

**The publishing history and production patterns of picture and
illustrated South African children's books published from
2000 - 2020: an empirical study**

by

LEONÉ TIEMENSMA

submitted in accordance with the requirements
for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in the subject

INFORMATION SCIENCE

at the

UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

SUPERVISOR: Prof M E Snyman

MAY 2022

DECLARATION

I, Leoné Tiemensma, declare that “The publishing history and production patterns of picture and illustrated South African children’s books published from 2000 to 2020: an empirical study” is my own work and that all the sources I have used or quoted have been indicated and acknowledged by means of complete references.

I further declare that I submitted the thesis to originality checking software and that it falls within the accepted requirements for originality.

I further declare that I have not previously submitted this work, or part of it, for examination at Unisa for another qualification or at any other higher education institution.



Leoné Tiemensma

University of South Africa

Student number 3185184

Date: May 2022

ABSTRACT

The world we live in is constantly changing, resulting in new challenges. Over the past decades, there have been numerous developments in the children's books industry. In an in-depth literature review it was learnt that book publishing plays an important role in any literary system and can be regarded as a mirror reflecting changes in the political, social, economic and cultural systems. Picture and illustrated books have a unique place in children's literature and are considered an important subsystem of children's literature.

The publishing scenario of South African children's books published in the 21st century is not well documented. Various attempts have been made over the years to compile bibliographies of South African children's books. These lists provide valuable information on the publishing of South African children's books. However, no comprehensive list of South African picture and illustrated books published since 2000 could be traced. The purpose of this study is to fill this gap and to give prominence to this field by providing a statistical mapping of the material production of picture and illustrated books, the state of publishing, trends and production patterns.

A production profile of South African children's picture and illustrated books provides evidence of the publishing history of children's books. The production profile takes the form of an enumerative bibliography, the core of the production profile. An enumerative bibliography lists precisely what was published in a given period or genre, or by a particular author and illustrator. To address the question *How can a production profile of South African children's picture and illustrated books expose the state of publishing, production trends, and production patterns in this genre from 2000 to 2020?* statistical-quantitative empirical research is used.

This study contributes to an understanding of the important role of different role players in the production of picture and illustrated books and provides valuable information on the state of publishing of picture and illustrated books. The findings provide historical insight into the nature and production patterns of picture and illustrated books and reveal changes, trends, relationships and developments in the first two decades of the 21st century.

Keywords:

Book history; children's literature; South African children's literature; picture books; illustrated books; publishing history; polysystem theory; literary system; South African publishing; production profile.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to the following people, without whose help the completion of this thesis would not have been possible:

- God, for being my strength. I give Him all the glory.
- My promotor, Professor Maritha Snyman, for her guidance, motivation, encouragement and insight.
- The following publishers and other role players in the publishing industry: Annene Mullins (Biblaridion); Dorette Louw (Book Dash); Christo Reitz (Briza); Robin Stuart-Clark (Bumble Books); Dr Adrie (Haese) le Roux (Collaborative Community Projects); Dusanka Stojakovic (David Philip Publishers); Francois Maree (Fantasi); Gordon Ritchie and Brad Harris (Imagnary House); Carol Broomhall and Lucille Koch (Jacana); Roy Harding (Kindhearted); Luan van Schalkwyk (Kraal Uitgewers); Annette van Heerden, Dr Mia Oosthuizen, An-Mari Fouché and Dr Nandi Lessing-Venter (LAPA); Melaney Langeveldt (Lig in Duisternis Uitgewers); Heleen Malherbe (Malherbe Uitgewers); Johan Coetzee (Naledi); Simone Hough, Ruchelle Lombard, Michelle Cooper (NB Publishers); Magdaleen Snyman (Pan Macmillan); Beverley Dodd (Penguin Random House); Eddington Esterhuizen (Protea Boekhuis); Alison Parle (Reach Publishers).
- Nola Doré (NALN), Crystal Warren (NELM), Orgelien Schutte and Helena Snyman from the Gauteng Department of Education Library and Mae Kuskus from Muizenberg library.
- My husband Eduard, for gentle critique, editing and support.
- My daughter Karlien Muller for editing tables and figures.
- Professor Christo Cronjé for advice and support.
- Dr Adriaan and Susan Swanepoel for language editing, support and advice. Susan, for the extra mile. Highly appreciated.
- All the authors and illustrators who responded to requests to verify information on their publications.

DEDICATION

I dedicate this work to my late parents, Chris and Elza de Wet, who always believed in me and taught me the value of hard work and perseverance.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DECLARATION	i
ABSTRACT.....	ii
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	iv
DEDICATION	v
ACRONYMS.....	xi
LIST OF TABLES.....	xiii
LIST OF FIGURES	xiii
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Background.....	1
1.1.1 Children’s literature research.....	1
1.1.2 The literary system and book publishing	3
1.1.3 Picture and illustrated books.....	6
1.1.4 Importance of the study	7
1.1.5 Delimitations.....	8
1.2 Purpose and objectives of the study.....	9
1.3 Statement of the problem and research questions.....	10
1.4 Research methodology.....	11
1.5 Key concepts.....	12
1.5.1 Book history.....	12
1.5.2 Children’s literature	13
1.5.3 Literary system	13
1.5.4 Picture books.....	14
1.5.5 Production profile	14
1.6 Thesis outline and scope of the study	14
1.7 Conclusion.....	16
CHAPTER 2 BOOK HISTORY, PUBLISHING HISTORY, BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND PRODUCTION PROFILES	17
2.1 Introduction.....	17
2.2 Book history.....	17
2.3 Publishing history and publishing studies.....	20
2.4 Publishing in South Africa.....	21
2.5 Production profiles and publishing statistics	28
2.6 Existing production profiles and bibliographies	29
2.7 Conclusion.....	34

CHAPTER 3 THE PRODUCTION OF CHILDREN’S LITERATURE IN THE FRAMEWORK OF THE LITERARY SYSTEM	35
3.1 Introduction.....	35
3.2 The literary system.....	35
3.3 Elements in the literary system.....	39
3.3.1 Producer: author and illustrator	40
3.3.2 Product.....	43
3.3.2.1 Translations.....	44
3.3.3 Publishers and the book trade	48
3.3.3.1 Roles of the publisher	49
3.3.3.2 Categorisation of publishers.....	52
3.3.3.3 South African publishers of picture and illustrated books	54
3.3.4 Literary awards and prizes	60
3.4 Conclusion.....	64
CHAPTER 4 PICTURE AND ILLUSTRATED BOOKS AS A SUBSYSTEM IN SOUTH AFRICAN CHILDREN’S LITERATURE.....	66
4.1 Introduction.....	66
4.2 Children’s literature	69
4.2.1 Children’s literature defined	69
4.2.2 Categorisation of children’s books	71
4.3 Picture and illustrated children’s books.....	74
4.3.1 Origin and history of picture and illustrated books.....	74
4.3.2 Characteristics of picture and illustrated books	75
4.3.2.1 What is a picture and illustrated book?.....	75
4.3.2.2 Types of picture and illustrated books	78
4.3.2.3 Artistic media and artistic styles	83
4.3.3 Content of picture and illustrated books	94
4.3.4 The importance of picture and illustrated books.....	95
4.4 South African children’s picture and illustrated books.....	97
4.4.1 Before 1900.....	97
4.4.1.1 South African English children’s literature before 1900	98
4.4.1.2 Afrikaans children’s literature before 1900	99
4.4.2 1900–1950	100
4.4.2.1 South African English children’s literature 1900–1950.....	100
4.4.2.2 Afrikaans children’s literature 1900–1950.....	101
4.4.3 1950–2000	104

4.4.3.1	South African English children’s literature 1950–2000.....	109
4.4.3.2	Afrikaans literature 1950–2000.....	110
4.4.4	Children’s literature in African languages	114
4.5	Conclusion	121
CHAPTER 5	RESEARCH METHODOLOGY	123
5.1	Introduction.....	123
5.2	Research paradigm – ontological and epistemological perspectives	124
5.3	Research approach	127
5.4	Research design	130
5.4.1	Literature review and theoretical framework.....	130
5.4.2	Empirical research	131
5.4.2.1	Bibliometric study.....	131
5.5	Research methods	133
5.5.1	Data collection	133
5.5.1.1	Parameters.....	133
5.5.1.2	Data collection sources	135
5.5.1.3	Categories for data collection.....	137
5.5.2	Data analysis	138
5.6	Ethical issues.....	140
5.7	Conclusion	142
CHAPTER 6	DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION OF FINDINGS.....	143
6.1	Introduction.....	143
6.2	Data analysis	144
6.2.1	Publication date and number of titles of picture and illustrated books published from 2000 to 2020	145
6.2.1.1	Number of titles per annum.....	145
6.2.1.2	Subcategories of illustrated books	147
6.2.2	Author profile	149
6.2.2.1	Gender of authors.....	153
6.2.2.2	Ethnicity of authors.....	155
6.2.2.3	Producers who are both authors and illustrators	156
6.2.3	Illustrator profile	158
6.2.3.1	Gender of illustrators	161
6.2.3.2	Ethnicity of illustrators.....	163
6.2.3.3	Age of authors and illustrators	163
6.2.3.4	Other findings from the data collected on authors and illustrators	168

6.2.4	Publisher profile.....	172
6.2.4.1	The ten most prolific publishers.....	173
6.2.4.2	Other prolific publishers	174
6.2.4.3	Publishers that produced less than ten titles.....	178
6.2.5	Language.....	179
6.2.6	Translations.....	182
6.2.6.1	Local publications translated.....	183
6.2.6.2	Translations of international publications	188
6.2.6.3	Translators.....	193
6.2.6.4	Conclusion	193
6.2.7	Genres and themes	193
6.2.7.1	Animal stories	197
6.2.7.2	Contemporary/modern realistic fiction	198
6.2.7.3	Adventure stories	204
6.2.7.4	Fantasy	204
6.2.7.5	Traditional literature: Fairy tales, folk tales, fables, myths and legends.....	205
6.2.7.6	Rhymes and fiction in rhyme	207
6.2.7.7	Family stories.....	207
6.2.7.8	Concept books.....	209
6.2.7.9	Wordless books.....	210
6.2.7.10	Religious fiction.....	211
6.2.7.11	Biographical fiction.....	211
6.2.7.12	Activity and interactive books	212
6.2.7.13	Wit and humour	212
6.2.7.14	Historical fiction	212
6.2.7.15	Themes on environmental concerns.....	213
6.2.7.16	South African themes.....	214
6.2.7.17	Conclusion	216
6.2.8	Main characters.....	217
6.2.8.1	Animals	217
6.2.8.2	Human characters.....	221
6.2.8.3	Imaginary characters	225
6.2.8.4	Talking toys and other objects	227
6.2.8.5	Conclusion	227
6.2.9	Series.....	227
6.2.10	Awards and recognitions.....	231

6.2.10.1	Award-winning publishers	233
6.2.10.2	Award-winning authors and illustrators	234
6.2.10.3	Language of awarded books.....	238
6.2.11	Notes	239
6.2.11.1	Reprints	239
6.2.11.2	Modern technology: E-books.....	241
6.2.11.3	Titles originally published in another country	242
6.3	Conclusion	242
CHAPTER 7 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS, GENERAL CONCLUSIONS AND		
RECOMMENDATIONS.....		
7.1	Introduction.....	244
7.2	Summary of research findings	245
7.2.1	Production of picture and illustrated books from 2000 to 2020.....	245
7.2.2	Author profile	246
7.2.3	Illustrator profile	248
7.2.4	Publishers' profile.....	249
7.2.5	Language profile	250
7.2.6	Translations.....	251
7.2.6.1	Local translations	252
7.2.6.2	International translations.....	252
7.2.7	Genres and themes	253
7.2.8	Main characters.....	255
7.2.9	Series.....	257
7.2.10	Awards.....	257
7.3	Limitations.....	258
7.4	Recommendations and observations.....	259
7.5	Relevance of the study and scientific contribution	262
7.6	In conclusion.....	262
BIBLIOGRAPHY		
APPENDIX A: PRODUCTION PROFILE.....		
APPENDIX B: AUTHOR PROFILE.....		
APPENDIX C: AUTHOR/ILLUSTRATOR.....		
APPENDIX D: ILLUSTRATORS		
APPENDIX E: TRANSLATIONS.....		
APPENDIX F: Brief summary of the most prolific authors and illustrators.....		

ABBREVIATIONS IN PRODUCTION PROFILE

Picture and illustrated books categories:

BB	Board book/Baby book
IB	Illustrated book
PB	Picture book

Language:

South African languages:

Afr	Afrikaans
Eng	English
Ndeb	isiNdebele
Sep	Sepedi
Ses	Sesotho
Setsw	Setswana
Swati	siSwati
Tsong	xiTsonga
Venda	TshiVenda
Xho	isiXhosa
Zul	isiZulu

Other languages:

Fr	French
Germ	German
Ital	Italian
Japan	Japanese
Port	Portuguese
Span	Spanish

ACRONYMS

IBBY	International Board on Books for Young People
IPA	International Publisher's Association
SABDC	South African Book Development Council
SACBIP	South African Children's Books in Print
UNICEF	United Nations International Children's Emergency Fund
VAT	Value-added tax

LIST OF IMAGES

Image 4.1 Picture book with colourful illustrations and little text Source: <i>Thank you, Jackson</i> (Daly 2014). Illustrator: Jude Daly.....	79
Image 4.2 Illustrated book Source: <i>Huppelkind omnibus</i> (Kühne 2018). Illustrator: Dorothy Hill-Kühne.	82
Image 4.3 Collage with photographs and beads Source: <i>Jabulani die olifant</i> (Botes 2005). Illustrator: Anna-Carien Goosen.	83
Image 4.4 Collage with feathers and beads Source: <i>I could be anywhere</i> (Groenewald 2004 – author and illustrator).	84
Image 4.5 Book illustrated with photos Source: <i>Bongani's day: from dawn to dusk in a South African city</i> (Wulfsohn 2002 – author and photographer).	84
Image 4.6 Book illustrated with photos Source: <i>Born to be free</i> (Patterson 2018 – author and photographer).	85
Image 4.7 A particular pictorial style of art and use of medium Source: <i>The magic Bojabi tree</i> (Hofmeyr 2013). Illustrator: Piet Grobler.	86
Image 4.8 Realistic art illustrations Source: <i>The best meal ever!</i> (Magona 2006). Illustrator: Paddy Bouma.	86
Image 4.9 Realistic art illustrations Source: <i>Happy birthday, Jamela!</i> (Daly 2006 – author and illustrator).....	87
Image 4.10 Realistic art illustrations Source: <i>Dudu's basket</i> (Stewart 2016). Illustrator: Elizabeth Pulles.	87
Image 4.11 Realistic art illustrations Source: <i>Die rooi rok</i> . (Van der Walt 2017). Illustrator: Annelise Voigt-Peters.	88
Image 4.12 Illustrations in the naïve style Source: <i>Zweli maak stories</i> (Rawlins 2000). Illustrator: Frans Claerhout.	88
Image 4.13 Illustrations in the naïve style Source: <i>Six blind mice and an elephant</i> (Daly 2017). Illustrator: also Jude Daly.	89
Image 4.14 Illustrations in the naïve style Source: <i>How many frogs can you see?</i> (Maritz 2020 – author and illustrator).	89
Image 4.15 Book with naïve illustrations Source: <i>Noko and the Kool Kats</i> (Moodie 2014 – author and illustrator).	90
Image 4.16 Book with caricaturistic illustrations Source: <i>Krappie en die kroon</i> (Viljoen 2017). Illustrator: Alistair Ackermann.	90
Image 4.17 Book with caricaturistic illustrations Source: <i>Die avonture van Wilde Willemientjie</i> (Scheepers 2005). Illustrator: Vian Oelofsen.	91

Image 4.18 Book with expressionistic illustrations Source: <i>Drie hoera's vir Denver!</i> (Maartens 2009). Illustrator: Alida Bothma.	92
Image 4.19 Book with expressionistic illustrations Source: <i>Emma en die Blêg</i> (Preller 2009). Illustrator: Tamsin Hinrichsen.	92
Image 4.20 Book with folk art illustrations Source: <i>My eland's heart</i> (Winberg 2002). Illustrations: Art of the !Xun and Khwe.....	93
Image 4.21 Book with folk art illustrations Source: <i>Kgalagadi tales</i> (Du Preez 2016). Illustrator: June Johnson.	93

LIST OF TABLES

Table 4.1 Distribution of the 11 official South African languages by first language spoken.....	115
Table 5.1: Positivism	126
Table 6.1 Roles of producers as author, illustrator and both author and illustrator.....	157
Table 6.2 Prolific publishers	176
Table 6.3 Publication date and number of titles per language	180
Table 6.4 Translations into South African languages	189
Table 6.5 Publishers that published translations of international publications	191
Table 6.6 Subcategories per genre	196
Table 6.7 Awards and recognitions.....	232

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1 Darnton's communication circuit (Le Roux 2012:43).....	18
Figure 3.1 Even-Zohar's model of the literary system (Even-Zohar 1990:31).....	37
Figure 4.1 African languages publishing cycle.....	121
Figure 6.1 Publication date and number of titles per annum	146
Figure 6.2 Subcategories of illustrated books	148
Figure 6.3 Authors with ten or more titles	150
Figure 6.4 Authors who published less than ten titles	152
Figure 6.5 Gender of authors	154
Figure 6.6 Ethnicity of authors	155
Figure 6.7 Authors and illustrators with ten or more titles	157
Figure 6.8 Ten most prolific illustrators	158
Figure 6.9 Other illustrators with ten or more titles.....	159

Figure 6.10 Illustrators who published less than ten titles	160
Figure 6.11 Gender of illustrators	162
Figure 6.12 Ethnicity of illustrators	163
Figure 6.13 Year of birth of authors and illustrators.....	164
Figure 6.14 Ten most prolific publishers	173
Figure 6.15 Publishers that published ten or more titles	175
Figure 6.16 Original language	181
Figure 6.17 Local publications translated.....	183
Figure 6.18 Translations from Afrikaans	184
Figure 6.19 Translations from English	185
Figure 6.20 Publishers of translations in South African languages	187
Figure 6.21 Local publications vs translations.....	188
Figure 6.22 International languages translated from.....	190
Figure 6.23 Subcategories of international translations	192
Figure 6.24 Genres in picture and illustrated books	195
Figure 6.25 Wild animals as main characters	218
Figure 6.26 Farm animals and pets as main characters.....	220
Figure 6.27 Population group and gender of human characters.....	223
Figure 6.28 Grandparents as main characters	224
Figure 6.29 Picture and illustrated book series	229
Figure 6.30 Awarded publishers and number of awards.....	233
Figure 6.31 Language of awarded books	239
Figure 6.32 First editions and reprints	240

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Background

1.1.1 Children's literature research

Children's literature is a discipline within the broader field of literature. However, other critical perspectives – pedagogical, moral, religious, sociocultural, psychological – are seen as supplementary to the field of children's literature. Children's literature is therefore a subject field that lends itself to academic investigation from different perspectives, such as education, sociology, cultural history and linguistics (Van der Walt 2011). Ghesquière (2009:7) points out that the position of children's literature within the literary field and in relation to bordering systems such as pedagogy and philosophy is constantly changing.

Research on children's literature was traditionally done within the fields of Languages, Education and Library and Information Science. This research was done with a specific focus, resulting in researchers often becoming isolated within a discipline. Researchers in English and literature, for example, tend toward a text-oriented approach that excluded the reader; researchers in Education focus on the reader, but may well ignore the insights to be gained from the text being read; researchers in Library and Information Science are often in the intersection between texts and young readers (Wolf, Coats, Enciso & Jenkins 2011: xi). Although children's literature is also part of Education and Literary studies, children's literature is historically the research field of librarians and information specialists, where, at some institutions, it is studied in the subfields of user studies and readership studies. Publishing is also regarded a focus area of Information Science research.

It is internationally recognised that children's literature is worthy of serious scholarly attention and that it is a discipline fit for academic recognition and institutionalised research (Meek 2004:8). Research on children's literature has steadily been growing and there are authoritative critical publications in the field, such as *Criticism, theory, and children's literature* (Hunt 1991); *Het verschijnsel jeugdliteratuur* (The phenomenon of children's literature) (Ghesquière 2003), revised as *Jeugdliteratuur in perspectief* (Children's literature

in perspective) (Ghesquière 2009); *Oxford encyclopedia of children's literature* (Zipes 2006); *Charlotte Huck's children's literature* (Kiefer, Hepler & Hickman 2007); *Through the eyes of a child: introduction to children's literature* (Norton & Norton 2011) and *Children's literature* (Reynolds 2011).

There is, however, a shortage of scientific information on children's literature in South Africa due to the lack of researchers exploring issues about children's literature (Oosthuizen 2010:11–12; Hart 2016). Wybenga and Snyman (2005:12–13) describe it as a “diskriminerende houding” (discriminating attitude) towards children's literature, because children's literature is not given the same status as adult literature.

Researchers and academics have, however, paid attention to South African children's literature over the years. Researchers such as Pienaar (1968, 1973), Steenberg (1975), Snyman (1983), Wybenga (1983), Greyling (1984), Töttemeyer (1984), Lohann (1986b), Shezi (1999), Van der Walt (2001), Du Plessis (2002, 2004), Wybenga and Snyman (2005), Oosthuizen (2010), Van Zyl (2011), Loubser (2017) and Lessing-Venter (2018) have done research on Afrikaans children's literature. Researchers and academics who are associated with South African English children's literature were, amongst others, Cilliers (1988, 1993), Davies (1992), Jenkins (1993, 2002b, 2006, 2012), Greyling (1999), Inggs (2000, 2004, 2006), MacCann and Maddy (2001), Barreiro (2003), Abate (2007) and Stadler (2017). Research on children's literature in the indigenous African languages is limited. Names of researchers that come to mind are, for example: Swanepoel (1987), Lenake (1990), Mahommed (2000), Mvunelo (2001), Ntuli (2011) and Thyssen (2013). Marivate (1973) researched Tsonga folk tales and De Bruin (2002) investigated different aspects of Zulu folk tales. Other research projects on South African children's literature in general include Van Vuuren (1995) on indigenous children's literature. Kruger (2010) and Williams (2020) researched translations. Apart from studies by Snyman (2004b), Snyman and Venter (2004), Labuschagne (2009) and Kleyn and Snyman (2010), little attention has so far been given to research on the production and publishing aspect of children's books in South Africa.

Fraustino (2004:554) opines that little scholarly research has been devoted to publishing concerns in general, with children's book publishing issues receiving little attention internationally. Hofmeyr and Dick (2007:1), as well as Labuschagne (2009:4) found that the

study of contemporary publishing phenomena is growing. Nevertheless, this field has not yet been explored in South Africa in great detail. Jenkins (2008b:179–180) mentions that in South Africa, there is much on the publishing history of children's books to be explored. The aim of this study was therefore to address the publishing history of South African children's literature, with the focus on picture and illustrated books.

1.1.2 The literary system and book publishing

Literature is a system with various subsystems, of which children's literature is one such subsystem. The literary system is dependent on other systems in society. A literary work should not be studied in isolation, but rather as a part of the literary system to which it belongs. A literary system can influence other systems and other systems can influence the literary system (Shavit 1981 & 1986; Even-Zohar 1990 & 2005a; De Geest 1996; Schmidt 1997). There is a structure of interdependent relationships and connections. The various role players in the system are distinguished by their functions and by their position in the relationship between the role players (Venter 2006:90). Different role players, such as authors, illustrators, translators and publishers are active in a literary system and relate to and interact with one another (Van der Westhuizen 1999:130). In this study the focus was not on isolated elements in the literary system, but on the relationships and connections between the different elements in the literary system relating to the publishing of picture and illustrated books. Book production is imbedded in a broader context, as well as in other smaller subsystems, and these systems relate to one another (Venter 2006:88). The production of picture and illustrated books in the framework of the literary system was discussed in detail in Chapter 3.

Book publishing is an essential part of the literary system. The focus on the production aspects of texts is known as publishing studies. Publishing studies include research about various agents involved in the production, distribution, and reception of books and other texts (Labuschagne 2009:4). Even-Zohar (2005b:43) found that if the polysystem hypothesis is accepted, then one must also accept the historical study of phenomena as polysystems. Book publishing relates to book history. Labuschagne (2009:3) explains the importance of publishing history within the context of the multi- and interdisciplinary field of book history, where literature, publishing and history intersect. Venter (2008) also positions publishing

research within the broader field of book studies and book history. Hofmeyr and Kriel (2006:10) consider “book history as a field [that] seeks to trace the histories and social consequences of the production, distribution and consumption of print”. Hofmeyr and Dick (2007:5) point out that publishing history examines different kinds of publishing (for example commercial, not-for-profit, religious). Book history does not only include an investigation of history, but can also focus on contemporary production patterns. It is under this umbrella that the history and publishing of South African children’s picture and illustrated books were investigated in this study. Book history, together with book publishing and the production of picture and illustrated books as a subsystem, is the focus of Chapter 2.

The world we live in is constantly changing and the 21st century has new challenges, as well as opportunities. Historical events alter the economic, social, cultural and political landscapes of a country. Literature, including children’s literature, and book publishing cannot be separated from the larger social, political, cultural, literary and historical environment. The history and development of South African children’s literature are also affected by such events. South Africa is a unique country with a complex history, many languages and intermingled cultures. Publishing can be regarded as a mirror in which changes in the social, economic and cultural systems are reflected (Venter 2006:v; Taxel 2011:479–480). Sociopolitical changes have an effect on publishing with regard to language, readers, publishers and book markets (Möller 2014:858).

Developments in the publishing industry link directly to the broader South African history of colonialism, apartheid and the transition to democracy. Children’s book publishing in South Africa has gone through major changes during the past two decades. As the twenty-first century began, various trends affected the future direction of children’s books in South Africa. After 1994, the publishing industry had to transform from functioning in the context of apartheid to a new context of post-apartheid democracy. Galloway (2004:114) found that this period is characterised by dramatic changes in the culture, size and shape of the publishing industry, brought on by developments such as the school textbook crisis, which impacted on the industry and resulted in the demise of independent publishers and mergers. Other changes are, for example, take-overs and closures of publishing houses.

To understand the status quo of South African children's literature at the dawn of the 21st century, one has to refer back to the history before 2000 and the development of South African children's literature (see Chapter 4, Section 4.4). Changes in the way that children's books were produced before 2000 influenced the direction of children's literature publishing in the 21st century (Kiefer *et al* 2007:111). Authors and illustrators respond to changing societies in a variety of ways. Dresang (1999:19–27) identified three possible types of changes:

- Changing perspectives, where stories are told from different viewpoints and by different voices.
- Changing boundaries, where communities, risky subjects and settings previously forbidden or unusual in children's literature are used and blurring genre boundaries.
- Changing physical formats, including new uses of technology, graphics, page sizes, typeface, binding and pictorial elements.

During this study it became clear that these types of changes were also visible in South African picture and illustrated books published since the beginning of the 21st century (see Chapter 7, Section 7.6).

The greater part of children's book publishing internationally occurs in developed countries. South Africa has, in comparison with developed countries, only a small number of children's book publishers. Only 137 trade and educational publishers are affiliated to the Publishing Association of South Africa (PASA 2019:44–46). South Africa is, however, the most prolific publisher of children's books in Africa and the standard of the published products matches quality books from around the world (Heale 2004b:34). In 2015, Bumble Books, the children's book imprint of Print Matters Publishing, was awarded the Bologna Children's Book Fair's *Bologna Prize for the Best Publisher of the Year (Africa)* (Barrouillet 2015). In 2018, this award was awarded to Jacana Media (Stojakovic 2019). Imaginary House was shortlisted for the Bologna Prize for Best Children's Publishers in 2020. Protea Boekhuis had been shortlisted three times for this prize (Protea Boekhuis [Sa]).

For a literary system to exist, books are needed. This highlights the importance of a strong publishing industry. Even-Zohar (1990:26) found that no literature functions with a small repertoire. Even-Zohar (2005b:48) further concluded that a system which is incapable of maintaining itself over a period of time is, from a functional point of view, unstable; while a

system undergoing steady, continuous and well-controlled change may adequately be considered stable because it perseveres.

The publication history of South African picture and illustrated books is discussed as part of the literary system, with children's literature as a subsystem and picture and illustrated books as a smaller system. Since the beginning of the 21st century, various developments could have affected the publishing direction of children's books in South Africa. The focus in this study was on the material production of picture and illustrated books, the state of publishing, production patterns and production trends during this period. This study further investigated developments and changes in this field.

1.1.3 Picture and illustrated books

Picture and illustrated books have a unique place in children's literature. The picture book is the form most associated with early childhood. Early exposure to books and reading could be encouragement to engage in reading and to develop a reading habit. Picture and illustrated books can help foster an interest in books and literature at a young age. Picture books are part of the pre-school phase and illustrated books form part of the beginner readers' school phase. Picture books are the child's first experience of books and reading. The value of picture books cannot be overestimated, especially in a country like South Africa with low literacy levels and a lack of a general reading culture (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:125). Through picture books (as part of early childhood literature), a child can become visually literate, which is a first step towards literacy: "Picture books play a cardinal role in every child's life, for they are the optimal companions of the young reader's developmental journey up to and beyond the time he can master literacy" (Abate 2007:19).

Picture books are characterised by, usually full colour, illustrations. Text and illustrations interact. A unique characteristic of picture and illustrated books is the combination of the verbal and visual communication. These two levels of communication - text and image - work together to create a unique form (Nikolajeva & Scott 2001:1,2). Words and illustrations combine in ways that produce a broader meaning than they would have conveyed individually. The union of text and art results in something different when these elements are combined. The illustrator converts what the words say into a visual form, and sometimes even convey more than what the words say (Lukens, Smith & Coffel 2013:47,69).

Picture and illustrated books are internationally valued and researched. Studies of children's books usually also include research on picture books. Prominent research on picture books has been done in Germany. Some of the earlier works included *Aspekte der gemalten Welt* by Baumgärtner (1968) and the recognised work *Neue Erzählformen im Bilderbuch* by Thiele (1991). In Sweden, Hallberg (1982) and Rhedin (1993) have done intensive research on picture books. Other acknowledged research includes, for example, *Ways of the illustrator* by Schwarcz (1982), *Words about pictures* by Nodelman (1988), *The picture book comes of age* by Schwarcz (1991), *Inside picture books* by Spitz (1999) and *How picture books work* by Nikolajeva and Scott (2001). The European Network of Picture Book Research, with the aim to foster international picture book research, was established during the first picture book conference in Barcelona in 2007, and since then have held biannual conferences (Western Norway University of Applied Sciences 2019).

In South Africa, a number of research projects have been undertaken that focused on different aspects of picture and illustrated books. Oosthuizen (1993), for instance, surveyed the role of colour and fantasy in picture books, Rood (1996) focused on the illustrator of children's books as artist, Mpeqeka (2002) focused on cultural identity in Setswana picture books, Grobler (2004) focused on translation theory and the similarity between illustration and translation, Abate (2007) investigated *Images of childhood in picture books of South Africa*, Fairer-Wessels and Wessels (2007) did research on art styles in South African children's books and Van Zyl (2011) investigated space and identity in Afrikaans and Dutch picture books. A study by Le Roux (2017) highlighted the importance and value of wordless picture books. These studies highlighted the significance of picture and illustrated books.

In Chapter 4, the focus is on picture and illustrated books as a subsystem in the literary system, as well as the publishing history of South African picture and illustrated books.

1.1.4 Importance of the study

Considerable work is still to be done on the bibliographical history of children's literature (Reynolds 2011:37). Jenkins (2008b:179–180) mentions that in South Africa, there is much to be explored on the publishing history of children's books.

Venter (2006:15) found that investigations into publishing and production is a neglected research field in South Africa, especially statistical or quantitative research. Not only is there a shortage of empirical research on the South African publishing industry in general, but also research on the various production categories (such as children's books) in publishing (Venter 2006:18–19). There is thus need for useful and reliable statistical data on South African publishing, including children's books. A statistical analysis of the authors and illustrators in this production category could, furthermore, identify broad developments and production patterns.

It was established that children's books published in South Africa since 2000 have not been well documented and no comprehensive list of South African picture and illustrated books published since 2000 could be traced. The compilation of a comprehensive production profile of South African children's picture and illustrated books helps to identify the state of publishing these books, production patterns, relationships, trends and developments in the first two decades of the 21st century. Apart from providing a historical insight into the publishing and nature of children picture books, such a production profile also provides valuable information about the current and future production of children's picture books. It also documents children's literature as an important South African cultural output. This study may broaden the existing perspectives of publishers, authors and other interested parties, and may even bring new perspectives to the fore. A production profile of picture and illustrated books published between 2000 and 2020 fills an important gap in publishing statistics.

This research aimed to give prominence to and draw attention to this neglected field of study and to contribute to this field of knowledge.

1.1.5 Delimitations

The research statement and research questions describe the intention of a research project. It is also important to know what the researcher does *not* intend to do, which is usually stated in the section on delimitations (Leedy & Ormrod 2015:62). Delimitations refer to the research's boundaries and how the study is deliberately narrowed by conscious inclusions and exclusions (O'Leary 2017: 83). This is discussed in Section 5.5.1.1, where the parameters are set. The usual definition of children's literature includes books for the 0–12 year age group,

but to make the study feasible, picture and illustrated books for the 0–9 year group was the focus in this study.

Delimitations are needed to make a study feasible. This study is limited to the material production of picture and illustrated books. Production patterns were investigated, as well as the processes and institutions in the literary system involved in the production of the product. The production profile focused on production statistics, such as the number of titles per author, illustrator and publisher, and not on print runs and sales statistics. The content of picture and illustrated books was not analysed and interpreted, only themes and main characters were identified. The creation (writing and illustration processes), the reception or use of the product, the reader, and literary critique and reviews of the product were also excluded from this study.

1.2 Purpose and objectives of the study

The need and motivation for this research project is based on the knowledge gap identified that the publishing history and production patterns of picture and illustrated South African children's books published since 2000 are not documented.

The purpose was to provide scientific information on the state of publishing, production patterns and publishing trends in this category and to address this gap.

In an attempt to fill this gap, this study attempted to do the following:

- Compile a production profile of South African children's picture books between 2000 and 2020;
- Determine which South African authors and illustrators were active in the production of children's picture books in this period;
- Identify publishers of South African children's picture books;
- Identify popular genres and themes during this period;
- Establish in which languages the books were published, as well as translations;
- Establish the gender and ethnicity of the main characters;
- Identify award winners.

This study thus wanted to produce a production profile of authors, illustrators and publishers in the production category South African picture and illustrated children's books for the period 2000 to 2020, according to the selected categories.

1.3 Statement of the problem and research questions

The importance of research questions in a study is summarised by Onwuegbuzie and Frels (2016:5) as follows:

The research questions provide the researcher with a framework for conducting the study; they help the researcher to organise the study; help the researcher to bound the study; help the researcher to determine the type of data that should be collected, analysed, and interpreted; and give the study relevance, direction and coherence, thus helping to keep the researcher focused.

The main research question based on the problem identified, was formulated as follows:

How can a production profile of South African children's picture and illustrated books expose the state of publishing, production trends and production patterns in this genre from 2000 to 2020?

Sub-questions were:

- Which children's picture and illustrated books were published between 2000 and 2020?
- Which authors and illustrators were involved in creating children's picture and illustrated books during this period?
- Which publishers published picture and illustrated books during this period?
- In which languages were the books originally published in?
- Which books were translated?
- Which genres and themes were popular during this period?
- Who are the main characters in the stories?
- Which books form part of a series?
- Which books won awards?

- Which production trends and production patterns can be derived from the production profile?

1.4 Research methodology

The methodology used to answer the research questions is discussed in detail in Chapter 5. The discussion includes the research paradigm, the research approach, the research design, research methods (data collection and data analysis), and ethical issues.

The empirical research reported in this thesis used a positivist paradigm. Empirical research focuses on what can be observed and measured – in this case the production of illustrated South African children’s books. Empirical evidence is directly or indirectly gathered through scientific examination. The literature review on book history, the literary system and illustrated children’s literature in this system provided the theoretical basis for examining and investigating the production profile.

Secondary data were used to conduct the research. Secondary data is situational and exists independent of a research project. It is existing data that the researcher gathers and analyses (O’Leary 2017: 266). The steps of secondary data analysis are:

- *Determining the research questions* – knowing what exactly one is looking for.
- *Locating data* with searches of possible relevant sources, keeping in mind what data might answer the research questions.
- *Gaining access to data.*
- *Evaluating relevance of the data.*
- *Analysis* – statistical processes. (O’Leary 2017:278).

In order to assess whether the publishing industry has grown (or declined) and diversified (or contracted), the transition had to be mapped systematically in a quantitative manner (Galloway 2004:114). The research used was a quantitative research approach, linking to the positivists’ viewpoint that social phenomena could be evaluated and therefore could be explained by employing quantitative, statistical, analytical techniques. In quantitative research the empirical exploration focuses mainly on numerical data. The quantitative approach used in this research involved the collection, analysis and interpretation of

numerical data with the aim to describe and explain phenomena. The most important aspect of statistics is to make sense of what it reveals.

This study wanted to produce a production profile of authors and illustrators in the production category South African illustrated children's books for the period 2000 to 2020 according to selected categories. A production profile refers to a compilation of publications published during a specific time frame within a specific production category (Venter 2006:469). The production profile took the form of an *enumerative* or *systematic bibliography*, which is the core of the production profile. An enumerative bibliography lists precisely what was published in a given period or genre, or by a particular author. Enumeration can answer the research questions such as: How many titles were published since 2000? Who were the authors, illustrators and publishers since 2000? The value of a quantitative approach therefore lies in asking of the enumerative data: What do the statistics tell us? (Labuschagne 2009:6).

The research design for collecting and analysing data was a bibliometric study. Bibliometric studies are used to assess different levels of productivity.

1.5 Key concepts

1.5.1 Book history

Hofmeyr and Kriel (2006:4) state that “in simple terms, book history recognizes that books are not words only. They are material objects whose materiality is central in how we read them, where we store them, what we do with them, the social meanings we attach to them, the emotion we invest in them and the social relationships we forge through them”.

Diverse approaches can be followed to understand the consumption and production of books. “Books are such critically important social objects that they require an integrated and multidisciplinary approach” (Hofmeyr & Dick 2007:2). Book history includes topics such as words and text, the material features of the book, authorship, publishing, print culture and distribution.

1.5.2 Children's literature

Kiefer *et al* (2007:5) state that children's books are books that have the child's eye at the centre. Children's books are about the experiences of childhood. The content of children's literature is limited by children's experiences and emotions. According to Hancock (2004:5), children's literature can be defined as literature that appeals to the interests, needs, and reading preferences of children and captivates children as its major audience. Children's literature is also, according to Van der Walt (2011), the only literary category that defines an audience rather than a subject, a form or an author. (See Chapter 4, Section 4.2.1).

Children's literature is aimed at children under 12 years, while youth literature is broadly targeted at the age group 12–16 years. Children's literature can be fictional, poetic, factual, or a combination of any of these categories.

1.5.3 Literary system

In a larger sociocultural context, *literature* is viewed not just as a collection of texts, but more broadly as a set of factors governing the production, promotion and reception of these texts (Baker & Malmkjaer 2001:176–177). Literature, including children's literature, fits into a social, cultural, literary and historical network, establishing a literary system. In the *Dictionary of Translation Studies* [Sa], the “polysystem theory” is defined as a theory to account for the behaviour and evolution of a literary system.

In terms of the polysystem theory, a literary system means “the network of relations that is hypothesized to obtain between a number of activities called ‘literary’, and consequently these activities themselves observed via that network”, and “the complex of activities, or any section thereof, for which systemic relations can be hypothesized to support the option of considering them ‘literary’” (Even-Zohar 1990:28).

A system is generally a set of components that interacts with one another and serves a common goal or purpose. Defined by Shuttleworth and Cowie (1997:176), the polysystem theory is conceived as “a heterogeneous, hierarchized conglomerate (or system) of systems which interact to bring about an ongoing, dynamic process of evolution within the polysystem as a whole”. Even-Zohar (2005b:42) defines a polysystem as “a multiple system,

a system of various systems which intersect with each other and partly overlap, using concurrently different options, yet functioning as one structured whole, whose members are interdependent”.

1.5.4 Picture books

Picture books are illustrated books in which both words and illustrations contribute to the story’s meaning (Lynch-Brown, Tomlinson & Short 2014:78). A picture book contains pictures, words, and their union. Picture books have the following features: brief and concise text, interaction of visual and verbal narratives, and at least one image on each page (Abate 2007:10). Illustrations in picture books are integral and essential to the story.

1.5.5 Production profile

A production profile refers to titles published within a specific production category during a specific time frame (Venter 2006:469). The profile includes a list of authors who write books in a specific production category (Snyman 2004b:19), including the authors’ and illustrators’ names and surnames, titles published, dates of titles published, as well as sub-production categories of the title.

1.6 Thesis outline and scope of the study

This thesis consists of seven chapters. Chapter 1 gives an outline of the study, which comprises an introduction, orientation and background of the study. The statement of the research problem and research questions to address the problem are also presented, as well as the delimitations, justification for and significance of the study. The research methodology is briefly explained. This chapter also includes definitions of key concepts and an outline of the structure and scope of the research, and ends with a conclusion.

Book history, publishing history and the production of picture and illustrated books are highlighted in Chapter 2. Attention is given to book publishing as a subcategory of book history. This chapter explains what an enumerative bibliography is, which is the core of the production profile and comprises titles published in a given period or genre, and by a particular publisher and author. This chapter also reviews existing production profiles and bibliographies.

Chapter 3 presents the conceptual framework and discusses children's picture and illustrated books in the literary system. The polysystem theory of Evan-Zohar forms the foundation of this discussion. The most important elements of the polysystem are also discussed. By linking this discussion with the results of the literature review in Chapter 4, a clearer picture of the South African picture and illustrated book scenario could be provided. Elements in the literary system such as the production/producer (including authors and illustrators), translations, publishers, the product and awards are also investigated and discussed in this chapter.

Chapter 4 presents a literature review that contextualises the study of children's literature. The chapter investigates the status of South African children's literature with a special focus on picture and illustrated books. It provides a brief summary of the historical background of picture and illustrated books in South Africa, including English children's literature, Afrikaans children's literature and children's literature written in South African indigenous languages. Chapter 4 concludes with historical trends and developments at the beginning of the 21st century and their impact on the production of children's literature.

Chapters 2, 3 and 4 form the literature review for this study and together these chapters outline the contextual-descriptive component of the study, as well as showing how all this fits into the existing body of knowledge.

Chapter 5 provides an overview of the research methodology followed in this study. The methodology followed a systematic way to solve a problem. It was based on a book history and the development and use of a production profile. The production profile was the core of the study. The methodology included the research paradigm (ontological and epistemological assumptions), the research approach and the research design (literature review and empirical research). The section on research methods addresses the parameters, sources and categories of data collection, as well how the data were analysed. Ethical issues are also highlighted in Chapter 5.

Chapter 6 provides a thematic analysis and discussion of the empirical data. The production profiles of the South African picture and illustrated children's books published between 2000 and 2020 are analysed and discussed, linking the results to the research questions. The analysis shows how socio-economic, cultural and political changes during this period

influenced the production and publishing of picture and illustrated books. The data processing and data analysis are presented and the findings interpreted. This chapter provides the statistic-empirical component of the research. Analysis and interpretation were done per pre-determined category as presented in the production profile.

Chapter 7 draws together the findings of the analysis of the production profile and concludes the study. Final conclusions are given. The findings and outcomes of the study are summarised and recommendations made. Suggestions for further research are made. This chapter also considers to what extent the study responded to the research questions delineated in Chapter 1.

1.7 Conclusion

The introductory chapter provided the conceptualisation and background of the research, including a brief literature review. The chapter also concluded that there is a knowledge gap in the field of South African children's book publishing in the 21st century, which needs to be addressed. Following this, children's literature research and book publishing were discussed, as well as how South African children's literature, specifically picture and illustrated books, are viewed as subsystems in the literary system. An overview of various issues related to the production of South African children's picture and illustrated books was then given. The justification for the study was also explained. Chapter 1 further outlined the problem statement and the research questions to address the problem that South African children's books published since 2000 are not well documented. Limitations were determined to make the study feasible. The research methodology to investigate the research topic was broadly explained. Key concepts relating to the study were identified and defined before the scope and structure of the study were highlighted by summarising the contents of each chapter.

In this study the publication history of South African picture and illustrated books is discussed as part of the literary system, with children's literature as a subsystem and picture and illustrated books as a smaller system. Attention is also given to book publishing as a subcategory of book history. The next chapter deals with aspects of book publishing, bibliographies and production profiles in the context of book history.

CHAPTER 2

BOOK HISTORY, PUBLISHING HISTORY, BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND PRODUCTION PROFILES

“The more you know about the past, the better prepared you are for the future”

(Theodore Roosevelt)

2.1 Introduction

In this study, the investigation into the production and publishing of picture and illustrated books resorts under book history and publishing history. The focus was on production patterns and the materiality of the book, and not on content. This was done by studying and describing the material features of the book by means of a bibliography. According to Jenkins (2008a:436), research into South African children’s literature has much to offer to South African literary and cultural studies in general, but scholars have neglected children’s literature in their histories and bibliographies.

2.2 Book history

It was already at the beginning of the 20th century that academics became interested in printed texts and their production. Bibliographers such as WW Greg and Fredson Bowers studied bibliography and book studies in the first half of the 20th century. In the 1960s and 1970s Don McKenzie expanded traditional bibliographical interests to encompass cultural and sociological contexts. With his “sociology of text” he acknowledged that texts are a result of a collaborative process and that attention should be given to the material object and its production and reception, rather than only to its content. His work can be linked to the French historians’ *L’Histoire du Livre* movement, which had an interest in studying the cultural and social effects of books on society (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:7,11). They studied publishing, printing and the circulation of books.

In the early 1980s, Robert Darnton proposed a model, the ‘communication circuit’, for analysing the way in which books make their way into society, as well as a means of studying the circulation of texts in society. This model provided a theoretical framework for the study of book history internationally. The communication circuit, as proposed by Darnton, works in

and between key players running from the author to the publisher, the printer, the bookseller and the reader. Darnton's circuit provides book historians with a way of conceiving the production of texts as a multifaceted enterprise under economic, social and political conditions (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:12). Darnton further emphasises the fact that book history relies on quantification, where statistics provide enough material for book historians to construct a picture of literary culture (Galloway 2004:110). Darnton's communication circuit is presented in Figure 2.1:

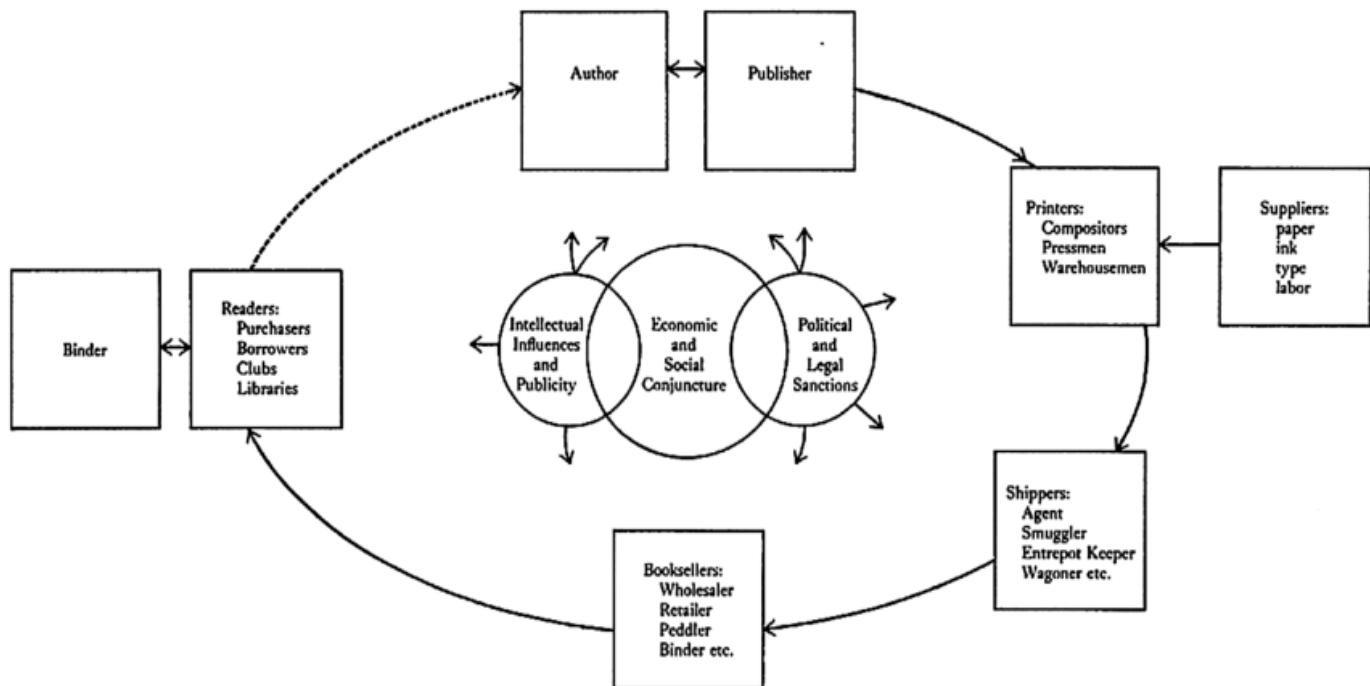


Figure 2.1 Darnton's communication circuit (Le Roux 2012:43)

One can clearly see the connections between various role players and the multifaceted nature of the literary system in which books are produced (see also Chapter 3). Book historians acknowledge the many agents and systems involved in book production, their interrelations and interactions.

With the launch of a new journal, namely, *Book History* in 1998, its editors stated the following:

Book History would be about the entire history of written communication: the creation, dissemination, and the uses of script and print in any medium, including books, periodicals, newspapers [...]. The social, cultural, and

economic history of authorship, publishing, printing, the book arts, bookselling and distribution, libraries, literary criticism, reading habits and reader responses (Greenspan & Rose, cited by Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:16).

Book history, therefore includes issues such as the words and text, the material features of the book, authorship, publishing, libraries, literary criticism, histories of reading, reception, print culture and distribution (Hofmeyr & Dick 2007:2). An alternative way of describing book history studies, is in terms of print culture, emphasising the production, distribution, reception, and social relationships of print to culture (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:139).

Book history covers all aspects of print activity. Book history investigates various aspects of the creation of books, whether as physical artifacts, examples of fine arts, products of production methods, or unique cultural symbols (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:8,16). Book history does not only include an investigation of history, but can also focus on contemporary production patterns. Hofmeyr and Kriel (2006:4) state:

In simple terms, book history recognizes that books are not words only. They are material objects whose materiality is central in how we read them, where we store them, what we do with them, the social meanings we attach to them, the emotion we invest in them and the social relationships we forge through them.

Dick (2013:153) also highlights the material dimensions of writing in book history. Finkelstein and McCleery (2005:27) pointed out that over time the focus in book history has moved to current preoccupations with understanding print and books with broader sociological, cultural, and bibliographic contexts. The focus is further on mediation, with a shift from recovering exact meanings in text to understanding texts within contemporary society. Book history can be seen as an integral part of the history of human communication. Book history deals with the book as a social phenomenon and diverse approaches can be followed to understand the consumption and production of books. “Books are such critically important social objects that they require an integrated and multidisciplinary approach that can help us understand the complex roles that they play” (Hofmeyr & Dick 2007:2).

In answering the question *Why study books?* Finkelstein and McCleery (2005:3) state that the transmission of texts is not as straightforward a process as one might think. Through tracing their progress from creator to consumer, in accounting for production and marketing structures, and in studying the effect of print on culture, much can be learned.

Book history is a highly interdisciplinary field, resting mainly on three pillars: history, literary studies and bibliographies. These fields of study focus on the book as a cultural transaction, a literary text, and a material artefact (Howsam 2006:4). Labuschagne (2009:3) explains the importance of publishing history within the context of the multi- and interdisciplinary field of book history, where literature, publishing and history intersect.

Internationally, the field of book history has established itself, but in South Africa it is still an emerging field. At the University of Pretoria, a Publishing Studies programme is offered in the Department of Information Science. At the University of the Witwatersrand, BA Honours Publishing Studies and MA Publishing Studies courses are offered.

Book history also deals with contemporary historiography. History is in continuous movement. There is the past, the present and the future. To understand the present, we investigate the publishing history of picture and illustrated books in the past.

A substantial proportion of research in children's literature is historical. This may be in the form of investigating books, manuscripts, or other printed materials from the past as physical objects produced at a particular moment (Reynolds 2011:48).

2.3 Publishing history and publishing studies

Publishing research can be positioned within the broader field of book studies and book history (Venter 2006:55–56). Publishing studies is an area of book history that is concerned with the production aspects of the text. In publishing history, the focus is on the full publishing chain of the book, including how it is originated and produced as a text, manufactured and distributed as a print product, and then bought or borrowed, read and consumed (Galloway 2004:109).

Hofmeyr and Dick (2007:5) point out that publishing history examines different kinds of publishing (for example, not-for-profit, religious, commercial publishing), as well as the

broader importance of publishing. Publishing studies include the various agents involved in the production, distribution and reception of books and other texts (Labuschagne 2009:4). These agents all play a role in the larger publishing and literary system.

Investigating publishers is a part of publishing studies and the focal point of such an investigation is book production (Venter 2008:4). De Glas, as quoted by Venter (2008:5), argues that publishers can be investigated by analysing their lists of publications. Publishing studies provide, amongst others, useful statistical data on the South African publishing industry. Galloway (2004:109–118) highlights the value of production statistics. She claims that publishing statistics provide a useful point of departure for the study of the production and distribution of books. Publishing statistics constitute the common ground for exploring the interrelationship between the various literary fields, and form the basis of a broader South African book history.

As with book history, book studies and publishing studies are relatively recent fields of research in South Africa (Venter 2006:19). South African publishing and printing history has only been addressed in scattered sources, and in a fragmented way (Galloway 2004:111; Le Roux 2012:39). With regard to children's books, Jenkins (2012:182) states that there is much in the history of children's books that remains to be explored and its publishing history is only now beginning to be researched.

2.4 Publishing in South Africa

South Africa has the largest publishing industry in Africa (Du Plessis 2007). South Africa's publishing history has a close relationship with the country's political history. The Dutch, who colonised South Africa in the 17th century introduced literacy to the country. Afrikaans would eventually develop from Dutch and it was recognised as an official language in 1925. Publishing houses were created to develop and promote Afrikaans. When the British colonised South Africa in 1806, books in English were imported (Snyman 2015:122–123). For most of the 20th century, the majority of books in English were also imported. This trend prevails in the 21st century. In 1948, the National Party came into power. Publishing in Afrikaans grew, as Afrikaans was supported by the government. The publishing history of South African children's books is discussed in Section 4.4.

South African publishing does not reflect the demographic composition in South Africa, as it caters predominantly for the English and Afrikaans markets (Fredericks & Mvulo 2003:134). In the 1970s local publishing was dominated by Afrikaner-owned publishers such as Educum, HAUM, Human & Rousseau, Juta, Perskor, Struik, and Tafelberg (Heale 2004a:13). They published primarily in Afrikaans. Daan Retief Publishers, established in 1973, reached a wide range of children through its book clubs during the 1970s and 1980s. The Daan Retief Book Club produced books in English and Afrikaans. *Kinderboekklub*, *Young People's Book Club*, *Siembamba* and *Kinders van die Bybel (Children of the Bible)* have had more than 500 000 children members. These publications gave many South African authors and illustrators a chance to publish and exposed South African children to local publications (Lohann 1986c:3).

Continuous global and local developments in the publishing industry include the establishment of new publishers, the closing of publishers, conglomerates, take-overs, mergers, name changes and restructuring within a publishing group (Venter 2006:293). This is also the case in South Africa. Many publishers who published children's books in South Africa during the 1980s and 1990s no longer exist, for example, J.P. van der Walt (taken over by LAPA Uitgewers in 2000 (Snyman 2004b:23) and by Penguin Random House in 2020), Books of Africa (a TV Bulpin imprint), Centaur (part of the CNA retail chain), De Jager-HAUM (bought over by Kagiso and later by Maskew Miller Longman), Maskew Miller themselves, King & Wilks, and Howard Timmins (bought by Struik). The Storyteller Group bought out a number of quality comic-strip books. Ravan Press, founded in 1972, was committed to "the production of material that will enhance the understanding of all South Africans across the political and racial barriers that characterize a deeply divided society" (Heale 2004a:11–13;22). It was seen that during the 1990s and 2000s transformation in the South African publishing industry was evident in the establishment of media conglomerates. Smaller independent publishers became part of media groups in order to survive (Venter 2006:346).

Some publishers of children's books who produced books pre 2000, are not in the market anymore, for example, Daan Retief Uitgewers and Perskor. Restructuring of publishing companies and a change of direction were needed to overcome the collapse of the school book market and the loss of financial support to libraries, as discussed in the literature review

(See Section 3.3.3 – Publishers and the book trade). Publishers gradually started to exploit the general trade market.

The 1990s was an era characterised by transformation. The social and political changes that occurred in South Africa after 1994 impacted the publishing industry. Although the democratisation of South Africa in 1994 resulted in the demise of a number of publishing houses, publishing in Afrikaans and in English continued for an established market. After 1994, the publishing industry had to transform from functioning in the context of apartheid (and colonialism) to a new context of a post-apartheid democracy (Galloway 2002:121). This had an impact on the book production of local fiction in general, and specifically on the production of Afrikaans publications. There were expectations with regard to transformation in the development of the local publishing industry and the role it could play in the democratisation of South Africa. However, during this period, the publishing industry did not flourish in terms of diversity in ownership or in terms of variety in book production (Venter 2006:8).

A number of independent publishers had operated for a longer or shorter period. Independent publishers of the 1990s include Abecedarius, Bright Books, Hadedda Books and Acton Kaye. One of Gecko's last publications, *The Slayer of Shadows* (Elana Bregin), was awarded the Percy Fitzpatrick Award in 2000. The focus of African Sun Press was primary level picture books to promote environmental awareness. Garamond published excellent picture books, including the first two winners of the Vivian Wilkes Award. Garamond also published picture books in Xhosa and Zulu (Heale 2004a:22).

Publishers of children's books in South Africa can be divided into educational publishers (for example, Cambridge University Press, Juta, Maskew Miller Longman, Oxford University Press, Pearson, Shuter & Shooter, and Via Afrika), and trade publishers (for example, Tafelberg, Human & Rousseau, Jacana, Protea Boekhuis and LAPA). Publishers can further be categorised as prominent primary publishers (who publish children's literature on a constant basis); secondary publishers (who publish children's books, but less frequently) and self-publishers (who publish their own works) (Snyman 2004b:22). This is discussed in more detail in Section 3.3.3.2 (Categorisation of publishers).

Collaboration with publishers from abroad is often a way to make a publication viable. Co-production lowers printing costs. Co-production is the practice of producing one book – usually an illustrated children’s book – in a variety of languages. Due to the high cost of publishing when print runs are small, and the high cost of producing illustrated books in colour, co-productions enable a larger number of books to be printed at a time, with the final text in whatever language being inserted by a specific publishing house (Van Vuuren 1995:50). Publishers, such as Fantasi, Human & Rousseau, LAPA, Protea Boekhuis and Via Africa, frequently run co-productions, producing books in Afrikaans, English and a number of African languages.

A number of factors have an impact on the trade publishing system in South Africa:

➤ **Educational market**

South Africa has an established educational book publishing industry. Möller (2014:869) and several other reports underline that the educational market is still the largest sector in the South African publishing industry. State control over education has an effect on book production (Jenkins 2008a:434). The educational market is the only viable market of children’s books for South African publishers. Publishers make huge profits on prescribed books because large numbers have to be published. South African children’s trade books have to compete with school readers. The majority of children’s books are published as components of reading schemes, and most schools only have money for educational books (Heale 2004c:950; Du Plessis 2007). In 2011, nearly all turnover by African language books (98%) was generated by children’s books for educational purposes (Struik & Le Roux 2012). African languages are thus read in a teaching environment in school, and not for leisure. School books are largely funded and supported by educational departments, although some schools buy their own books.

In the educational market, the prescribed requirements of the Department of Basic Education regarding certain restrictions on the content and writing style of school books inhibit creativity (Van Heerden 2007; Snyman 2015:123).

➤ **Economic constraints**

- The economic realities of publishing impact the publishing of picture and illustrated books. Publishers are eager to publish, but they know that the books must sell. Publishers need to publish books with a profit potential.
- Economic constraints due to poverty and unemployment result in books being just too expensive for most South Africans. A large number of the population lives in poverty and do not have the means to spend money on books (Snyman 2014:57). People focus on surviving, not reading. Because books are regarded as luxury items, South Africa has a small book-buying market.
- Imported paper contributes to high printing costs. Due to high printing costs, South African publishers print increasingly in the Far East in order to try and keep costs down (Du Plessis 2007).
- The weak position of the South African Rand against the Pound, the American Dollar and the Euro places constraints on co-editions with international publishers (Du Plessis 2007). The weak Rand increases inflation and influences the price of local and imported books (Venter 2006:263).
- Paying Value-Added Tax (VAT) on books increases the price unnecessarily.

➤ **Transformation shifts in the publishing industry**

Transformation shifts impacting on the publishing industry include the establishment, take-overs, mergers, conglomeration and closure of publishing houses (Venter 2006:v).

➤ **Illiteracy**

The small book buying market could be due to high levels of illiteracy and a-literacy among adults, as well as low literacy among learners, as once again, pointed out by the latest PIRLS report (Howie, Combrinck, Roux, Tshele, Mokoena & Palane 2017). South Africa ranks extremely low on literacy rankings. Many parents are illiterate or have low literacy levels and cannot assist in creating a reading culture (Machet & Tiemensma 2009:69). Machet (2002:7–8) believes that publishers can play a positive role to promote literacy:

The publishing industry is also an integral aspect of the social context of literacy. To encourage literacy, children need to have books available that affirm their language and culture. [...] If there are limited numbers of books

published in the indigenous languages which are culturally relevant, then it becomes much more difficult for black children to develop and retain literacy.

➤ **The lack of a reading culture and reading for pleasure**

The majority of residents in South Africa is not interested in reading. In 2013, the South African Book Development Council found that only 14% of South Africans read books and that only 1% would be prepared to pay for a book (Snyman 2014:56). Reading is seen by most South Africans as synonymous with studying and learning. Because of illiterate parents and a shortage of reading material, there is no or very little parent-child reading before children start with school. The value of reading in career and personal development is not generally recognised. The weak reading culture can be attributed to illiteracy, poverty, lack of libraries, and the inadequate distribution of books in township and rural areas (Snyman 2006:178), and the inadequate distribution of books in townships and rural areas.

➤ **Libraries**

Libraries can provide resources to those who do not have access to books or cannot afford to buy books. However, the library market has almost come to a halt. In a report “*The South African Libraries 20 years review*” (National Library of South Africa 2014:10), it is stated that the development of libraries is slow and hampered by a lack of funds, inadequate library budgets, inadequate services and facilities, as well as poorly trained staff in management and facilities. The majority of the population is not within reach of a library.

- School libraries: The shortage of school libraries and underfunding for public libraries have an impact on the children’s trade book market. After 1994, teacher librarian posts were abolished and many existing school libraries were closed (South Africa. Department of Arts and Culture 2015). A UNICEF report shows that 78% of government schools do not have libraries (Room to Read 2017). The closing and absence of school libraries impacted the children’s trade book publishing.
- Community libraries: The Library and Information Services Transformation Charter (South Africa. Department of Arts and Culture 2014) points out that public libraries have been seriously underfunded and that there is no funding framework with a clear emphasis on the funding of library services. In a book production study from 2004 – 2007, Struik (2008:225) found that library procurement only made up 3% of the total sales. Community libraries are often out of reach of the majority of the population.

- Traditionally, librarians took responsibility for the nurturing of children's books. The library profession had a leadership role in the domain of children's literature by providing professional education in children's literature. In an article *The African Renaissance and children's literature: is South African librarianship abdicating its role?* it was found that children's literature education in library schools was in a precarious position with most of the higher education institutions having dropped it (Hart 2002:29).

➤ **Access to books**

To create a reading culture and a demand for trade books, access to and the availability of reading material are needed. The lack of access to reading material is a huge stumbling block in this regard (Snyman 2014:58).

➤ **Bookshops and book sellers**

- A big problem in the South African book trade is the inadequate availability of, and poor access to bookshops. South Africa does not have a large number of bookshops, especially outside cities. There are too few bookshops to adequately serve the South African population (Venter 2006:119; Möller 2014:864). The Internet, however, opened up new possibilities of distribution. Books can now be ordered online.
- Another setback was the liquidation of Fascination Books, at the time the third largest chain book store, in 2008.
- Many publishers relied on Leserskring for marketing and sales. The closure of Leserskring in 2016 brought challenges and publishers were forced to be more innovative and to adjust marketing and sales strategies.
- The closure of On the Dot in 2016 was a setback for the South African book industry and disrupted the distribution of books. Alternatives had to be investigated (Stassen 2016).

The market for general trade books is small, but there are indications that the general trade market is growing steadily. There has been a substantial growth in the South African book trade in terms of local publishing between 2004 and 2014, according to Nielsen Bookdata statistics. In 2004 only 24% of titles sold were published locally, while in 2014 it was 36%.

In this same decade the number of books published rose from 9000 to 16000. A decade ago book sellers sold just over 1.5 million South African books, and in 2014 almost 3.6 million South African books were sold (Stassen 2016). South African publishers of picture and illustrated books are discussed in Section 3.3.3.3.

2.5 Production profiles and publishing statistics

Bibliographies are the foundation of publishing studies. It is a term used to describe the study of the material transmission of literary and other documents, in other words, the study of the materials in which texts have been created and reproduced (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005: 137). Bibliographies have been subdivided into thematic areas, for example, analytical bibliographies (the study of printing methods), descriptive bibliographies (descriptions and arrangements of primary documents) and textual bibliographies (the printed forms of texts) (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:137). As explained, is the production profile in this study in the form of an *enumerative* or *systematic bibliography*, in which what was published in a given period or genre, or by a particular author is listed.

De Glas (1989:34–35) argues that the only way to investigate publishers, is by analysing their lists of publications. A production profile refers to a compilation of publications published during a specific time frame within a specific production category (Venter 2006:469). Such a profile includes a list of authors and illustrators, including their names and surnames, titles published, publishers, dates of titles published, as well as sub-production categories of the titles. The profile is compiled from different sources and databases and can never claim to be fully complete due to incomplete and restrictions vis-à-vis publication lists.

When compiling a production profile of South African picture and illustrated books, evidence of a history of the publishing of children's books is provided. The rationale of a production profile and why a specific category of South African children's books should be documented, is that reliable production statistics of a specific production category could assist publishers to make informed decisions about the publishing of new books and can reduce publication risks.

A production profile can provide information on many book-related issues. It can, for example, indicate how many titles were produced per category, the themes addressed and

targeted readers. The author profile and illustrator profile can show the productivity of an author and/or an illustrator, as well as details such as age, gender and ethnicity. Characteristics of authors can be identified. It can also indicate the number of children's book publishers and their focus areas.

Production or publishing statistics can provide an empirical foundation to infer conclusions on the state of a specific production category within the larger literary system. Production statistics can alternatively be a means to measure and evaluate opinions and observations of a specific production category (Snyman 2004b:18). Galloway (2004) highlights the importance of quantitative research and publishing statistics in the field of book history. Darnton, as quoted by Galloway (2004:110), claims that statistics provide enough material to construct a general picture of literary culture, and that, although statistics do not tell a story by itself, it can facilitate various narratives by revealing patterns.

Publishing statistics are also useful for the local publishing industry and bodies such as the South African Book Development Council (SABDC), who supports the local publishing industry. There is also an international need for these statistics by international bodies, such as the International Publishers' Association (IPA) and the Frankfurt Buchmesse (Venter 2008:12).

2.6 Existing production profiles and bibliographies

Various attempts have been made over the years to compile bibliographies of South African children's books. These lists produced valuable information about the documentation of the publishing history of South African children's books.

Bibliographies and reviews of South African English children's literature include:

- Stanton, PJ. 1946. *Bibliography of books in English, especially suited to South African children*. This was a research project done at the University of Cape Town.
- Sewitz, M. 1965. *Children's books in English in an African setting 1914–1964*. This was a research project done at the University of the Witwatersrand.

These two annotated bibliographies were compiled as research projects and contain details of children's books with South African content published in the first half of the 20th century (Jenkins 2008b:182).

- Criticism written about children's literature in South Africa before 1980 was in the form of descriptions of books that were available and recommendations as to what a library, school or parent ought to buy their child. The South African Library has produced catalogues by publishers listing what has been available in South Africa over the years, as well as giving lists of recommended books, for example, the Juta's catalogue titled *A List of Books Especially Suitable for Children in the Union of South Africa and in Rhodesia from 1966* (Van Vuuren 1995:22).
- Adey, D, Beeton, R, Chapman, C & Pereira, E. 1986. *Companion to South African English Literature*. This publication provides a comprehensive overview of literature published in South Africa in which children's literature gets a brief mention (Van Vuuren 1995:23).
- Jay Heale has created a number of publications that included bibliographies. He has brought together valuable information on authors, illustrators and books, playing a major role in establishing a canon of the most important authors, illustrators and books of the 20th century (Jenkins 2008b:183) and into the 21st century:
 - Heale, J. 1985. *Young Africa booklist: a descriptive booklist of Southern African children's books in English*. This bibliography of over 680 titles covers fiction (all the fiction books with a Southern African setting) and non-fiction (books about South Africa which could be used by children) up to 1984. This list mainly includes books from 1975, but a number of earlier titles are also listed.
 - Heale, J. 1992. *SACBIP 92* (South African Children's Books in Print).
 - Heale, J. 1993. *SACBIP 93* (South African Children's Books in Print) (Supplement). These lists included children's books originating in South Africa.
 - Heale, J. 1994a. *South African authors and illustrators*. This is a list of South African authors and illustrators and their publications. They were at the time regarded as those who contributed notably to the growth of South African children's literature. A number of these authors and illustrators are still writing and illustrating in the 21st century. Examples are Alida Bothma, Paddy Bouma, Dianne Case, Gcina Mhlophe, Joan Rankin, and Marjorie van Heerden.

- Heale, J. 1994b. *SACBIP 94* (South African Children's Books in Print), and an update.
 - Heale, J. 1995. *SACBIP 95* (South African Children's Books in Print). These lists included children's books originating in South Africa.
 - Heale, J. 1996. *From the Bushveld to Biko: the growth of South African children's literature in English from 1907 to 1992 traced through 110 notable books*. The National Library of South Africa's first-ever exhibition of English children's books, titled *Amandla eBali: the power of the story* (2005), was largely based on this list by Heale (Jenkins 2008b:183).
 - Heale, J. 2004a. *Adamastor: a view over the children's literature of South Africa*.
 - Heale, J. 2012. *Children's books in African languages*. These are books that were published for Biblionef SA. The list includes South African children's books available in four or more of the official languages, with full details and an outline of the contents of each book.
 - Heale's magazine *Bookchat*, published from 1976–2018, is a valuable bibliographic source and includes reviews.
- Hölscher, M (ed). 1986. *Far far away: South African illustrated children's books / Doer-Land-Y: Suid-Afrikaanse geïllustreerde kinderboeke*. The South African National Gallery exhibited 330 illustrated South African children's books and this publication was the result thereof.
 - Davies, S. 1992. *Reading roundabout: a review of South African children's literature*. As stated in the preface, this book intends to be a reference text and guide for librarians, teachers and parents. It is a highly influential book that sets out to provide a means of understanding and ordering the field of children's literature in South Africa (Van Vuuren 1995:25).
 - Elwyn Jenkins is a leading researcher in the field of English language children's literature. The following publications include lists of South African children's books in English:
 - Jenkins, E. 1993. *Children of the Sun*. This is a pioneering study of South African children's literature in English.

- Jenkins, E. 2002b. *South African English-language children's literature 1814–1912*.
 - Jenkins, E. 2012. *Seedlings: English children's reading and writers in South Africa*.
- *The Bookdoor*, the newsletter of the South African Children's Book Forum (1997–2004), replaced by the *IBBY SA Newsletter*, is also a valuable bibliographic source with reviews (Jenkins 2008b:183).
- *Proudly South African: 100 representative children's books. An exhibition created originally for the 29th IBBY World Congress, Cape Town, South Africa. 5– 9 September 2004* (Heale, Louw & Gericke 2004). This list includes picture and illustrated books published in various South African languages.

Different bibliographies and lists were also compiled for children's literature in Afrikaans, such as:

- Nienaber, PJ & Overduin, PGJ. 1975. *Keurlys van Afrikaanse jeugboeke, 1961–1971*, was published by the Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns (The South African Academy for Science and Arts). This list lists children's books published from 1961 to 1971.
- Elsabe Steenberg wrote *Kinderverhale van ses tot twaalf (Children's stories from six to twelve)* (1979a) and *My kind en sy boek (My child and his book)* (1979b), with advisory lists for parents regarding Afrikaans children's books.
- Lohann, C. 1986a. *Afrikaanse kinderboekgids: 'n geselekteerde, gegradeerde en geannoteerde bibliografie van Afrikaanse kinderboeke. (Guide to Afrikaans children's books: an annotated bibliography)*. This was an initiative of the Instituut vir Navorsing in Kinderlektuur (Institute for Research on Children's Literature) at the University of Potchefstroom. It is a comprehensive list of children's books in Afrikaans.
- Van Rooyen, L. 1991. *Kinders van Afrika: 'n multikulturele bibliografie van prent- en leesboeke vir die jong kind, 1976–1990 (Children of Africa: a multicultural bibliography of picture books and readers for the young child)* was published by ISKEMUS (Information Centre for Children's Literature and Media) at the University of Stellenbosch. This list includes picture and illustrated books, as well as readers, published from 1976 to 1990 for the young child.

- Kruger, JA. 1991. *Kinderkeur: 'n gids tot bekroonde Suid-Afrikaanse kleuter-, kinder- en jeugboeke tot 1989*. (A guide to awarded South African books for toddlers, children and youth). This publication includes all the award-winning titles by South African award winners since the establishment of each award till 1989.
- Shezi, BL. 1999. *Vernuwing van maatskaplike norme as tema in Afrikaanse jeugliteratuur vanaf 1985 tot 1995* (Master's dissertation, University of Zululand.) This dissertation includes a list of youth literature in an addendum titled “*Jeugverhale gepubliseer 1985 tot 1995*” (*Youth literature in Afrikaans published 1985 to 1995*).
- Snyman, M. 2001. Die plek van die jeugreeksboek in die geskiedenis van die Afrikaanse letterkunde (*Series books for youth in the history of Afrikaans literature*). This article documents youth book series in Afrikaans (1930–2000).
- Snyman, M. 2004b. Wie skryf wat vir wie? 'n Outeursprofiel van die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugprosa (fiksie) 1990–2001. This is a profile of 191 Afrikaans youth literature authors who published from 1990 to 2001.
- Snyman, M & Venter, MR. 2004. Produksiepatrone van Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugprosa: 'n verkennende statistiese ontleding, 1990–2001. This article investigates production patterns of Afrikaans children's and youth books published from 1990–2001.
- Wybenga, G & Snyman, M. 2005. *Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom: 'n gids tot die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboek*. (*Guide to Afrikaans children's and youth books*). This comprehensive work was the result of a dearth of information about children and youth literature (Wybenga 2006:96). This publication documents Afrikaans children's and youth literature, and gave prominence to children's and youth literature as an independent literary genre within the larger literary system of Afrikaans literature (Du Plessis 2005).

Some general bibliographies of African children's literature, including titles from South Africa and South African authors and illustrators, have also been published:

- Pienaar, L. 1967. *Basic Children's Books: A list for a South African Library* (produced by the Cape Town City Libraries) lists suitable books for children. The list contains references to both Afrikaans and English children's books, but the English language books are largely imported books, whereas Afrikaans language books are locally produced.

- Schmidt, NJ. 1975. *Children's books on Africa and their authors: an annotated bibliography*. This bibliography was published in New York.
- Schmidt, NJ. 1979. *Supplement to children's books on Africa and their authors: an annotated bibliography*.
- Mpesha, R. 2007. *African children's literature: a bibliography*. This publication includes titles written in English and Kiswahili with the African child as the target reader and was published in the United States.

It was pointed out that no comprehensive list of South African children's picture and illustrated books published since 2000 could be traced.

2.7 Conclusion

This chapter outlined the discipline of book history and publication studies. Although the field of book history is established internationally, it is still in its infancy in South Africa. It showed how contemporary production patterns (also in picture and illustrated books) can be investigated by using production profiles and publishing statistics. The enumerative bibliography is the production profile of titles published in a given period or genre, and by a particular publisher and author.

This chapter also pointed out that the numerous existing South African bibliographies and production profiles on children's books in English, Afrikaans and African languages do not represent publications since 2000. This emphasised the need for research to address this gap.

It is clear that book historians acknowledge the many role players and systems involved in book production as well as their interrelations and interactions. Within the publishing system, book production is regarded as an institution that has inter-systemic relationships with other systems (Venter 2006:v). This highlights the multifaceted nature of the literary system in which books are produced. The literary system is the focus of the next chapter.

CHAPTER 3

THE PRODUCTION OF CHILDREN’S LITERATURE IN THE FRAMEWORK OF THE LITERARY SYSTEM

“A literary system is a polysystem – a multiple system, a system of various systems”

(Even-Zohar 2005:42)

3.1 Introduction

Using the systems theory for the study of literature, and in this case for the study of children’s literature, is an established approach (Senekal 2012:615). In a larger sociocultural context, ‘literature’ is viewed not just as a collection of texts, but more broadly as a set of factors governing the production, promotion and reception of these texts (Baker & Malmkjaer 2001: 176–177).

Children’s literature can also be considered the literary production of a certain period, and can be investigated by using different classification criteria and generic selections of the entire literary system (Labuschagne 2009:9). Children’s literature fits into a social, cultural, economic, literary and historical network, establishing a literary system.

In this chapter, the South African children’s literature literary system as polysystem and its most important elements relevant to this study, is presented. A literature review on the literary system and its elements provides a conceptual framework for the research. The polysystem theory of Even-Zohar serves as a theoretical basis.

The polysystem theory was used to provide a paradigm with which to explain the milieu in which the production of children’s literature takes place. The different role players in the literary system, as well as the relationships and networks of the literary subsystems regarding children’s picture and illustrated books, are highlighted.

3.2 The literary system

The framework of the polysystem theory was developed by researchers such as Shavit (1981, 1986), Even-Zohar (1990, 2005a), De Geest (1996) and Schmidt (1997). The foundations of

the polysystem theory was laid by Russian Formalism in the 1920s. The premise is that literature is not conceived as an isolated activity in society, regulated by exclusive laws different from the rest of human activities. It is an integral – often central and very powerful – human activity (Even-Zohar 1990:12).

In the *Dictionary of Translation Studies* [Sa], polysystem theory is defined as “a theory to account for the behaviour and evolution of a literary system”. A system generally consists of a set of components that interact with one another to serve a common goal or purpose. The literary system can also be seen as a network of relations between a number of literary activities in society (Even-Zohar 1990:28). A network is also a kind of system (Senekal 2012:614). A fine network develops when various elements in the literary system connect and interact. De Geest (1996:2) emphasises the relationship between the system and its environment (Umwelt), as well as the mechanisms working within the literary system itself. Within the literary framework, literature is discussed in terms of dependencies and relations, while the history of literary facts is transformed into a history of relations in which facts are deliberately linked with other intra- and extraliterary data (Koch 2015:25). Without these relations the literary system does not exist.

Baker and Malmkjaer (2001:176–177) argue that

polysystems can be postulated to account for phenomena existing on various levels, so that the polysystem of a given national literature is reviewed as one element making up the larger sociocultural polysystem, which itself comprises other polysystems besides the literary, such as for example the artistic, the religious or the political.

Furthermore, being placed in a larger sociocultural context, literature is not just viewed as a collection of texts, but as a set of factors governing the production, promotion and reception of these texts. This argument is in line with Even-Zohar’s (2005a:3) definition of a polysystem as “a multiple system, a system of various systems which intersect with each other and partly overlap, using concurrently different options, yet functioning as one structured whole, whose members are interdependent”. To illustrate this, Even-Zohar developed a model of the literary system.

Even-Zohar's model of the literary system borrows from Jakobson's model of communication and language. The major contribution of Jakobson is his claim that every single event is not a simple relation between an assumed code and an implemented message, but both are conditioned by a complex set of interrelated factors (Even-Zohar 1997:19). Jakobson outlines what he regards as the six constitutive factors in communication: The sender/addresser (producer) sends a message (product) to the receiver/addressee (child reader/consumer/decoder). To be operative, the message requires a context understood by the receiver, and a code fully, or at least partially, common to the sender and receiver and finally, a physical channel and psychological connection between the sender and the receiver, enabling both of them to stay in communication (Even-Zohar 1990:31; Even-Zohar 1997:19). His model demonstrates that messages and meanings cannot be isolated from contextual factors. The context is the sociocultural environment. The channel is the poetic form and style of the message/product and the code/metalingual form is the language of the message. The code is the language in which the message is conveyed. This is presented in Even-Zohar's model below:

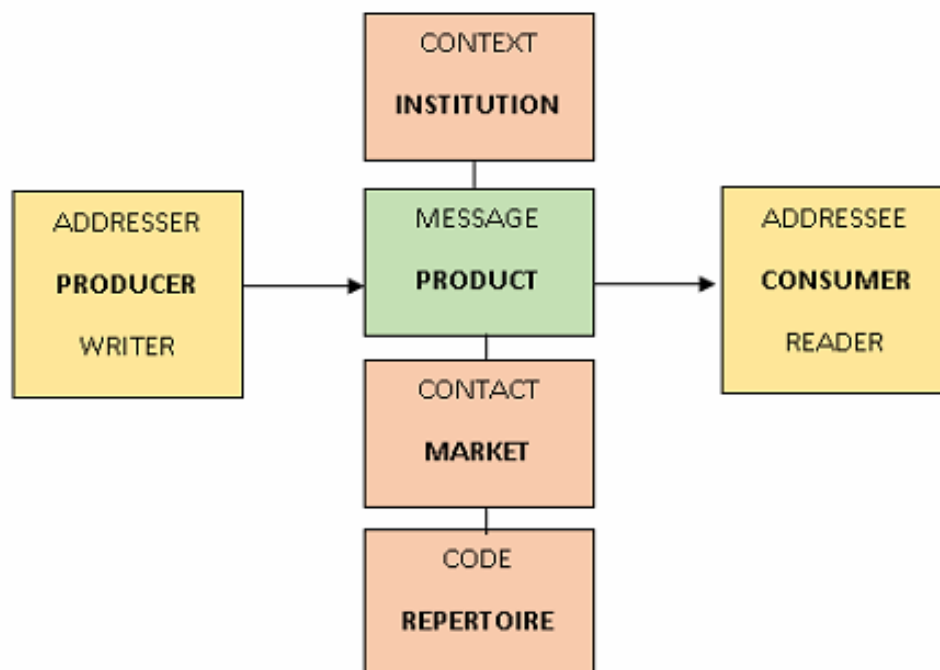


Figure 3.1 Even-Zohar's model of the literary system (Even-Zohar 1990:31)

Even-Zohar (1990:32–40) explains that a consumer (reader/addressee) may consume a product produced by a producer (author/addresser) but, in order for the product (such as a

message or text) to be generated, a common repertoire must exist, of which the usability is determined by a variety of institutions. These institutions consist of the aggregate of factors involved in the maintenance of literature as a sociocultural activity, and it is the institutions that govern the prevailing norms in this activity. Such institutions include at least part of the producers, critics, publishing houses, periodicals, groups of writers, government bodies, educational institutions and the mass media. The nature of production is governed by these institutions. Repertoire is the aggregate of laws, rules and elements involved in the making and use of any product. A repertoire is the shared knowledge necessary for producing a text, as well as for producing various other products of the literary system. A market must exist where the product can be transmitted. The market is involved in the buying and selling of literary products as well as in the promotion of types of consumption. The market includes, for example book shops, book clubs and libraries.

None of the factors enumerated above can function in isolation. There is a clear link between the institution, the selection from the repertoire, the market, the consumer and the final product. This model can deal with individual exchanges, but is mainly designed to represent the macro factors involved in the function of the literary system. The producer and the product are discussed in more detail in Sections 3.3.1 and 3.3.2.

The literary system is dynamic and is subject to continuous change. Even-Zohar (2005a:5) also points out that “these systems are not equal, but hierarchised within the polysystem”. This view is shared by Shuttleworth and Cowie (1997:176) when they state that a polysystem is conceived as a heterogeneous, hierarchised system of systems which interacts to bring about an ongoing, dynamic process of evolution within the polysystem as a whole. This hierarchy within the polysystem can cause friction between the different subsystems. Subsystems overlap. In this hierarchy, one may distinguish central and peripheral positions. An example is Even-Zohar’s argument (1978:22) about the central or peripheral position of translated literature, which is determined by the particular elements operating in the polysystem.

All literature, as well as children’s literature, cannot be separated from the larger social, political, historical and cultural context. It functions in a larger system. Literature should thus be considered as a system within other systems in society. The larger context of literature makes

up the mega system in the polysystem framework. Literature does not function in isolation, but is intrinsically dependent on the structures that surround, support and promote it.

The systems theory was introduced to children's literature studies by Shavit in her *Poetics of Children's Literature* (1986). Her conclusion is that every stage in the development of children's literature is described in terms of its relationship with the entire literary polysystem (Shavit 1986:178). Her approach is as follows: The assumption is that children's literature is part of the literary polysystem, that it is a member of a stratified system in which the position of each member is determined by socioliterary constraints. Thus, it is an integral part of society's cultural life, and only as such, should it be analysed (Shavit 1986:x–xi).

In the 1990s, South Africa entered a new sociopolitical era with the first democratic elections in 1994. Societal changes were visible in political, cultural and economic transformations. These changes in the broader society influenced other systems such as the literary system. Research done by Adendorff (2003), Venter (2006), Oosthuizen (2010) and Kleyn (2013) indicate new trends and developments in the literary system in South Africa after 1994.

It is clear from the discussion that there are different relationships, links and networks between the various role players. In this study the relationships and networks of the different literary systems, focusing on children's picture books, are highlighted, as well as production patterns in South African children's literature within these systems.

3.3 Elements in the literary system

The writing, illustrating, final publication and distribution of any book are effected by different role players. The author and the illustrator are responsible for the product, the publisher attends to the manuscript and eventually publishes the title. The publisher is also responsible for the marketing and distribution of the product.

The organisation of and the cooperation among these various literary system role players are important markers in the growth of the children's book industry. Van der Westhuizen (1999:128) distinguishes three important entities involved in the literary system:

- Institutions: Publishers, printers, book shops, book agencies, radio, television, education departments, libraries, reading clubs and the press – newspapers, magazines and journals.
- Persons: Authors, illustrators, translators, editors, book sellers, parents, teachers, librarians, story tellers and judging panels for awards.
- Events: Awards, story and book festivals, conferences and symposia, and book promotions.

Children’s book publishing and book development depend on the successful collaboration among these agents such as publishers, educators, librarians, authors, illustrators, booksellers and the reading public, as well as organisations that promote the interests of each group (Fraustino 2004:663). To grow and survive, any literary system is dependent on the existence of dynamic publishers, sales areas to acquire the product, publicity and visibility of the product (Kleyn & Snyman 2011:28). In this study the focus is on the elements that link directly to the publishing of children’s books. There will always be a need for the input of local, regional and national resources and organisations, but these entities are not the focus here.

3.3.1 Producer: author and illustrator

Authors and illustrators as producers play an important role in producing the product. In Even-Zohar’s model of the literary system (See Figure 3.1), the author and illustrator as producers are seen as the senders (addressers) of the message (product). Even-Zohar (1997:30) defines a producer as “an individual who produces, by actively operating a repertoire, either repetitively producible or new products”.

The first phase in the publishing system of picture and illustrated books is the creation of the product. The producer of a literary product is in the first place the author. The illustrator is the second creator. In the production of picture and illustrated books, the author and illustrator are often the same person.

In an interview by Ntuli (2011:313–314) with author and illustrator Niki Daly, it was shown how creative writing for children is conceived by the author as producer:

Writing for children is a process which is not always easy as the writer has to possess particular qualities. It is a difficult but fulfilling job that has its pains and pleasures. An author has to have the skill, talent and passion for writing. If an author lacks illustration skills, someone else can draw the pictures; the illustrations in the book should complement the words.

Daly emphasised that the author has to understand the genre in which he is writing. The language should be used both literally and figuratively in order to paint beautiful pictures with words that will touch the senses of the reader. Children's stories should be interesting and spiced with humour in order to delight them. As the creator of the story, an author has to be an observant person who takes time to do research about the chosen theme and the characters he/she wishes to portray.

Most authors of children's books in South Africa write part-time and have another full-time occupation. "It is very challenging to make a career out of children's books in our country and there are very few children's book writers and/or illustrators who can do that exclusively without some other form of income or support" (Van Heerden 2007). They need some other support or form of income - often by publishing educational books. Although a large number of authors and illustrators produced picture and illustrated books since 2000, it was the same ten or more authors and illustrators being published over and over again (see Section 6.2.2 – Author profile).

The author as producer does not only produce a product, but is influenced by other systems. In children's literature, the author is most of the time an adult. The author is part of society and some of the beliefs, opinions and perceptions of a specific society will be portrayed in his writings. Literature represents reality. This reality is presented by the author's view of the world that is reflected in the stories. "Throughout its history, children's literature has been used by adults to encourage readers to think in particular ways, to value certain kinds of behaviours and activities and to refrain from others" (Reynolds 2011:112).

The producer does not have a single role, but is part of a number of activities. A manuscript is produced with the purpose to be used, and should therefore meet the needs of a specific target market such as children of a certain age group. To reach this goal, the author of children's

literature should not write from an adult perspective. According to Vos & Meijer (1985:49), “Een schrijver van jeugdboeken moet rekening houden met die belevingswereld van kinderen, met hun woordenschat, met hun inzicht in verhaalopbouw en met de duidelijke herkenbaarheid van de personen in de verhalen (de karakters)”. (An author should keep in mind the world known to a child, their vocabulary, their insight into a story line, as well as their identification with characters).

Authors need to be aware of the age of the targeted reader in order to use age-appropriate language and vocabulary. They must know the likes and dislikes, emotions, wishes and dreams of the targeted reader. In an article on writing children’s books (Van der Spuy 2019:6), the question was asked what the recipe for a children’s book hit is. The answers were as follows: According to Nandi Lessing-Venter, publisher at LAPA, a children’s book should be a balance between humour, fun and themes suitable for the target age group. Jaco Jacobs, successful author of children’s books, said that children’s books should keep in mind and portray the target reader’s world, experiences and language. Michelle Cooper, head publisher of children’s and youth literature at NB Publishers, was of the opinion that, from the first paragraph to the last word, the child should be hooked. Children must see something of themselves, as well as something of others.

In picture and illustrated books, the illustrator is just as important a producer as the author. The production of a picture and illustrated book is a partnership between the author and the illustrator (Norton & Norton 2011:114). Illustrators of children’s books portray the characters and provide background information to complement the text. The illustrator creates and organises the illustrations so that the reader can identify the most important elements of the story in a picture. The collaboration of author and illustrator should lead to the text and the illustrations working harmoniously together to make the story come to life by giving the child a visual experience (Evans, Joubert & Meier 2018:79). Many translated picture books replicate the same illustrations. Good illustrators are always in demand, no matter in what language the book is written (Jenkins 2012:95).

Authors and illustrators as brands can be a way of marketing and promoting books. Publishers seek to brand their authors and illustrators in order to exploit name recognition (Taxel 2011:488–489). In this way authors and illustrators are commodities for publishers.

They gain recognition as a celebrity producer, which can result in good reviews of their books, wide publicity, ready availability in bookstores and bigger sales.

3.3.2 Product

The producer (author and illustrator) produces the literary product – the manuscript and the book. Even-Zohar's model of the literary system (1990:31) describes the product as the message. Even-Zohar (1990:18–43) explains that the text of the book, the product of literature, is the most visible product in the literary system. The production of the text does not simply refer to texts of which the production is constrained by norms governing the dominant literary activity, but also by the network of these literary activities. A consumer may consume a product produced by a producer. In order for the product to be generated, a common repertoire must exist, of which the usability is determined by various institutions and a market where the product can be transmitted.

The centre of the literary system is the canonised repertoire of the product (the text), defined as follows: “Canonised means those literary norms and works (i.e. both models and text) which are accepted as legitimate by the dominant circles within a culture and whose conspicuous products are preserved by the community to become part of its historical heritage” (Even-Zohar 1990:15).

When a certain text is accepted and manages to establish itself in the system, it becomes part of a dynamic canonicity. In the literary system, the various elements in marketing and distributing children's literature provide a revealing window on the process of canon formation, the use of children's and youth literature in education, as well as the development of critical theory and practice regarding children's literature. The initial choice of books for review, criticism and use in the classroom has much to do with their eventual inclusion in the canon of significant children's literature (Adams & Ray 2004:666). It is through their texts and their establishment in the productive canonised repertoire that an author acquires a position in the literary system. The dominant group in the polysystem ultimately determines the canonicity of a certain repertoire (Even-Zohar 1990:17). The canonised repertoire is constrained by the cultural patterns that govern the behaviour of this group. This became clear when the production profiles were analysed in Chapter 6.

Even-Zohar (1997:27) and Schmidt (1997:119) emphasise that the literary product cannot be isolated from its sociocultural context. This is also underlined by Sarland (2004:67,70–71): “Literature is a product of the particular historical and social formations that prevail at the time of its production” and there is a strong relationship between fiction and the wider world and its ideologies. Ideology is inscribed in texts in subtle ways. The creation of a production profile contains some of the sociocultural contexts of a book published in a determined period.

A product of literature can manifest in different ways in the literary system. Although the product has traditionally been in book format, since the 21st century innovative new technological developments have had an impact on the literary system, for example digital books, iPad applications and mobile phones. A number of the titles listed in the production file are also available in some of these formats.

3.3.2.1 Translations

In compiling the production profile for this study, it became clear that translations play a very important role in the literary system under discussion. Even-Zohar (1990:46) also highlights the central position of translated literature as an active subsystem in the literary polysystem, meaning that it participates actively in shaping the centre of the polysystem. Even-Zohar (1990:47) describes the three instances where translations may have a central position in the literary polysystem:

- When a literature is still in the process of being established and cannot create major texts in all genres immediately, it can benefit from the experience of other literatures. In such a way translations become an important subsystem. This is the case in the system of literature in African languages, especially in the educational context.
- Translations may occupy a central position in the case of literary vacuums, crises, or turning points in a literature, when established models are regarded as insufficient, resulting in a vacuum that foreign models could easily permeate. In South Africa there is a crisis regarding books in African languages in terms of the availability of educational and other reading materials, and publishers use translations as a way to deal with this in an economically viable way.

- Translations may occupy a central position when a literature is peripheral. This may happen when one cultural or social group is dominated by another group. This is the situation with African language children's books, as most of these titles are translations.

In translations the translator is a key role player and acts as a mediator, but has a subordinate position. The translator is often not even recognised in the publication. Many translators are authors themselves, for example Jaco Jacobs. Some authors translate their own work, thus having a larger role in the literary system.

Translators of South African children's books have previously not received the credit and acknowledgement that they deserve, until the establishment of awards. Awards is a way to acknowledge translators, who are often in the background. Most of the awards winners in the South African children's literature system, are translators who translate into Afrikaans (Kleyn 2013:136). Awards for translators include the Nedbank SA Akademieprys vir Vertaalde Werk (SA Academy for Science and Arts Award for Translation), the SALA Prize for Literary Translation and the Sol Plaatje Award for Translation. The SATI (South African Translators' Institute) Prize for Outstanding Translation is awarded tri-annually in different categories, including children's literature. All official languages in South Africa qualify for this prize (Lehman, Heale, Hill, Van der Walt & Vorster 2014:273). The Elsabe Steenberg Award has been awarded since 2008 by the South African Academy of Science and Arts for children's and youth literature translated from any language into Afrikaans (Lehman *et al* 2014: 272).

In this study the technicalities of translations are not discussed, but the relevance and usefulness of translation in the production of children's literature in South Africa. When deciding what to translate, personal translation preferences and the marketing value of a title plays a great role. Publishers also play a prominent role in the translations subsystem, as they need to choose the texts to be translated. Publishers are under pressure to ensure high sales figures. Titles with high sales figures and best sellers in the original language, are likely to be translated. Titles of acknowledged and popular authors are favourite choices. Award winners are also often translated. Economic and financial considerations, as well as market-related reasons, are most of the time the main motivation for the translation of children's books (Kruger 2010:56). Most of the international translations are popular series and commercial

books such as *Harry Potter*, international award winners and children's literature classics (Williams 2020:339–340). International picture books are also selected for translation on the basis of their entertainment function (Kruger 2010:193).

Van der Walt (2005b:163) notes that one of the reasons for the growth in Afrikaans children's literature since the 1950s has been the translation of the world's best children's books into Afrikaans. These translations set high standards for local authors. In a survey by Kruger (2011:120), it was mentioned that translation can be a viable strategy to produce children's books in societies where there are no authors who write books in the original languages, even though a translated book often does not convey exactly the same as the original text. Publishers such as Fantasi, Human & Rousseau, LAPA, Protea Boekhuis and Tafelberg publish translations of the world's best and popular children's literature (see Section 6.2.6 - Translations).

The contribution and value of translations in South Africa include the following: (Eiselen 2005b:135–136; Kleyn 2013:130):

- To make books more affordable in a multilingual country like South Africa by publishing a title simultaneously in different languages.
- To expose children to international trends by translating popular international titles and best sellers. Translations open a window on world literature, for example Aesop's fables and the stories of the brothers Grimm.
- Translations enable accessibility to literature in a new language.
- Access to good world literature can stimulate, inspire and challenge local authors and illustrators to raise their standards.
- Translations promote intercultural cooperation and tolerance.
- Knowledge and understanding of cultures from abroad can be gained.
- Good quality children's literature of acknowledged authors and illustrators, and international award winners are made accessible to South African children.
- Translations empower authors, as translations of an author's work can contribute to his status and position in the literary canon and can expand the influence of a certain author in the local market.

- Translations can enrich the local canon of an indigenous literature and stimulate the book market. Ghesquière (2006:20–25) also holds the opinion that translations play an important role in children’s literature because they improve the status and support the canonisation of children’s literature.
- Translations increase the status of a language.
- Co-productions make books more affordable.
- Williams (2020:355) identifies three main reasons why publishers translate international titles into Afrikaans: locally there are not enough children’s books available in Afrikaans and translations can fill this gap; translations of international children’s books provide an economically viable option to publish, and international books are often of high quality.

In South Africa with eleven official languages, the relationship between translations and languages in the literary system is intricate.

The systemic relationship between different types of literary texts for children in South Africa is complicated by the dynamics and power differentials among the different languages. This affects both the function and role of translations in different language groups, as well as the norms that govern the translators’ perceptions of translation and their decision-making processes. Some way to conceptualise the South African literary system, is to see the literature of the eleven official languages as systems that coexist in a hierarchical formation (Kruger 2010:90,93).

Translations of picture and illustrated books in the South African literary system include:

- Original picture books by South African authors that are translated into other indigenous languages, as indicated in Appendix A.
- Translations of picture books from around the world, making the best of the world’s children’s literature accessible in a language that South African children understand and can read, for example the titles listed in Appendix E.

Translation is used to a considerable, but varying degree in South Africa's children's book market. English is dominant in the publishing industry in general and also with regard to children's literature (see Section 6.2.5 – Language). Translated children's literature in Afrikaans and in the African languages occupies two vastly different positions in the polysystem (Kruger 2010:94). Kruger concludes that in Afrikaans, translated children's literature occupies a peripheral position in the subsystem of children's literature, as books are originally published in Afrikaans (see Section 6.2.5). In the African languages, however, translated children's literature occupies a central position, mostly because the African-language children's literature system is still young, peripheral or weak. African-language children's books in the age group 0 to 12 years are predominantly translations (Kruger 2010:117, 190). Publications in the nine African languages are not prominent in trade publishing. In the publishing industry, there are efforts to acknowledge the multicultural population and to translate children's books into African indigenous languages. The Department of Education states that learners' home language should be used for learning and teaching, especially in the Foundation Phase (Grade R to Grade 3). In this formal educational context, learning and reading materials have to be available in the eleven official languages. Most of these publications are translations, due to little original production. The efforts of Biblionef to get books translated into the indigenous language and to distribute them, are of great value in the quest to provide children with books in their mother tongue. Translations in the production profile are analysed and discussed in Section 6.2.6.

3.3.3 Publishers and the book trade

The publisher is the link between the producer and the reader/user/consumer. Publishers are “responsible for the printing and distribution of digital or printed publications. Publishers also handle the marketing efforts for the publications. Publishers serve as the intermediary between the author of the publication and the consumer market” (Businessdictionary 2017).

The existence of a market emphasises the role of market forces in literary production. The market relates to the buying and selling of literary products. The market mediates between the producer and product and the chances of that product to successfully reach a target (a consumer or consumers) (Even-Zohar 1997:33). South Africa has a complex method of publication and distribution, firstly because of the pressure of competition with imported

texts, and secondly because of the particular nature of the South African buying market at both institutional and private levels (Van Vuuren 1995:43). At institutional level the market for educational books overshadows the market and at private level there is a small buying market for books. Publishers are limited by the demands of the market, and they will concentrate on material that will sell. The market will ultimately determine what kinds of books will be published.

Publishing houses govern the norms to maintain literature as a sociocultural activity (Even-Zohar 1990:37). A very small and limited market limits the development of literature as a sociocultural activity (Even-Zohar 1990:39). The South African children's literary system is relatively small and the development and growth of this genre are very important. The markets for children's books in English, Afrikaans and in the African languages are very different. The African-language market is strongly driven by educational incentives.

Children's literature has become a commodity in a global market. A growing market is very important for any literary system. Children's books comprise an increasingly important and large segment of the book publishing industry. Worldwide, approximately 25 million children's books are published annually (Fraustino 2004:650), controlled by a relatively small number of publishers (Sarland 2004:57).

3.3.3.1 Roles of the publisher

The major roles of the publisher, in line with De Glas (1989:36–41), are:

➤ The publisher chooses what to publish

The publisher recruits the publication. A core function of a publisher is to decide whether to accept a manuscript, based on market research. Market research is needed to determine the market needs, potential market and economic viability of printing a publication (Venter 2006:99–100). The editorial policy of a publisher plays a role in accepting a manuscript, or not (Vos & Meijer 1985:43).

The three important components of an editorial policy, according to Venter (2006:101–105), are:

- The philosophy of the publisher is the basic motivation to publish. This is based on the economic and social aims of the publisher, which can include the area of specialisation, the target market, distribution and delivery procedures and procedures to connect with producers.
- The focus area of the publisher: The three main areas are the general or trade sector, the educational market (school books), and the academic sector (tertiary education).
- The style, including the editorial approach and graphic design characteristics of a specific publisher. Style refers to the preferred technical aspects and the visual appearance of a publisher. This becomes the trade mark and branding of a publisher.

Publishing books is a business of culture, and in the case of children's literature it serves the interests of literacy and education. However, publishers can only survive where there is a profitable market (Fraustino 2004:647). Publishers of children's literature thus often have relatively strict criteria for evaluating manuscripts, as publishing is a business and books need to be sold. Publishers also play a role in selecting international books for translations in South Africa (Williams 2020:356).

➤ **The publisher does manuscript development through editing**

The repertoire in the generation phase of the product, generally involves more or less the following process (Venter 2006:99, 106; Sipe 2011:240): In the generation phase, the author submits a manuscript to a publisher. The editor reads the text and suggests changes. When edited, the author and editor divide the text into segments, which will appear on each page. The editor usually assigns the text to an illustrator, who produces illustrations for each page, creating a thumbnail size version with sketches of the illustrations for each page. Decisions must be made on the font for the words, placement of the words on the page, the size and shape of the book, as well as elements such as the dust jacket, the cloth or board cover and the title page. The manuscript includes the text, as well as graphic material such as illustrations, photos and diagrams. Role players who are part of the generation phase could include illustrators, photographers, graphic designers, the chief editor, language and technical editors, the production manager and proof readers. After submission and acceptance of the product, it will be published.

➤ **The publisher promotes and markets the publication**

The marketing and distribution of the product once again show the systemic nature of the publishing and literary system. A team of role players are involved in marketing and distributing the product. Venter (2006:113–116) gives an example of how the marketing and distribution phase could be: Before the final product is released, notifications are sent to possible interest groups such as book shops and distribution agents. These notifications could include information on the publication, the author, price, publication date and availability. Other promotion opportunities include advertisements in newspapers and general magazines, on radio and on television. Internet marketing is also done on web pages of publishers and book traders. Sales representatives visit book shops and other stake-holders to market new titles. In promoting and marketing, publishers could also be involved in advertising deals, literary prizes and best seller lists (Meek 2004:8).

There must be good systems of promoting, marketing and distribution to support the production, availability and reading of picture and illustrated books. The role of publishers to promote children's books is more prominent than ever before (Van der Walt 2005a:29–30). Van der Westhuizen (1999:131) believes that the motivation to write for children depends greatly on the publisher, as publishers will market children's books aggressively when they are positive about children's books, which can stimulate the book market. This can also motivate authors to write children's books. Van der Westhuizen (2016:418) states that publishers contribute greatly to the promotion of children's literature, especially in the use of different media in the 21st century. Many books are available as e-books, such as several of the Book Dash books. LAPA provides iPad applications for children's books, as well as the possibility to read a story on a mobile phone. Interactive word- and story games contribute to developing a child's interest and skills in technological innovations. Some storybook characters have their own Facebook pages, for example *Babalela* (Van der Westhuizen 2016:418). Online social media make it easy to communicate literary news. A number of websites promote children's literature and reading in South Africa, such as Children's Book Network (www.childrensbook.co.za), Puku (www.puku.co.za), Storiwerf (www.storiwerf.co.za) and Nal'ibali (www.nalibali.org). Greyling's study (2004) highlights the use of the Internet and technology in promoting children's literature.

3.3.3.2 Categorisation of publishers

The main local publishers of children's literature are categorised as:

- **Prominent primary publishers:** These publishers are established publishers. Prominent publishers publish a substantial number of children's books on a constant basis (Snyman & Venter 2004:125). Prominent primary publishers of children's literature are Anna Emm, Fantasi, Human & Rousseau, Jacana, LAPA, New Africa Books, Pan Macmillan, Penguin Random House (including Struik), Protea Boekhuis and Tafelberg.
- **Secondary publishers:** Secondary publishers publish children's books, but not so frequently, or occasionally (Snyman & Venter 2004:125). Publishers in this category include Bumble Books, Burnet Media, Chameleon Books, CUM, Fontein, Garamond, Imaginary House (Imaginary House was shortlisted for the Bologna Prize for Best Children's Publishers of the Year 2020), Kraal, Lig in Duisternis, Lux Verbi, Naledi, Porcupine and XLibris. Bookshops such as Bargain Books and Topline publish from time to time.
- **Self-publishers:** Two categories of self-publishers can be distinguished, namely authors who publish themselves, and institutions or organisations.
 - **Authors who publish themselves:** This production category refers to authors who publish their own publications. These publications are published under the author's own name or under some publisher name, although it is still self-published (Venter 2006:383). Examples of self-publisher names identified in this study are: Beaming Kids, Crink, El Gecko, Feather Communications, Granny Frog, Icy Concepts, Just Done, Little Flower, Lucky Fish, Milkwood Media, Nation Rising, New Voices, Parable, Pineapple Press, Seaberg, Tin Soldier and ZuluBelle. It was found that a number of authors have self-published, as well as published under established publishers. Self-publishers do not have the advantage of a publisher who manages the publishing process professionally, adding value to the publication. Self-publishers also do not have the marketing and distribution opportunities that professional publishers offer. Similar to other trade books published by professional publishers, many of these titles are sold by online traders, such as amazon.com.

- **Institutions or organisations that publish:** This production category includes public or private organisations, societies and institutions that publish sporadically. These producers are not traditional publishers (Venter 2006:384). Many organisations, religious or social groups act as publishers to develop their work, or for their members. Examples of these are the Avian Demography Unit, UCT, Albany Museum, Brenton Blue Trust, Cederberg Biodiversity Project, Centre for the Book, Ezabantsundu Writers Network, Frank Joubert Art Centre, Humane Education Trust, Little Optimist Trust, Melkhoutboskrywers, Miracle Drive, MindUnique, National Library of South Africa, the Oceanographic Research Institute, Parliament of the Republic of SA, Sanpat, Southern Science, Sunday Times, Tembaletu Trust, Two Oceans Aquarium, Umgeni Water and Volksblad. These institutions and organisations have published picture and illustrated books between 2000 and 2020.

The major publishers can also broadly be categorised into two groups: those who are part of a media group, and independent publishers.

➤ **Publishers in a media group**

Publishing houses merging to form large, often transnational conglomerates are characteristic of the publishing industry. Conglomerates can expend large advertising budgets, exploit strong media connections and employ huge sales forces (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:124). Reasons for this development are identified by Finkelstein and McCleery (2005:64–65) as follows:

- An awareness of the international nature of the publishing industry and the opportunity for transnational marketing of products.
- The need to exploit products across a number of media.
- The general under-capitalisation of smaller, independent publishing houses.

During the 1990s and 2000s, transformation in the South African publishing industry was evident in the establishment of media conglomerates. Many smaller independent publishers became part of media groups in order to survive (Venter 2006:346), such as Human & Rousseau and Tafelberg, who became part of NB Publishers. Penguin Books South Africa and Random House Struik officially merged in January 2015 to form Penguin Random House South

Africa. In 2020 LAPA was sold to Penguin Random House South Africa. Venter (2006:346) notes that established multinational publishers, such as Penguin, who used to publish in English, entered the Afrikaans language market. Giraffe Books is an imprint of Pan Macmillan.

➤ **Independent publishers**

Independent publishers are owned and managed independently. The most important difference between publishers in a media group and independent publishers is the scale and focus of their publishing (Venter 2006:348):

- Ownership and management is on a smaller scale and a smaller number of titles are published.
- The smaller scale makes it more focused and it is possible to specialise to a greater extent in specific production categories.
- Independent publishers have a more personal approach and management is more involved in editorial matters.
- Independent publishers are financially more vulnerable.

Independent publishers that published picture and illustrated books between 2000 and 2020 include Jacana, Imaginary House, Protea Boekhuis, Fantasi, Bumble Books, Porcupine Press, Corals Publishers, Naledi, Malherbe Uitgewers and umSinsi Press.

3.3.3.3 South African publishers of picture and illustrated books

A brief summary is provided of those South African publishers that made a substantial contribution to the publishing of picture and illustrated children's literature since 2000.

➤ **Anna Emm**

Author Anna Emm launched her own publishing company in 2006, through which she has written and produced more than 2000 children's stories in book and audio book format. In 2015 this company was recognised as the Small to Medium Enterprise of the Year by the Afrigrowth Foundation. In 2017 the local television programme, Kwêla, featured an insert on Anna, calling her "the biggest producer of children's stories in the country" (*Anna Emm: the author* 2020).

➤ **Bumble Books**

Bumble Books is an independent publisher. In 2014 Bumble Books began publishing children's picture books for early readers by new South African illustrators who are also writers, as well as international children's publications relevant to South African children. They intend to provide a platform to showcase new South African children's writer-illustrators internationally. Similarly, by publishing selected international children's picture books, Bumble Books offers South African parents and children an alternative view of the world by promoting a greater understanding of cultural differences beyond our own borders. Bumble Books also publishes books that encourage the conservation of South Africa's natural heritage. They believe that it is important to have a visual and verbal platform to develop a consciousness of our landscape and its history (Bumble Books 2017). Nominated in 2015, Bumble Books was awarded the Bologna Prize for Best Children's Publisher of the Year 2016: Africa.

➤ **Book Dash**

Book Dash was established in 2014 as a non-profit company by co-founders Arthur Attwell, Michelle Matthews and Tarryn-Anne Anderson. The aim is to create locally relevant high-quality picture and illustrated books in many South African languages. Book Dash uses skilled creative professionals to create new African stories in local languages. Apart from physical books, digital copies are also available. Available stock can be purchased by partner organisations, the public or retailers. Book Dash occupies a unique place in the value chain of publishing and getting books to children. They have already distributed more than 665 000 physical copies, 1 million digital downloads and have had over 100 000 downloads of their Android app (Book Dash [Sa]).

Book Dash was honoured to be selected as the 'Disruptor of the Year' at the 2019 Community Chest Impumelelo Social Innovations Awards. In 2019, Book Dash was awarded the Open Publishing Award and in the same year Book Dash was welcomed as a member of the EU Read Global Network for Early Years Book gifting. This is a network of organisations around the world that promote the best practice of book gifting to young children. Currently, Book Dash is the only member from the African continent. In 2020 Book Dash was recognised as one of the Library of Congress Literacy Awards Best Practice Honourees for that year. The Literacy Awards honour organisations that are doing exemplary,

innovative and replicable work. It was the only African organisation to receive this recognition in 2020. In 2021 Book Dash won the Nedbank Private Wealth Innovation Award. Moreover, Book Dash is among the 2021 nominees for the largest global literacy promotion award, namely the Astrid Lindgren Memorial Award (Book Dash [Sa]).

➤ **Fantasi**

Fantasi is an independent publisher, specialising in the publishing of high quality, full colour children's books. It was founded in 1996 by Francois Maree. They co-produce with overseas publishers and buy and sell international rights. Fundi is an imprint with a focus on reading material for teenagers and older readers. Fantasidigi runs their e-book log. Selected hard copy material is also available in e-format (Fantasi boeke/books [Sa]).

➤ **Jacana**

Jacana Media is an independent publisher, based in Johannesburg since 2002. It is a major independent South African publishing house and is owner-managed. They publish texts in a wide range of genres, including children's books in various South African languages. Jacana sponsors the European Union Literary Award, and has a strong relationship with the Caine Prize for African Literature. Jacana was the *Sunday Independent's* publisher of the year in 2006. *Jacana Media* won the *Bologna Book Fair Award for Best African Children's Publisher* in 2018. (Jacana Media 2020). Kwagga Publishers is an imprint of Jacana.

➤ **LAPA**

Before the Second World War, JP van der Walt founded Springbok Biblioteek under the Unie-Boekhandel. In 1958 his son, Manie van der Walt, joined the company as the managing director and in 1961 the publishing house was renamed J.P. van der Walt en Seun (Edms.) Bpk. More than 30 years later, in October 1996, the ATKV (Afrikaanse Taal- en Kultuurvereniging), an a-political organisation promoting the Afrikaans language and culture, bought the company and renamed it LAPA Uitgewers (Pty) Ltd. LAPA is an acronym for 'Lees Afrikaans, praat Afrikaans' (read Afrikaans, speak Afrikaans). This motto was recently changed to 'A home for readers'. In February 2020, LAPA was sold to Penguin Random House South Africa, where it functions as an imprint and independent division of this global giant. This agreement strengthens the brand of LAPA as market leader in Afrikaans

publishing, although some titles in English are also published (LAPA Uitgewers 2021; SA Booksellers 2020).

➤ **NB Publishers**

NB Publishers is one of the largest local general publishers in the South African book industry and the market leaders in adult fiction, children's and youth literature, as well as non-fiction. They publish in all genres, primarily in Afrikaans and English, but also, to a lesser extent, in local African languages. NB Publishers publishes under seven main imprints: Tafelberg, Human & Rousseau, Queillerie, Pharos, Kwela, Best Books and Lux Verbi (NB Uitgewers/Publishers 2018a).

- **Human & Rousseau** is an imprint of NB *Publishers*. Founded in 1959 by authors and publishers Koos Human and Leon Rousseau, Human & Rousseau initially focused on publishing new writing in Afrikaans, but later started publishing broader based South African works, in both Afrikaans and in English (Venter 2006:320). Human & Rousseau has been publishing children's literature in Afrikaans since the late 1960s, but since the early 1980s also children's literature in English. Human & Rousseau does not publish educational books (Van Vuuren 1995:51). It became part of the Naspers publishing group in 1999. Further mergers followed in 2001 when the Tafelberg Group (imprints Tafelberg, Queillerie, Kwela Boeke, J.L. van Schaik, Jasmyn, Homeros, Renaissance, Pharos, Sunbird and Metz Press), and Human & Rousseau (including the imprint Best Books publishing educational books) became NB Publishers. Human & Rousseau is one of the leading publishers of local children's books in South Africa, (including picture and illustrated books), as well as translations.
- **Tafelberg** is also an imprint of NB Publishers. Tafelberg is one of the leading publishers of children's books in South Africa, publishing books in Afrikaans, English, isiXhosa and isiZulu, thus publishing children's and youth literature in languages spoken by a large segment of South Africans. Tafelberg was registered in 1951, initially affiliated to Die Goeie Hoop Boekklub. In 1959 it was taken over by Nasionale Boekhandel. Since 1970 Nasboek's general publications also resorted under Tafelberg, making it the biggest general publisher in South Africa at the time. The youth market is one sector in which Tafelberg has enjoyed a significant influence

since the 1950s, publishing the work of authors such as WO Kühne, Hester Heese and PH Nortjé. Shortly after 1994, due to the changing political landscape, the schoolbook market suffered severe setbacks. For Tafelberg this was almost a mortal blow as 70% of its revenue was generated from this market (Verster 2012:10–11). However, with competitive marketing and an improved distribution system, Tafelberg recovered and is a leading publisher in South Africa. In 2001 Tafelberg became part of NB Publishers (NB Uitgewers/Publishers 2018a).

➤ **New Africa Books / David Philip**

New Africa Books, incorporating David Philip Publishers, is one of South Africa's oldest and most prestigious independent publishing houses. With a history stretching back over 45 years, New Africa Books publishes literary and educational books for adults, children and young adults in all eleven South African languages (New Africa Books 2021). David Philip Publishers was founded in 1971 by David and Marie Philip. David Philip has published some great African and South African literature, including works by Guy Butler and Mongane Wally Serote, as well as Nobel Prize laureates Nadine Gordimer and Wole Soyinka. In 1999 David Philip Publishers merged with two other small presses to become New Africa Books. David Philip is now one of the imprints under the New Africa Books publishing group. Meerkat Books is also an imprint of New Africa Books. In 2022 David Philip was nominated by the Bologna Book Fair as Best Children's Publisher of the Year (Africa).

Songololo Books was established in 1989 as the children's book division of David Philip Publishers. Until 1992 it was headed by Niki Daly, a writer and illustrator of awards-winning children's books, who recognised the need for children's books relevant to the South African milieu (Van Vuuren 1995:56). Songololo Books created a number of picture books with a strong resonance of Africa and the local South African setting.

➤ **Pan Macmillan South Africa**

The global publisher Macmillan operates in more than 70 countries. Macmillan was founded in Scotland by two brothers Daniel and Alexander Macmillan, way back in 1843. In the late 1960s new international opportunities were grasped and publishing operations started in Mexico, Japan, Asia and Africa. Macmillan publishes books for children and adults in all

categories. Pan Macmillan South Africa is part of the Macmillan group. *Pan Macmillan South Africa is one of the largest general book publishers in Africa* (Pan Macmillan South Africa 2018). Giraffe Books, an imprint of Pan Macmillan, was launched in 2004. Giraffe Books features relevant stories inspired by life in Africa, such as *Next stop Zanzibar* (Niki Daly), and *Little Lucky Lebo* (Adrian Varkel). Giraffe Books publishes in many of South Africa's official languages. The children's imprint Priddy Books focuses on books designed for babies and toddlers – these are co-productions and translations. Pan Macmillan South Africa announced a new publishing initiative in 2019 to focus on contributing to the development and growth of the local children's book industry (*Pan Macmillan South Africa* 2018).

➤ **Penguin Random House**

Penguin Random House South Africa is a subsidiary of Penguin Random House located in the United States. Penguin amalgamated with Random House in 2013 to become Penguin Random House, a global trade book publisher. Penguin Books South Africa and Random House Struik officially merged in January 2015 to form Penguin Random House South Africa. Penguin Random House South Africa comprises the imprints Penguin Books South Africa, Puffin Books, Struik (Struik Travel and Heritage, Struik Nature, Struik Lifestyle and Struik Children), Umuzi and Zebra Press. Penguin Random House aims to maintain a balance between publishing local writers and internationally acclaimed writers. Penguin Random House was the South African Trade Publisher of the Year for 2016, 2017 and 2019. Penguin Random House South Africa acquired LAPA in 2020. (Penguin Random House [Sa]); Venter 2006:347).

➤ **Protea Boekhuis**

Protea Boekhuis opened its doors on 1 October 1992 as an intimate second-hand book store in Pretoria. A second branch was opened in Pretoria, followed by branches in Nelspruit (Mbombela), Potchefstroom, Stellenbosch and Witbank (eMalahleni). The publishing division started in 1998. Today Protea Boekhuis is the biggest independent publisher in South Africa. Its publications range from children's books to fiction, academic works, history, biographies and poetry, as well as translations from internationally acclaimed authors of children's books.

Protea Boekhuis in Pretoria is the largest Afrikaans book store in the world and the largest academic bookshop in South Africa. (Protea Boekhuis [Sa]; Venter 2006:363–364).

➤ **UmSinsi Press**

UmSinsi Press was founded by Felicity Keats-Morrison in 1995. At the time she was teaching private creative writing courses and established umSinsi in order to give her students a platform from which to be heard. UmSinsi Press is a niche publisher, and does not accept manuscripts from the public. UmSinsi Press prints selected products of the Dancing Pencils' Literacy Project. Stories are sent to umSinsi, which have been edited, typed and are on CD, along with the handwritten original. These are then type-set, including illustrations, and published. All books are given an official launch. Authors often get exposure in newspaper articles, and on radio and television. Print runs of books are sponsored by funders, affiliated clubs and umSinsi Press itself. The entire operation of Dancing Pencils is dependent on these sponsorships (Dancing Pencils 2021).

3.3.4 Literary awards and prizes

A significant element in the literary system is awards. Awards identify children's literature of quality. An award system provides recognition for outstanding books, authors and illustrators in a country. Authors, illustrators and publishers are honoured in this way, thereby recognising excellence. Awards are a means of publicly affirming the importance of children's literature. Literary awards and prizes for children's literature give acknowledgement and prominence to the genre of children's literature and have assisted children's literature to achieve a worthy status (Kiefer *et al* 2007:24). An incentive for authors may encourage them to write and can show them the standards they must strive to attain.

Book awards have been established for various purposes. Awards focus attention on worthwhile books. "Awards give publishers an impetus to continue putting out books of merit, regardless of commercial pressures, and encourage authors and illustrators to do the same" (Codell 2003:20). Awarded books are regarded as good quality books to be recommended by librarians, teachers and parents. Books are awarded according to specific aesthetical and literary norms and criteria pertaining to what experts consider to be good in children's literature. A team of experts in the field usually determines that something about

the book is notable (Codell 2003:20). Although award-winning books are not always the most popular ones with children, popularity is not necessarily a mark of distinctive writing and illustrations (Codell 2003:20).

Van der Walt (2005b:163) attributes the real growth of children's literature (in Afrikaans) since 1950 to awards and prizes. Most prizes are awarded for literary quality and according to certain criteria as judged by adults. However, books for the ATKV children's book awards are selected by children.

- The **Scheepersprys vir Jeuglektuur** was inaugurated in 1955, with the intention to recognise authors of high-quality Afrikaans youth literature in the age group 12 to 18 years. Literary and/or educational quality was the criterion. The South African Academy of Science and Arts awarded it annually until 1974 and after that every three years (Kruger 1991:103; Van Vuuren 1995:99; Lehman *et al* 2014:273).
- The **CP Hoogenhout Award** (1960) was awarded by the SA Institute for Library and Information Science (SAILIS) for the best original Afrikaans children's book in the age group seven to twelve years. It is no longer awarded, but used to be awarded annually, and since 1982 every two years. Until 1970, when the Katrine Harries Award was introduced, illustrators were also considered for the prize. Since 2000 the award has been sponsored by the SALI Trust, thereafter by the Children's Literature Research Unit (CLRU) of the University of South Africa (UNISA). From 1998 to 2006 Protea Boekhuis sponsored the award (Van der Walt 2005b:165; Lehman *et al* 2014:271).
- Since 1969, the **Tienie Holloway Medal** is awarded tri-annually by the South African Academy for Science and Arts for books for children under eight years. Tienie Holloway was known for her children's rhymes and verses (Van der Walt 2005b:166; Lehman *et al* 2014:273).
- There are a number of prizes offered for English-language children's books in South Africa. The most prestigious is the **Percy FitzPatrick Award**, initiated in 1970 for the best South African children's book in English. This award was initially awarded by the SA Institute for Library and Information Science, but is now given biennially by the English Academy of South Africa. This award is intended for a book written by

a South African, or with a South African background (Kruger 1991:219; Lehman *et al* 2014:273).

- The **Katrine Harries Award** is the only one that awards the illustrations in children's books as an art form. The CP Hoogenhout Award was awarded to authors and illustrators until 1970. The award for illustrations was changed to the Katrine Harries Award in 1973. Only illustrators based in South Africa are considered for the award. No language restriction is placed upon the book selected. This award is no longer awarded (Kruger 1991:327; Van der Walt 2005b:172).
- The **Bookchat Book of the Year** was presented annually for the best children's book in English received by *Bookchat* (originally *Bookchat* magazine (1976–1997), and from 2008 – 2018 on the *Bookchat* website (Lehman *et al* 2014:271).
- The **Noma Award** (1980–2009), a pan-Africanism literary award, includes children's books and encourages the use of African languages. During the 29-year life span of the award, among those cited for Honourable Mention or Special Commendation included books written in Afrikaans, Ndebele and Shona (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:131).
- A number of South African children's literature awards were established by various publishing houses. The **Sanlam Award for Youth Literature** was created in 1980 in association with Tafelberg Publishers. It is awarded biennially in six language groups: Afrikaans, English, Nguni languages, Sotho languages, Tshivenda and Xitsonga. This award is for books published by NB Publishers (Lehman *et al* 2014:273).
- Since 1983 the **MER Award** for children's books is awarded in two categories: youth or young adults and for illustrated children's books. These prizes are awarded annually by Media24, the print-media section of Naspers. These prizes are for authors and illustrators who publish within the Media24 Books stable, including the NB Group and Jonathan Ball Publishers (Lehman *et al* 2014:273).
- The **Maskew Miller Longman Young Africa Award** was instituted in 1986 and rewards authors who have submitted original unpublished works in mother-tongue languages (Van Vuuren 1995:101). Since 2007 the **Maskew Miller Longman Literature Awards** replaced the Young Africa Award. The MML competition is the only literature award in South Africa that awards all official South African languages

- The **Alba Bouwer Prize** has been awarded since 1989 for the most outstanding literary publication in Afrikaans for the age group seven to twelve years. The award is presented every three years by the Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns (South African Academy for Science and Arts) (Van der Walt 2005b:167; Lehman *et al* 2014: 271).
- The **Carl Lohann Prize** is a uniquely South African award funded by the South African Institute of Library and Information Science and started in 1991. Carl Lohann did ground-breaking work on South African children's literature. This prize is a recognition of the active role played by an individual in encouraging the fostering and growth of youth literature in South Africa (Van Vuuren 1995:103).
- The Afrikaanse Taal en Kultuurvereniging (ATKV) (Afrikaans Language and Culture Association) aims to promote the Afrikaans language and initiated the **ATKV-Kinderboektoekennings** (Children's Book Awards) in 1991. These awards are awarded annually for the following age categories: three to five years, six to seven years, eight to nine years, ten to twelve years, and thirteen to fifteen years. The ATKV-Kinderboektoekennings are the only awards where children select the award winning texts (Van Vuuren 1995:103; Lehman *et al* 2014:271). This is in line with Peter Hunt's argument that critics of children's literature should avoid making judgements on behalf of children, and instead include the voices of children (Reynolds 2011:53).
- **The WB Mkhize Award** is given by the Usiba Writers' Guild (established 1993), the Zulu Writers Association (Lehman *et al* 2014:272).
- The **Vivian Wilkes Award** for illustrators of South African children's books was awarded annually from 1996 to 2005 and was named after Vivian Wilkes, a supporter of projects beneficial to children (Van der Walt 2005b:174). The Exclusive Books-IBBY SA Award replaced the Vivian Wilkes Award for the best children's book illustrator.
- The **Exclusive Books IBBY SA Award** is awarded biennially since 2007 to the writer and the illustrator of the best children's picture book or illustrated book. To be considered for the award, the author, illustrator and translator must be South Africans and the book must be an original work written in any of the official South African languages. The book must also have been published in South Africa (Lehman *et al*

2014: 272). The award is endorsed by the International Board on Books for Young People (IBBY). The award is sponsored by Exclusive Books, but the judging is done by IBBY SA.

- Established in July 2008, the **Golden Baobab Prize** is often referred to as the ‘African Newbery Prize’. It is a prestigious award in the African children’s literature industry and is the only prize of its kind. The Golden Baobab Prize was established to discover and present talented African writers and illustrators with opportunities to produce African children's books (*Golden Baobab* 2018).
- The **Elsabé Steenberg Prize** was established in 2008. This prize is awarded every three years by the Suid-Afrikaanse Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns (South African Academy for Science and Arts). This award is for translations of children’s and youth literature into Afrikaans (Lehman *et al* 2014: 272).
- *The IBBY Honour List* is a biennial selection of outstanding, recently published books and celebrates authors, illustrators and translators from IBBY member countries. South Africa is a member country and outstanding South African children’s books have been honoured on this list. Books included in the list are representative of the best children’s literature in their country and are suitable for international publication (IBBY SA 2020).

Although awards are sometimes controversial, their value should be recognised. Competitions and awards, especially those awarded for manuscripts, are an effective way to encourage authors to produce books and to publish through certain publishers. Awards provide prestige and publicity value to authors and publishers (Snyman 2004b:38). Awards with monetary rewards could also encourage authors to write. Lohann (1986b:155) and Van der Walt (2005b:163) highlight the influence and importance of awards for authors and illustrators, as well as for the book trade in South Africa.

3.4 Conclusion

This chapter clarified the theoretical concepts of the broad literary system, and the significance of the children’s literary system within the context of the entire system. Whereas the purpose of Chapter 2 was to indicate how book historians acknowledge the role players and systems involved in book production, the focus in this chapter was to investigate the

production of picture and illustrated books in the framework of the literary system and the role players involved in producing a book.

The next chapter presents a literature review that addresses children's picture and illustrated books in the larger system of South African children's literature.

CHAPTER 4

PICTURE AND ILLUSTRATED BOOKS AS A SUBSYSTEM IN SOUTH AFRICAN CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

“It is my wish that the voice of the storyteller will never die in Africa, and that all children in Africa may experience the wonder of books.”

Nelson Mandela, from *Madiba Magic: Nelson Mandela's favourite stories for children*
(Rode, Grobbelaar, Heale & Mhlophe 2002)

4.1 Introduction

This chapter provides a conceptual framework of the publishing history and development of picture and illustrated books in South Africa. To understand the status quo of South African picture and illustrated books at the dawn of the 21st century, one has to refer back to the pre-2000 history and development of South African children's literature. Therefore, a literature review on the publishing history of South African children's literature, with special focus on picture and illustrated books, contextualised this study. The contextualisation involved a description of relationships within the primary data, relationships between the primary data and the secondary data, and relationships between data and research questions. Then followed the process of tying results to the outcomes of the literature review to demonstrate how the study has or has not contributed new knowledge (Wallace & Van Fleet 2012:56).

Literature for children shares the qualities of literature in general, although children's literature is a genre with its own independent developments and traditions. Literature is traditionally described as the body of writing that exists because of its inherent imaginative and artistic qualities (Lukens *et al* 2013:1). Literature is further seen as the “imaginative shaping of life and thought into the forms and structure of language” (Kiefer *et al* 2007:3). Children's literature also has universal characteristics and patterns, as explained by Shavit (1986: xi):

I contend that the very same stages of development reappear in all children's literature, regardless of when and where they began to develop. That is to say, the historical patterns in the development of children's literature are basically the same in any literature, transcending national and even time boundaries. It does not matter whether two national systems began to develop at the same time, or if one developed a hundred or even two hundred years later (...). They all seem to pass through the very same stages of development without exception. Moreover, the same cultural factors and institutions are involved in their creation.

The history of children's books across cultures follows a similar pattern. The oral tradition of storytelling existed long before recorded history. Across the globe tribes and families shared their values and group traditions through stories around campfires for hundreds of years. Mythologies and folk tales attempted to explain the origins of the world and other natural phenomena, speculated about human beginnings and history was transmitted from generation to generation (Norton & Norton 2011:41). The first indigenous publications in developing countries often derived from this oral folklore tradition. Folk tales have been passed down from generation to generation (Evans, Joubert & Meier 2018:112). Even today, the oral tradition, especially the folk tale, continues to provide a backbone for creative writing (Fayose 2004:930).

Accessible children's literature history is mostly concerned with Western countries with traditions of publishing for children (Reynolds 2011:3). Prior to the mid-1400s, Europe's literary history consisted mainly of the oral tradition with manuscripts handwritten by monks and scribes. This changed gradually after Gutenberg developed the printing press around 1450, which started the printing revolution (Fraustino 2004:662; Norton & Norton 2011:40–42). Few books were published specifically for children in the early stages of the printed literature, but since 1700 children's literature as a genre could be found all over the world. The first collectors of stories were the 'folklorists', who went around collecting stories and wrote them down. Because of folklorists, these tales could be read and retold hundreds of years later (Codell 2003:252). In the 17th century, Charles Perrault (1628–1703) published *Contes de ma Mère l'Oye* (*Tales of Mother Goose*) in France. These were retold stories from

the French oral tradition and were well-known fairy tales which included, among others, tales such as “Blue Beard”, “Cinderella”, “Little Red Riding Hood” and “Sleeping Beauty”. Perrault recognised that fairy tales have an important place in the world of a child (Norton & Norton 2011:45). In the early 1800s (around 1785–1860) the brothers Jakob and Wilhelm Grimm started collecting folk tales throughout Germany that reflected the German tradition and language. Their first edition of tales *Kinder und Hausmärchen* was published in 1812. The second edition, published in 1815, had illustrations. These tales included “Cinderella”, “Hansel and Gretel”, “Little Red Riding Hood”, “Snow White”, “The Frog Prince” and “The shoemaker and the elves”. They were later translated into English and published as *German popular stories* in 1823 (Norton & Norton 2011:47–48). Hans Christian Andersen from Denmark is acknowledged as the first author to produce original fairy tales. His *Fairy tales told for children* (1928) included famous stories such as “The little mermaid”, “The red shoes” and “The ugly duckling” (Norton & Norton 2011:49). Joseph Jacobs (1854–1916) from Britain loved tales with a bit of irony and stories about lazy folks. He brought us “The little red hen”, “The three little pigs” and “Jack and the Beanstalk” (Codell 2003:253).

Commercial publishing for children began late in the 19th century and early in the 20th century with publications such as *Pinocchio* (1883), Louisa May Alcott’s *Little women* (1868), Johanna Spyri’s *Heidi* (1880), *Rebecca of Sunnybrook farm* (1903), J.M. Barrie’s *Peter Pan* (1904), *Anne of Green Gables* by L.M. Montgomery (1908), Kenneth Grahame’s *The wind in the willows* (1908), Frances Hodgson Burnett’s *The secret garden* (1911), *Pollyanna* by Eleanor Porter (1913), and A.A. Milne’s *Pooh* books (1926, 1928) (Reynolds 2011:18). A particular view of a child dominated Anglo-American children’s literature for the first half of the 20th century: child characters were mainly middle class, white, prepubescent, living in a patriarchal culture with two heterosexual parents. Childhood was associated with nature, such as camping and tramping, sailing and riding ponies (Reynolds 2011:19). By the middle of the 20th century, a change of focus was noticed when a range of topical issues appeared and stories of children from different ethnicities and backgrounds entered children’s books.

Conditions in which children’s book production flourishes, or not, differ widely around the world. In most developed countries, a large number of children’s book titles are published each year.

4.2 Children's literature

Children's literature focuses on the life and thoughts of a child. That determines the nature and content of the text. Children's books have the child's perspective as focal point and the content of children's literature is limited to the child's experience, emotions and understanding (Kiefer *et al* 2007:5). Rudd (2004:39) adds that children's literature consists of texts that consciously or unconsciously address particular constructions of the child, or metaphorical equivalents in terms of character or situation (for example, animals, puppets, undersized or underprivileged grown-ups). Children's literature covers topics of relevance and interest to children through prose and poetry, fiction and non-fiction, or often a combination of any of these categories.

4.2.1 Children's literature defined

Children's literature can be defined from various perspectives. Children's literature is a diverse and rich field and not so easy to define (Evans *et al* 2018:91). Basically, children's literature is books associated with children, written for children and about the experiences of childhood. Children as social beings are distinct from other social groups with their own rules, needs and demands. In children's literature the world is portrayed through the eyes and voices of children. Children's literature can be defined as literature that appeals to the interests, needs and reading preferences of children (Hancock 2004:5). Lynch-Brown, Tomlinson and Short (2014:2) describe children's literature as good-quality 'trade books' for children from birth to adolescence, covering topics of interest and relevance to children of those ages. Because literature involves both the book and the reader, Hunt (1991:64) defines children's literature in terms of the implied reader. Children's literature targets the child as reader and children as its major audience and is, according to Van der Walt (2011), the only literary category that defines an audience rather than a subject, a form or an author. Therefore, the uniqueness of children's literature lies in the audience that it addresses. Lesnik-Oberstein (1996:17) and Kiefer *et al* (2007:5) also see 'children's literature' as a category of books whose existence depends on supposed relationships with children as a particular reading audience. Children's literature is consequently defined by its purpose.

Ghesquière (2009:9) gives three descriptions for the combined concepts 'children' and 'literature':

- Literary texts written for children.
- Literary texts written by children.
- Literary texts read by children.

She also states that the first word in the concept ‘children’s literature’ clearly indicates the target group or audience.

Lesnik-Oberstein (1996:25) claims the following:

Children’s books are generally shorter; they tend to favour an active rather than a passive treatment, with dialogue and incident rather than description and introspection; child protagonists are the rule; conversations are much used; the story develops within a clear-cut moral schematism which much adult fiction ignores; children’s books tend to be optimistic rather than depressive; language is child-oriented; plots are of a distinctive order, probability is often disregarded; and one could find simplicity, magic, fantasy and adventure.

Although didactic elements may be present, the essential belief is that children’s literature is written for pleasure and not for education. As far back as 1932, in his book *Children’s Books in England*, Darton emphasised the differentiation of books used for educational or didactic purposes and “children’s literature” (Sarland 2004:58; Stevenson 2011:180). Children’s literature is produced in the first place not to teach children, but to give them spontaneous pleasure. Lesnik-Oberstein (1996:23) shares this view as follows:

The outstanding characteristic of “children’s literature” is that it is supposed to speak to the reading child through amusement and inherent appeal, and not through primarily didactic messages, which are described as being merely instructive, coercive, intrusive, or often dull to the reading child.

Yet, didacticism remains a strong element of contemporary children’s books designed for pleasure reading (Stevenson 2011:180). The division between education and recreation is not always clear, and children’s literature remains an important instrument in education. Children’s literature has a purpose over and beyond that of just giving children pleasure since

children's book publishing has always served and responded to education. The often concealed educational purposes of literature cannot be denied, and children's literature plays a role in the personal, moral and linguistic development of a child.

As was explained in a previous chapter, the focus of this study is on trade books, and not educational readers. The purpose of trade books is, in terms of content and design, primarily to inform and to entertain. They are published for the trade market and for the general public (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:2).

4.2.2 Categorisation of children's books

Children's literature generally covers books written specifically for children, from birth through pre-school up to their tweens (Evans *et al* 2018:92). In other words, children's literature is more or less aimed at children younger than 12 years. Youth literature is more or less aimed at the age group 12–16 years, and young adult/adolescent/teenage literature from 16 years and older. Youth literature or juvenile fiction is often used as umbrella term, including all three categories mentioned above (Ghesquière 2009:9).

It is not always possible to categorise a book in one specific category only, as it could have elements of different categories. The boundaries between categories are often blurred and this issue has been debated over the years. Different sources often categorise the same book differently. Children have highly individual reading patterns. Therefore, children of the same age may have different reading interests and reading abilities. Children who enjoy reading and read well may also read books suitable for older readers.

A broad categorisation of children's books has been done by, among others, Lohann (1986b:6–13), Raines and Isbell (1994:39–73), Scheepers and Kleyn (2012:128–129) and Lynch-Brown, Tomlinson and Short (2014:10–12), and can be summarised as follows:

➤ **Pre-school phase**

- **Baby books (0–3 years)**

It is never too soon to introduce books to children. Picture books that are brightly illustrated, simply designed and durable are intended for children aged 0 to 2 years (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:93). Illustrations in baby books are simple, uncluttered,

and easily identifiable (Kiefer *et al* 2007:143). Features of baby books include repetitive language patterns and text; relative simplicity of content; physical durability; clearly defined, bright coloured illustrations that are usually on a plain background; and opportunities to interact or participate with the book (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:10).

- **Picture books (3–7 years)**

This category of books includes storybooks, toy books (activity and interactive books), rhymes and songs, wordless books and concept books (alphabet books, counting books and concepts such as opposites) (Lukens *et al* 2013:32). Picture books have colourful illustrations and limited text. The text is simple and the illustrations, which are usually in full colour, are just as important as the text because the illustrations strengthen the text and often tell a story of their own. Animal characters often take the place of human children.

Baby books and picture books are discussed in more detail in Section 4.3.2.2 (Types of picture books).

➤ **School phase**

- **Illustrated books: Beginner readers' books (6–9 years)**

In this category, illustrations are still important because they complement the text. Illustrated books have more text and fewer illustrations. Children begin to understand and accept others' perspectives, as well as their own needs. They develop an understanding of past and future time and enjoy the lives of other children of the past, present and future (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:11). These stories are often funny, exciting, humoristic, and feature adventures of characters in their communities and neighbourhoods.

- **Intermediate readers (9–12 years)**

Books in this category function as a transition between illustrated books and chapter books. Children often outgrow picture books and want to read full-length chapter books as their reading competency increases. Readers in this category are ready for more complicated story plots and books with more text and fewer illustrations. Illustrations are not so important anymore, but if there are illustrations, they are mostly in black and white. Typically, these books have

several short chapters, a simplified vocabulary, a simple plot, and incorporate illustrations intermittently (Hancock 2004:60). Even the dimensional size resembles that of a chapter book. In this group, stories are often about their peers who are growing up, moving towards independence, using new-found skills, asserting themselves and meeting challenges. Moral development makes readers in this category recognise the legitimacy of opinions and lifestyles different from their own. Stories can provide moral dilemmas, non-traditional characters and alternative points of view (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:12). Popular books in this category include humorous stories, thrillers and adventure stories.

- **Youth literature (12–16 years) and young adult/adolescent/teenage fiction (16+ years)**

The age range for young adult literature is more or less between 12 and 18 years, and the precise distinction and boundaries between young adult literature and adult literature are often an unclear and artificial construct. In other words, ‘young adult’ is an ambiguous term concerning what age group and which literature should be classified as ‘young adult’ (Stadler 2017:6). McCallum, as quoted by Stadler (2017:6) see literature for young adults as “a more or less hypothetical space between junior fiction and adult fiction”. In this phase, children develop a realistic approach to and more critical thinking about the world. Books for young adults feature more mature themes and situations and frequently focus on human development and the consequences that may result from their choices (Norton & Norton 2011:88). Themes in youth literature are often more complex than in narratives for children (Stadler 2017:7). Formal schooling fosters a need for knowledge. These books deal with issues of interest to this specific age group. This group is emotionally volatile, experience anxieties and may feel awkward and self-conscious. Young adult books often focus on the protagonist’s struggle for acceptance and self-identity (Norton & Norton 2011:22, 393). Texts for teenagers often place the search for an individual identity at the centre of stories. Literature for young adults is intertwined with the time of its production and addresses contemporary political, social and economic discourses located in the world of grown-ups (Stadler 2017:7–8). Readers in this group may also read books for adults.

The focus in this study is on pre-school picture books and illustrated beginner readers' books for children 6–9 years. Books for intermediate readers (9–12 years) and youth and young adult literature (12+ years) are not included.

4.3 Picture and illustrated children's books

“... ‘and what is the use of a book’, thought Alice ‘without pictures ...?’”

Lewis Carroll *Alice in Wonderland* (1961)

Children of the 21st century live in a visual world and seem to have increasingly visual interests, resulting in a growing recognition of the importance of picture and illustrated books. This is clear, for example, in the rise of graphic novels and interactive picture books for children (Kiefer *et al* 2007:122–123; 260). Sipe (2011:246) acknowledges this idea as follows:

The growing interest (in picture books) both reflects and advances the so-called “pictorial turn” of the last four or five decades. This can be contributed to the ascendancy of television, the Internet, gaming, and the increasing immersion of society in visual images from advertising/marketing. All these have contributed to a decrease in the “verbocentric” quality of Western society, and picture and illustrated books have been part of this larger change.

4.3.1 Origin and history of picture and illustrated books

The use of pictures to convey messages and images is as old as humankind. Pictures are the earliest records of man's attempts to communicate and can be seen on cave paintings, church murals and stained glass windows (Whalley 2004:318). Aesop's fables were published in 1484 and is one of the first illustrated books for both adults and children. *Orbis Pictus* (*The World in Pictures*), published in 1657, is regarded the first children's picture book. It was an ABC book written and illustrated by John Amos Comenius in Moravia. Most book illustrations before the 1800s were crude woodcuts (Norton & Norton 2011:49), followed by engravings, lithography and etching. However, these illustrated books were rare and expensive and were seen by very few children (Lukens *et al* 2013:47).

The Golden Age of children's book illustrations in Great Britain was from 1860 to 1900, led by Randolph Caldecott, Walter Crane and Kate Greenaway (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:89; 92). Randolph Caldecott introduced double-page, full-colour illustrations, establishing the growing importance of illustrations (Lukens *et al* 2013:47). During the 19th century, illustrations for children's books were established. However, it was only in the 20th century that picture and illustrated books as a form of illustrated literature were settled. The publication of Beatrix Potter's *The tale of Peter Rabbit* (1902) was significant as an early modern picture storybook in English.

The establishment of the Caldecott Award for illustration in children's books in the United States in 1938 encouraged talented illustrators to illustrate children's books and promoted excellence in illustrating for children. One of the first books for babies, namely *Pat the bunny* by Dorothy Kunhardt, published in 1940, started a trend of publishing different types of picture books for different child audiences (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:92). The history of picture and illustrated books in South Africa is discussed in Section 4.4.

4.3.2 Characteristics of picture and illustrated books

4.3.2.1 What is a picture and illustrated book?

Awarded South African illustrator Piet Grobler describes a picture book as the starting point for a child into the world of art, and a step across borders. He quotes Kveta Pacovska: "A picture book is the first art gallery through which a child walks" (Vorster 2014b:128).

A children's picture book is a book in which the text is complemented by pictures, illustrations or photographs. Two words describe this genre: *picture* and *book*. Picture books are profusely illustrated books. A picture book is a combination of verbal texts and visual images, complementing each other. The message is conveyed through pictures and words and there is an interdependence between pictures and words. Most picture books maintain a balance between illustrations and text, so neither is completely effective without the other (Norton & Norton 2011:158). Images and words join to form a unique whole. Susan Guevara, an illustrator, is of the opinion that "art for children's picture books has a specific task of illuminating key elements of that story" (Norton & Norton 2011:134). Picture books communicate more naturally and more directly than books with only words, and help young

readers make sense of the texts they accompany (Nodelman 2004:155–159). The illustrations in picture books should not only be seen as having a supplementary and aesthetic function, but should be appreciated as an equal partner in conveying the message, and therefore giving an extra dimension to a picture book. Illustrations can establish where the story takes place, develop and expand the plot, provide information about characters, contribute to textual coherence and reinforce the text (Evans *et al* 2018:79).

Art is communication. The combination of art and language creates the aesthetic object, as explained by Sipe (2011:238):

We have a literary visual format – a series of pictures with corresponding words, where the words and pictures, equally important, stand in complex relationship with each other, and where the pictures do not merely “illustrate” what’s already been said in the verbal text, but add something different and new, so that the synergy between words and pictures adds up to something greater than the sum of its parts.

Words and pictures are related to each other in different ways. Nikolajeva and Scott (2000:226–227) identify five categories of interaction between words and images:

- Symmetrical interaction: words and pictures tell the same story by essentially repeating information, using different forms of communication and repeating information in text and pictures. There is a virtual equivalence between words and pictures.
- Enhancing interaction: pictures add to the meaning of the words, or the words expand the meaning of the pictures and elaborate the picture to create a more complex dynamic. Words and pictures extend or expand each other’s meaning.
- Complementary interaction: the dynamics become complementary when enhancing interaction becomes significant, telling more than just the meaning of the words. Words and pictures form one narrative, but contribute independently.
- Counterpointing interaction develops when words and images together present information that creates a new dynamic. Words and pictures thus collaborate to

communicate meanings beyond the scope of either one alone. Words and pictures tell different stories, which may have an ironic relationship with each other.

- Contradictory interaction is an extreme form of counterpointing. In some cases, it may even seem that words and pictures are in opposition to each other or flatly contradict each other. This challenges the reader to mediate between the words and pictures to understand what is being depicted.

The illustrations in a picture book are as important as, or even more important than, the text. Illustrator Piet Grobler (2021) claims that “good illustrations will always be more than merely an echo of the written text. It adds an additional meaningful layer to the understanding of the narrative. It extends, enlightens the text. It is art for everyone.” Sometimes the pictures assume greater significance than the text, or even replace it, as some picture books have no text at all. A picture book’s overall design is what matters. Design includes the shape and size, the book jacket, the lettering and type, and the placement of the text and art on the page (Hancock 2004:60).

In picture books, both words and illustrations contribute to the story’s meaning (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:78). The pictures show what is meant by the words, so that the reader understands the objects and actions to which the words refer in terms of the qualities of the images that accompany them, as well as the world outside the book in terms of the images it contains (Nodelman 2004:157). Anstey and Bull (2004:328) describe picture books as “sites where illustrative and written texts relate to each other in a way that goes beyond merely supporting one another in the telling of the story – the illustrative text might provide additional meaning and clarity to the narrative”. The illustrative text has the potential to construct multiple narratives, as pictures have a role in the creation of the narrative. Throughout the narration, the pictures should enhance and convey the meaning behind the story in a variety of subtle and interesting ways. Kiefer *et al* (2007:201–204) highlight important aspects how illustrations contribute to the meaning of text:

- Illustrations help move the plot by anticipating both the action and the climax, as well as providing clues to the future action of a story.
- Illustrations also help create the basic mood of the story.

- Illustrations help create convincing character development and delineation when characterisation in the story corresponds to that.
- Accuracy and consistency with the text and fidelity to the text are requirements of all types of picture books.

Picture books have the following features: concise text, or rather its relative brevity, interaction of visual and verbal narratives and display of at least one image on each page (Abate 2007:10). The pictures help to tell the story, showing the actions and expressions of characters, the milieu, changing settings, as well as the development of the plot. Illustrations complement or clarify the text and are an integral part of the story, enhancing the characterisations, actions and settings, and adding depth to the text. The words and language of picture books are as important as the illustrations. Picture books contain few words, so the author needs to select the words very carefully. Single words are frequently repeated to create stronger impressions (Norton & Norton 2011:177). Words and language can help a child develop a sensitivity to the imaginative use of language and can add to the overall positive experience of a picture book. By reading or hearing unfamiliar words, both text and pictures can provide a sense of the meaning. Vocabularies are thus increased. The dialogue in the story must be believable and convincing. The sequential nature of picture books is notable. A picture book does not have one illustration only, but contains a series of images combined with the text.

Illustrations have become a dominant feature in children's books. There is an increase in the amount and complexity of illustrations in children's books (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:22). Lewis, as quoted by Anstey and Bull (2004:328), is of the opinion that the interplay of written and illustrative text makes picture books a super genre.

4.3.2.2 Types of picture and illustrated books

Picture and illustrated books are divided into different types and sub-genres according to their content and format, as well as the intended age of the audience (See also Section 4.2.2). These types and genres are indicated in the production profile and analysed in Section 6.2.1.2 and Section 6.2.7. The differences are not at all absolute and many picture and illustrated books may have characteristics found in several types of children's books, and overlapping between types is inevitable.

- **Baby books** are intended for children 0–3 years. Baby books are manufactured of plastic/vinyl, thick cardboard or cloth to withstand wear and tear. Their durability makes them appropriate for babies and toddlers. These books include bath books, board books, toy books, activity and interactive books with pop-up pictures, flap books, books with sound, texture and peepholes (Heale 2012:19; Norton & Norton 2011:164).
- **Picture books (3–7 years):** Picture books include activity and interactive books, toy books, concept books (alphabet books, counting books and concepts such as opposites), storybooks, rhymes and songs, and wordless books. Picture books have colourful illustrations and not much text. The text is simple and the illustrations, usually in full colour, are just as important as the text. The illustrations enhance the text and often tell a story of their own.

- **Picture storybooks**

This type of book is the most common type of picture books and most of the picture books in this study are also picture storybooks. The target group for picture storybooks is children, more or less 3–6 years old. These books usually have 32 pages. In a picture storybook, the story is told through words and pictures. The illustrations enhance and complement the text. The illustrations, which are usually in full colour, are just as important as the text. See Image 4.1:



At the market, they laid out the potatoes, carrots, corn and pumpkins under a shady tree, while the tired old donkey grazed nearby on a patch of grass.

By the end of the day, all the vegetables had been sold and the farmer, his little boy, and his old donkey set off for home.

Image 4.1 Picture book with colourful illustrations and little text
 Source: *Thank you, Jackson* (Daly 2014). Illustrator: Jude Daly.

The text is limited with simple plots. These books make use of familiar words and word patterns. In this category animal characters often take the place of human children. Characters show physical skills (getting dressed, tying shoes, whistling, running) that toddlers take pride in accomplishing. Stories in which children begin school, spend time away from home, interact with other children and learn concepts and facts are popular. Prominent characteristics in this phase are enthusiasm for finding out about the world and increasing independence (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:11).

- **Interactive and activity books**

The intended audience is babies 0–2 years old and toddlers 2–6 years old. While reading, a child’s physical and verbal participation is stimulated. By way of text and illustrations, a child is asked direct questions, is invited to recite repeated lines or songs, is encouraged to clap or move to the rhythm of the words, to manipulate or touch the book or to find objects in the illustration (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:93). Many of these books have moveable parts. Interactive books include pop-up books, flap books, books with sound, books with peepholes, books with CDs and books with texture.

- **Toy books**

A toy books is also a kind of interactive book. Toy books are sometimes called ‘mechanical books’ or ‘engineered books’, because they use paper that is ‘engineered’ (for example folded, cut, constructed) to provide see-through, pop-up, fold-out, movable or three-dimensional illustrations (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:93). Toy books offer children a delightful learning experience in constructing meaning from the illustrations. Toy books serve as the transition to real books.

- **Concept books**

Concept books are picture books that explain or explore a concept or idea (for example shapes, opposites, sizes and colours), an activity (for example working) or objects (for example vehicles) rather than telling a story (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:95). Through concept books children learn basic concepts, to identify, name and understand the meaning of basic words, terminology and concepts. Concept books can help in creating knowledge of essential conceptual information needed to understand

one's surroundings (Hancock 2004:55) and make children aware of their environment (Norton & Norton 2011:168). Concept books that require children to identify animals, people and objects are called naming books. Books in this category are typically the *My first words* kind of books (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:95). Concept books help children to see relationships between objects and develop awareness of differences and similarities (Kiefer *et al* 2007:170). Alphabet books and counting books are types of concept books.

- **Alphabet books**

One of the first benchmarks of childhood literacy is to learn the ABC. Most alphabet books for young children are presented in a way to practise and view the alphabet in an entertaining way (Codell 2003:51). The letters in alphabet books are complemented by a corresponding illustration. Alphabet books can teach letter style, letter form, letter sequence, as well as sound. They teach a child to pronounce, name and know the sounds of letters. These books stimulate cognitive development and encourage the development of vocabulary. Four types of alphabet books are identified: word-picture format, simple narratives, rhymes and riddles, and topical themes (Kiefer *et al* 2007:154–170; Norton & Norton 2011:165–169).

- **Counting or number books**

Picture counting books usually show a number, the word for the number, the appropriate number of objects, as well as mathematical concepts for older children. Hancock (2004:53) notes that children respond to these books by counting aloud, pointing to objects and associating the number with the illustration.

Many toy books and concept books do not have story lines, but are grouped according to common themes. These books often do not have distinct authors (Kiefer *et al* 2007:143).

- **Wordless books**

Wordless books depend entirely on carefully sequenced illustrations to present the story (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:94). The illustrations carry the full responsibility for meaning (Lukens *et al* 2013:32). There is no text or very limited text. These books provide opportunities for a child to use picture clues to create the story (Hancock 2004:55). The intention of the illustrator is to give the reader the power to enter into

the book and tell his own story (Kiefer *et al* 2007:170–172). Children can interpret events and actions in the story as they see them. These books challenge the intellect because a child is compelled to decode meaning and express himself coherently (Ntuli 2011:276). These books are particularly useful in stimulating language development through encouraging the child to take an active part in the storytelling. Wordless books can allow the reader to use the illustrations to create a story in a language of their choice. Wordless books can be useful in a multilingual country like South Africa. Any child could ‘read’ the book, irrespective of his language. Wordless books can be ‘read’ by a child who cannot read and by those who can read.

➤ **Illustrated books: Beginner readers’ books (6–9 years)**

These books are aimed at young children and emergent readers in the age group more or less 6–9 years. Although illustrated books have fewer illustrations than picture books and more text than picture books, the illustrations are still important and complement the text. An illustrated book is different from a picture book. Not all illustrated children’s books are picture books and illustrations are often in black and white. See Image 4.2:

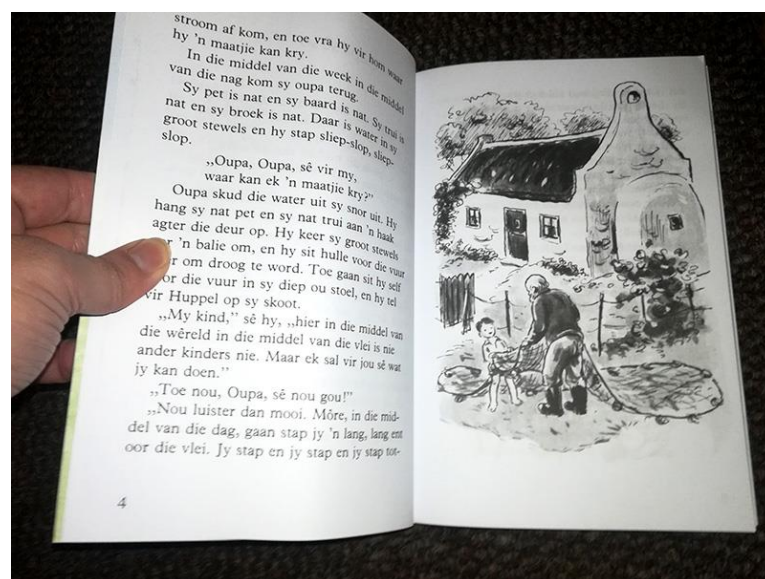


Image 4.2 Illustrated book

Source: *Huppelkind omnibus* (Kühne 2018). Illustrator: Dorothy Hill-Kühne.

In the illustrated book, only particular incidents in the story might be illustrated, while in a non-fiction book the illustrations can help clarify ideas and support concepts.

4.3.2.3 Artistic media and artistic styles

- **Artistic media:** Illustrators use a variety of artistic media. The vast majority of illustrations in children's books are done in pastels, paint, pen and ink or combinations of these media. Crayon and soft-pencil illustrations are often used. Different collage techniques have become popular. Other media include woodcuts, wood engraving and similar techniques such as etching and linoleum block prints, patchwork and clay figures. Technological advances have encouraged experimentation with new tools for picture making, and computer-generated art is now regularly seen in picture books (Kiefer *et al* 2007:208–214). Illustrators are increasingly using combinations of different media, as is depicted in Image 4.3 and Image 4.4.

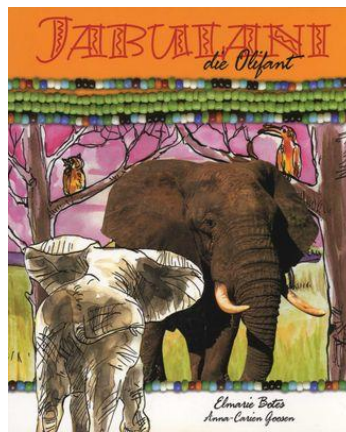


Image 4.3 Collage with photographs and beads

Source: *Jabulani die olifant* (Botes 2005). Illustrator: Anna-Carien Goosen.



Image 4.4 Collage with feathers and beads

Source: *I could be anywhere* (Groenewald 2004 – author and illustrator).

Photographs are sometimes used as illustrations. See Image 5 and Image 6.

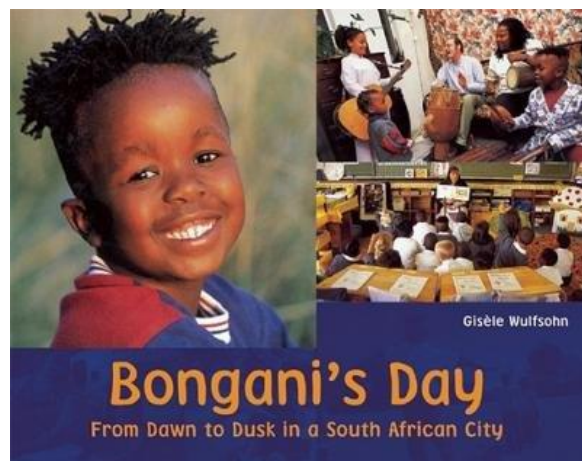


Image 4.5 Book illustrated with photos

Source: *Bongani's day: from dawn to dusk in a South African city* (Wulfsohn 2002 – author and photographer).

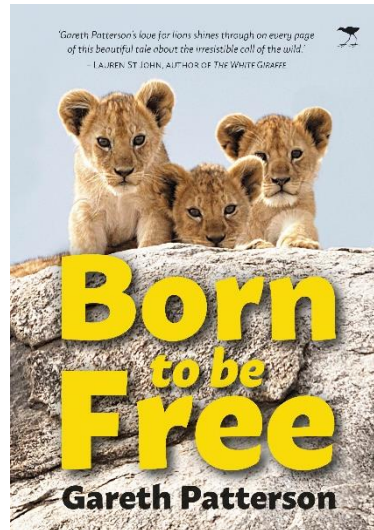


Image 4.6 Book illustrated with photos

Source: *Born to be free* (Patterson 2018 – author and photographer).

- **Artistic styles:** Artistic styles in illustrations vary greatly, for example realism or representational art, impressionistic art, expressionistic art, surrealistic art, naïve or folk art, art forms of specific countries or cultures, and cartoon art (Kiefer *et al* 2007:214–218). Exposure to a variety of art styles in picture books can help children develop visual literacy. The main artistic styles in South African picture and illustrated books are realism, naïve/unsophisticated, caricaturistic, decorative African elements and expressionism (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:72). The work of an artist seldom fits neatly into one single art style. An illustrator sometimes uses different styles. Some illustrators develop a recognisable personal style that can be identified by a particular pictorial style of art and use of medium. Such an example is the work of Piet Grobler. See Image 4.7:

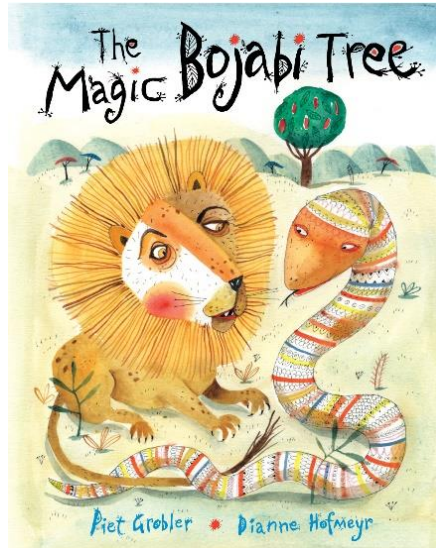


Image 4.7 A particular pictorial style of art and use of medium

Source: *The magic Bojabi tree* (Hofmeyr 2013). Illustrator: Piet Grobler.

- **Realistic art** is true to the natural appearance of an object or environment and reflects the subject matter as it really appears (Evans *et al* 2018:84). Realistic art provides an accurate representation of the world. It is popular in picture and illustrated books, because children know and understand the real world (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:72). Illustrators in this category include Elizabeth Andrews, Paddy Bouma, Niki Daly, Katrine Harries, Nikki Jones, Dorothy Kühne-Hill, Elizabeth Pulles, Catherine Stock, Annelie van der Vyver, Marjorie van Heerden, Annelise Voigt-Peters, Marjorie Wallace and Ann Walton.

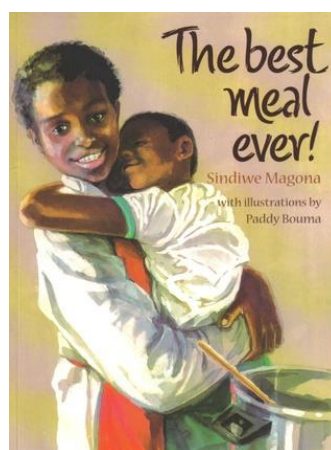


Image 4.8 Realistic art illustrations

Source: *The best meal ever!* (Magona 2006). Illustrator: Paddy Bouma.

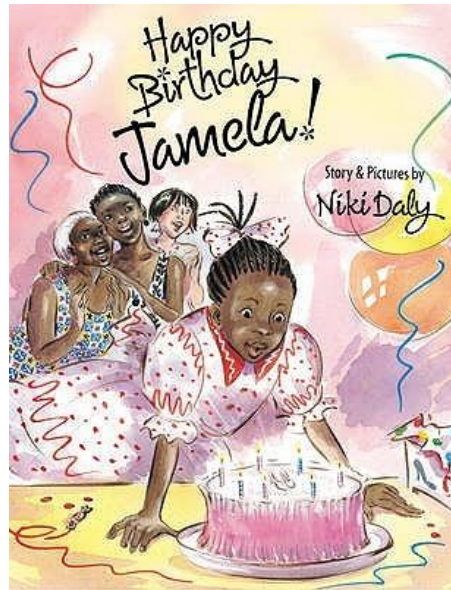


Image 4.9 Realistic art illustrations

Source: *Happy birthday, Jamela!* (Daly 2006 – author and illustrator).

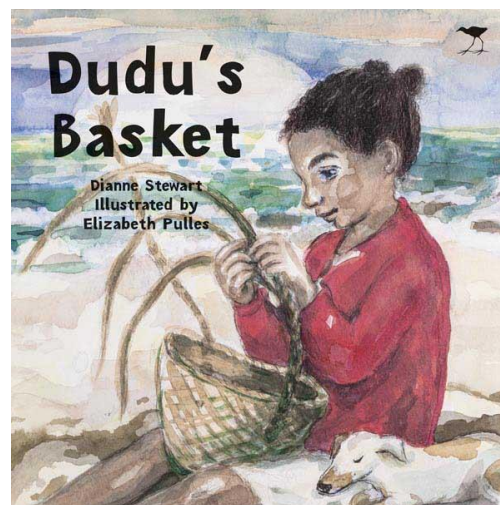


Image 4.10 Realistic art illustrations

Source: *Dudu's basket* (Stewart 2016). Illustrator: Elizabeth Pulles.



Image 4.11 Realistic art illustrations

Source: *Die rooi rok*. (Van der Walt 2017). Illustrator: Anneliese Voigt-Peters.

- In the **naïve style**, the illustrator portrays reality in an unsophisticated way. It is how the illustrator feels about reality and not how it is observed (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:78). The naïve style is childlike, simplistic, unsophisticated and frank. It ignores the rudimentary expression of perspective. It is also called primitivism. Illustrators who use this style are, for example, Frans Claerhout, Jude Daly, Nicolaas Maritz and Fiona Moodie.

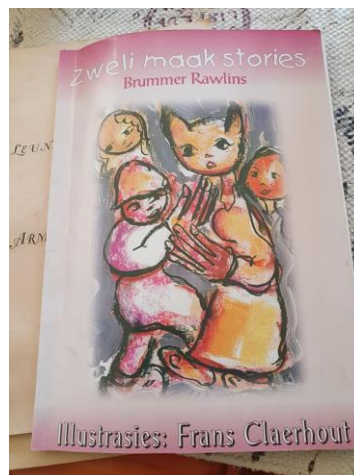


Image 4.12 Illustrations in the naïve style

Source: *Zweli maak stories* (Rawlins 2000). Illustrator: Frans Claerhout.

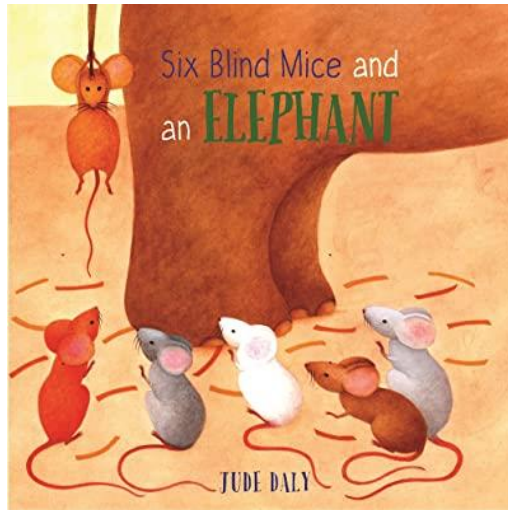


Image 4.13 Illustrations in the naïve style

Source: *Six blind mice and an elephant* (Daly 2017). Illustrator: also Jude Daly.

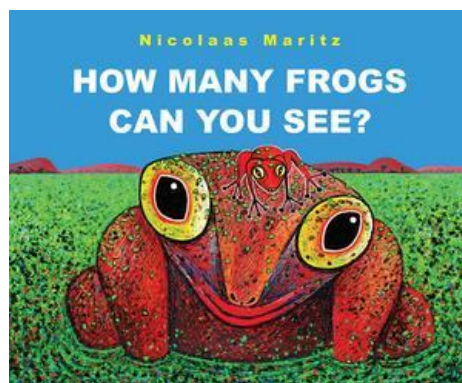


Image 4.14 Illustrations in the naïve style

Source: *How many frogs can you see?* (Maritz 2020 – author and illustrator).

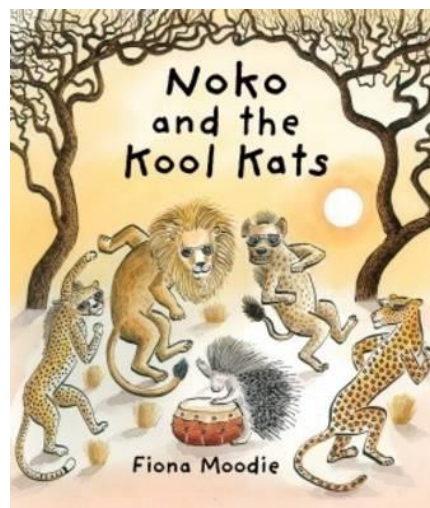


Image 4.15 Book with naïve illustrations

Source: *Noko and the Kool Kats* (Moodie 2014 – author and illustrator).

- **Caricaturistic** illustrations are often found in children’s books and are typically done by cartoonists who also illustrate books. A caricature is an image that shows the features of its subject in an exaggerated or simplified way. Humour is an important element in caricaturistic illustrations (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:82). Humour is provided through exaggeration of characters’ physical appearance and actions (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:90). Illustrators in this category include Alistair Ackermann, Cora Coetzee, Jeremy Grimsdell, Piet Grobler, Lize Groenewald, Jo Harvey, Gert le Grange, Karen Lilje, Ian Lusted, Joan Rankin, Vian Oelofsen and Samantha van Riet.



Image 4.16 Book with caricaturistic illustrations

Source: *Krappie en die kroon* (Viljoen 2017). Illustrator: Alistair Ackermann.

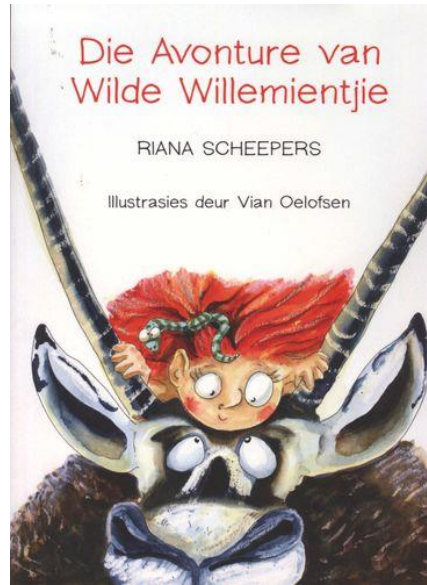


Image 4.17 Book with caricaturistic illustrations

Source: *Die avonture van Wilde Willemientjie* (Scheepers 2005). Illustrator: Vian Oelofsen.

- **Expressionism** is a very personal and subjective style. The illustrator distorts reality through expressionism to portray his view (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:84). The artist tries to express certain feelings about something. The characters' feelings and emotions are expressed through exaggeration. The artist draws attention to the central message by eliminating competing detail (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:90). The artist wants his paintings to express a feeling, emotion or personality trait, rather than objective reality (Lukens *et al* 2013:68). Illustrators in this category are Alida Bothma, Hannetjie le Clerq, Natalie and Tamsin Hinrichsen.

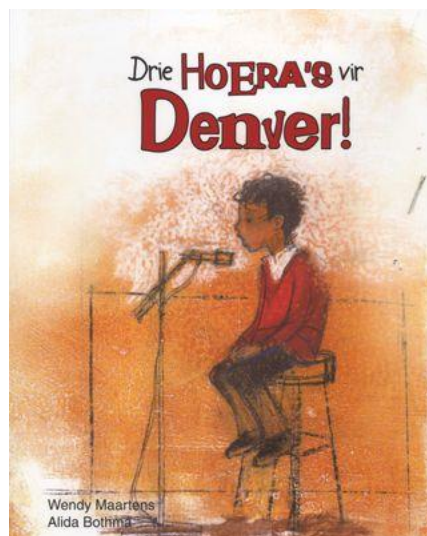


Image 4.18 Book with expressionistic illustrations

Source: *Drie hoera's vir Denver!* (Maartens 2009). Illustrator: Alida Bothma.

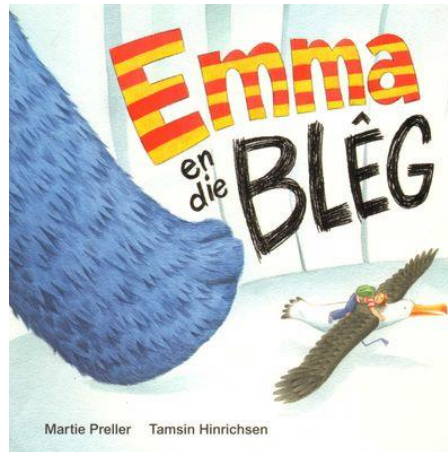


Image 4.19 Book with expressionistic illustrations

Source: *Emma en die Blêg* (Preller 2009). Illustrator: Tamsin Hinrichsen.

- **Folk art** is a form of primitive art. Folk art styles establish settings in the past and are seen in books about a particular culture or area (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:90). It is associated with regional art with a very simple technique of painting (Lukens *et al* 2013:66). In traditional African art and design, decorative African elements are used, for example ethnic designs and San art. An example is the !Xun and Khwe Art Project, initiated to promote San artists (Carimbwe, Dikuango, Kasanga, Ma,ssaku, Rumao, Shipipa, Thaalu, Tuoi and Samcuia) and their art (The !Xun and Khwe Art Project [Sa]). Another example is San art in *Kgalagadi tales*.

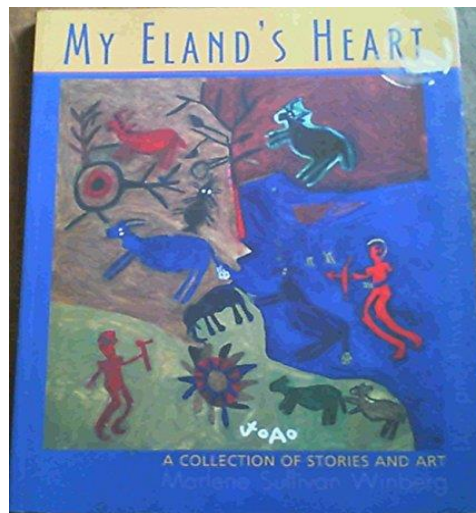


Image 4.20 Book with folk art illustrations

Source: *My eland's heart* (Winberg 2002). Illustrations: Art of the !Xun and Khwe.

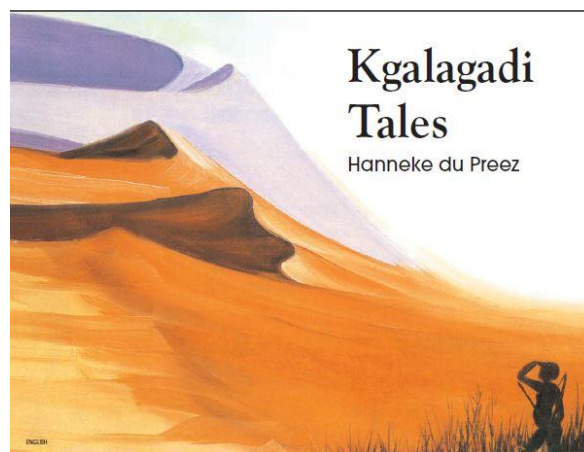


Image 4.21 Book with folk art illustrations

Source: *Kgalagadi tales* (Du Preez 2016). Illustrator: June Johnson.

The total design, from the front cover to the final end product, should create a unified look that is in character with the content. A major consideration is how well the illustrations convey and enhance the meaning of the story. It is therefore not a single element only that creates an outstanding picture book, but all the elements working together to create a cohesive whole that delights the imagination and pleases the eye (Kiefer *et al* 2007:22).

4.3.3 Content of picture and illustrated books

The content of picture and illustrated books has changed over time. Traditionally, picture books were mostly genres such as nursery rhymes, bedtime stories, animal stories, fantasy, fairy tales and folk tales. Dubow (1996:276–277) states that the content of picture books now includes history, environmental issues, mathematics and philosophy. Picture books range from rhymes and other genres for very young children to illustrated books with plots that satisfy older children. Genres and themes are analysed and discussed in Section 6.2.7.

Children's literature mirrors the society in which it exists because reading is socially and culturally determined. Both text and pictures set the characters in the story within a cultural and social context. Pre-existing knowledge of actual objects is sometimes needed to understand which qualities of representations resemble those of the represented objects. It often takes a culture-bound prejudice to look at visual images with the aim to interpret them and to find perspective. Sometimes children must learn these prejudices before they can make sense of certain pictures (Nodelman 2004:155).

Genres in children's literature are culturally sensitive and respond to the concerns of society. Reynolds (2011:83) explains:

Adventure stories, for instance, was originally associated with colonisation, exploration, and conflict, and used to support nationalistic/patriotic rhetoric, often in combination with a male-oriented view of the world. New opportunities for such activities, such as space exploration, stimulate new kinds of adventure stories. Traditional elements such as a deserving hero who is tested, a journey to distant places, fights with villains/enemies/rivals, and a triumphant conclusion are retained.

Children's books develop a specific cultural identity and keep alive a sense of nationality, but also transcend borders and keep alive a sense of humanity (O'Sullivan 2004:13–14). Picture books can have multiple cultural influences. Children need to develop a worldview that appreciates the richness of other cultures while preserving and celebrating their own uniqueness (Kiefer *et al* 2007:229). Many books portray the experiences of more diverse

cultures, as well as various ethnic and racial groups, from a variety of socioeconomic backgrounds and settings. Pictures often portray a relatively neutral, universal milieu, especially in books that target an international market. On the other hand, many picture books have a distinct landscape and identity, such as the *Jamela*-series by Niki Daly, with its recognisable South African landscape and spaces.

In a visual culture, visual information is set in the context of a specific culture that produces and receives it, and it is a constantly challenging place of social interaction in terms of class, gender and racial identities (Nodelman 2004:157). Sociopolitical changes in society can cause texts and illustrations of previous eras to be considered politically incorrect. Examples include the discourse on the 19th century Golliwog character, and nowadays Zwarte Piet in the Netherlands.

Contemporary society is often constructed around demarcations of racial and ethnic groups. Sipe (2011:244) is of the opinion that, if children's literature is to be a transformative force in society, publishers should lobby for the broadest possible range of representation of the diversity of the population that constitutes their audience.

4.3.4 The importance of picture and illustrated books

Picture books are the type of books most associated with early childhood years. Children can learn to read pictures before they can learn to read words.

- Picture books are children's first experience of books and reading. Hancock (2004:75) states: Picture books are a child's first invitation into the world of literature and the potential start of a lifelong adventure with reading. The ultimate evaluation criteria for a picture book is whether children will be engaged, entertained and encouraged to continue on their lifelong reading adventure. Picture books create childhood memories of familiar characters and books, which can last a lifetime (Hancock 2004:76).
- Illustrations can help tell the story (cognitive value) (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:10). Through picture books a 'sense of story' can develop, which usually has a beginning, middle and end. The basic elements of narrative, including setting, plot and characters, are introduced (Hancock 2004:76).

- Picture and illustrated books have aesthetic value as art (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:10). Illustrations in picture books can stimulate sensitivity to and appreciation of art. “The illustrations extend and enhance the written text, providing the reader with an aesthetic experience that is more than the sum of the book’s parts” (Kiefer *et al* 2007:200).
- Picture books provide opportunities for early reader response to literature (Hancock 2004:76).
- Early exposure to picture and other books can be a key factor in the literacy development of children. Through picture books, children can become visually literate, which is a first step towards literacy. Picture books, with the combination of text and the appeal of visual images, are an entry-level introduction to literacy (Hancock 2004:76). Success in school depends on literacy and language skills. To develop reading and literary skills, children need books. Exposure to many stories in the preschool years can have a lasting benefit for children. “Picture books play a cardinal role in every child’s life, for they are the optimal companions of the young reader’s developmental journey up to and beyond the time he can master literacy” (Abate 2007:19). South African learners, in general, have low literacy levels and insufficient functional reading skills. In the 2016 Progress in International Reading Literacy Study (PIRLS), South African Grade 4 learners, particularly those tested in African languages, achieved well below the international centre point (Howie *et al* 2017:79). Children who have had many experiences with books are well prepared to acquire literacy and are more likely to become active readers (Kiefer *et al* 2007:142). Early exposure to picture and other books could be a key factor in a child’s acquisition of literacy.
- Picture and illustrated books are not just suitable for the early years of childhood. Picture books can provide valuable learning input. Picture books are part of the pre-school phase while illustrated books are part of beginner readers’ school phase. Children who have enjoyed books in pre-school and the early years of school are often the ones who will engage in voluntary reading in later years. This is where illustrated children’s books fit into early literacy development. The role of illustrated children’s books cannot be overestimated.

4.4 South African children's picture and illustrated books

The history of children's literature in South Africa is more or less the same as the history of other literature in the country (Jenkins 2012:190). The history of South Africa's children's literature basically involves:

- an oral tradition of storytelling;
- literature from the colonisers during colonisation;
- independency with a new indigenous children's literature (Heale 2004c:945).

The publishing history of South African children's picture and illustrated books is broadly described in chronological order, but production patterns and trends in different periods overlap.

4.4.1 Before 1900

For generations, family members and tribes across the globe have shared their traditions and values through oral stories around the campfires. This rich oral tradition is also characteristic of the indigenous population of South Africa. These tales were not told specifically to children, although oral folk tales could qualify as children's stories. The culture of oral storytelling changed over time and stories were recorded. Many stories in South Africa are rooted in these African tales. The oral traditions of folk tales of the indigenous people in South Africa were transcribed by missionaries and travellers in the late 1800s. Missionaries played a major role in the development of the indigenous languages and laid the foundation for the writing of these languages. The missionaries introduced literacy to black Africans. Besides Bible stories, school readers were published. Bishop Henry Callaway compiled *Nursery tales: traditions and histories of the Zulus* in 1868 (Van Vuuren 1995:120).

Children's literature in South Africa has a relatively short history, linking to the Western canon with specific reference to Europe and Great Britain (Evans *et al* 2018:92). The earliest children's books were published in the 17th century in Europe (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:89). The first European settlement was in 1652 when the Dutch arrived in the Cape. They brought literacy to South Africa. During the Dutch period hardly any South Africans spoke English. Settlements by the British and French followed. English became widespread during British rule. Children's literature in South Africa relied on stories brought here by these early

settlers. Literature with a colonial perspective was imported from Europe during the colonial era, with the aim to promote ‘civilisation’ and Christianity (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:124). A few religious works for children were published early in the 19th century (Jenkins 2012:190). Instructional works and adventure stories for children concerning South Africa were published abroad by English writers. Some of them were also translated into Dutch, for example *Onder de Hottentotten* (1890) (translation of *The Mission*, by Frederick Marryat, 1845) and *Een Hollandsch meisje aan de Kaap* (*A Dutch girl at the Cape*) uit het Engelsch, by E. Money (1888) for local readers (Jenkins 2008a:428). Children’s books were didactic and religious by nature.

By the end of the 19th century Transvaal and the Orange Free State were Dutch/Boer republics. The British governed the Cape Colony and Natal. The predominant language in the Cape Colony and Natal was English, and Dutch-Afrikaans was predominantly spoken in the other provinces.

4.4.1.1 South African English children’s literature before 1900

South African English children’s literature has its origins in children’s literature from Great Britain. Children’s books published in England have always been available to English-speaking children in South Africa since England colonised South Africa in the 19th century. They were all written and published overseas. These books were British and reflected a colonial perspective such as European values and lifestyles (Heale 2004c:946; *South African children’s literature* 2010). The British settlers set about to create an English culture by means of books, schools, newspapers and sport.

Divine and moral songs by Isaac Watts (1826) is regarded as the first children’s book written in English and published in South Africa. It is a reprint of a popular book from England (Heale 2004a:7). The first children’s novel set in South Africa is *The English boy at the Cape* (1835) by an English author Edward Kendall. It was published abroad (Jenkins 2012:190). Authors from Europe and the United States wrote stories set in South Africa, but the illustrations and content were often not reliable portrayals of the South African landscape. Examples are Ballantyne’s *The settler and the savage*, featuring a Red Indian quiver on the spine of the book, and his *Hunting the lions* has a tiger on the cover. A story of the South African War by Hayens, *Jack Fraser’s adventures*, has a portrait of a Red Indian on

horseback on the cover, and an illustration for *In the land of the lion and the ostrich* (Stables) features a lion clawing a camel. In *The young colonist*, after an attack near Swaziland, “the bodies of the Indians” are washed down the river. South African author Spettigue describes an adventure with buffaloes in the Eastern Cape, illustrated with a picture of a herd of American bison (Jenkins 2002b:93–94).

4.4.1.2 Afrikaans children’s literature before 1900

Dutch was commonly used in the Cape since the 17th century. The first known children’s book in Dutch, *Kleine gedichten voor kinderen* (*Poems for children*), was published in 1842 (Heale 2004a:7). The first children’s magazine in Dutch, *Maandbladje voor Kinderen* (Children’s Monthly), was published in 1861 on the mission station Genadendal, as well as *De Kindervriend* (Child’s Friend). In this magazine, stories and rhymes were published (Van der Westhuizen 2016:381). In South Africa, the first locally published picture book was *Eerste Afirkaanse printjies boeki ver soet kinders* (*First Afrikaans picture book for good children*), by C.P Hoogenhout in 1879. The illustrations were woodcuts and engravings (Rood & Fairer-Wessel 2005:68). This book was a successful attempt to incorporate the conceptual world of the child and the South African context (Koch 2015:315).

Afrikaans gradually developed from Dutch. Afrikaans was introduced into schools in 1918 (Koch 2015:329) and eventually gained official status in 1925. Among the new languages that originated during the last two hundred years, few, if any, have shown similar growth, adaptability and such a variety of literary productions (Le Roux 1986:4). The history of Afrikaans children’s literature goes hand in hand with the development of Afrikaans as a written language.

Translations have been part of children’s books in Dutch (later Afrikaans) since the 19th century. Translated indigenous folk tales, animal stories and fairy tales were published in *Ons Klyntji* (1896) (Eiselen 2005b:138).

The last thirty years of the nineteenth century saw the beginning of energetic and conscious efforts to emancipate Afrikaans. A sense of Afrikaner national consciousness gradually formed and was projected onto a linguistic identity (Koch 2015:196). The foundation to recognise Afrikaans as language was laid by CP Hoogenhout and the *Genootskap van Regte Afrikaners* (GRA), which was founded in 1875. Its specific aim was to recognise Afrikaans as

written and spoken language and was known as *Die Eerste Taalbeweging* (First Language Movement) (1875–1900). CP Hoogenhout is also regarded as the author of the first Afrikaans children's book in 1873, *Die geskiedenis van Josef voor Afrikaanse kinders en huissouwens in hun eige taal* (*The history of Joseph for Afrikaans children and households in their own language*). This is the story of Joseph in the Bible, told in a typical South African environment. This book was followed by *Eerste Afrikaanse printjiesboekie ver soet kinders deur Jan wat versies maak* (*First Afrikaans picture book*) in 1879 (Le Roux 1986:5; Van der Westhuizen 2016:382). This book is regarded as the first illustrated book in Afrikaans (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:68). From time to time children's stories were published in the magazine *Ons Klyntji* in 1896 (Van der Walt 2005a:15). The GRA worked actively until the South African War (1899–1902) broke out.

Children's literature in Dutch/Afrikaans before 1900 was characterised by intercultural exchange in terms of folk tales between European settlers, African and Eastern slaves, the first published religious tales as devotions, and rhymes to teach, entertain and to promote Afrikaans (Van der Westhuizen 2016:384). Little Dutch/Afrikaans reading material existed, also for children, towards the end of the 19th century.

4.4.2 1900–1950

The Anglo-Boer War (1899–1902) between England and the Boer republics resulted in the establishment of the Union of South Africa in 1910. English and Dutch became the official languages. In 1925 Afrikaans became an official language, resulting in a slow but steady growth in children's book publishing in Afrikaans (see Section 4.4.2.2). During the first half of the 20th century, British publishers dominated the South African English language publishing market. Via Africa was founded in 1947 and has been engaged in the publishing of African language books for the educational market (but not trade books) since 1953 (Ntuli 2011:50).

4.4.2.1 South African English children's literature 1900–1950

During 1900–1950 English children's books with a South African background or written by South African authors were published in England. For much of the 20th century, English-speaking authors had to publish their books in Great Britain or the USA (Jenkins 2012:191).

An example is *Jock of the Bushveld* (1907), by Sir Percy FitzPatrick (Heale 1996:1). This book is generally regarded as the first English South African children's book.

A study by Labuschagne (2009) on the publishing history of South African children's literature in English, published locally between 1900 and 1961, could only trace 315 titles for the entire period. During the first half of the 20th century the small local market did not make it feasible to publish local children's books in English and very few children's books have been published. As seen, for much of the 20th century, most English-speaking authors had to publish their books in Great Britain or the United States (Jenkins 2008a:428).

Children's stories written in English in South Africa in the first half of the 20th century show how local English writers merged elements of European literature with South African features such as South African fauna and flora, indigenous settings and the use of regional language varieties. This was part of a process of accepting their identity as South Africans (Jenkins 2006:61–86).

4.4.2.2 Afrikaans children's literature 1900–1950

After the South African War (1899–1901), England implemented a policy of Anglicisation and it became very difficult for Afrikaners to promote Afrikaans. Afrikaans struggled to be recognised as an official language, especially in an environment dominated by English. Yet, Afrikaans would be used as a tool to unite the defeated Afrikaners into a political solidarity and to restore their self-esteem, manifesting in *Die Tweede Taalbeweging* (Second Language Movement) (1900–1930) (Venter 2006:2). Unlike the First Language Movement that only involved a few people, the Second Language Movement became a group effort, resulting in the recognition of Afrikaans as one of the official languages in South Africa in 1925 and it was also introduced in schools. The Afrikaners were gradually gaining political power and Afrikaans was an instrument to foster nationalism and patriotism. The growth of Afrikaans children's literature is partly attributable to rising nationalism. These issues of patriotism and nationalism were addressed in the often didactic literature during this period, with the objective to establish an Afrikaans literature and reading culture (Snyman 2004a:12). The purpose was to create national pride.

During the 1920s a number of illustrated translations were published in Afrikaans. World classics such as fairy tales by Grimm and Andersen, as well as fables by Aesop, were

translated into Afrikaans, with the original British and European illustrations. Titles include *Gulliver by die reuse* (1931) and *Uilspieël* (1931) (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69).

The Afrikaans publishing industry experienced difficult times during the first half of the 20th century due to the post-war years, the South African rebellion in 1914, the First World War (1914–1918), the Great Depression in the 1930s and the Second World War (1938–1945) (Van der Westhuizen 2016:384). However, the establishment of two prominent Afrikaans publishers, namely J.L. van Schaik in Pretoria (1914) and Nasionale Pers in Cape Town (1915), contributed greatly to the development of the Afrikaans publishing industry during this period (Venter 2006:3). The Afrikaans publishing industry became so powerful that books in the Afrikaans language outnumbered books in other South African languages.

After Afrikaans had been recognised as an official language, the necessity of providing books in Afrikaans was realised and advocated. There were a number of authors who made a contribution to children's books in Afrikaans, including illustrated books.

- Indigenous folk tales were retold and published, for example G.R. von Wielligh's *Diirestories soos deur die Hottentots verteld en bymekaar gemaakt (Animal tales)* (1917), and I.D. du Plessis's *Uit die Slamse buurt* (1939) (Van der Westhuizen 2016:383, 387). *Dierestories (Animal tales)* by Von Wielligh was illustrated with a number of pen sketches by Clark (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69).
- In 1917 J.F. van Oordt published *Kinderbiblioteek (Children's library)* – a series of twelve books with one illustration per book (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69).
- Stella Blakemore published the *Maasdorp* series from 1932 and, under the pseudonym Theunis Krog, the *Keurboslaan* series from 1940 (Van der Walt 2005a:16–21).
- Tienie Holloway (1888–1967) made a significant contribution to children's verses with *Die haasbekkie en ander versies* (1939), *Hasie Kalbassie* (1945), and posthumously published *Rympies van Tienie Holloway* (1977) and *Versies van Tienie Holloway* (1978). These books had illustrations. To honour her, the Tienie Holloway Medal was established (Van der Westhuizen 2016:385).
- CJ Langenhoven (1872–1932) wrote humoristic, patriotic and didactic stories and verses, such as the first science fiction children's book in Afrikaans, *Loeloeraai*

(1923), as well as *Brolloks en Bittergal* (1925, illustrated by himself, reprinted 2008), *Die Krismiskinders* (1926), *Mof en sy mense* (1926) and *Jantjie Muis en Jakob Slang* (1931) (Van der Westhuizen 2016:384–385).

- C Louis Leipoldt (1890–1947) published *Praatjies met kinders* (1917), *Stories vir kinders* (1922), *Kampstories* (1923), *As die natuur gesels* (1928), and *Paddastories* (1934). A collection of his work – *Die Issiegrimmiebonso* – was published in 1980 (Van der Westhuizen 2016:385).
- MER’s (ME Rothman 1875–1975) *Hansie en die Bessiekinders* (1922), a translation, had colourful illustrations by Elsa Beskow. This was the first picture book in colour in Afrikaans (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69). *Kinders van die Voortrek* (1920) was reissued in 1960 as *Die tweeling trek saam*, and was awarded the Scheepers Prize in 1961. Her anthology of verses *Karliën en Kandas* (1934) was reprinted more than once and received the Tienie Holloway Medal in 1970 (Van der Westhuizen 2016:385).
- Topsy Smith’s series *Trompie* (1943) and *Saartjie* (1953, under the pseudonym Bettie Naude) had reprints and new editions published in the 21st century. These and other series during this period were based on the typical English ‘school story’, but they advocated Afrikaner supremacy and nationalism, and anti-English sentiment (Snyman 2004a:12).
- AG Visser (1878–1929) is known for his verses for children. Other authors during this period include Boerneef (IW van der Merwe), Hettie Cillié, EB Grosskopf (*Patrys-hulle* 1926), Mikro (CH Kühn), Hester van Heerden, Reenen J van Reenen, the Hobson brothers, and PJ Schoeman (Van der Walt 2005a:16–21).
- Helena JF Lochner (1892–1951) published *Ou Koning van Klou* in 1930 with simple illustrations (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69).
- TO Honiball, a well-known cartoonist, produced the first of his illustrated *Jakkals en Wolf* stories in 1944, and also *Oom Kaspaas* (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69). The *Jakkals en Wolf* stories have been reprinted numerous times and are still popular today.

During the 1930s and 1940s a number of illustrated school readers – *Sonskyn*-series, *Self-lees*-series, *Reënboogboekies* – were published. The illustrations had little aesthetic value. A

number of books with black and white illustrations were published: Lulu Latsky's *Bere gaan te kere* (1941, illustrations by GEL); René Pauw's *Klein Annette wil weet* (1943, illustrations by Jessie MacLeod); and John Dippenaar wrote and illustrated *Hassie Jolliebôl* (1945) (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69). The number of Afrikaans children's books kept increasing in the 1930s and 1940s, but the literary value of most books was poor (Van der Walt 2005a:17,19).

The focus of the first Afrikaans children's books was not on individual characters, but on the collective group to establish a social and language identity (Van der Westhuizen 2016:419). Popular genres were realistic fiction and fantasy. Themes addressed values, integrity, courage and faith in everyday life, patriotic love for South Africa, appreciation for nature through animal tales, and adventures in the bush. Series and school stories became popular (Van der Westhuizen 2016:384,390). The typical rural lifestyle of the majority of Afrikaans speakers at the time was portrayed. Farm life was represented as ideal and idyllic. A strict patriarchal system was depicted (Snyman 2004a:12).

4.4.3 1950–2000

In 1948 the National Party became the ruling party with apartheid as the official policy. Residential areas were zoned according to ethnic groups. Due to this policy, trade and economic sanctions were imposed by many countries over the years. This had an effect on the book trade as well. Some publishers and authors boycotted the country and did not want to distribute books in South Africa.

African folk tales from the local oral tradition were collected and published in Afrikaans and English, establishing a major genre of South African children's literature that continues to this day (Jenkins 2012:191). Minnie Postma is known for her Sotho tales and legends *Legendes uit die misrook* (1950), *Legendes uit Basoetoland* (1954) and *Litsomo* (1964) (Wybenga & Snyman 2005:368). Marié Opperman retold Zulu folk tales in *Die opraak van die vuur* (1975), *Mbodse en die Langsnoetheksie* (1977) and *Die kraaie en die ryk kaptein* (1977) (Van der Westhuizen 2016:383). A collection of Zulu, Swazi and Xhosa folk tales, *The best of African folklore* (1988), was published by Phyllis Savory. Dianne Stewart and Jay Heale published *African myths and legends* (2001). Many of these tales are now being translated back into the indigenous languages (Fraustino 2004:660). Jenkins (2006:109)

acknowledges the contribution of authors who retold these folk tales, by stating the following:

As with English and Afrikaans versions of folk tales, it can be argued that in the light of the paucity of publications by indigenous people themselves, these stories have for many years provided white children with another mode of understanding their mother country.

Human & Rousseau has been publishing Afrikaans children's literature since the late 1960s, in keeping up with the National Party's desire to promote Afrikaans. Since the 1980s this publisher has also been publishing children's literature in English, but not in African languages (Van Vuuren 1995:51).

Since the mid-1970s a growth in the publishing of children's literature was noted and there was a considerable increase in the local production of children's literature. These were good years for children's literature and an awareness of an indigenous children's literature increased. The Percy FitzPatrick Award was awarded for the first time in 1979. It was awarded for Marguerite Poland's *The mantis and the moon*. During the 1970s a period of bloom began with regard to illustrated South African children's books, with illustrators such as Fred Mouton, Magda van Straaten and Leigh Voigt entering the market. Alida Bothma, Niki Daly, Nikki Jones, Fiona Moodie, Catherine Stock and Ann Walton are all still publishing today (Fairer-Wessels & Wessels 2007:121).

Before the 1980s children's books in South Africa were mostly published in Afrikaans. Much less were published in English because children's books from overseas dominated the market (Heale 1994b:38; Heale 2004a:11). English-language books, however, had a strong readership market (Möller 2014:857). The dominance of English in the children's literature market is the legacy of colonialism. Education systems in British colonies were based on English syllabi and this influence continued after colonies gained independence. Translations into indigenous languages from English occurred before countries began to develop their own publishing and educational programmes (Fraustino 2004:662).

Illustrators who started illustrating in the 1980s, and who are still publishing today, include Elizabeth Andrews, Paddy Bouma, Jeremy Grimsdell, Dick Latimer, Elizabeth Pulles and

Joan Rankin. Illustrators who made their *début* in the 1990s, and who are still publishing currently, include Jude Daly, Piet Grobler, Natalie and Tamsin Hinrichsen, Nicolaas Maritz, Nico Meyer, Vian Oelofsen, Alzette Prins and Samantha van Riet (Fairer-Wessels & Wessels 2007:121).

The years 1985 and 1987 were significant for the growth of children's and youth literature in South Africa. In 1985 the first exhibition of original illustrations for children's books was organised by the South African National Art Museum, portraying the work of illustrators such as Niki Daly, Marjorie van Heerden and Alida Bothma (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:70). In 1987 the well-known South African author/illustrator, Marjorie van Heerden, initiated the first National Symposium on Children's Literature. The theme of the symposium was *Towards Understanding*. This took place at the University of the Western Cape and put children's literature in the spotlight. This resulted in the formation of the South African Children's Book Forum (SACBF) (Heale 2004a:14; Jenkins 2008a:432–433). A positive event in the history of South African children's literature was South Africa's membership of IBBY (International Board on Books for Young People) in 1992. This meant international exposure for South African children's books, authors and illustrators. In 1993, a second National Symposium – *Towards more understanding* – was held in Cape Town. The proceedings of both conferences were published. In 1995 the Children's Literature Research Unit at the University of South Africa held a conference on children's literature with a large number of international participants. These proceedings were published as *Other worlds, other lives* (Machet, Olën & Van der Walt 1996). This conference paved the way for two other international organisations to hold conferences in South Africa, namely The International Research Society for Children's Literature in 2001 (convened by Thomas van der Walt), and the International Board on Books for Young People in 2004 (convened by Jay Heale). The North-West University organised three biennial conferences (convened by Betsie van der Westhuizen), starting in 2003 (Jenkins 2012:196–197). These symposia and conferences highlighted indigenous children's literature as a specific field of critical inquiry. The most important feature of these conferences as a whole was the intention, at a crucial time in the development of children's literature in South Africa, to stimulate an increase in interest in this genre (Heale 2004a:17; Van Vuuren 1995:29–31). Apart from a conference such as the IBBY Africa Conference (2011), it sadly seems that children's literature does not get the attention it deserves by means of conferences any more. Story festivals are held from

time to time. In 2021, a *Festival of Children's Literature; for the love of stories* was held in Stellenbosch.

The political, social and economic developments in the 1990s also brought changes to the South African children's literature publishing landscape in terms of the following:

- The focus in education changed. Children from different cultures and backgrounds are now in racially mixed schools. The attention to mother tongue education has brought major challenges.
- Prior to 1994 English and Afrikaans had been used as official languages throughout South Africa and were also the languages of teaching and learning. After 1994, Afrikaans became one of eleven official languages, instead of one of only two official languages prior to that time. In addition, political and social changes in the country resulted in Afrikaans losing its privileged position in favour of English. Afrikaans as language of education was restricted, in this way limiting the book market for Afrikaans children's books.
- The changing purchasing policies of libraries, inadequate library budgets and the closing and absence of school libraries had a negative impact on the children's trade book publishing.
- A decrease in the number of children's books published in the 1990s was also a direct result of the weakening of the South African Rand, which made it difficult to produce books economically in South Africa. Printing paper, especially imported paper, is expensive (Hart 2002:33).
- The publishing scenario changed. Pre-1990 nationalist publishers had the support of the government and had a monopoly in the educational market. In a sense the government helped to subsidise the publication of children's books (Van der Walt 2011). This privileged position of publishers was lost after 1994.
- African authors entered the children's book market. Among the few black authors who wrote for children were Chris van Wyk, Es'kia Mphahlele, Njabulo Ndebele, Don Mattera, Mthobi Mutloase and Gcina Mhlophe.
- The diversity of South Africa's population creates a complex society. The social and cultural values, traditions and interests of a society pervade its literature, including its children's literature. The visual presentation of illustrations could have cultural

implications because of cultural codes and style. In a multicultural country like South Africa there is a relationship between the cultural context and illustrations. Pre-1990s Afrikaans and English children's books were largely published for white children and the human characters in those books were also predominantly white. The books reflected Eurocentric values (Van der Walt 2011). After 1994, South African children's books increasingly represented the multicultural life of the society, and more children could experience a sense of identity and belonging. They could have empathy with the characters, even if they belonged to a different culture (Radebe 2001:125). Perspectives of different social groups are since reflected and local tales are told and published. Conscious efforts are being made to address problems relating to reading and children's literature to serve the interests and needs of all children in a multicultural South Africa. A publication such as *Stories suid van die son/Stories south of the sun* (1993), by authors and illustrators from different population groups, portrays different South African settings and a variety of indigenous characters (Eiselen 2005b:142).

Contemporary realistic fiction deals with characters, themes and a milieu that all portray the current modern world. The types of problems faced may change with time. Much has changed over the last few decades. In 1979 two modern realistic fiction publications, published in Great Britain on South African children, drew attention: *Go well, stay well* by Toeckey Jones, who dared to write about a white girl making friends with a Zulu girl from Soweto. *The sound of the gora* (Ann Harries) mentioned the children's 1976 riots and suggested that many Afrikaners might have coloured blood in their veins; it was banned for some while (Heale 2008:20). The 1990s saw a rise in realism in children's literature and the question to be answered is if children's literature has kept up with the dynamics of South African society (Radebe 2001:125). Stories in the 1990s portrayed recent history, such as politics, sexual issues, relationships across the colour line, and the questioning of the Protestant religion. Other popular themes were family relationships, the diversity of the South African society, the ills of society, the sadness of poverty and homelessness, rediscovering of the past, exploring the present, and futuristic forecasts. In stories of the 1990s, the image of the father in the family changed, for example single parent families with an absent father were portrayed (Radebe 2001:125; Van der Walt 2005a:27; Van der Westhuizen 2016:411).

After 1994, children's literature has increasingly reflected the South African context in the 'new' South Africa. Traditional family life was replaced by themes dealing with working mothers, single and divorced parents and issues in the relationships between parents. The patriarchal position of the father also changed. Fathers were no longer authoritative figures, but understanding and supportive. Mothers were depicted as modern and professional. Friends in stories included white, black and brown children, not only white children (Snyman 2004a:14).

Before 1990 most South African children's stories were not written from a child's perspective. After 1990, a child-centred approach developed. This resulted in characters and events with which they could identify and that were closer to the child's field of experience. Another trend identified in South African children's literature was that before 1990 children's books had strong didactic elements. After 1990 the didactic elements were less obvious. During that time many books were not didactic at all, but just entertaining (Oosthuizen 2010:100, 102).

Changes in society that occurred after 1994 are still affecting the publishing of picture and illustrated books in the 21st century. These production patterns and trends in the 21st century are discussed in Chapter 6.

4.4.3.1 South African English children's literature 1950–2000

It was only during the second half of the 20th century that English children's books were written and published in South Africa. Marguerite Poland, who is one of the best known South African writers in English for children, did groundbreaking work in this regard with her *Mantis and the moon* (1979) (Jenkins 1993:26). In the last quarter of the 20th century, local publishers realised the need for indigenous English children's books and they started to exploit the market. The numbers then increased from perhaps a dozen in a year to about a hundred (Jenkins 1993:1). In 1985, 26 children's books in English were published in South Africa. In 1987, 134 titles were published, 104 in 1990, 82 in 1991, and 68 in 1992 (Heale 2004c:950). In 1995 the number of titles increased again to 76 (Heale 1996:3). With regard to the publishing of picture books, titles in English sold best (54% of the complete turnover), followed by Afrikaans (45%) (Struik & Le Roux 2012: vii).

In the late 1980s several English children's books dealt with socioeconomic and political conditions in South Africa; apartheid was criticised and black protagonists were increasingly used. Leading this trend were authors like Dianne Case, who wrote *Love, David* (1991) and *92 Queens Road* (1995), Lawrence Bransby with *Homeward bound* (1990), *Outside the walls* (1995) and *Of roosters, dogs and cardboard boxes ...* (1996) and also Lesley Beake (Evans *et al* 2018:103).

A substantial number of picture and illustrated books have been published locally in English since 2000 (see Section 6.2.5). However, British publishers still dominate the South African market with imported books in English. Consequently, indigenous children's books in English face huge competition from imported literature.

4.4.3.2 Afrikaans literature 1950–2000

Authors of Afrikaans children's books were very active during the second part of the 20th century and Afrikaans books flourished. It was during this period that illustrated books also flourished, although initially with black and white illustrations. The reasons for these developments are:

- In the 1950s the publishing of children's books in Afrikaans was boosted by translating good books from overseas into Afrikaans (Van der Walt 2005a:22–23).
- After the Second World War, the National Party came to power in 1948 and the Afrikaans publishing industry was in a position of power to fund and foster children's books in Afrikaans, including illustrated children's books (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69). A system of compulsory education for white people, the urbanisation of white people and free public library services created a market for Afrikaans children's books.
- Reproduction techniques and the technology to produce illustrations improved (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:69).
- The real growth of children's literature in Afrikaans since 1950 is attributed to awards and prizes (Van der Walt (2005b:163) (See Section 3.3.4 – Awards). Awards that acknowledge the illustrator as well as the author include the CP Hoogenhout Award (1960), the Tienie Holloway Medal, the Katrine Harries Award and the Vivian Wilkes Award.

- Magazines for children, for example *Bollie*, *Jip*, *Patrys*, *Tina* and *Vonk*, contributed to the development of children's literature by publishing stories, rhymes, verses and book reviews (Van der Westhuizen 2016:420).

During the 1950s and 1960s a more child-focused approach developed in writing children's literature (Lohann 1988:187). This is clearly visible in the work of Alba Bouwer (1920–2010). Her popular books such as *Stories van Rivierplaas* (1955), *Nuwe stories van Rivierplaas* (1956), *Katrientjie van Keerweder* (1961), *Stories van Bergplaas* (1963) and *Stories van Ruyswyck* (1963) were child-focused, as can be noticed in the use of language, the relationships between characters and the child protagonist as main character. She is regarded as the doyenne of Afrikaans children's literature and her work became the norm for good Afrikaans children's literature. The illustrations were done by Katrine Harries and her outstanding work set new standards (Van der Westhuizen 2016:392). This resulted in an increase in both the quantity and quality of Afrikaans children's books. Both Bouwer and Harries received acknowledgement by naming awards after them: The Alba Bouwer Prize for children's literature and the Katrine Harries Award for illustrators.

Most of the stories during this period were adventure stories with the countryside as setting. During this period the focus changed to the individual character, the outsider and the loner (Van der Westhuizen 2016:419). Black people and white people living together on the farm were often portrayed. Black characters were depicted as servants of the white families, but they were described with respect and were often older people who spoke words of wisdom. Social issues were hardly ever addressed (Snyman 2004a:12).

The *Huppelkind* series (1958–1960) by WO Kühne made fantasy stories popular. The famous *Uile* series of books by Cor Dirks (1911–2000) were published between 1950 and 1966 (Van der Walt 2005a:25). The first book in the *Jasper* series by CF Beyers-Boshoff was published in 1959 and the *Oloff die seerower* series in the late 1950s (Van der Westhuizen 2016:393). All these books were reprinted in later years. Dorothy May Hill-Kühne made her début in 1950 and Cora Coetzee in the 1960s. Both these acknowledged illustrators published until the 1990s (Rood & Fairer-Wessels 2005:70) and detail about reprints of their work are included in the 2000 to 2020 production profile.

During the 1960s and 1970s Afrikaner nationalism was at its height. Most authors addressed typical Afrikaner sentiments, landscape and milieu (Van der Walt 2005a:24–25). Racial conflict is absent in children's books during this period. This reflected the confidence of the powerful Afrikaans community when the population of South Africa was portrayed as mainly white. Hardly any evidence is found of the emerging political struggle of the late sixties (Snyman 2004a:13). Many new authors and illustrators emerged and a large number of Afrikaans children's books were published, including picture books. School and adventure stories became very popular during this time. Series such as *Trompie* (Topsy Smith), *Saartjie* (Bettie Naudé), *Die Otters* and *Die Uile* (both by Cor Dirks) were reprinted and became extremely popular (Evans, Joubert & Meier 2018:107). The most prominent Afrikaans children's authors were CS Badenhorst, Chris Barnard, Pieter W Grobbelaar, Hester Heese, Freda Linde, PH Nortje, Anna Rothman, Rona Rupert, Elsabe Steenberg, Louise Smit (*Haas Das*), Dolf van Niekerk, Verna Vels (*Liewe Heksie*), Ben Venter and HJ Vermaas. During the 1960s, 1970s and 1980s many European children's books were also translated into Afrikaans.

The arrival of television broadcasting in 1976 opened new doors with the broadcasting of children's programmes. This also had an impact on the publication of children's literature. A number of television series, such as *Haas Das se nuuskas*, *Liewe Heksie* and *Wielie Wielie Walie* were published and reprinted a number of times.

Political, economic and social changes in the South African society in the 1980s and 1990s would also gradually influence Afrikaans children's literature. The 1980s are still characterised by a strong consciousness of Afrikaner nationalism. Afrikaans children's authors were expected to address political and social issues without questioning government policy. In general, this was a period of political resistance, challenges and changes. Economically and politically, the National Party government experienced increased economic and political pressure, both externally and internally. Sanctions were imposed by the international community while struggle activities of black nationalist movements gained momentum (Snyman 2004a:13). An awareness of sociopolitical issues developed (Van der Westhuizen 2016:399). Social issues such as divorce, disability, AIDS, incest and changing moral standards were now addressed, but political issues in children's literature were limited. The milieu of the stories changed more and more from the country side to an urban environment (Van der Walt 2005a:25–27).

Authors who were productive during this period include Chris Barnard, Marietjie de Jongh, Barrie Hough, Rona Rupert, Elsabe Steenberg, Dolf van Niekerk and Nanette van Rooyen (Van der Walt 1998:25; Van der Westhuizen 2011:399–411). A large number of authors who started to publish during this period are still productive and are listed in the post-2000 picture and illustrated books profile: Francois Bloemhof, Marianna Brandt, Leon de Villiers, Philip de Vos, Corlia Fourie, Franci Greyling, Mari Grobler, Maretha Maartens, Janie Oosthuizen, Martie Preller, Leon Rousseau, Maritha Snyman, Marita van Aswegen, Marita van der Vyver, George Weidemann and Gretel Wybenga.

In the late 1980s and the beginning of the 1990s, it was clear that the privileged position of Afrikaans in the publishing industry was coming to an end. Until then Afrikaans publishers were in a strong position as they supplied school books and library books that were subsidised by the government (Venter 2006:3–4). The nineties were characterised by the demise of the dominant Afrikaans National Party and apartheid, as well as the African National Congress (ANC) coming to power.

The political and social developments at the end of the 20th century and the beginning of the 21st century influenced the Afrikaans children's book market. Afrikaans children's books were in a crisis during the 1990s. At the end of the nineties, the ATKV Award for picture books could not be awarded more than once, as none or only one entry was received. The market for Afrikaans school books came to a halt and provincial libraries could spend much less money on Afrikaans books (Van der Walt 2005a:29). This resulted in a decline in the production of Afrikaans children's books in the 1990s. Another reason is the closing of publishers such as Daan Retief/Kennis Onbeperk and Anansi, who focused on publishing Afrikaans books (Snyman & Venter 2004:124). In the 1990s, series grew in popularity and the *Reënboogrant* series by Maritha Snyman, *Monstermaan* series by Louis van Niekerk and *Gedaantes en Geraamtes* series by Louise Prinsloo were efforts to promote books in Afrikaans. The success of the international *Harry Potter* series made publishers aware once again of the potential of the market for young readers. Older series such as *Fritz Deelman*, *Trompie* and *Saartjie* were reprinted. The success of these books made publishers realise that there was a need for books that focus on what entertain children and what they love to read (and not what adults think they should read). This was a shift towards the acknowledgement of children's reading needs (Oosthuizen 2010:80–81).

Afrikaans, as an indigenous language only spoken and understood by Afrikaans language speakers in South Africa, has to compete with English, a global language. However, it seems that Afrikaans literature, including children's literature is now thriving, although there is a relatively small market for these publications. It can be regarded as a great achievement that a relatively young language, such as Afrikaans, has a comprehensive literature and literary culture (Venter 2006:6). Until the end of the 20th century many more Afrikaans children's books had been published than all of the books published in the other South African languages (Van der Walt & Fairer-Wessels 1996:5). A survey by Struik (2008:240) showed that sales of children's literature in Afrikaans comprised 72.1% of the sales of locally published children's fiction. Snyman (2004a:14) found that, by the end of the 20th century, the publishing history of children's literature in Afrikaans reflects the dynamics of a cultural group that had to adapt to and accommodate fundamental social renewal in South Africa. Since 2000 LAPA has taken the lead in publishing original picture books, especially in Afrikaans, and has published books by new authors and illustrators.

Afrikaans remains influential as a language in South Africa, although it is spoken by only 12.2% of the population (South Africa. Department of Statistics 2020). Afrikaans is the third most spoken language in South Africa.

The publishing history of South African children's picture and illustrated books beyond 2000 - the focus of this study - is discussed in detail in Chapter 6.

4.4.4 Children's literature in African languages

"If you talk to a man in a language he understands, that goes to his head. If you talk to him in his language, that goes to his heart" (Nelson Mandela).

African and indigenous languages refer to languages that originated in South Africa. Although Afrikaans originated in South Africa, it is not considered an African language due to its hybrid nature and because it is only spoken in South Africa (Möller 2013). For many years, the production of children's literature in African languages was affected by state control over education – initially missionary teachers, publishers, the apartheid government through its ethnic policies, and the state department that controlled black education (Jenkins 2008a:434).

African people in South Africa were exposed to missionary education. The written form of many of the African languages was developed by missionaries. The missionaries were also the first to record indigenous folk tales. Two missionaries, Adams and Grout, published Zulu children's books in the 1800s: Grout's book was *Incwadi yabantwana* (A book for children), and Adam's book (1838) *Yincwadi yokuqala yabafundayo* (A first book for learners) (Ntuli 2011:168). The first mission press went into operation in 1823 in the Tyhume Valley (later known as Lovedale) in the Transkei, and another followed in 1887 at Marionhill, Durban (Fredericks & Mvunelo 2003:134). The missionaries published moralistic readers in the indigenous languages as part of the Christianisation of the African people (Van der Walt & Fairer-Wessels 1996:5).

English and Afrikaans were South Africa's two official languages during apartheid. Before 1994 indigenous languages were widely spoken as mother tongue, but mother-tongue speakers tended to be largely rural, poorly educated and living in poverty. The political and economic roles of indigenous languages were limited. After 1994 all languages could develop equally, but this did not happen. English is the dominant language and the government fails to promote the use and love of African languages, as well as to ensure that picture books in African languages are made available in schools, especially in the foundation phase (Ntuli 2011:319).

According to the General Household Survey for 2019 (South Africa. Department of Statistics 2020), the distribution of the 11 official languages by first language spoken is as depicted in Table 4.1:

Table 4.1 Distribution of the 11 official South African languages by first language spoken

South African Language	% of people who speak it at home	% of people who speak it in public
Afrikaans	12.2%	9.7%
English	8.1%	16.6%
isiNdebele	1.6%	1.3%
isiXhosa	14.8%	12.8%

isiZulu	25.3%	25.1%
Sepedi	10.1%	9.7%
Sesotho	7.9%	7.8%
Setswana	9.1%	9.4%
SiSwati	2.8%	2.6%
Tshivenda	2.5%	2.2%
XiTsonga	3.6%	2.4%
Other	1.9%	0.5%

These statistics show that Zulu is the most spoken language in South Africa, in both a public and domestic context. English is not even in the top five languages spoken at home, yet it is the second-most spoken language in a public setting. Xhosa is the second-most used language in a private environment, but only the third-most popular elsewhere. Afrikaans follows Xhosa in both respects.

English and Afrikaans mother-tongue speakers (mostly white, coloured and Indian South Africans) are fairly fluent in both languages, but tend not to be fluent in indigenous African languages. Among black South Africans multilingualism is common.

The *South African Children's Books in Print* (Heale 1994b; Heale 1995) was published with the purpose to list and cross-reference all the South African children's books in print in all the languages. This research gathered 930 Afrikaans-language books, 765 in English, 125 in Xhosa, 80 in Zulu, 2 Ndebele children's books, 4 in North Sotho, 5 in Siswati, 15 in South Sotho, 3 in Tsonga, 28 in Tswana and 3 in Venda. Not one single children's book written originally in an African language was found. Books in African languages were translations from either Afrikaans or English (Heale 2004a:22). Likewise, a bibliography of Zulu language publications (*Izincwadi Eziquqiwe Ngolimi LwesiZulu*) up to 1998 by Mokhonoana and Strassner revealed that, besides school readers and books on folklore, there were no original children's books published in any of South Africa's African languages (Ntuli 2011:6). Only five original African language children's books were published in 1994. At the same time about 90% of children's books in African languages were translations for the

school reader market (Hart 2002:33). Very few African-language books for leisure reading are available in the trade market (Fraustino 2004:660; Möller 2014:863; Snyman 2015:123).

As a result of a policy of apartheid, an inferior education system for Africans was developed. A reading culture did not develop among the African people. Even in the first decade of the 21st century, a culture of reading was hardly visible, even more so when it concerns books written in indigenous languages (Centre for the Book 2013). A study by the DAC on reading habits of adult South Africans confirmed that less than half of all households own leisure books (Centre for the Book 2013). Literate, urbanised young African people do not buy books in indigenous African languages. There is a very small market for books in indigenous languages.

The market for books in African languages remains strongly based in the educational market, and not in the trade market. Even-Zohar (1990:26) found that studies of the emergence of literary repertoires have shown that “no literature functions with a small repertoire”. The small repertoire of African language children’s literature makes it clear that unless the trade market sector for African language books grows, publishers are not likely to produce books for the trade market in these languages.

The dominance of English is a reason for the scarcity of children’s books written in the indigenous African languages. A huge challenge in publishing in indigenous languages is the conflict between the language of general use (English) and the indigenous community languages or mother-tongue languages. The issue of language in the South African school environment has an impact on the publication of children’s books in African languages. Mother-tongue education in South Africa is a highly contested terrain, as is evident from the following statements: “The question of mother-tongue education in South Africa remains a vexed one” (Foley 2019); “Why mother-tongue literacy isn’t working” (Welch 2012), and “Nineteen years after freedom, parents, teachers and learners still have negative attitudes towards learning in first language, despite benefits offered by mother-tongue instruction” (Phindane 2015:111). According to the South African Constitution, learners have the right to receive education in the language of their choice and parents can choose the language in which learners are to be educated (Foley 2020). The official language policy of the Department of Education and the Education Act states that learners in Grades 1–3 should be

taught in their mother tongue (Phindane 2015:106). However, it is often difficult for learners to be taught in their mother tongue because many schools have learners who come from areas where many different home languages are spoken, while only one or two languages are used as the medium of instruction. Learners themselves sometimes have more than one home language (Welch 2012). From Grade 4 onwards, more than 80% of South African learners learn in a second language, usually English (Howie *et al* 2017). Parents believe that the educational opportunities of their children depend on learning English as early as possible. Parents and learners prefer education in English because English is a medium of international communication, the language of business and a pre-requisite for employment. Parents enrol their children in English medium schools. They often then speak and understand both their mother tongue and English badly. English is associated with power, success, achievement and progress. Learners may not regard their mother tongue important when it is not used for educational purposes (Phindane 2015:106–109). Because many South Africans prefer English above their mother tongue, the demand for books in African languages decreases. The issue of developing mother-tongue languages in children whose mother tongue is not Afrikaans or English remains serious.

Another issue that possibly has an impact on children's reading in the mother tongue is that teachers are not competent in some of the African languages, or need training in appropriate pedagogies (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:124). Even when teaching in English, teacher competence is a problem: "Foundation phase teachers' knowledge of English may not be adequate to build their learners' English skills, and even where it is adequate, there has been little preparation for teaching English as the medium of instruction" (Welch 2012).

In general, indigenous languages in South Africa are not as standardised as English and Afrikaans. The standardisation of African languages is an argument that some publishers use to justify their decision to limit publishing in African languages (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:130). There is a close link between the development and standardisation of the local African languages and mission publishing (Le Roux 2012:55). Missionaries who developed the various orthographies competed with one another, and that led to linguistic fragmentation. IsiZulu, isiXhosa, siSwati and isiNdebele are considered to be separate languages instead of having one Nguni language and, similarly, Setswana, Sepedi and Sesotho are treated separately rather than varieties of Sotho (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:130). The high rate of

illiteracy and low literacy levels among African people is another reason for the small market for indigenous language books. A study by the Central Connecticut State University shows that South Africa is ranked as one of the most illiterate countries in the world. This report does not analyse a country's ability to read, but rather the "literate behaviour" of a country (BusinessTech 2016). Low levels of literacy result in the absence of a reading culture (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:125). The market for African languages remains small and publishers struggle to find quality local African writers. Ntuli (2011:284) highlights the demand for training of African authors and illustrators of children's books. Only a few black authors are writing for children and those who do write, write in English, seeing that the market is more lucrative and much larger. It is not easy to get books written in African languages published, especially if they are not for the school market. Authors are often reluctant to write in African languages because of the perceived lack of African-language readers and because their work is inaccessible to other language groups and to anyone outside South Africa (Möller 2014:863). Financial constraints hinder the writing in African languages for children. African authors cannot make a living from their efforts and most authors can only aspire to supplement their incomes (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:135). These are the reasons why most African authors of children's books write and publish in English. In an interview by Ntuli (2011:311) with author and illustrator Niki Daly, he commented on the absence of black writers:

You simply cannot earn a living in South Africa as a children's book writer and illustrator. Regarding the absence of black writers and black illustrators of children's books, the fact is that, the small financial gains to be made out of children's books in South Africa are hardly enough to draw young people from disadvantaged backgrounds that are looking for a better life for themselves. They aren't going to find financial security in the high risk business of writing and illustrating children's books; it makes no sense for black kids to choose such a financially unrewarding career.

It is clear from the statement above that there is a lack of financial gain and incentives for African authors and illustrators. Most picture books in African languages are translations (See Section 6.2.6.1). Around 1994 about 90% of children's books in African languages were

translations for the school reader market (Hart 2002:33). Indigenous African language publishing largely relies on translations, posing its own challenges. The shortage of original African language children's books, and picture books in particular, results in African children's literature being written more in a non-African mode than in the indigenous form. The question of context could be problematic. Illustrations are culture-specific, as is the ability to interpret pictures, emphasising the relevance of the material to the reader's context (Le Roux 2017:201). PRAESA did an experimental retelling of *Pinocchio*. The fairy godmother in *Pinocchio* would, for example, be unknown to young African children. In PRAESA's isiXhosa version, the fairy godmother was replaced with an elder, and the three wise men with a sangoma, a traditional healer (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:129–130). It is necessary to urge African authors to write children's books about their own people and experiences that will reflect their own culture as experienced, lived and seen through their own eyes (Ntuli 2011:238; 305). Co-production with overseas publishers allows simultaneous production of some picture books in African languages. Huge efforts to make these books available in indigenous languages are made by Biblionef. Biblionef donates new storybooks to organisations with an educational focus, e.g. schools, ECD (Early Childhood Development) Centres, literacy organisations, drop-in centres and children's homes. These books support endeavours to improve literacy levels and help create the right circumstances to foster a love for reading (Biblionef [Sa]).

Factors that contribute to the stagnant state of publishing in African languages were also highlighted in Section 2.4 – Publishing in South Africa. Other issues are low readership in most of the African languages, poverty, low purchasing power of and little support from book buyers, the cost to produce books in 11 languages and inadequate financial gains for publishers (Lenake 1990:99; Du Plessis 2007; Ntuli 2011:242, 285).

Welch (2012) summarises the vicious cycle of no market for African language children's literature as follows:

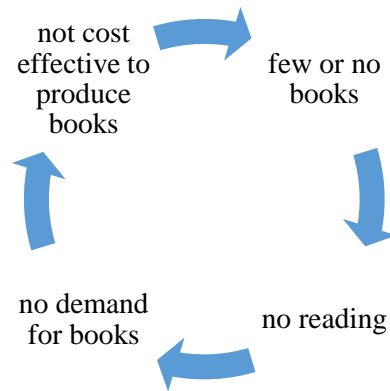


Figure 4.1 African languages publishing cycle

This cycle shows that no reading in indigenous languages results in no demand for books. It is consequently not cost-effective to produce books in indigenous languages and therefore there are few or no books available. Publishers are unwilling to publish books which may not be profitable.

The market for books in African languages remains strongly based in the educational market, and not in the trade market. Even-Zohar (1990:26) found that studies of the emergence of literary repertoires have shown that “no literature functions with a small repertoire”. The small repertoire of African language children’s literature makes it clear that, unless the trade market sector for African language books grows, publishers are not likely to produce books for the trade market in these languages.

4.5 Conclusion

A literature review on the publishing history of South African children’s literature with special focus on picture and illustrated books contextualised this study. This chapter provided an overview of the history and development of children’s literature in general, and picture and illustrated books as subgenre, with a focus on South Africa. To define and categorise children’s books is less obvious than it seems and can be approached from different perspectives. The importance and benefits of picture and illustrated books make it a unique and valuable genre.

The publishing of South African picture and illustrated books in various of the 11 South African languages poses its own challenges and needs special attention because South

African children's literature is dominated by white authors writing in English or Afrikaans. Most books in African languages are translations from Afrikaans or English.

Chapter 6 compares the status, trends and production patterns of children's picture books during the first twenty years of the 21st century with the pre-2000 publishing history.

CHAPTER 5

RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

5.1 Introduction

In order to investigate the publishing history of South African children's picture and illustrated books published since 2000, an appropriate research methodology is needed.

Research is a systematic process of collecting, analysing and interpreting data to increase understanding of a phenomenon that we are interested in or concerned about (Leedy & Ormrod 2019:2). The purpose of research is to use the collected data to attain a specifically formulated research aim and objectives. Welman and Kruger (2003:2) state that research involves "the application of various methods and techniques in order to create scientifically obtained knowledge by using objective methods and procedures". Creswell (2012:3) adds to this definition of research: "Research is a process of steps used to collect and analyse information to increase our understanding of a topic or issue". Research is thus a systematic way of finding a solution to a problem and this solution can enhance available knowledge.

The basic principles on which research is based are outlined in the UNISA research ethics policy (UNISA 2016:4):

- Research is, at the most basic level, a human activity. This implies that research is never value-neutral or mechanistic. Researchers have preconceptions determined by social, political and cultural influences. These preconceptions influence both their theories and findings.
- Research is a communal activity. Researchers work as part of a national and international community of scholars. This community influences the paradigms within which research is undertaken in and across certain disciplines and/or subjects.
- Acceptable research may be interdisciplinary or discipline-, field- and subject-specific.
- Research is theory-dependent. Research is informed by the dominant theories within certain fields and theories which, in turn, are influenced by certain paradigms.

- The purpose of research is the study of natural, social and metaphysical phenomena in order to improve our understanding of how the world functions as well as to address its needs.
- Research involves creative, innovative, systematic and original work that explains phenomena. In addition, research embraces the critical evaluation of such phenomena in both the natural and social sciences.

This research process consists of two major components: the philosophical assumptions that underlie the research and the methodology that was followed.

A research paradigm is based on philosophical assumptions, while a methodology is the plan, strategy and procedures that are used to conduct research. This involves the research approach, research design and specific methods. The methodology determines the data collection methods and analytical techniques available.

This chapter focuses on why and how the data for the research was chosen and collected and discusses the research paradigm (ontological and epistemological perspectives), the research approach, research design, research methods and ethical issues.

5.2 Research paradigm – ontological and epistemological perspectives

There are more than one fundamental model or frame of reference to view the world and the research that is done. Researchers can approach their research from different perspectives. This worldview or paradigm is “a basic set of beliefs that guide action” (Guba 1990:17, as quoted by Creswell 2014:6), or the study philosophy. Explicitly or implicitly, all researchers usually work within the context of a particular set of ontological and epistemological assumptions that are research paradigms (Blaikie 2010:20). Ontology is the study of what exists (the nature of reality) and how things that exist are understood and categorised (O’Leary 2017:5). Epistemology is the theory of knowledge, especially about the methods used and their validation. Epistemology deals with what can be regarded as acceptable knowledge in a discipline, in other words, how the researcher knows what he knows (Walliman 2011:16). Saunders, Lewis and Thornhill (2016:723) define a research paradigm

as “a set of basic and taken-for-granted assumptions which underwrite the frame of reference, mode of theorising and ways of working in which a group operates”. Bryman (2012:548) describes a paradigm as follows:

A term deriving from the history of science, where it was used to describe a cluster of beliefs and dictates that for scientists in a particular discipline influence what should be studied, how research should be done, and how results should be interpreted.

A paradigm could therefore be seen as assumptions, concepts and beliefs that orientate and direct research.

There are different research philosophical worldviews or paradigms, for example, pragmatism, constructivism, interpretivism, postmodernism and positivism. Each one is briefly defined. The type of paradigm accepted will lead to embracing a qualitative, quantitative or mixed methods approach in the research (Creswell 2014:6).

- Pragmatism: This philosophical view argues that concepts are only relevant when they support action. Research starts with a problem and aims to contribute to practical solutions that inform future practice. Pragmatist research may vary in terms of how subjective or objective it is (Saunders *et al* 2016:724). This view embraces mixed methods research.
- Constructivism or social constructivism: Individuals seek understanding of the world by constructing meaning as they engage with the world. The research relies on the participant’s view of the situation being studied. Meaning is always social as it is formed through interaction with others in a human community (Creswell 2014:8–9). It is typically an approach to qualitative research.
- Interpretivism emphasises that humans are different from physical phenomena because they create meanings. This view argues that human beings and their social world cannot be studied in the same way as physical phenomena, due to its complexity. This focus on complexity, multiple meanings and meaning-making makes interpretivism explicitly subjectivist (Saunders *et al* 2016:141, 718–719).
- Postmodernism: This view emphasises the role of language and power relations that seek to question accepted ways of thinking and give voice to alternative marginalised

views. Power relations between the researcher and research subjects shape the knowledge created as part of the research process (Saunders *et al* 2016:142, 724).

- Positivism: Babbie (2016:35) states that the term *positivism* generally represents the belief in a logically ordered, objective reality that we can come to know. Positivism entails working with an observable social reality (Saunders *et al* 2016:135). A positivist approach is based on the acceptance that the world is real and that we can study these realities (Walliman 2011:21). In this study, the scientific paradigm is positivism. The positivist philosophy was established towards the end of the 19th century in the research of early positivists such as August Comte, Durheim, Mill and Locke (Creswell 2014:7). Scientific truths could be positively verified through empirical observations and the logical analysis of what was observed. Sometimes it is called the scientific method, as knowledge is derived by using a scientific method (Creswell 2014:7). Furthermore, the positivistic paradigm assumes that we can scientifically discover the rules governing social life. Positivism regards reality as consisting of discrete events that can be observed by the human senses (Blaikie 2010:97). In positivist research the researcher begins with a theoretical framework, followed by the collection of data, and then makes the necessary refining and revisions before conclusions are drawn (Creswell 2014:7). Saunders *et al* (2016:136) explain positivism:

Table 5.1: Positivism

Positivism			
Ontology	Epistemology	Axiology	Methods
Nature of reality or being	Acceptable knowledge	Roles of values	
Real, external, interdependent One true reality (Universalism) Granular (things) Ordered	Scientific method Observable and measurable facts Law-like generalisations Numbers Causal explanation and prediction as contribution	Value-free research Researcher is detached, neutral and independent of what is researched Researcher maintains objective stance	Typical deductive, highly structured, large samples, measurement typical quantitative methods of analysis, but a large range of data can be analysed

Positivists focus on strictly scientific empirical methods that are designed to yield pure data and facts uninfluenced by human interpretation or bias. Social entities and organisations are

seen as real in the same way as natural phenomena and physical objects. Epistemologically places the focus on discovering observable and measurable facts and regularities and on phenomena that can be observed and measured to produce meaningful and credible data. Facts, rather than impressions, are gathered. Law-like generalisations can be created using causal relationships in the data. A positivist tries to remain neutral and detached from the research and data in order to avoid influencing the findings. The research is undertaken, as far as possible, in a value-free way. There is little to be done to alter the substance of the data collected. A highly structured methodology is used in order to facilitate replication. The emphasis is on quantifiable observations that lead to statistical analysis (Saunders *et al* 2016:136-138), as is the case in this study.

Positivist assumptions represent the traditional form of research and it is also called 'empirical research'. Empirical research refers to what one can observe and measure. It is a combination of careful, logic, organised observation and measurement (Rosnow & Rosenthal 2013:5). According to Creswell (2014:6-7), the main elements of empirical research are:

- Determination: Causes determine the outcomes or effects. This means that the stated problems or questions must identify, reflect on and assess the causes that could influence the outcomes or findings of the research.
- Reductionism: The aim is to reduce reality into small, measurable entities and variables. In other words, to reduce ideas into a small, discrete set of ideas to test, such as the variables that comprise the research questions.
- Empirical observation and measurement: The objective reality can be observed by measurable properties.
- Theory verification and theory testing: Theories are tested, verified and refined to study and understand the reality.

Empirical evidence is directly or indirectly gathered through scientific examination. The positivist paradigm is applicable for this study to investigate the production scenario of picture and illustrated children's books published between 2000 and 2020.

5.3 Research approach

The research questions guide the research approach. A research approach can be quantitative, qualitative or a combination of the two research methods. The distinction between qualitative

and quantitative research is often described as follows: quantitative research primarily uses words and open-ended questions to collect data, while qualitative research primarily uses numbers and closed-ended questions. Mixed methods research collects and integrates both qualitative and quantitative data (Creswell 2014:4). For example, researchers may use a quantitative analysis of officially published data, followed by qualitative research methods to explore perceptions (Saunders *et al* 2016:169). Quantitative and qualitative methods are often used concurrently.

Qualitative and quantitative approaches involve similar processes namely, identify a research problem, review related literature, collect and analyse data. Qualitative research is an approach to explore and understand the meaning that groups or individuals ascribe to a human or social problem (Creswell 2014:4). It is done in behavioural sciences to describe human behaviour, such as opinions and attitudes, and tend to seek a better understanding of complex situations (Leedy & Ormrod 2015:98). The goal is to gain an intimate understanding of people, places, cultures and situations through rich engagement (O’Leary 2017:142). Qualitative studies primarily utilise non-numerical written or narrative data. It is therefore highly reliant on qualitative data such as words, images, experiences and observations that are not quantified (O’Leary 2017:142).

This study followed a quantitative research approach with a positivist viewpoint, namely that social phenomena can be evaluated and explained by employing quantitative analysis. In quantitative research the empirical exploration is mainly focused on numerical data. It uses numbers, quantities, measurement and patterns and is suitable for information or phenomena that can be expressed in terms of quantity. Quantitative research is concerned with collecting data that can be quantified. Quantitative research enables the examination of large sample sizes of the research population. A quantitative approach involves the collection, analysis and interpretation of numerical data with the aim to describe and explain phenomena (Onwuegbuzie & Frels 2016:4). Non-numerical data can also be converted into numbers and subsequently analysed and reported in the same form as numerical data (Blaikie 2010:204). Quantifying what is empirically observed encompasses not only the expression of observations in numerical form, but also the use of graphics to explore data and help to visualise their abstract properties (Rosnow & Rosenthal 2013:66).

Quantitative methods have a highly structured nature because the research design includes a set of predetermined stages and the data gathering is accomplished by predetermined procedures. The researcher aims for maximum control over the data gathering and the achievement of uniformity in the application of the techniques (Blaikie 2010:214). Quantitative research allows the researcher to objectively measure the variables of interest and is most likely to be resistant to prejudice. The relationships among variables are also examined. These variables can be measured so that numerical data can be analysed by using statistical procedures (Creswell 2014:4).

In quantitative research, data can be collected in any form (also words in texts) to do content analysis. Content analysis is described in Section 5.5.2. This type of data is then converted into a numerical form (Blaikie 2010:215) to make statistical analysis possible.

Publishing studies rely heavily on quantification and the use of quantitative methods to study print culture. Eliot (2002:284) regards quantitative analysis as the starting point in mapping a production landscape and reports that publishing studies of publications in English have a long tradition of bibliographic research. Galloway (2004) highlights the importance of quantitative research and publishing statistics in the field of book history. The collection and interpretation of quantitative data on publishing statistics can reveal generic patterns and trends in book production (Galloway 2004:110, 113). Quantitative data and statistics provide material to construct a general picture of the book culture and can open the way to various narratives by revealing patterns (Venter & Galloway 2009:34). Darnton, as quoted by Galloway (2004:110), claims that statistics provide enough material to construct a general picture of literary culture, and although statistics do not tell a story by itself, it can facilitate various narratives by revealing patterns. Darnton further emphasises the fact that book history relies on quantification, as statistics provide enough material for book historians to construct a picture of literary culture.

The value of a quantitative approach lies in what enumerative data can reveal (Labuschagne 2009:6) in terms of what statistics can tell us, what pictures they paint and what patterns the data yield. Labuschagne (2009:24) also found that quantitative methods are highly useful when exploring a history of children's literature publishing. Examples include research done by Snyman (2004a), who focused on contemporary Afrikaans youth series; Venter (2006),

who investigated trends in contemporary Afrikaans fiction publishing and Labuschagne (2009), who researched South African children's literature in English.

In conclusion, the quantitative approach in this study allows for insight into the state of affairs in South African children's picture and illustrated books via statistical assessment.

5.4 Research design

A research design is a general plan of how the researcher will answer the research questions. Flick (2014:112) provides a comprehensive definition of a research design:

Research design is a plan for collecting and analysing evidence that will make it possible for the investigator to answer whatever questions he or she has posed.

The design of an investigation touches almost all aspects of the research, from the details of data collection to the selection of the technique of data analysis.

Creswell (2014:3) defines a research design as plans and procedures for research that span the steps from broad assumptions to detailed methods of data collection, analysis and interpretation.

A research design is therefore the systematic planning or structure of the research and the procedures of inquiry. A research design shows how all the major parts of a research project work together to try and address the central research questions.

5.4.1 Literature review and theoretical framework

This research relied on a literature review to inform the direction of the research. The literature review was a purposive review of a body of knowledge including contributions and findings (O'Leary 2017:107). Scholarly literature was consulted to study results of similar studies, to provide a framework for comparing results of different studies, and to relate the present study to an ongoing dialogue in the literature (Creswell 2014:48). The literature review therefore investigated related concepts as well as related studies. The literature review provides a picture of the publishing history of children's books within the theory of the literary system. It also focuses on concepts relevant to the topic, as well as the rationale for the research.

The research question is: *How can a production profile of South African children's picture and illustrated books expose the state of publishing, production trends and production patterns in this genre from 2000 to 2020?* In order to answer this question, a literature review and a theoretical framework are imperative to contextualise and conceptualise the study. The literature review of the literary system and illustrated children's literature in this system, as well as the publishing history of picture and illustrated books, provides the theoretical basis on which the production profile is examined and investigated.

The literature review done in this study is presented in three chapters: Literature relating to the publishing of picture and illustrated books is discussed in Chapter 2 under the heading *Publishing history*. Children's literature in the literary system, with special reference to picture and illustrated books, provided a conceptual framework presented in Chapter 3. The most important elements of the literary system relevant to this study were investigated. In Chapter 4, the literature review on the status of South African children's literature, with special focus on picture books, contextualised this study. Chapter 4 gives an overview of children's literature in English, Afrikaans and children's literature written in South African indigenous languages.

5.4.2 Empirical research

This study is based on research that used empirical evidence, as explained in Section 5.2.

5.4.2.1 Bibliometric study

The research design for collecting and analysing data used a bibliometric study to compile a production profile. Bibliometric studies are used to assess different levels of productivity. Andres (2009:4) argues that by considering documents that are published in a specific area of research (productivity), it is possible to determine how those documents are distributed according to different variables. The steps to conduct a bibliometric study are explained by Andres (2009:9–12) as follows:

- A clear *topic definition*. If the aim is to describe productivity in a given area, the documents included must be truly representative of the research field. Although a bibliometric study can be applied to define general productivity in a given area, it may also be used to evaluate the productivity of an individual, in this case authors,

illustrators and publishers. It is also necessary to look at the kind of data that will be assessed. However, if the aim is to describe in detail the current state of a particular field (as is the case in the current study), it will be appropriate to use a wider range of indicators. The bibliographic indicators discussed in Section 5.5.1.3 were carefully selected and determined by the aim of the study and the research questions.

- The next step is to conduct a *bibliographic search* in order to collect the representative documents for the study and to compile a production profile. The bibliographic search was a key stage in this study. This study investigated the elements in the production and publication of South African children's picture and illustrated books, published between 2000 and 2020, by compiling a production profile. A production profile refers to a compilation of publications published during a specific time frame in a specific production category (Venter 2006:469). A list of titles published during the stated period was manually compiled. The data collected were then presented as a production profile. The parameters, sources and criteria determined for collecting data are explained in Section 5.5.1.1.
- The production profile took the form of an enumerative or systematic bibliography. The enumerative bibliography is the core of the production profile. An enumerative bibliography "lists precisely what was published in a given period or genre, or by a particular author" (Grenby, as cited by Labuschagne 2009:4). In an enumerative bibliography, materials are listed, described and logically arranged according to their affinity with each other for the purpose of the study. Enumeration can answer questions about the number of titles published in a certain year, publishers who published the most titles, the most prolific authors and illustrators during the stated period, and the most popular genres. The books are then listed according to some reference plan or system, for example date, author, illustrator and publisher. Listings in the enumerative bibliography of the current study are short, attempting to list and record, rather than to describe. It attempts to be as comprehensive as possible within the established parameters.
- After compiling the enumerative bibliography, bibliometrics are used to analyse data. Bibliometrics, also known as publishing statistics, involve the application of statistical methods to the study of bibliographic data (Wallace & Van Fleet 2012:241). Bibliometrics quantify the qualities of the printed word and assume that the printed

word contains patterns and that these patterns are measurable. It recognises that books are material objects that exist in a specific context. Bibliometrics use statistics to recognise and measure patterns of publication within a particular area or field of study (Ratzan 2004:92). Bibliometrics, therefore, involve quantitative analysis of publications.

5.5 Research methods

The methodological design is the plan for conducting the research project and a systematic way of producing evidence to get answers to research questions. The research methods are the data collecting procedures applied in performing the research. The research methods deal with the techniques and methods used to collect and analyse research data (O’Leary 2017:119).

5.5.1 Data collection

For many researchers, data collection represents the key action of any research project (Bryman 2012:9). In quantitative research, variables to study are identified, whereafter data are collected that are specifically related to those variables. Data are collected from a large sample that is presumed to represent a particular population (Leedy & Ormrod 2015:99). Collecting data is a practical activity.

The research questions to be answered determine the data to be collected (Walliman 2011:65). In the current study, the parameters, the data collection sources and the criteria for data collection were determined to compile the enumerative bibliography.

5.5.1.1 Parameters

Certain parameters have to be set up when compiling the production profile. The parameters linked to the delimitations (see Section 1.1.5) refer to the boundaries of the research and how the study was deliberately narrowed by conscious inclusions and exclusions (O’Leary 2017:83). The research statement and research questions describe what the intention of the research project was. Parameters were needed to make the study feasible, keeping in mind the purpose, scope and topic of the project.

- **Temporal parameter:** The temporal parameter that was set is the period 2000 to 2020. This period followed a period of transition (approximately 1990–2000), which was a turning point in the history of South Africa. The first democratic election in South Africa took place in 1994 and has irrevocably changed the socioeconomic landscape of South Africa. It was assumed that the period after 2000 would reveal the way(s) that political changes influenced the publishing of South Africa children’s picture and illustrated books. It was decided to make the current study as contemporary as possible to provide insight in existing and emerging trends at the dawn of the 21st century, so that the findings could be of value to publishers of children’s picture and illustrated books. New titles and reprints published in this period were included in the bibliography.
- **Physical parameters:** The main focus of the study was printed books. According to Dorette Louw (Book Dash 2021), there is a scientific argument in favour of printed books. For instance, the Cincinnati Children’s Reading and Literacy Discovery Centre explains that a child’s brain develops most rapidly in the first five years. Reading printed books increases brain function and prepares the brain for optimal learning. Printed books can support a child’s development and prepare them for school. Some of the books listed in the study are also available in electronic format. Where applicable, it was also indicated in the production profile.
- **Linguistic parameters:** Titles originally published in any of the eleven official languages of South Africa, as well as books translated into any of those languages, were included in the production profile.
- **Spatial parameter:** The study focused on children’s picture and illustrated books that were locally published and written by South African or international authors. The study therefore excluded books by South African authors published elsewhere. Co-productions with local and international publishers were also included. Many South African authors such as Niki Daly, Piet Grobler, Dianne Hofmeyr, Joan Rankin and Alex Latimer also published internationally. Some of these titles have also been published in South Africa at a later stage. The spatial parameter was therefore books published in South Africa.
- **Trade books:** South African children’s picture books produced for the trade market were also selected as research object. A trade book concerns books geared for general

consumers (Edwards & Ngwaru 2011:135). A trade book is regarded as a book published by commercial and other publishers and is distributed to the general public through booksellers and libraries. These books usually have clearly designated authors and illustrators (Codell 2003:4).

Text books and readers were not included, as these books are limited in various ways. The writing style, language and content of school books have to conform to the specifications and requirements of the Department of Education, for example, the physical format needs to be a certain size, and the nature and style of illustrations are specified (Van Vuuren 1995; Snyman 2005a:123; Venter 2006:112; Heale 2015). In other words, themes and content are determined and influenced by the curricula of the Department of Education.

- **Genre:** Only fiction books were selected because non-fiction books often do not reflect the hidden trends in a society. The selection of fictional children's picture books included a wide variety of different sub-genres such as animal stories, fairy tales, folk tales, contemporary realism and nursery rhymes.
- **Picture and illustrated books:** The focus of this study was on fictional picture books for pre-schoolers (0–6 years) and illustrated beginner readers' books for children (6 years). (See also Section 4.3.2.2 – Types of picture books).

The primary focus was on the production and publishing of picture and illustrated books in the stated categories and neither on readers and their perceptions, nor on the creation and writing processes, nor on literary criticism.

5.5.1.2 Data collection sources

The major activity necessary to conduct this study was to compile a comprehensive production profile of titles in terms of the parameters outlined above. Such a comprehensive list did not exist, except in incomplete and fragmentary forms such as the lists by Jay Heale in *Bookchat*, Lona Gericke in her monthly blog and titles on Franci Greyling's *Storiwerf* website.

The specific databases and sources used to compile a production profile of South African children's picture books published between 2000 and 2020 titles, included:

- Promotion material: Publishers' marketing materials, such as catalogues, provide valuable information. Promotion material also include advertisements in newspapers and magazines.
- Websites such as Children's Book Network (www.childrensbook.co.za), Puku (www.puku.co.za), IBBY (International Board on Books for Young People), Storiwerf (www.storiwerf.co.za) and SACBIP (South African Children's Books in Print).
- Sabinet and other databases such as library catalogues (*Worldcat*) and the bibliography of holdings of the NELM (National English Literary Museum) and NALN (Nasionale Afrikaanse Letterkundige Museum en Navorsingsentrum (National Afrikaans Literary Museum and Research Centre).
- Books and chapters on South African children's literature such as *Van Patryshulle tot Hanna Hoekom: 'n geskiedenis van Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugliteratuur* (Wybenga & Snyman 2005), *Creating books for the young in the new South Africa* (Lehman et al 2014), and *Perspektief op kinder- en jeugliteratuur* (Van der Westhuizen 2016).
- Publications such as *Proudly South African: 100 representative children's books* (2004), and IBBY SA's *100 Representative South African books for children and young people* (IBBY SA 2007).
- Media coverage of publications: Reviews in newspapers and magazines, including interviews with authors and illustrators. The *Bookchat reviews 2008–2015* were very useful (Heale 2016).
- As far as possible, authors, illustrators and publishers were contacted personally to verify information on their publications. Many of them were very helpful and assisted in getting a complete list of their publications as well as additional information such as their year of birth. Personal communication was a reliable and valuable source. However, published biographical information about some of the authors and illustrators is very scarce and almost non-existent.

- The South African National Bibliography (SANB) was initially consulted but seemed to be incomplete and not up-to-date.
- Where possible, the books in question were physically handled to check and collect bibliographic and thematic information.

A list of titles published during the stated period was manually compiled. The relevant data were captured in an MS Excel spreadsheet according to the predetermined categories. This was a laborious and time-consuming process. Data were collected from existing (secondary) sources outlined above.

Verification of data is very important. As many sources as possible, which included a diverse range of sources, were used to provide reliability and to verify and cross-check information. A great effort was made to have as complete a list as possible. However, the production profile can never claim to be fully accurate or complete. For instance, in some cases different sources provided different information (such as age group) on the same title. To resolve this issue, reviews or the book itself were studied to come to a conclusion.

5.5.1.3 Categories for data collection

The production profile is the core of the empirical research. The categories for data collection were chosen with the purpose of the research and the research questions in mind. In order to compile an enumerative bibliography to create a production profile, the researcher had to categorise the data according to the following pre-determined categories:

- Date of publication (in order to determine the number of titles published each year)
- Author (surname and name/s, date of birth, gender)
- Illustrator (surname and name/s, date of birth, gender)
- Title
- Publisher
- Original language/s in which the book was published
- Translation(s), if any
- Genre/theme
- Main character(s)

- Series or single title
- Awards, if any
- Any notes on the publication, such as reprints and revisions.

The data collected were systematically entered into the database. Thereafter data cleaning had to be done. This involved making sure that entry errors are detected and corrected and that the data set is in order and as accurate as possible (O’Leary 2017:302). Data cleaning is the process of correcting and deleting inaccurate records from the database. Broadly speaking, data cleaning consists of identifying and replacing incomplete, inaccurate, irrelevant or otherwise problematic data and records (Dilmegani 2021). Data cleaning issues include:

- Duplicate data: Two or more identical records may cause misrepresentation of inventory counts/duplication of marketing collateral or unnecessary billing activities.
- Conflicting data: This occurs when there are two or more versions of the same item with different attributes. For example, some titles had different original publication dates.
- Incomplete data: Data with missing attributes.

Once data cleaning had been done, data analysis could take place.

5.5.2 Data analysis

Data were collected from the sources discussed in Section 5.5.1.2. Data analysis is “a process of bringing order, structure and meaning to the mass of collected data” (De Vos, Strydom. Fouche & Delpont 2002:339).

Data analysis serves two purposes:

- The first purpose is to prepare the data for use. The processes to make data usable are already determined in decisions made in the research design or in the evaluation process regarding the ways in which data will be analysed. Data analysis does not begin after data are gathered, but before the research is undertaken because it is part of design decision making.

- The second purpose of data analysis is to make sense of data. Data have meaning only in the context of the steps taken to interpret the data and to come to conclusions. Appropriate analytical tools and processes are needed to extract sense and meaning from the data. After broad production patterns in the production profile have been established, they are analysed, interpreted and contextualised (Wallace & Van Fleet 2012:265–266).

Data analysis could also be a way of data reduction. The large body of information has to be reduced so that the researcher can make sense of it. It is more or less impossible to interpret the data unless the amount of data collected is reduced. In the case of quantitative data, this is done by producing tables or averages (Bryman 2012:11).

This study used content analysis, statistical analysis and data interpretation as data analysis techniques.

- **Content analysis:** In order to answer some of the research questions, the content of the picture books had to be analysed. *Content* can refer to words, pictures, symbols, themes, meanings and ideas. The text and images were not interpreted, but comments on the quantitative findings were given, based on deductive quantitative content analysis. Content analysis is defined as a research method for the subjective interpretation of the content of text data through the systematic classification process of coding and identifying themes, patterns or interconnections (Hsieh & Shannon 2005:1278; O’Leary 2017:339). Content analysis consists of an examination of what can be counted in text of any form. It is done by counting the frequency of phenomena such as words or themes in order to establish their importance in comparison with other cases (Walliman 2011:86). The data is then broken into units. Data collection units are the units for measuring variables, and units of analysis are the basis for reporting analyses (White & Marsh 2006:29). In this study the researcher measured information in the content as numbers and presented it as graphs and tables.
- **Statistical analysis:** Statistics can provide enough material to construct a general picture of a literary culture. Although statistics alone do not tell a story, they can open the way to various narratives by revealing patterns (Galloway 2004:110).

Statistical profiles are generated through quantitative analysis. Quantitative analysis involves numerical representation for the purpose of describing and explaining the phenomena that those observations reflect (Babbie 2016:412). Statistical analyses are performed to discover patterns and meanings that data may hold. Describing the phenomena involves descriptive statistics, where the basic features of the data set are described and variables are summarised. The aim is to present quantitative descriptions in an intelligible and manageable form and to provide measures of central tendency and distribution shape. These measures are standard calculations in statistical software programs (O’Leary 2017:304). In explaining the phenomena, inferential statistics can be used to draw conclusions on the relationships between different variables that extend beyond the immediate data (O’Leary 2017:309).

- **Data interpretation:** Calculating statistical values is not the final step. The ultimate question in research is: *What do the data indicate?* Statistics yield information about the data, but the ultimate goal is to determine the meaning of this information (Leedy & Ormrod 2015:29). The final step in data analysis is to present the results in figures or tables and to interpret the results. The interpretation of the data is the essence of a research project. The English novelist George Eliot stated that the key to meaning is “interpretation” (O’Leary 2017:298). Interpretation in quantitative research means that the researcher draws conclusions from the statistical results and reports how the results answered the research questions (Creswell 2014:163–165). The statistical analysis done in this study provided insight into the publishing landscape. This is discussed in the next chapter.

5.6 Ethical issues

Ethics is central to research integrity. Ethics is based on moral obligations and refers to principles of behaviour that act to dictate what is acceptable within a profession (O’Leary 2017:70). Ethics deals with the professional conduct of researchers. Research ethics also deals with the standards of the researcher’s behaviour in relation to the rights of those who become the subject of a research project, or who are affected by it (Saunders *et al* 2016:726).

The University of South Africa’s policy on research ethics (UNISA 2016:6, 11–13) addresses general ethical issues to be considered, which include the following:

- Researchers should only undertake research that will contribute to knowledge on the subject. They should use resources judiciously and avoid the unnecessary duplication of research.
- Before undertaking research, adequate consideration should be given to existing literature on the subject or to the issue under study.
- Research should be carried out for the benefit of society and with the motive of maximising public interest.
- Researchers should respect and protect the dignity, privacy and confidentiality of participants. Researchers should ensure that the personal information of participants used for research purposes is adequately protected. The use of the participants' personal information was done in line with the requirements of the POPI Act (4 of 2013).
- Autonomy requires that individuals' participation should be freely given, based on consent and for a specific purpose. When authors and illustrators were approached to verify information, they were not forced to take part in the research. They were informed of the nature of the study and given the chance to choose to either participate or not. Participation was voluntary.
- Criteria for the selection of research participants should be fair and scientific.
- Research conduct should be honest, fair and transparent.

As far as possible, feedback should be given to participants and other relevant stakeholders. Researchers have an ethical obligation to report their findings honestly, without misrepresenting what was done or intentionally misleading others about the nature of the findings (Leedy & Ormrod 2015:123).

Since human subjects were not the focus of this study, ethical issues such as harm to participants, deception and invasion of privacy (Bryman 2012:135; O'Leary 2017:70) did not apply. Ethical clearance for the study was approved by the Ethical Review Committee of UNISA.

5.7 Conclusion

This chapter explained the research methodology underlying this study. Researchers usually work within the context of a particular set of ontological and epistemological assumptions, namely research paradigms. In this study, the paradigm was positivism, also referred to as empirical research. Empirical research focuses on what can be observed and measured. In this study the research focused on the production of illustrated South African children's books. This research could have followed a qualitative or a quantitative approach but, as motivated earlier in this chapter, it applied quantitative methods and used numerical data.

The research design included a literature review, followed by empirical research. The data gathered from the sources mentioned were used to compile the production profile. The research methods to collect and analyse data were also explained. After the data had been collected and a production profile compiled, statistical analysis of the production profile was done. Elements in the production profile were analysed according to pre-determined categories such as authors, illustrators, titles and publishers. In the process of content analysis, broad coding units were used to address research questions on themes and protagonists, as well as questions regarding authors and illustrators. Ethical issues pertaining to this research were also addressed.

An analysis of the production profile will reveal trends, patterns, developments and relationships that can be interpreted. The statistical analysis (descriptive and interpretive analysis of the data), results and findings follow in Chapter 6.

CHAPTER 6

DATA ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION OF FINDINGS

6.1 Introduction

The basic research problem discussed in the introductory chapter, is that the publishing history of South African children's picture and illustrated books published since 2000 has not been well documented. No comprehensive list of South African children's picture and illustrated books published since 2000 could be traced. A production profile of South African children's picture and illustrated books was considered useful and appropriate to identify production patterns, trends and the state of publishing in the publication of picture and illustrated books during the first two decades of the 21st century. By compiling a production profile of South African picture and illustrated books, evidence of the history of the publishing of children's books is provided. Snyman and Venter (2004:134) confirm that production statistics can create an awareness of the publication of children's books. Statistics is an essential component in creating a comprehensive picture of the literary environment. Statistical analysis can indicate developments, trends and production patterns for the benefit of authors, illustrators, publishers, readers and researchers. Production statistics can contribute to the purposeful publishing and use of children's books.

After the data had been collected and a general production profile had been compiled (Appendix A), a statistical analysis of the production profile was done. The statistical profiles were generated through quantitative analysis. An interpretative approach was followed to explain the results of this quantitative statistical component of the study. The findings and the results were furthermore interpreted with the purpose to answer the research questions set in Chapter 1. In this chapter the results of the quantitative component of the study are presented, analysed and discussed.

6.2 Data analysis

The main research question formulated was: *How can a production profile of South African children's picture and illustrated books expose the state of publishing, production trends, and production patterns in this genre from 2000 to 2020?*

To answer this question, the data were analysed according to the pre-determined categories in the production profile, linking to the research sub-questions identified in Chapter 1. The categories presented are:

- The number of titles published per annum since 2000 and the subcategories of titles - baby books, picture books, illustrated books (Section 6.2.1).
- The authors and illustrators involved in creating children's picture and illustrated books during the stated period (Section 6.2.2 and Section 6.2.3).
- Publishers of picture and illustrated books (Section 6.2.4).
- The language/s in which the books were originally published in (Section 6.2.5).
- Translations of picture and illustrated books published (Section 6.2.6).
- Genres and themes identified during this period (Section 6.2.7).
- The main characters in the stories (Section 6.2.8).
- Which of the books formed part of a series? (Section 6.2.9).
- Which books won awards? (Section 6.2.10).
- Other notes on the published books (Section 6.2.11).

In the production profile 1 826 titles of picture and illustrated books published since 2000 were listed, as well as 824 authors and 691 illustrators. The complete production profile is presented in Appendix A, although some examples from the profile are presented in this chapter to illustrate and explain findings. Considerable effort was made to get correct and complete information by consulting various sources (see Section 5.5.1.2 – Data collection sources). However, the researcher had to deal with challenges such as overlapping of categories and different sources sometimes contained different information on the same book.

6.2.1 Publication date and number of titles of picture and illustrated books published from 2000 to 2020

6.2.1.1 Number of titles per annum

Statistics on the publishing of picture and illustrated books before 2000 are vague, incomplete and fragmented. The available statistical information on publishing in South Africa referred to either publishing in general or to all categories of children's books, or to children's books per language, but not to picture and illustrated books in particular. The industry annual review (Galloway & Struik 2009), for example, provides a breakdown by language for the trade market, but does not differentiate between adult and children's literature. From 1985 to 1993, figures available for English children's storybooks originating in South Africa are: 22 titles in 1985, 46 titles in 1986, 100 titles in 1987, 96 titles in 1988, 93 titles in 1989, 87 titles in 1990, 66 titles in 1991, 56 titles in 1992 and 64 titles in 1993 (Heale 1994b:40). Between 100 and 200 local children's books a year (in English and Afrikaans, with a few in African languages) were published in 1994 (Heale 1994b:38). In 1996, 108 English language children's books were published (24 were picture books). In 1998 between 120 and 180 children's book were published in South Africa (Heale 1998:36). These figures do not indicate the language or subcategory such as picture books. In 2011, about 40% of children's fiction was published locally (Struik & Le Roux 2012:76) - once again no particulars were given.

Earlier, this study pointed out that by 2000 the publishing of children's books in South Africa was at a low level. Publishing statistics indicated there was a 71% decrease in the publication of Afrikaans books for children and teenagers during 1990 to 2002 (Snyman 2004b:22–23).

Struik (2008:251) noted a decline in the general book industry in the decade 1998–2007, followed by a slow recovery. Indications are that the general trade market is growing steadily since the turn of the century. This recovery was also reflected in the publishing of picture and illustrated books. The number of titles published has increased from 21 titles in 2000 to a record number of 182 titles in 2017.

A total number of 1 826 titles of picture and illustrated books published 2000–2020 were identified. The quantitative results of the number of titles published per annum are presented below:

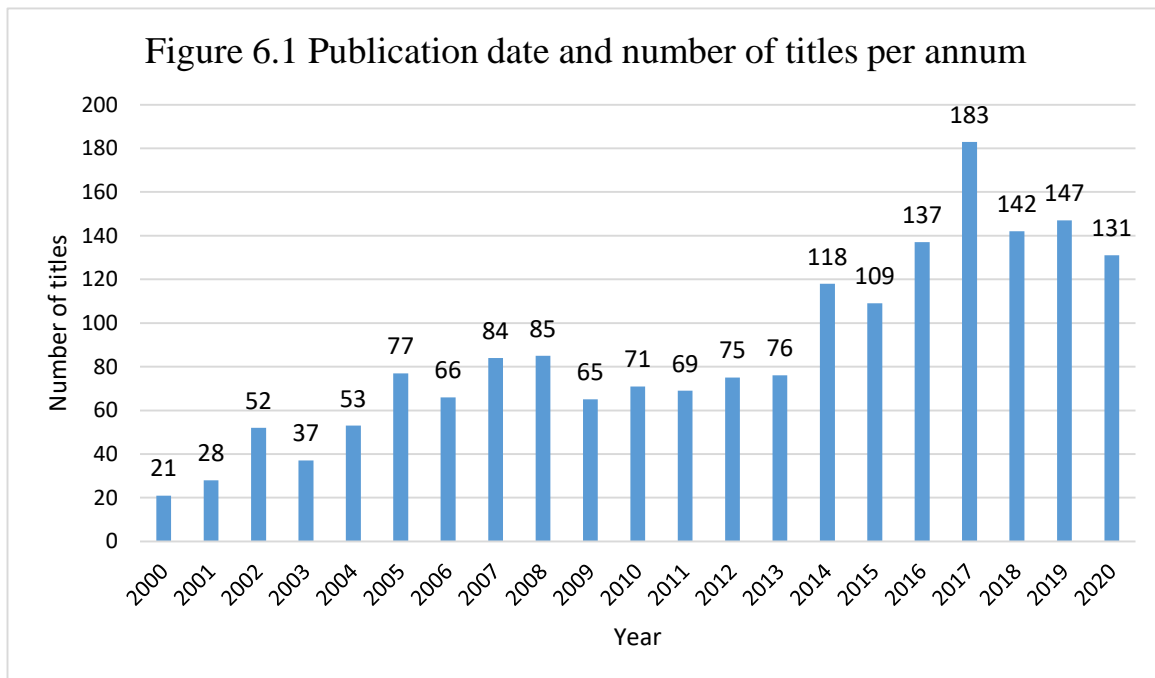


Figure 6.1 Publication date and number of titles per annum

The data in Figure 6.1 show the following:

- The local publishing market for picture and illustrated books had a slow but steady growth. This is in line with international trends noted by Lynch-Brown *et al* (2014:22) that there is an increase in the publication of children’s literature over the past 30 years, as well as a dramatic rise in the number of picture books. After the collapse of the prescribed school and library markets, publishers started to exploit the general trade market. Another reason for this growth is that a number of publishers, for instance Bumble Books, Fantasi, Jacana, LAPA and Protea Boekhuis had entered the children’s books market.
- In 2002 the number of titles published (52), was more than the combined number for 2000 (21) and 2001 (28).

- From 2005 to 2013 the number of titles published remained fairly stable; it fluctuated between a low of 65 titles in 2009 and a high of 85 titles in 2008.
- From 2014 the number of titles increased significantly; in 2014 alone 118 titles were published.
- In 2017 a record number of 183 local picture books were published. It then declined slightly in 2018 and 2019 but it still reflected a substantial number of titles.
- When the data for this research were collected, not all the statistics for 2020 were available, but 131 titles could be traced.

The children's trade book market has grown significantly since 2000. The conclusion is that the publishing industry is adapting to a changing market and is stabilising after a period of political changes and challenges in South Africa that occurred soon after 1994.

6.2.1.2 Subcategories of illustrated books

The different types of books in the production profile were classified into subcategories which comprised baby books, picture books and illustrated books. These subcategories were discussed in Section teens (Categorisation of children's books) and Section 4.3.2.2 (Types of picture books). Classifying the books was based on the classification by publishers, other role players in the system and from sources available. The classification of subcategories of picture and illustrated books was often complicated because subcategories were not always obvious. Many picture and illustrated books have characteristics that can fit into two or more subcategories. Publishers' publication lists also do not follow a universal classification of subcategories. Some publishers, for example Human & Rousseau and Tafelberg, do give an indication of the target group or subcategories of their books. LAPA does not provide the target ages, but sometimes indicates subcategories on their websites and in their catalogue. The classification into subcategories was done according to available information and the knowledge of the researcher. It was often necessary for the researcher to consult the text itself to classify it. Every title was, however, classified into one specific subcategory throughout the study to maintain statistical integrity.

The percentage of illustrated books published per subcategory baby books, picture books and illustrated books identified is shown:

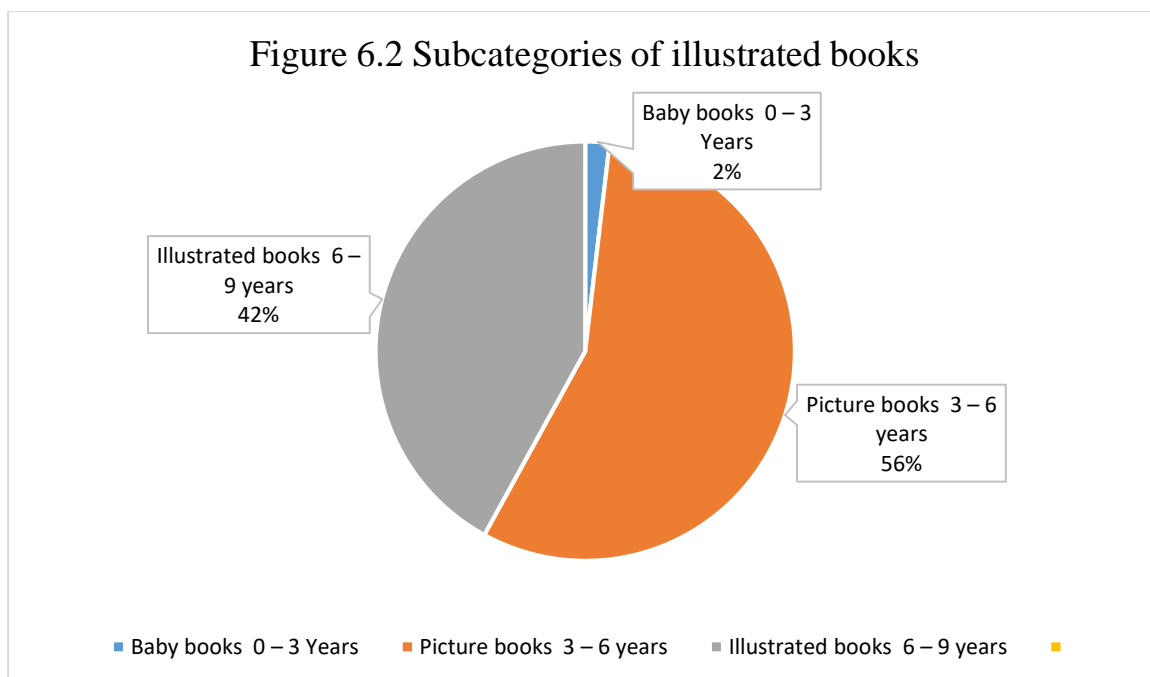


Figure 6.2 Subcategories of illustrated books

Additional data, relating to the data in Figure 6.2, are outlined below:

- **Baby books for children 0–3 years old:** The local publishers that published the 34 titles (2%) in this subcategory were Jacana (16 titles), Fantasi (5 titles), Human & Rousseau (4 titles), Jonathan Ball (4 titles), LAPA (2 titles), Songololo (2 titles) and one self-publisher. When the data of this category of local publications are compared with that of internationally translated books (see Section 6.2.6), it appears that local baby books are often co-productions and consequently translations. Only 2% of baby books were published locally while 21% baby books were international translations. These statistics confirm that baby books are often not produced locally.
- **Picture books for children 3–6 years old:** This subcategory comprises 56% (1 025 titles) of the books published between 2000 and 2020 and was the largest subcategory.
- **Illustrated books for children 6–9 years old:** A total of 767 titles (42%) in this category were documented. Educational readers were not included in this study, but during the research it was noticed that a large number of educational readers were also published in this category. In this subcategory fourteen titles were published in Braille.

Picture books have a bigger market than illustrated books. A comparison between translated picture and illustrated books is presented in Section 6.2.6.

The focus in this study was on picture and illustrated books. Together with books in the 9–12 year category, these books are defined as children’s literature. See also Section 4.2.2 (Categorisation of children’s books). Although not included in the study, 586 titles in the 9–12 year genre published between 2000 and 2020 were identified. This means that picture and illustrated books comprise 75% of children’s literature published between 2000 and 2020.

6.2.2 Author profile

The author is a central agent in the literary system. The author profile (Appendix B and C) listed authors who published picture and illustrated children’s books between 2000 and 2020. As explained in Section 5.5.1.1 (Parameters), the focus of this study was on local picture and illustrated books written by South African or overseas authors. Books by South African authors who published in other countries were excluded.

Within the set parameters, a total number of 824 authors who published picture and illustrated books during this period were identified. Of these authors, 147 produced as author or illustrator, or as the author and illustrator of some books. See Section 6.2.2.3 and Table 6.1.

The production profile only includes picture and illustrated books for the trade market and does not contain educational readers or books in the 9–12 year and young adult categories. A number of these authors also published books for adults.

➤ Authors who produced ten or more titles

Altogether 24 authors produced ten or more titles each and between them they were responsible for 444 titles, which is 24.3% of the total number (1 826) of titles.

The most productive authors in this period were: Jaco Jacobs (87 titles), Wendy Maartens (32 titles), Niki Daly (28 titles author and illustrator), Louise Smit (22 titles), Carole Bloch (21 titles), Martie Preller (19 titles), Anna Emm (19 titles), Fanie Viljoen (19 titles), Wendy Hartmann (18 titles), Roy Harding (16 titles), Sindiwe Magona (16 titles), Karen Langley (14 titles), Verna Vels (13 titles), Trudie Franke (12 titles author and illustrator), Betty Misheiker

(12 titles), Leon Rousseau (12 titles and 6 translations as compiler), Fanta Jabbie (11 titles), Tina Scotford (11 titles), Andrea Florens (11 titles), Dianne Stewart (11 titles), Maryanne Bester (ten titles), Mwenye Hadithi (Bruce Hobson) (ten titles), Graham Root (ten titles) and Riana Scheepers (ten titles).

Authors who produced ten or more titles are presented:

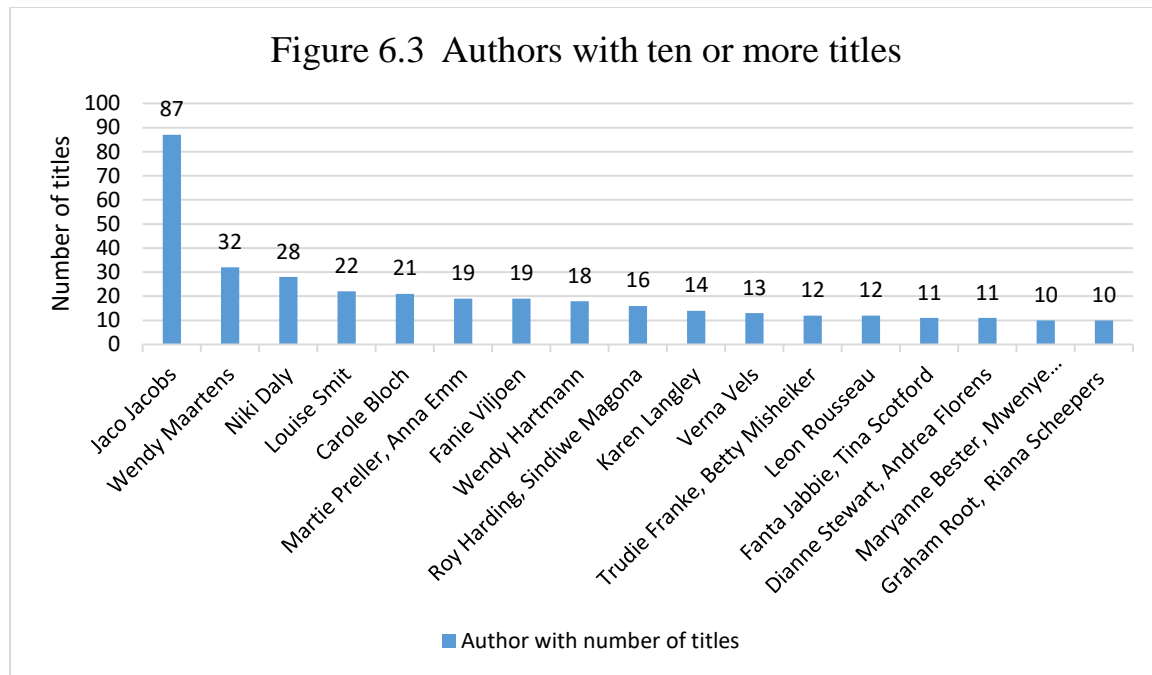


Figure 6.3 Authors with ten or more titles

The finding is that a relatively small number of authors – only 24 (3%) out of 824 – made a substantial contribution to the publishing of illustrated children’s literature. Furthermore, they were responsible for a quarter of all the titles published. It seems that publishers prefer to publish the manuscripts of authors who have previously published, and of which at least moderate success of their publications can be predicted.

➤ **Production patterns and trends among the most prolific authors:**

- **Language:** Among the authors who published more than ten titles, 36% published originally in Afrikaans and 64% in English. This finding corresponds with the finding in this study that 35.2 % of titles were originally in Afrikaans, and 63.9% in English (see Section 6.2.5 – Language). Only one author (Magona) in this group originally published in an African language.

- Ethnicity: Only two black authors – Fanta Jabbe and Sindiwe Magona – published more than ten titles. Of all the authors listed in the production profile, 19% were black authors (see Section 6.2.2.3 – Ethnicity of authors). No Asian or coloured author published more than ten titles, which shows that these population groups are not well represented in the list of prolific authors.
- Subcategories: Picture and illustrated books were equally represented among the most prolific authors.
- Publishers: Production patterns in terms of the most prolific authors and publishers were as follows:
 - Authors stick to one publisher and are part of that publisher’s authors’ group. This indicates a form of loyalty between publishers and authors (Snyman 2004b:35). LAPA published titles of seven (33%) of the prolific authors’ books.
 - Human & Rousseau published all the books of Louise Smit, Verna Vels and Leon Rousseau.
 - Jacana published all the books of Tina Scotford and Maryanne Bester.
 - Four prolific authors, namely Sindiwe Magona, Martie Preller, Riana Scheepers and Dianne Stewart published with Tafelberg.
 - Giraffe Books and Protea Boekhuis each published books of two of the prolific authors.
 - Anna Emm, Art Publishers, David Philips, Farmhouse Books, Imisebe, Kindhearted, Penguin, Struik, Songololo and Wild Africa each published books of one of the prolific authors.
- Series: The most prolific authors published a number of series books (see Section 6.2.9 – Series). Examples are: Niki Daly – Jamela series (7 titles); Martie Preller – Babalela series (5 titles); Fanie Viljoen – Slym (4 titles), and Lulu (6 titles) series; Karen Langley – Miss Molly series (12 titles); Verna Vels – Liewe Heksie series (11 titles); Fanta Jabbe – Nubian Princess World series (11 titles); Tina Scotford – Land of Kachoo (9 titles) and Frog series (2 titles); Andrea Florens – African folklore stories series (9 titles); Mwenye Hadithi – African animal tales series (9 titles); and Riana Scheepers – Willemientjie series (6 titles).

- Awards: Awards seem to correlate with the productivity of authors. The most productive authors received acclaim and numerous awards for their work (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Award-winning authors).

➤ **Authors who produced less than ten titles**

As indicated above, 24 (3%) of the authors produced more than ten titles. This means that 800 (97%) of the authors produced less than ten titles.

The number of authors who published less than ten titles are presented:

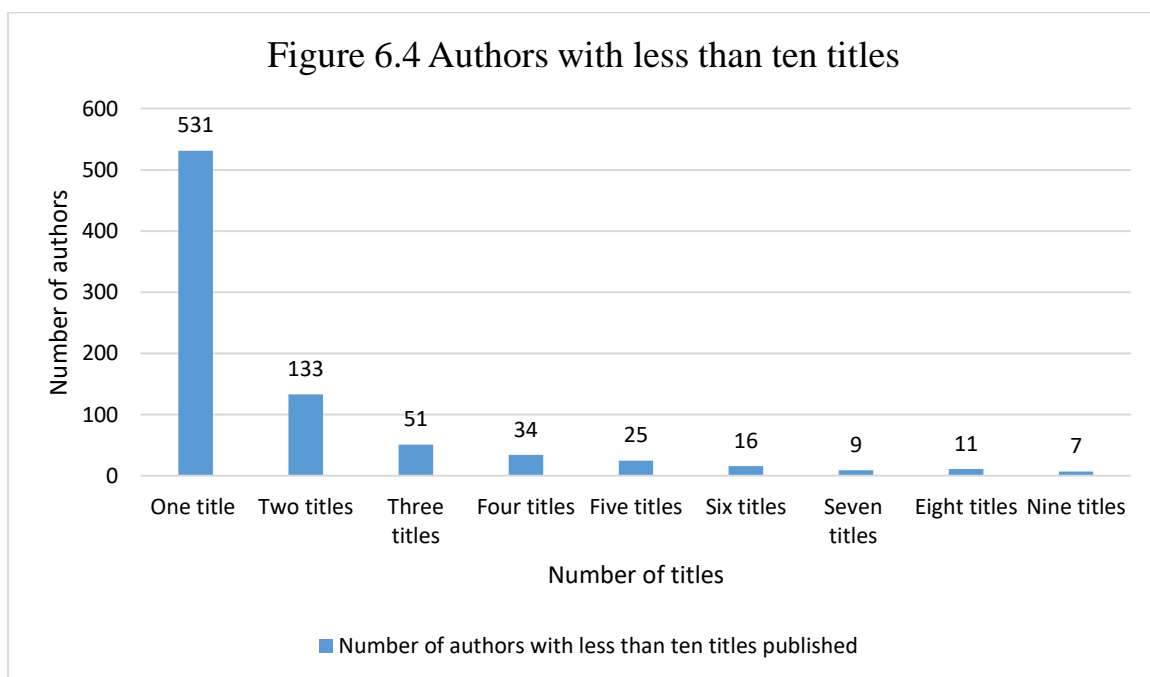


Figure 6.4 Authors who published less than ten titles

No less than 531 authors published only one title. This is 64% of all authors who have published since 2000. In a study on children’s literature published in Afrikaans between 1990 and 2001, it was also found that more than half of the authors published only one title (Snyman 2004b:29). Many world-renowned authors, for example Anna Sewell – *Black Beauty*; and JD Salinger – *The catcher in the rye*, have also published only one title. Possible reasons for publishing only one title in a specific genre in a given period are: authors who were active in an earlier period have since died, or are now too old or sick; authors have published titles in other categories, but only one title in the researched category; some authors

have decided to write in another genre and to focus on a different target group (Snyman 2004b:29–0). Another reason could be that some authors have published their own work only once.

The 24 authors who produced ten or more titles and the authors who produced only one title each, together produced more than half (54%) of all the titles published.

The research data also revealed that 133 authors published two titles, 51 authors published three titles, 34 authors published four titles, 25 authors published five titles, 15 authors published six titles, ten authors published seven titles, eleven authors published eight titles and seven authors published nine titles.

The research also identified co-authoring as a trend. Altogether 103 (12.5%) authors have co-authored books.

An analysis of the gender, ethnicity and age of the authors in the production profile, enabled the researcher to present an overview of the authors responsible for picture and illustrated books since 2000.

6.2.2.1 Gender of authors

According to the author profile statistics, 25% (210 authors) of the authors were male and 75% (614 authors) female. Of the 24 most prolific authors, 29% (7 authors) were male:

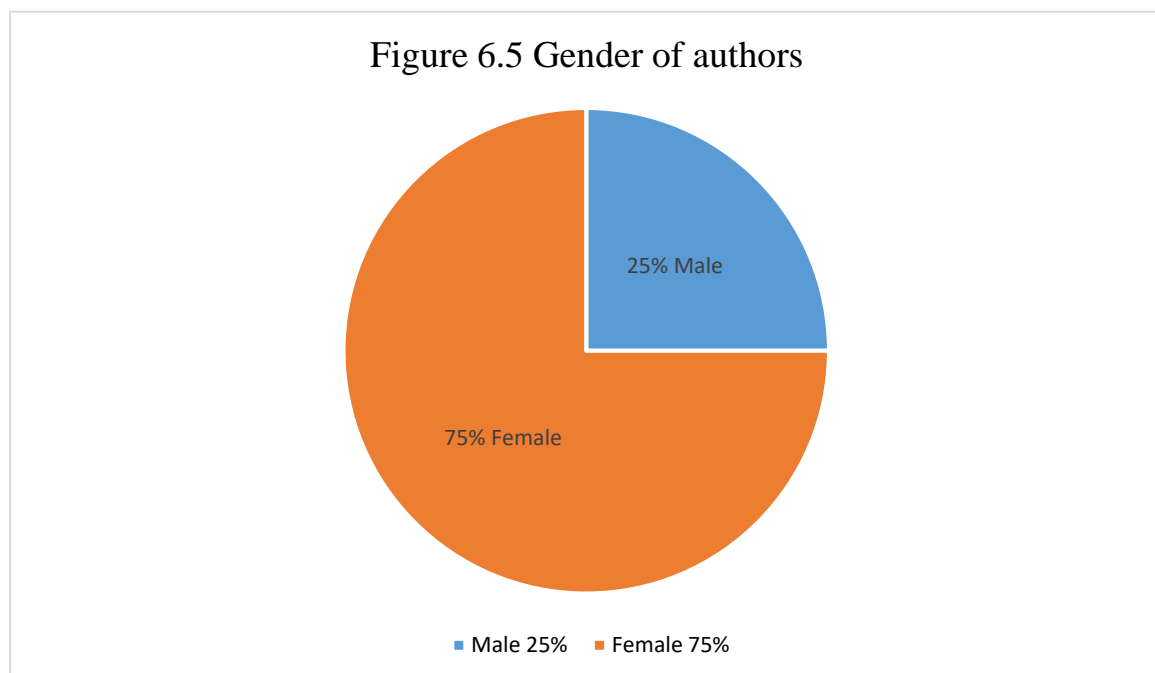


Figure 6.5 Gender of authors

From the quantitative data on the gender of authors, a quarter of authors were male and three quarters female. In a study on Afrikaans children's authors, Snyman (2004:24) found that 30% of the authors were male, and 70% female. A possible explanation for the large number of women children's authors, is that women feel traditionally responsible for children's education and are often more involved in children's activities (Snyman 2004b:24).

Dianne Stewart started writing for children because of an interest in children and children's literature (Heale 2014a:226). Many female authors are teachers involved in children's education, for example: Cath Alexander, Helen Brain, Patricia Devenish, Janis Ford, Una Halberstadt, Lynn Bedford Hall, Jenny Hatton, Dianne Hofmeyr; Sadia Ismail, Marga Jonker, Lauren Kellner, Camille Lagarrique, Gillian Leggat, Nicole Levin, Helena Lochner, Wendy Maartens, Liz McKenzie, Susan Ongansie, Janie Oosthuysen, Martie Preller, Lori-Ann Preston, Jenny Robson, Linda Rode, Avril van der Merwe and Nanette van Rooyen. Male teachers included Leon De Villiers, Philip de Vos, Jay Heale and De Wet Hugo.

Several authors – both male and female – were inspired by their children and grandchildren to write stories, for example, Zandré Botha wrote a book (*Lumin finds a lighthouse* 2017) for her son who had cancer, to encourage him to keep on fighting because he still had a purpose to fulfil (Botha 2020). Mike Abel (*Canoot and the Pickle* 2008) said: "I want to tell other children the same stories that I told to my kids" (*Cape Town advertising duo create children's book* 2008). David Cox (*Keepers of the forest* 2014), Toeks Erasmus (*Flaffie en Taffie leer lewe* 2006), Una Halberstadt (*Stories for Luke* 2008) and Janet Rice (*A true story...dinosaurs in Knysna?* 2017) wrote these stories for their grandchildren. Irene Strydom wrote three picture books to document "jewels from our family history". Alan Durant started writing picture books when he had children himself.

Male as well as female psychologists often work closely with children and a number of them published picture and illustrated books, for example Mikhail Jansen; Abraham le Roux; Deidre Matthee; Bea Potgieter; Janet Rice; Irene Strydom.

Religious leaders are involved in children's activities and four male authors who published, were Angus Buchan, Danie Langner, Ewald van Rensburg, and Thinus van Zyl.

Men and women from different occupational spheres are producing books, for example: Aileen Edwards – microbiologist, Dawn Garrish and Bonga Zulu – medical doctors, Bea Potgieter – eco-psychologist, Elizabeth Wasserman – pathologist, Philip Whittington – ornithologist and Nashreen Seepersad – engineer.

From the examples above, it appears that close involvement and interest in children might influence people from both sexes to write children’s books.

6.2.2.2 Ethnicity of authors

During this period, 78% (642) of the authors of the children’s books were white people; 14% (120) were black people; 3% (25) were coloured people; 4% (30) were Asian and Indian, and 1% (7) were San. For most part of the 20th century, only a few black authors wrote children’s books either in English or Afrikaans (Jenkins 2012:9). This trend has not changed considerably, as noted in various reports, such as the 2011 Publishers’ Association of South Africa (PASA) report, where it is stated that only 5.3% of authors responsible for books sold in South Africa are black, while 94.7% are white (Struik & Le Roux 2012).

The quantitative results of the ethnicity of authors is shown below:

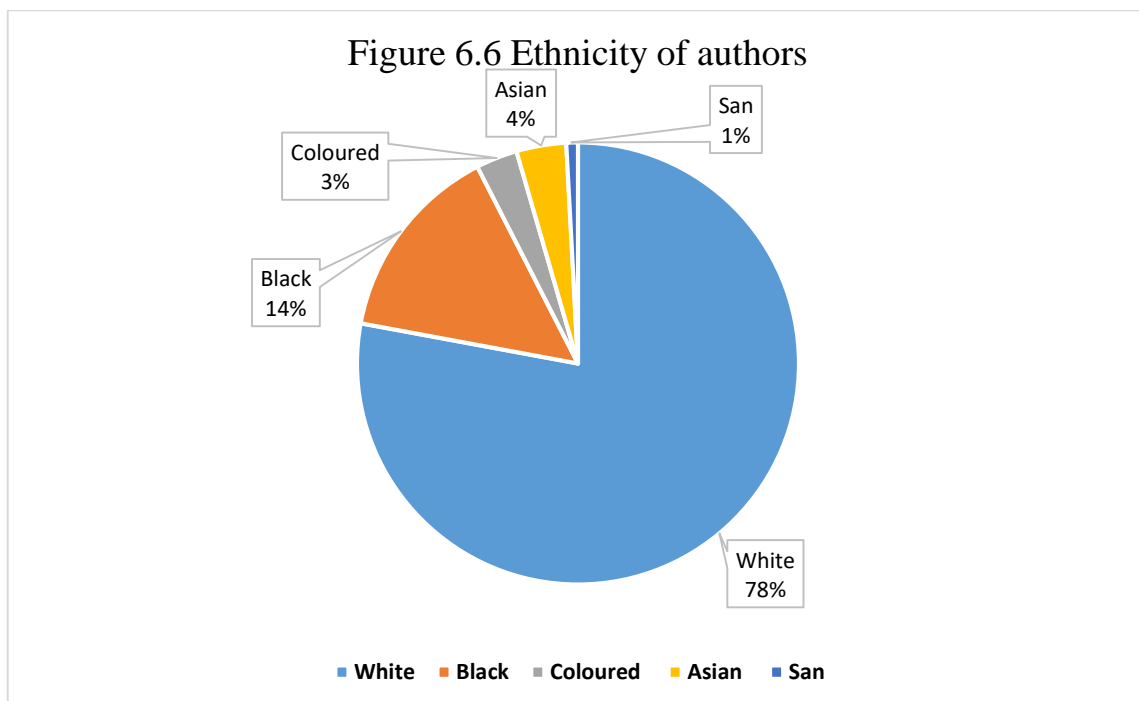


Figure 6.6 Ethnicity of authors

According to the 2020 General Household Survey of *SAStats* (South Africa. Department of Statistics 2020), black people make up 81.1% of the population, coloured people 8.6%, white people 7.2% and Asians 2.5%. The population statistics do not correspond with the ethnicity of authors at all. Black people comprise 81.1% of the population, but comprise only 14% of the authors who produced children's books. White people comprise 7.2% of the population, but produced 78% of the picture and illustrated books. Considering that 81.1% of the population are black, there are only a few black authors writing for children. Reasons identified for this situation, were discussed in Section 2.4 (Publishing in South Africa) and Section 4.4.3 (Children's literature in African languages). In a study by Snyman (2004b:28) on children's books published between 1990 and 2001, only one coloured author could be identified. Coloured authors (30 – 4%) and Asian authors (7 – 0.8%) are also underrepresented.

Only two black authors, namely Fanta Jabbe and Sindiwe Magona, have published more than ten titles. Gcina Mhlophe is another established black author of children's books. It is encouraging to see a number of young upcoming black writers publishing children's books, such as Lebohang Masango, Nomsa Mdlalose, Refiloe Moahloli, Mapule Mohulatsi, Bandile Sikwane, Sihle Nontshokweni and Mathabo Tlali. Book Dash is encouraging authors of colour to get involved in publishing picture and illustrated books and 26 black authors have produced books through Book Dash. Coloured authors who have published several children's books include Bianca Flanders, Anzil Kulsen, Garth Newman, Susan Ongansie, Andre Trantraal, Lerato Trok, Chris van Wyk and Athol Williams.

Although the number of authors of colour is still low, it became clear that these authors were using opportunities offered in South Africa.

6.2.2.3 Producers who are both authors and illustrators

A total of 147 producers are both authors and illustrators; see Appendix C. Three categories can be distinguished as indicated in Figure 6.7 below: (a) the author as well as the illustrator of a book; (b) illustrator for other authors, and (c) author but not illustrator of some titles.

Authors and illustrators with ten or more titles are shown, with an indication of their function as (a) author and illustrator, (b) illustrator and (c) author.

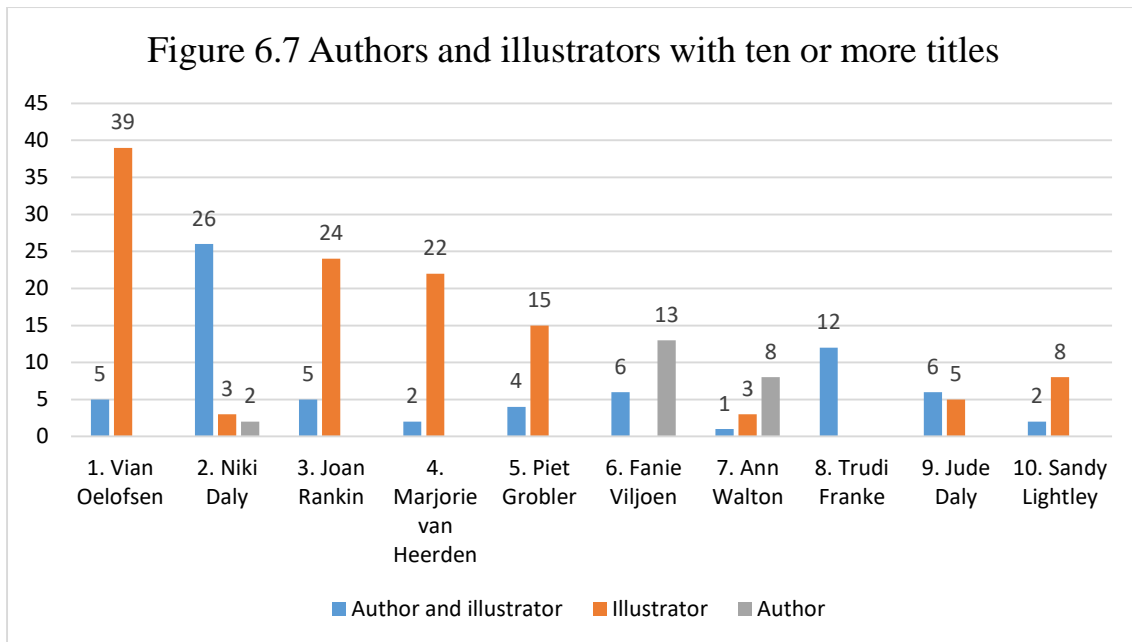


Figure 6.7 Authors and illustrators with ten or more titles

Ten producers in this category have ten or more titles as seen in Figure 6.7. These titles are in different categories: Niki Daly, Trudi Franke and Jude Daly are both the author and illustrator of most of their titles. Vian Oelofsen, Joan Rankin, Marjorie van Heerden, Piet Grobler and Sandy Lightley are primarily illustrators. Fanie Viljoen and Ann Walton are primarily authors.

Table 6.1 Roles of producers as author, illustrator and both author and illustrator

Author/Illustrator	Author and illustrator	Illustrator	Author	TOTAL
Vian Oelofsen	39	5	0	44
Niki Daly	26	3	2	31
Joan Rankin	5	24	0	29
Marjorie van Heerden	2	22	0	24
Piet Grobler	4	15	0	19
Fanie Viljoen	6	0	13	19
Ann Walton	1	4	8	13
Trudi Franke	12	0	0	12
Jude Daly	6	5	0	11
Sandy Lightley	2	8	0	10

It was found that most of the producers who are both authors and illustrators are primarily skilled illustrators. Editors may be more interested in a manuscript if the art and design is already done and part of the text.

6.2.3 Illustrator profile

In picture and illustrated books, the role of the illustrator is just as important as that of the author, making them key role players and also central agents in the production of picture and illustrated books. The illustrator profile is similar to the list of authors who published within a specific production category (Appendix D). Within the set parameters, 691 illustrators were identified. Of these illustrators, 147 were also the author of a title (Appendix C). Many of these illustrators have also illustrated educational readers, they were not included in this study, as explained in the demarcation of the study.

➤ Illustrators who produced ten or more titles

Thirty-three illustrators produced ten or more titles.

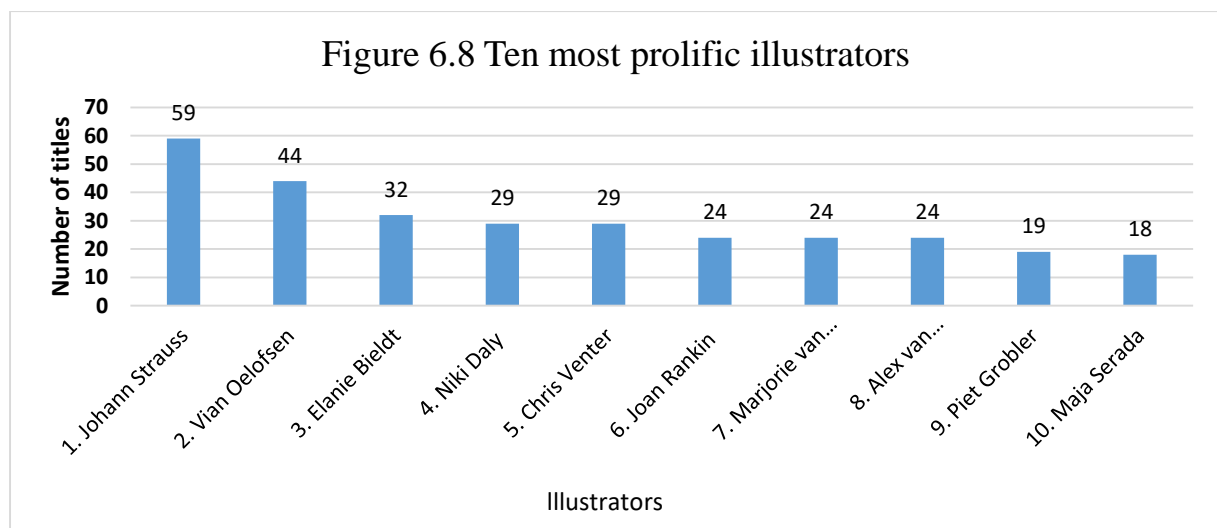


Figure 6.8 Ten most prolific illustrators

The ten most prolific illustrators identified were: Johann Strauss illustrated 59 titles, Vian Oelofsen (44 titles: 5 as author and illustrator, 39 as illustrator), Elanie Bieldt illustrated 32 titles, Niki Daly (29 titles: 26 as author and illustrator, 3 as illustrator, 2 as author), Chris Venter illustrated 29 titles, Joan Rankin (24 titles: 5 as author and illustrator, 19 as illustrator), Marjorie van Heerden (24 titles: 2 as author and illustrator, 22 as illustrator), Alex

van Houwelingen illustrated 24 titles, Piet Grobler (19 titles) and Maja Serada illustrated 18 titles. These ten illustrators together produced 302 titles (16.5% of the titles published).

Other illustrators who produced more than ten titles:

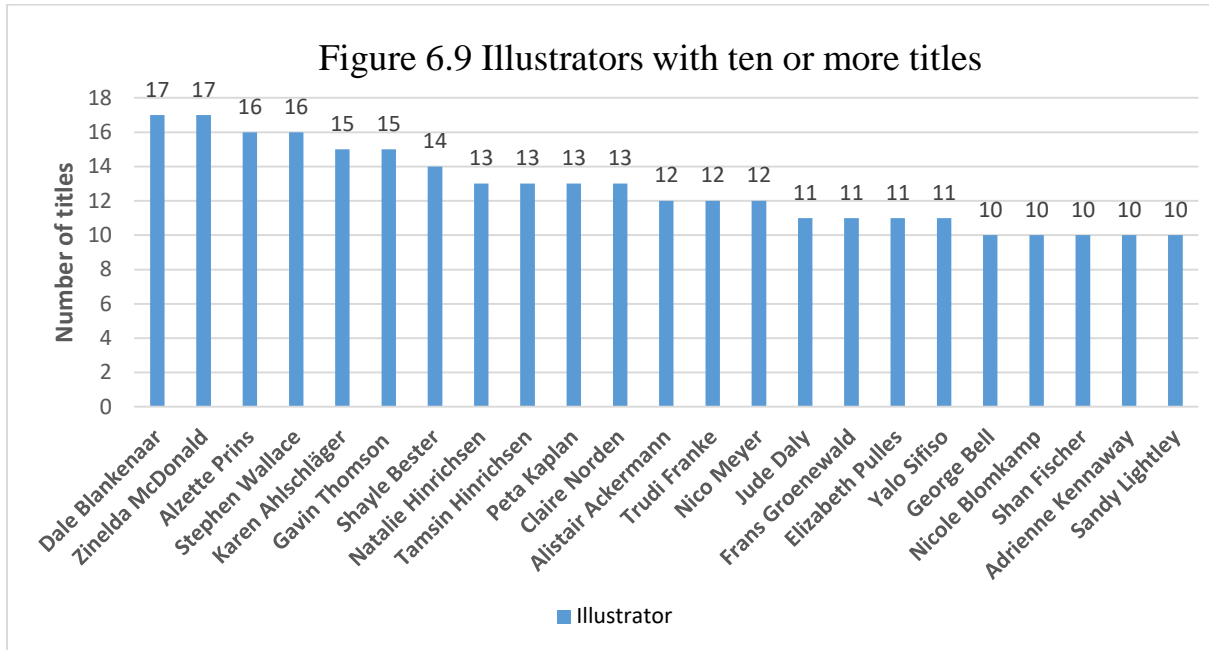


Figure 6.9 Other illustrators with ten or more titles

- Dale Blankenaar and Zinelda McDonald illustrated 17 titles each.
- Alzette Prins and Stephen Wallace illustrated 16 titles each.
- Karen Ahlschläger and Gavin Thomson illustrated 15 titles each.
- Shayle Bester illustrated 14 titles.
- Tamsin Hinrichsen, Natalie Hinrichsen, Peta Kaplan and Claire Norden illustrated 13 titles each.
- Alistair Ackermann, Trudi Franke and Nico Meyer illustrated 12 titles each.
- Jude Daly, Frans Groenewald, Elizabeth Pulles and Sifiso Yalo illustrated 11 titles each.
- George Bell, Nicole Blomkamp, Shân Fischer, Adrienne Kennaway and Sandy Lightley illustrated ten titles each.

From the quantitative data shown in Figure 6.8 and Figure 6.9 pertaining to illustrators that produced more than ten titles, the findings were:

- As in the case of authors, only a relatively small number of illustrators – 5%, or 33 out of 691 – made a substantial contribution to the publishing of illustrated children’s literature.
- The illustrators who produced ten or more titles each were responsible for 594 titles (33%) of the total number of titles.

As in the case of authors, awards correlate with the productivity of illustrators. The most productive illustrators received acclaim and numerous awards for their work (see Section 6.2.10.3). A brief summary of the most prolific illustrators is provided in Appendix F.

➤ **Illustrators who published less than ten titles**

A graph of the number of illustrators who published less than ten titles is presented:

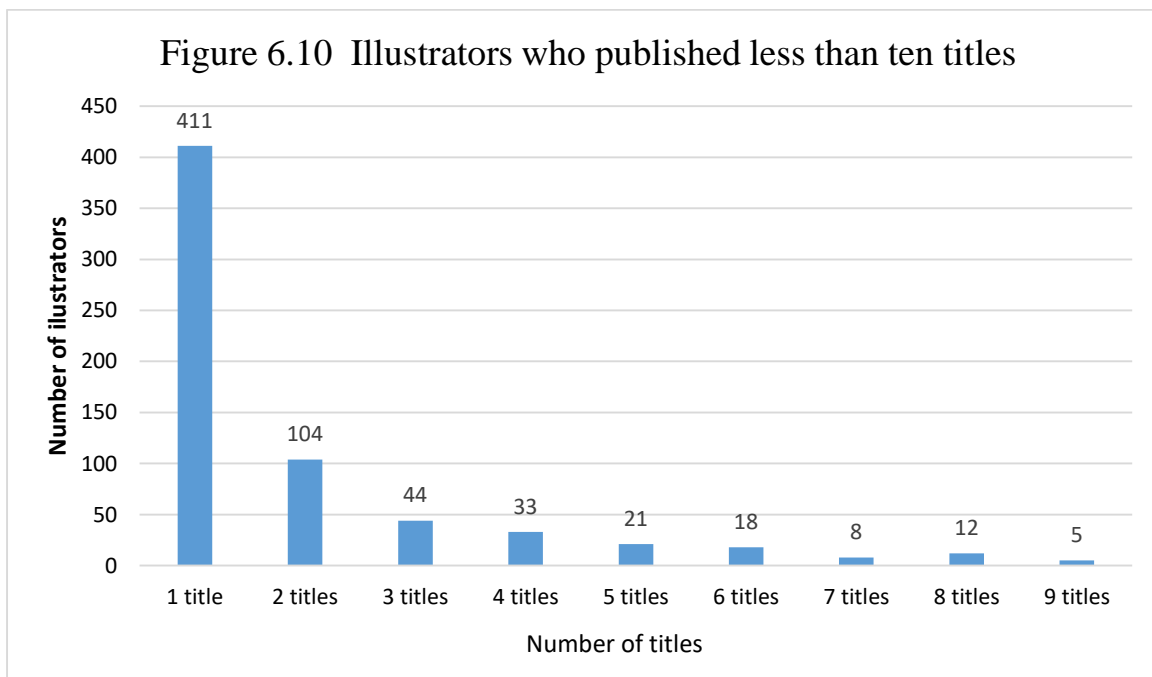


Figure 6.10 Illustrators who published less than ten titles

Figure 6.10 shows that as many as 411 illustrators illustrated only one title. A possible explanation is that many illustrators are not full-time illustrators and illustrate on request or for a special occasion. Book Dash uses illustrators in this way. A further 104 illustrators illustrated two titles; 44 illustrators illustrated three titles; 33 illustrators illustrated four titles; 21 illustrators illustrated five titles; 18 illustrators illustrated six titles; eight illustrators

illustrated seven titles each; 12 illustrators illustrated eight titles each; five illustrators illustrated nine titles each.

➤ **Other production patterns and trends with regards to illustrators:**

- Corporate/commercial illustrators: Some books had corporate or commercial illustrators, mentioned as Art@Maritza, Art of the!Xun and Khwe, Christian Art Kids, Fynbosskrywers, Kuru Art Project artists, Raptor Creative and Rivendell Children's Centre children.
- No illustrator/s: Illustrator/s could not be established for 54 titles.
- Photographs: Some books had photographs as illustrations, for instance:
 - Kathryn Cave (photographs by Gisèle Wulfsohn) *One child, one seed: a South African counting book* (2001).
 - Gisèle Wulfsohn (author and photographer) *Bongani's day: from dawn to dusk in a South African city* (2002).
 - Janet Hurst-Nicholson (author and photographer) *Race* (2013)
 - Erica Kennedy-Smith (author and photographer) *Oh my dog!* (2014).
 - Nico Moolman (author), (photographs by Theunis Duvenhage & Koos Fourie) *Die safari-bus*, and also *Die wildtuin-bus* (2014).
 - Gareth Patterson (author and photographer) *Born to be free* (2018).
- Illustrators who started producing in the 1970s are still illustrating for example, Alida Bothma, Niki Daly, Nikki Jones, Fiona Moodie, Catherine Stock and Ann Walton. Illustrators who started to illustrate children's books in the 1980s and are still producing since 2000 include Elizabeth Andrews, Paddy Bouma, Jeremy Grimsdell, Dick Latimer, Elizabeth Pulles and Joan Rankin. Illustrators who made their début in the 1990s and are still publishing, include Jude Daly, Piet Grobler, Natalie and Tamsin Hinrichsen, Nicolaas Maritz, Nico Meyer, Vian Oelofsen, Alzette Prins and Samantha van Riet. These are experienced illustrators and have established themselves in this market.

6.2.3.1 Gender of illustrators

According to the illustrator profile, 226 (33%) of the illustrators are male and 465 (67%) are female.

Figure 6.11 Gender of illustrators

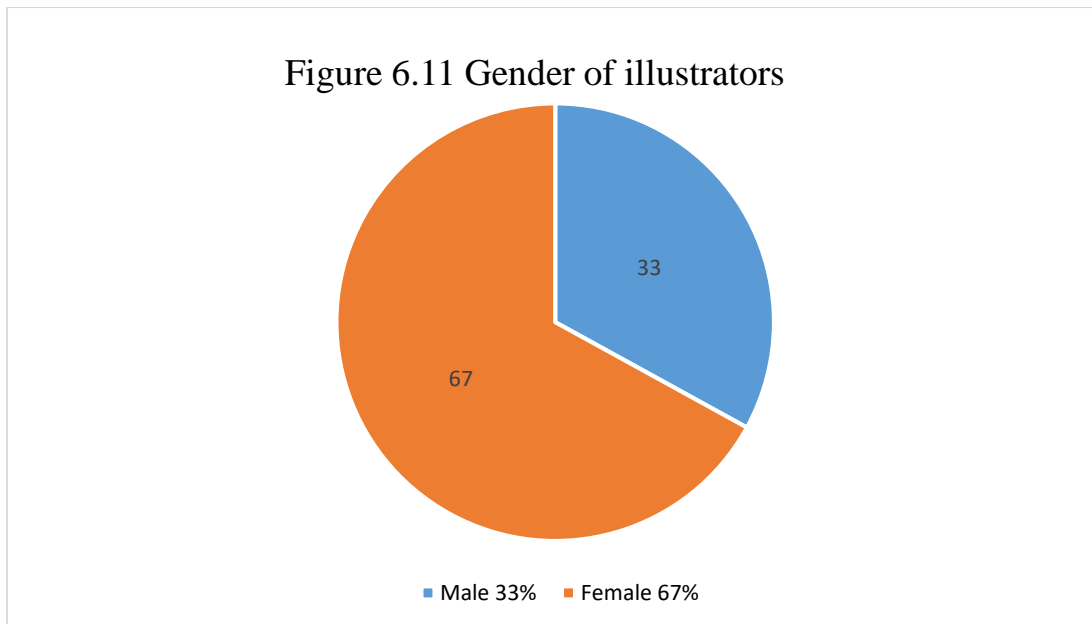


Figure 6.11 Gender of illustrators

The quantitative data on the gender of illustrators revealed that a third of illustrators were male and two thirds were female. In contrast with the author profile, where 25 % of the authors were male and 75% female, there were more male illustrators than male authors. As discussed earlier in this chapter, one of the reasons why many women write children’s books is their involvement with children. However, this does not appear to apply when illustrating children’s books. Fourteen (42%) of the 33 illustrators who produced more than ten titles were male. Of the 24 most prolific authors, 29% (7 authors) were male, making them fairly well represented among the most prolific illustrators.

Many of the illustrators are freelance illustrators; others are full-time artists, graphic designers or illustrators.

6.2.3.2 Ethnicity of illustrators

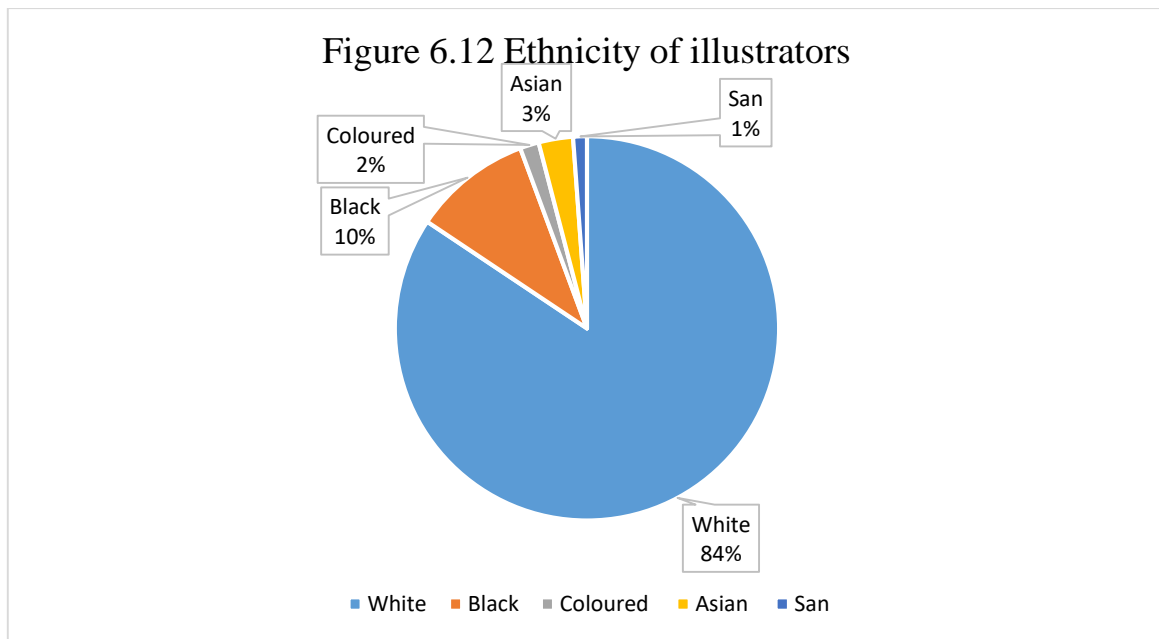


Figure 6.12 Ethnicity of illustrators

In this study, 583 (84.3%) of the illustrators were white, 69 (10%) black, 20 (3%) Asian/Indian, 8 (1.1%) San and 11 (1.6%) coloured. Considering that 81.1% of the population are black (see Section 6.2.2.2), it is notable that there are only a few black illustrators. This finding is similar to the finding concerning authors, where white illustrators are dominant and other ethnic groups are underrepresented. Furthermore, 120 black authors were identified, compared to only 69 black illustrators.

Statistics on the ethnicity of illustrators who illustrated before 2000 could not be traced. More opportunities for people of colour have become available since 1994 and, since 2000, 16% of illustrators have been from ethnic groups other than white illustrators. It seems that careers in fields such as illustrating, art and graphic design are now increasingly pursued by people of colour.

6.2.3.3 Age of authors and illustrators

The age of authors and illustrators is not portrayed in the author and illustrator profiles in the Appendices, but was captured separately if the information was available. Such information is analysed and discussed briefly in the paragraphs below. Together with their gender and

ethnicity, the age of authors and illustrators characterise the producers involved in publishing picture and illustrated books.

The age of some authors and illustrators was revealed in catalogues, on websites and in books on South African children’s literature. Where possible, the researcher also contacted the authors and illustrators personally. When their year of birth was not available in the public domain, it was used for statistical purposes only and confidentiality maintained. Of the 824 authors identified, the year of birth of 420 could be established, which represent 51% of the authors. Thirty-three authors are deceased. Of the 691 illustrators identified, the year of birth of 313 (45%) could be established. As with the authors, the statistics pertaining to illustrators were based on available data.

The year of birth of authors and illustrators are given in time periods of ten years each.

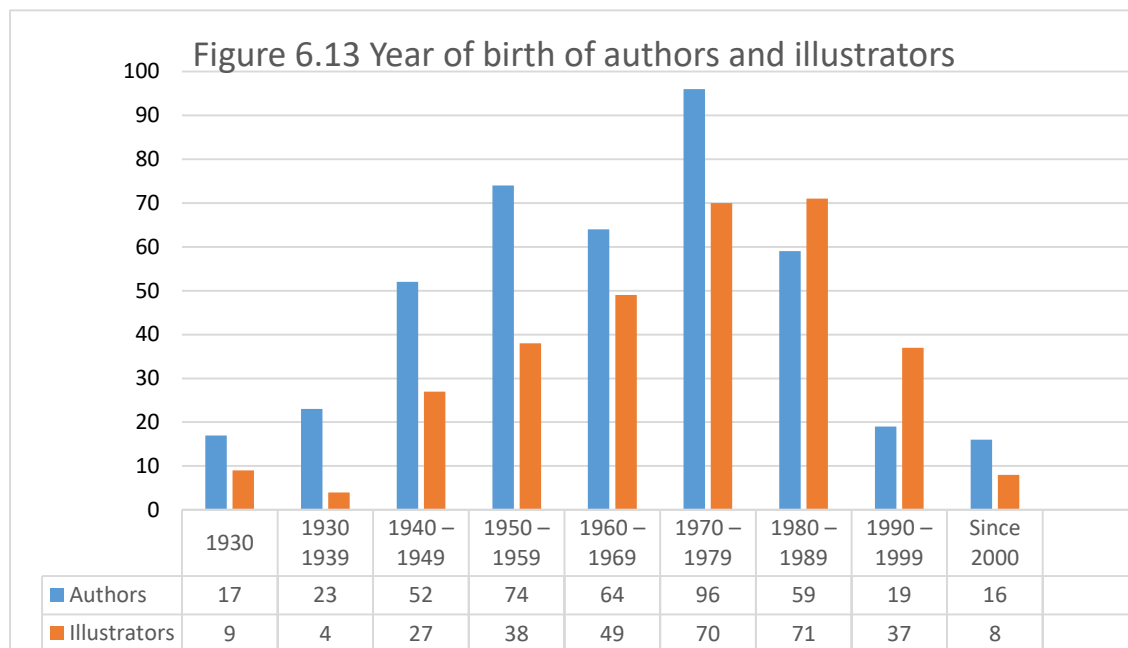


Figure 6.13 Year of birth of authors and illustrators

The statistics show differences between the age groups of productive authors and illustrators. Most of the authors who published between 2000 and 2020 were born between 1950 and 1979. They were between 20 and 60 years old, which were their most productive years. The largest group of authors (96 authors) were born between 1970 and 1979 and they started to published in their twenties and thirties. The second most productive group of authors (74 authors) who published since 2000 was the group born between 1950 and 1959. They were in

their forties to fifties when they published during this period. The 1960–1969 group was the third most productive group of authors (64 authors), as well as the third most productive group of illustrators (49 illustrators) publishing between 2000 and 2020. In a study by Snyman (2004b:26) on Afrikaans authors who published between 1990 and 2001, the average age of the authors was 60 years. It appears that since 2000, on average, younger authors have been more productive than before. Many authors started their writing careers at a young age, but continued writing for a number of decades. It is therefore not always possible to classify them into fixed groups.

The quantitative analysis showed that the majority of illustrators who published during the stated period were born between 1970 and 1989. They were, on average, younger than the authors who published since 2000. They started illustrating in their twenties and thirties. In terms of their careers, these illustrators are in their years of full-employment. Ten illustrators who have published from 2000 to 2020 have unfortunately died since.

Some examples of authors and illustrators whose date of birth was available in a public domain are given:

- **Born before 1930:** Most of the authors and illustrators had reprints, for example: authors WO Kühne (1924–1988), CJ Langenhoven (1872–1932), Freda Linde (1915–2013), Helena Lochner (1892–1951), Eugene Marais (1871–1936), Betty Misheiker (1919–2013), DJ Opperman (1914–1985), Minnie Postma (1908–1989) and GR von Wielligh (1859–1932). Some titles were first editions, such as Johnston (*Mlozi the animal wizard* – 2008) and Spies (*Toepa-toepa towery* – 2003). Una Halberstadt (1924) published her book (*Stories for Luke* – 2008) at the age of 84.

Illustrators were: Frans Claerhout (1919–2006); Katrine Harries (1914–1978), Gerard Sekoto (1913–2003), Elizabeth Andrews (1929), Jean Fullalove (1927), Dorothy Hill-Kühne, Monto Massaku and Karin Strömsöe; Sheila Cussons (1922–2004) published *Trevor in the land of fantasy* posthumously in 2017.

- **1930–1939:** Titles of authors born in this period were reprints, although new titles were also published. Authors in this group include, for example: Hennie Aucamp (1934–2014), Rene Deetlefs (1930–2017), Pieter W Grobbelaar (1930–2013), Hugh

Lewin (1939–2019), Leon Rousseau (1931–2016), Elsabe Steenberg (1938–1996) and Verna Vels (1933–2014). A number of these authors were still publishing, although they were in their seventies, for example, Philip de Vos, Linda Rode and Jenny Seed. Grieta Bester (1937) published her first book at the age of 82.

Illustrators in this category who are deceased include Jill Adams (1932–2016) and Butch Stoltz (1937–2014). Other illustrators were Barbara Bailey and Sarie Maritz. All these titles were new editions.

- **1940–1949:** At the dawn of the 21st century, authors and illustrators in this age group were between fifty and sixty years old. These authors include acknowledged children's book authors such as Lesley Beake, Paddy Bouma, Niki Daly, Christopher Gregorowski, Wendy Hartmann, Marié Heese, Dianne Hofmeyr, Maretha Maartens, Sindiwe Magona, Beverley Naidoo, Martie Preller, Louise Prinsloo, Joan Rankin, Gertie Smit, Louise Smit, Marjorie van Heerden and Ann Walton.

Illustrators born in this period and who produced new picture books or reprints include Cora Coetzee, Lyn Gilbert, Tony Grogan, Nikki Jones, Gert le Grange, Hannes Meintjes, Fred Mouton, Ilona Suschitzky and Leigh Voigt.

- **1950–1959:** The second most productive group of authors (74 authors) who have published since 2000 were born between 1950 and 1959. Authors in this group are, for example: Jude Daly, Mari Grobler, Piet Grobler, Jenny Hatton, Mwenye Hadithi (Bruce Hobson), Antjie Krog, Nicolaas Maritz, Ingrid Mennen, Gcina Mhlophe, Fiona Moodie, Janie Oosthuizen, Marguerite Poland, Jenny Robson, Riana Scheepers, Dianne Stewart, Avril van der Merwe and Marita van der Vyver.

Illustrators in this group include Pandora Alberts, Alida Bothma, Jude Daly, Piet Grobler, Madena Kasanga, Peter Matthews, Nicolaas Maritz, Fiona Moodie, Theo Paul Vorster and Avril Wiid. Illustrators Ian Lusted (1952–2014) and Gisele Wulfsohn (1957–2011) are deceased.

- **1960–1969:** This group was the third most productive group of authors (64 authors) as well as the third most productive group of illustrators (49 illustrators). Acknowledged authors included Maryanne Bester, Helen Brain, Leon de Villiers,

Trudi Franke, Alan Glass, Carin Krahtz, Sandy Lightley, Wendy Maartens, Helen Moffett and Elizabeth Wasserman.

Illustrators include Kalle Becker, Diek Grobler, Jo Harvey, Robert Hichens, Angela Key, Elizabeth Pulles, Rico Schacherl, Nico Simpson, Burgen Thorne, Teresa Williams and Christo Wolmarans.

- **1970–1979:** The largest group of authors (96 authors) were born between 1970 and 1979. This group was the second most productive group of illustrators (70 illustrators). They started to publish in their twenties and thirties. Among these authors are David du Plessis, Catherine Groenewald, Thembinkosi Kohli, Martie Kruger, Anzil Kulsen, Milan Murray, Tina Scotford, Teresa van Baalen, Fanie Viljoen, Zukiswa Wannner and Athol Williams.

Among these illustrators are Alistair Ackermann, Marna Hattingh, Natalie and Tamsin Hinrichsen, Nico Meyer, Alzette Prins, Maja Serada, Luan Serfontein, Johann Strauss (the most prolific illustrator), Annelie van der Vyver and Olivia Villet.

- **1980–1989:** Authors and illustrators in this group were only in their twenties when they started to produce picture and illustrated books. Jaco Jacobs is the most prolific author of children's books and he started publishing in his twenties. Other authors in this group include Megan Andrews, Jess Bosworth-Smith, Katrin Coetzer, Maya Fowler, Izelle Hickey, Adrie le Roux, Mabel Mnensa and Talita van Graan.

This was the largest group of illustrators (71 illustrators). In this group were illustrators such as Julia Anastasopoulos, Dale Blankenaar, Theo Krynauw and Alex van Houwelingen (1984–2020).

- **1990–1999:** The 19 authors and 37 illustrators in this group were the upcoming ones who published mostly in the later period of the study (after 2010), at which time they were in their twenties. Authors include Simon and Storme Delannoie, Bianca Flanders, Riana Louw, Lebohang Masango, Cebo Solombela, Emmaline Tomalin and Bonga Zulu.

Illustrators include Arton Ashley, Robin Date, Sarah-Rose de Villiers, David Griessel, Amy-Jane Harkess, Claire Ingram, Katlego Kgabale, Thozama Mputa and Zhi Zulu.

- **Born after 2000:** Very young authors and illustrators published their first titles when they were still at school. Tara Hall was seven years old when *The magenta penguin* was published in 2008. Aahil Hassim published *The strange alien planet* (2017) when he was ten years old. Other authors in this group are, for example, Stacey Fru, Khanya Masina, Buhle Mthethwa, Michelle Nkamankeng, Guy Suttner, Ammaraah Wadee, Madiyyah Wadee, Taskeen Wadee, Kate Gilman Williams and Sarah Wood. These young authors can identify with children their own age.

Illustrators born after 2000 include Elanie Bieldt, who has a remarkable record of 32 picture book titles (as well as ten titles for children 9–12 years and two titles published internationally).

This information indicates that, at an age of 70 years or older, authors and illustrators are still publishing. However, most of the authors and illustrators who published were between 20 and 60 years old. The statistics indicated that, in the 21st century, younger authors and illustrators are increasingly involved in publishing children's books.

6.2.3.4 Other findings from the data collected on authors and illustrators

The data collected on authors and illustrators revealed certain production patterns, although this was not part of the statistical analysis. Some of this information was collected through personal contact established with authors and illustrators.

➤ International links of South African authors and illustrators

In a global world, publishing across borders is not uncommon. International authors and illustrators publish in South Africa, and South African authors and illustrators publish internationally. This is an indication that publishers have confidence in the South African market and that South African authors and illustrator can compete internationally.

- When compiling the production profile, it was found that 42 authors and illustrators have published with local publishers, as well as in other countries. This was indicated in the author and illustrator profiles. These internationally published titles were not

included in the analysis of South African titles. South African authors and illustrators who have published titles internationally include established authors and illustrators such as Lesley Beake, Elanie Bieldt, Dale Blankenaar, Jude Daly, Niki Daly, Piet Grobler, Natalie Hinrichsen, Tamsin Hinrichsen, Dianne Hofmeyr, Theodore Key, Katlego Kgabelo, Theo Krynauw, Alex Latimer, Gillian Leggat, Karen Lilje, Gcina Mhlophe, Fiona Moodie, Beverley Naidoo, Vian Oelofsen, Joan Rankin, Marjorie van Heerden and Samantha van Riet.

- Grobler (2021a) explains why South African authors and illustrators publish in other countries:
 - ✓ In South Africa, authors and illustrators earn between a quarter and a third of what they are paid in countries such as the Netherlands, the UK, China and Canada. This is confirmed by Daly (Heale 1994a:15): it is difficult to produce full colour picture books in South Africa and make a profit, unless co-produced with an overseas company or publisher.
 - ✓ Contracts abroad are more lucrative. In South Africa, the trend is that an author and illustrator must choose between a once-off payment or royalties. In countries such as the UK, Canada, the Netherlands, Mexico and China, the author and illustrator can choose to receive an advance payment on royalties.
 - ✓ Publishers abroad are more open to experimental and atypical work. The market in Europe and in other countries has a much larger reading and book culture, as well as high levels of reading and visual literacy. Publishing abroad enables experimental and unconventional work, which is often not acceptable in South Africa.
 - ✓ The large publishing spectrum abroad makes it attractive to publish there – this includes commercial books, books with or without literary merit, and even books with little commercial value. Commercial value is the ultimate motivation to publish in South Africa.
- Some books had originally been published in other countries and were later published by South African publishers, for example:

- Niki Daly (*Moenie vir Bernard soen nie* – LAPA 2011, originally Frances Lincoln);
 - Alan Durant (*Quill soup* – Meerkat 2019, originally UK 2018);
 - Piet Grobler (*Net een slukkie, padda* – Human & Rousseau 2002, originally Lemniscaat; *Voëltjie ABC*, originally Lemniscaat 2005; *Franciskus en die diere* – Protea Boekhuis 2019, originally Lemniscaat);
 - Dianne Hofmeyr (*Die boom se naam is Bojabi*, illustrated by Piet Grobler, originally Frances Lincoln 2013; *Zeraffa Giraffa* – Protea Boekhuis 2014, originally Frances Lincoln);
 - Ingrid Mennen (*One round moon and a star*, illustrated by Niki Daly – Songololo 2003, originally Orchard Books, NY 1994).
- A number of South African authors and illustrators live in other countries, but have still published picture and illustrated books in South Africa. This indicates a commitment to and confidence in the South African children’s book industry. These authors and illustrators are, for example: Louis Barnard (Vietnam), Irene Berg (Germany), Linki Brand (Norway), Mary Duncan (Scotland), Lizette Duvenage (Canada), Marius Gabriel (USA), Anna-Carien Goosen (Australia), Piet Grobler (Portugal), Izelle Hickey (USA), John Macfarlane (USA), Thabi Madide (Ireland), Deidre Matthee (Romania), Beverley Naidoo (UK), Kirsty Paxton (Canada), Anita Pouroulis (Spain), Solet Scheeres (the Netherlands), Maja Serada (USA), Charles Siboto, Tenielle Stoltenkamp (UK), Avril van der Merwe (USA) and Tamlyn Young (Ireland).
- **Authors and illustrators from other countries publishing in South Africa**
- South African publishers have published a number of titles by authors from other countries. Examples of these authors were Alan Durant (UK); Douglas Abrams (USA); AH Benjamin (UK); David Bourke, author and illustrator (UK); Amanda Brown (USA); Eileen Browne, author and illustrator (UK); Kathryn Cave (UK); Emily Gravett, author and illustrator (UK); Olive Senior (Jamaika); Naomi Howarth, author and illustrator (UK); and Pat Thomson (UK).

- Illustrators from other countries have illustrated South African picture and illustrated books, such as Brian Aldred (UK); Peter Bailey (UK); Alan Baker ((UK); Svetlana Bobrakova (Russia); David Bourke (UK); Eileen Browne (UK); Silvia Carrus (Italy); Rod Clement (Australia); Anne-Catherine de Boel (Belgium); Lynn Fellman (USA); Adrien Folly-Notsron (Togo); Paul Geraghty (UK); Emily Gravett (UK), Jane Heinrichs (UK), Naomi Howarth (UK), Laura James (USA), Adrienne Kennaway (New Zealand); Karin Littlewood (UK); Lisa Kopper (USA); Joanne Marsden (UK); Daley Muller (USA); Jane Ray (UK); Carol Thompson (UK) and Cornelius van Wright (USA).

➤ **Posthumous publishing**

The children of the well-known poet Sheila Cussons published *Trevor in the land of fantasy* (2017), a book that she wrote and illustrated for them when they were little. Protea Boekhuis published a collection of verses and rhymes (*Toepa-toepa towery* 2003) by JF Spies, the father of poet Lina Spies (Piet Grobler was awarded the Katrine Harries Prize for the illustrations in this book).

➤ **Production teams**

- A number of husband-and-wife teams (13 teams identified) have worked together to produce a title, or are both in the industry: JP and Millie Brouard, Bennie and Elani Buys, Niki and Jude Daly, Brendon and Sonia (Dearling) O'Neill, John and Shirene Dovey, Danielle Bischoff and Rob van Vuuren, Anton and Miranda Krüger, WO Kühne and Dorothy Hill-Kühne, Peter and Elle Matthews, Margie Orford and Andrew Walton, Ronnie and Arista Rossouw, Dux and Ena van der Walt, and Athol Williams and Taryn Lock.
- In some cases, families are involved in the production of picture and illustrated books:
 - Siblings:
 - ✓ Sisters: Maryanne and Shayle Bester, Nadia and Astrid Blumer, Natalie and Tamsin Hinrichen, Almien and Allefair Keyser, Carli and Hestie Roodt, Lisa Sonnekus and Marion Visser, Ammaraah, Mahdiyyah and Taskeen Wadee.

- ✓ Brother and sister: Fanie Viljoen and Cecilia Steyn.
- ✓ Brothers: Diek and Piet Grobler.
- Other family teams:
 - ✓ Parent and child: Clea and Lara Berge, Anna Emm and Elanie Bieldt, Elaine Macdonald and Vanessa Mearns, Bianca Masina and Khanya Masina, Betty Misheiker and Ilona Suschitzky, Beverley Naidoo and Maya Naidoo, Martie Preller and Martie Kruger, David Oosthuizen and Kate Oosthuizen, Vivienne Roos and Skye Roos, Ginny Stone and Emma (Igz) Stone, Robin Stuart-Clarke and Lucy Stuart-Clarke, Kenlynn Sutherland and Natasha Sutherland, Marjorie van Heerden and Alexia van Heerden, Ewald van Rensburg and Liani van Rensburg, as well as Rene Deetlefs (mother), Ingrid Mennen (daughter) and Irene Berg (daughter of Ingrid Mennen and granddaughter of Rene Deetlefs).
 - ✓ Grandparent and grandchild: Eleen Blaeser and grandson Xander Blaeser, Una Halberstadt and Luke Halberstadt, Ruth Nesbit and Sarah Wood.

From the analysis of the author profile and illustrator profile, it became clear that the 21st century brought new authors and illustrators, and also that established authors and illustrators were very productive in publishing picture and illustrated books. A relatively small number of authors and illustrators are responsible for most of the titles published. It was the same ten or more authors and illustrators being published over and over again. Almost two-thirds of the authors and illustrators published only one title. People of colour have more opportunities in the new South Africa, as seen in a small but growing number of authors and illustrators of colour. Almost a fifth of authors and illustrators are people of colour. This is an increase when compared to pre-2000 statistics, but still an underrepresentation in terms of the general population statistics.

6.2.4 Publisher profile

The production profile indicates which publishers published South African picture and illustrated books between 2000 and 2020 (Appendix A). The role of the publisher in the

production cycle in the literary system was discussed in Section 3.3.3 (Publishers and the book trade).

Although not a quantitative study, Heale’s *Young Africa Booklist* of 1985 (Heale 1985:181–187) lists 95 publishers of children’s books. Only a few of these publishers are still publishing, namely CUM Books, David Philip, Don Nelson, Human & Rousseau, Jonathan Ball, Juta, Maskew Miller Longman, Penguin/Puffin, Ravan Press, Struik, Tafelberg and the University of KZN Press. Some publishers of children’s books that produced books before 2000 are not in the market anymore, for example Daan Retief Uitgewers and Perskor. Publishers, such as Bumble Books, Fantasi, LAPA and Protea Boekhuis, have entered the market for picture and illustrated books since 2000.

6.2.4.1 The ten most prolific publishers

The most prominent primary publishers are the established publishers and they publish a substantial number of books on a constant basis. A brief summary of those publishers that make a substantial contribution to the publishing of picture and illustrated books was given in Section 3.3.3.3 (South African publishers of picture and illustrated books). Figure 6.14 presents the ten most prolific publishers of picture and illustrated books between 2000 and 2020, indicating the number of titles published.

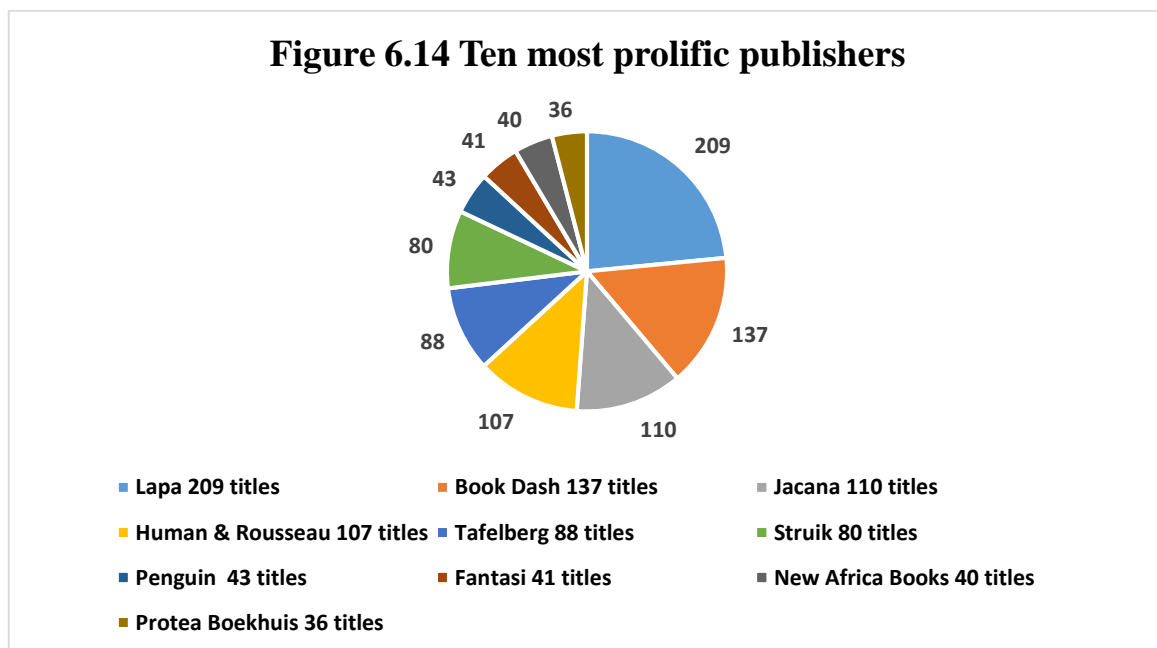


Figure 6.14 Ten most prolific publishers

From the quantitative data, as depicted in Figure 6.14, the following was found: These publishers published 890 picture and illustrated books, constituting 48.7% of the total number of publications – almost half of the publications.

- LAPA was by far the most productive publisher of local picture and illustrated books (209 titles), mainly in Afrikaans.
- LAPA is followed by Book Dash (137 titles), Jacana (110 titles), Human & Rousseau (107 titles), Tafelberg (88 titles), Struik (80 titles), Penguin (43 titles), Fantasi (41), New Africa Books (40 titles) and Protea Boekhuis (36 titles).
- NB Publishers' imprints Human & Rousseau (107 titles), Tafelberg (88 titles) and Lux Verbi (8 titles) published almost the same number (203) of titles than LAPA (209 titles).
- The Penguin Random House group published 124 titles (Struik 80 titles, Penguin 43 titles, Umuzi 1 title).
- The New Africa/David Philip group published 67 titles (New Africa 40 titles, Meerkat 5 titles and Songololo 22 titles).
- The Pan Macmillan group published 37 titles (Pan Macmillan 16 titles and Giraffe Books 21 titles).

Most of these publishers also published translations of titles published internationally, which is discussed in Section 6.2.6.

6.2.4.2 Other prolific publishers

Apart from the ten most prolific publishers mentioned above, 18 publishers published ten or more picture and illustrated books between 2000 and 2020.

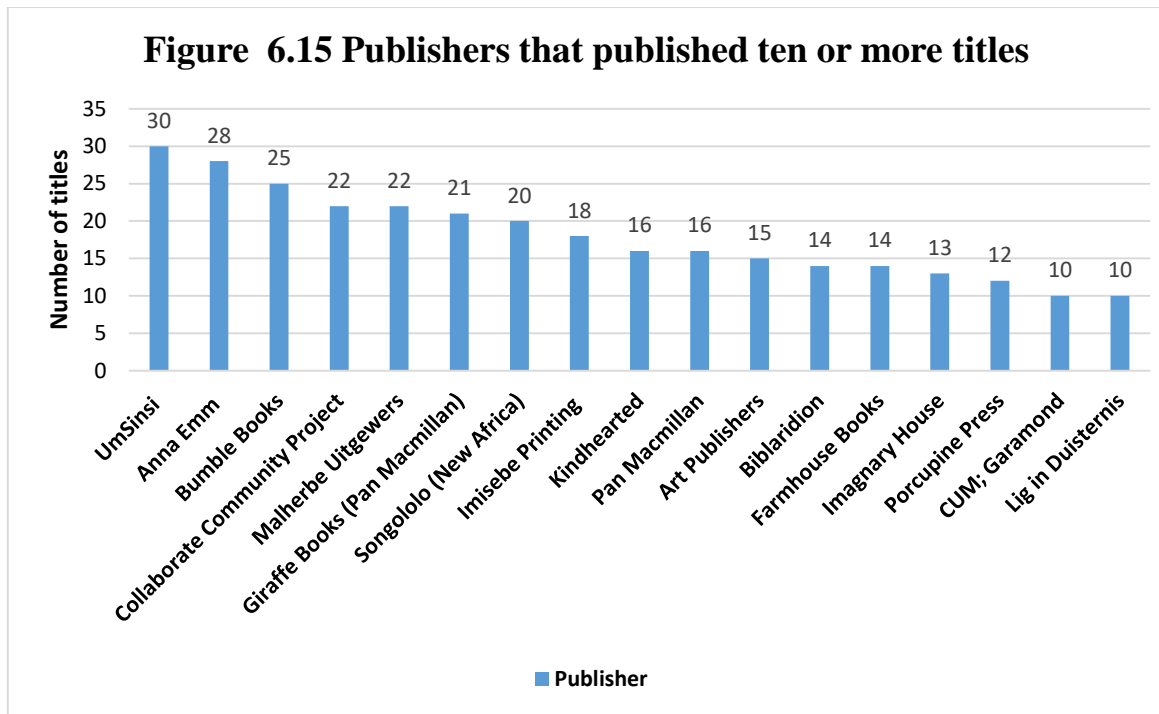


Figure 6.15 Publishers that published ten or more titles

Publishers that published ten or more titles are: UmSinsi (30 titles), Anna Emm (28 titles), Bumble Books (25 titles), Collaborate Community Project (22 titles), Malherbe Uitgewers (22 titles), Giraffe Books (21 titles), Songololo (20 titles), Imisebe Printing (18 titles), Kindhearted (16 titles), Pan Macmillan (16 titles), Art Publishers (15 titles), Biblaridion (14 titles), Farmhouse Books (14 titles), Imaginary House (13 titles), Porcupine Press (12 titles), CUM (Christelike Uitgewers Maatskappy) (10 titles), Garamond (10 titles) and Lig in Duisternis (10 titles). The abovementioned 28 publishers produced 1 206 titles, constituting 66% of the total number of picture and illustrated books published between 2000 and 2020.

The original language in which the prolific publishers published and the categories are presented below:

Table 6.2 Prolific publishers

Publisher	Afr	Eng	African		Baby books	3–6 years	6–9 years	TOTAL
1. LAPA	200	9			2	68	139	209
2. Book Dash	1	133	3			131	6	137
3. Jacana	1	109			16	74	20	110
4. Human & Rousseau	83	24			4	46	57	107
5. Tafelberg	44	43	1			55	33	88
6. Struik (Penguin Random House)	5	75				44	36	80
7. Penguin	9	34				26	17	43
8. Fantasi	35	6			5	16	20	41
9. New Africa Books	39	1				23	17	40
10. Protea Boekhuis	34	2				8	28	36
11. UmSinsi Press	3	27				17	13	30
12. Anna Emm	28					12	16	28
13. Bumble Books	1	24				20	5	25
14. Collaborate Community Project	6	15	1			22		22
15. Malherbe Uitgewers	18	4				22		22
16. Giraffe Books		21				16	5	21
17. Songololo Books	1	19			2	14	4	20
18. Imisebe		18				7	11	18
19. Kindhearted		16				9	7	16
20. Pan Macmillan	2	14				9	7	16
21. Art Publishers		15				14	1	15
22. Biblaridion	13		1			11	3	14
23. Farmhouse Books		14					14	14
24. Imaginary House	1	12				10	3	13
25. Porcupine Press	1	11				6	6	12
26. CUM	8	2				2	8	10
27. Garamond	3	7				10		10
28. Lig in Duisternis	10					9	1	10
TOTAL	507	693	7		29	701	477	1207

It was found that publishers create a certain identity through their publication lists.

- Known Afrikaans publishers that published during this period are: Anna Emm, Biblaridion, Fantasi, Human & Rousseau, LAPA, Lig in Duisternis, Malherbe Uitgewers and Protea Boekhuis.
- Publishers that published in English during this period are: Art Publishers, Book Dash, Bumble Books, Farmhouse Books, Garamond, Giraffe Books, Imaginary House, Imisebe, Jacana, Kindhearted, New Africa Books, Pan Macmillan, Penguin/Puffin, Porcupine Press, Songololo, Struik, UmSinsi Press and Wild Africa Publishers.
- Tafelberg published almost the same number of Afrikaans (44 titles) and English books (43 titles).
- Publishers that published a few titles in African languages were Biblaridion, Book Dash, Tafelberg, the Centre for the Book, Ezabantsundu Writers Network, Izilimi Zase Afrika/Self-published, Phaphamani, Siyafunda, Tembaleta Trust and Vuvu/Electric Bookworks. These trade publishers published only one or two titles in an African language.
- It was noticed that baby books, which are mainly board books, are expensive to publish. A few publishers did publish a small number of baby books locally: LAPA, Human & Rousseau, Jacana, Fantasi and Songololo.
- Publishers that published more picture than illustrated books are: Art Publishers, Biblaridion, Book Dash, Bumble Books, Garamond, Giraffe Books, Imaginary House, Jacana, Lig in Duisternis, Malherbe Uitgewers, New Africa Books, Penguin/Puffin, Songololo, Struik, Tafelberg and UmSinsi.
- Publishers that published more illustrated than picture books are: CUM, Farmhouse Books, Human & Rousseau, LAPA, Protea Boekhuis and Wild Africa.
- Some publishers published more or less the same number of picture and illustrated books: Anna Emm, Fantasi, Imisebe, Kindhearted, Pan Macmillan and Porcupine Press.

The statistics show that the publisher profile is very diverse, ranging from the prominent primary publishers, with established publishing houses, to small independent publishers. These publishers contributed to both categories – picture and illustrated books – and a small number of them published baby books. They published mainly in English and Afrikaans. They are prepared to produce in this market, in spite of a small buyer pool and other challenges.

6.2.4.3 Publishers that produced less than ten titles

The 28 publishers with ten or more titles were primarily prominent primary and secondary publishers. Of the publishers that produced less than ten titles, more than a half (54% or 340 titles) of those titles were self-published. Self-publishing is a trend of the 21st century, for reasons discussed in Section 3.3.3.2. Other publishers in this category include small, independent publishers such as Naledi, Kraal and Lig in Duisternis.

Producers that published sporadically included public or private organisations, societies and institutions. They are not traditional publishers, but act as publishers to develop their own work, or for the benefit of their members. Examples of these are the Avian Demography Unit, UCT (1 title), Albany Museum (1 title), Brenton Blue Trust (4 titles), Cederberg Biodiversity Project (1 title), Centre for the Book (9 titles), Ezabantsundu Writers Network (2 titles), Frank Joubert Art Centre (1 title), Humane Education Trust (3 titles), Little Optimist Trust (1 title), Miracle Drive Project (7 titles), National Library of South Africa (1 title), the Oceanographic Research Institute (1 title), Parliament of the Republic of SA (1 title), Two Oceans Aquarium (4 titles), Umgeni Water (1 title) and Volksblad (1 title). Most of the publishers with less than ten titles are not established picture and illustrated book publishers, but make a valuable contribution to the canon of this category.

At the turn of the century, the number of children's books published in South Africa was low, as previously discussed. During the first few years of the 21st century, some publishers changed their publishing strategies and gradually shifted their focus from the school and library market to adapt to the general consumer market. A number of publishers that entered the market made a significant difference and contributed to the growth of this production category. LAPA established its brand as market leader in Afrikaans publishing. Fantasi started publishing picture and illustrated books (mainly in Afrikaans) in 2001. Since 2000 Protea Boekhuis is also publishing picture and illustrated books (local publications as well as translations). After 2000, other initiatives and publishers such as Anna Emm, Bumble Books, Giraffe Books, Imaginary House and Jacana were established and they made significant contributions to the South African children's book market. Naledi has entered the market for children's books in the last two years.

6.2.5 Language

In this category, the language in which a book was originally published is indicated in the production profile (Appendix A). A large number of titles have also been translated and published in other indigenous as well as international languages. This is also indicated in the production profile. Translations are discussed in Section 3.3.2.1 (Translations in the literary system) and Section 6.2.6 (Translations). The languages in which the most prolific publishers published, are discussed in Section 6.2.4 (Publishers).

Some books were wordless books. The language of the titles of these books was regarded as the language for statistical purposes. Fourteen titles are also available in Braille.

No statistics on the publishing of picture and illustrated books, in particular before 2000, could be traced – only statistics on children’s literature in general. During the 1980s, children’s literature in Afrikaans had a very strong position (Snyman & Venter 2004:123). During that time publishers would foster Afrikaans, but the privileged position of Afrikaans would gradually change. In 1990 a total of 172 children’s books were published in South Africa, of which 76 were written in Afrikaans and 96 were written in English. In 1991 a total of 145 books were published, of which 72 were in Afrikaans and 73 were in English (Heale 1992). Only five original African language children’s books were published in 1994 (Hart 2002:33). In 2008 The International Board on Books for Young People South Africa (IBBYSA) released a list of 100 South African children’s picture books. Fourteen are original works in African languages, 36 in Afrikaans and 50 in English (Jenkins 2008a:429).

The number of titles per original language published per annum is shown, followed by the publication languages:

Table 6.3 Publication date and number of titles per language

Year	Afrikaans	English	African	Bilingual/Multilingual	TOTAL
2000	8 (38%)	13 (62%)			21
2001	11 (39%)	17 (61%)			28
2002	7 (13%)	43 (83%)		2 (4%)	52
2003	15 (41%)	22 (59%)			37
2004	23 (43%)	30 (57%)			53
2005	23 (30%)	54 (70%) (8 Braille)			77
2006	22 (33%)	41 (62%)	1 Xhosa (2%)	2 (3%)	66
2007	28 (33%)	56 (66%)			84
2008	26 (31%)	58 (68%)		1 Afr/Eng (1%)	85
2009	22 (34%)	41(63%)	1 Xhosa (1.5%)	1 Afr/Eng (1.5%)	65
2010	25 (35%)	44 (62%)	1 Zulu (1%)	1 Eng/German (1%)	71
2011	31 (45%)	37 (54%)		1 Eng/Shona (1%)	69
2012	26 (35%)	46 (61%)		3 Afr/Eng (4%)	75
2013	35 (46%)	41 (54%)			76
2014	33 (28%)	85 (72%)			118
2015	51 (47%)	58 (53%)			109
2016	38 (28%)	95 (69%)	4 (2 Xhosa; 2 Zulu) (3%)		137
2017	59 (32%)	122 (67%)	1 Xhosa (0.5%)	1 Eng/Zulu (0.5%)	183
2018	50 (35%)	88 (62%)	3 (1 Zulu; 2 Xhosa) (2%)	1 (1%)	142
2019	49 (33%)	97 (66%)	1 Setswana (1%)		147
2020	51 (39%)	80(61%)			131
TOTAL	633	1 168	12	13	1 826
	35%	64%	0.7%	0.7%	

Figure 6.16 presents a summary of the original language in which picture and illustrated books were published since 2000:

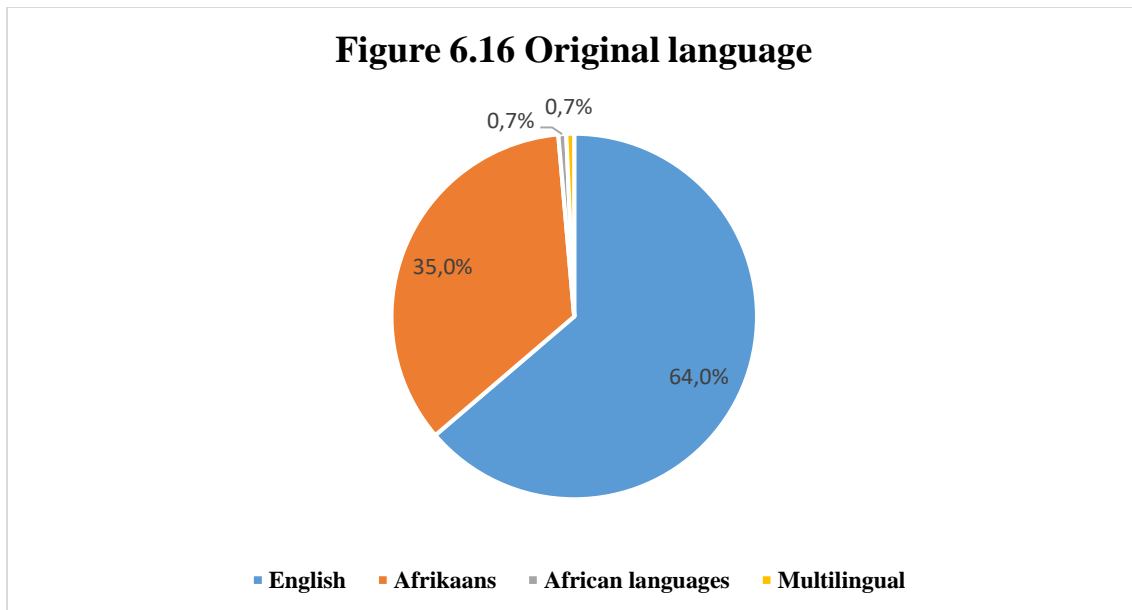


Figure 6.16 Original language

The statistics presented in Table 6.3 and Figure 6.16 confirm the dominance of publishing in English and the trend to publish in English is clear. English and Afrikaans have been the dominant publishing languages. The issue that English is the lingua franca and dominant publishing language in South Africa has been highlighted throughout the study. On average 64% of picture and illustrated books published were in English, 35% in Afrikaans and 0.7% in African languages.

The number of titles in Afrikaans (35%) corresponds with findings of Snyman and Venter (2004:129), namely that 34% of titles published during 1990–2001 were original Afrikaans texts. The ratio between English and Afrikaans therefore remained more or less the same. In 2008, Struik (2008:248) reported that book sellers experienced a shortage of children’s books in Afrikaans in the age group 0–6 years. When one looks at the growing numbers of titles published in Afrikaans, this has changed. Emigration reduced the number of Afrikaans speakers in the country since the 1990s and into the 21st century, but the continued support from Afrikaans book buyers is reflected in the substantial number of books still published in Afrikaans. It was seen in Table 4.1 that only 12.2 % of the population speak Afrikaans at home, and 9.7% in public. However, 35% of titles were published in Afrikaans, demonstrating the viability of publishing in this language. Afrikaans titles are only published in South Africa and do not have to compete with imported books. *Faizel en die sterre* by

Mammon (2020) was originally published in so-called Afrikaaps, a Cape dialect of Afrikaans.

Of the 1 826 titles in the production profile, only 12 titles were originally published in African languages (0.7%). This finding confirms that trade publishing in indigenous South African languages is in a poor state and that the development of African languages in this market is slow (See Section 2.4 – Publishing in South Africa, and Section 4.4.3 – Children’s literature in African languages). Not many titles for leisure reading are therefore available in African languages. The eleven official languages are considered equal, but this does not reflect in the publishing statistics of several of the African languages. More authors of colour have entered the children’s book market, but they do not write in African languages. Of the African languages, the most published languages are isiZulu and isiXhosa, the two most spoken indigenous languages. Only one title was originally published in Setswana.

A small number of books (13 titles – 0.7%) were parallel editions in Afrikaans and English, or in multiple languages, but these do not seem to be very popular (Struik 2008:252). The small number of parallel and multilingual titles, as well as African language titles, is an indication that there is not a demand for them in the trade market and it may not be financially viable to publish such titles. Although it is not within the scope of this study, it is worth mentioning that the first picture book ever written in the N/uu San language (Katrina Esau – *!Qhoi nia Tjhoi – Tortoise and ostrich*) has just been published recently (2021).

6.2.6 Translations

The important role of translations in the literary system and the children’s book industry deserves special attention and was discussed in Section 3.3.2.1 (Translations in the literary system). The literature review on the publishing history of South African children’s literature has already revealed that translations have always been used to a significant degree in the production of South African children’s books. Throughout the 20th century and up to the present, translations among the various languages in South Africa have been a significant feature of children’s literature publishing (Jenkins 2012:191). There have been clear advantages of creating translations and co-productions. Picture and illustrated books are predominant in translations, since translating books with a lot of text could be costly (Lynch-

Brown *et al* 2014:227). In a study by Williams (2020:339) on the translation of South African children’s literature, it was found that picture books were the most translated category.

There are two categories of translations: local publications translated into other languages and international publications translated and published locally. Translations of local books are indicated in the production profile (Appendix A) and international translations in Appendix E.

6.2.6.1 Local publications translated

Many locally published picture and illustrated books have been translated into other languages. The number of local titles published per annum and how many were translated is portrayed:

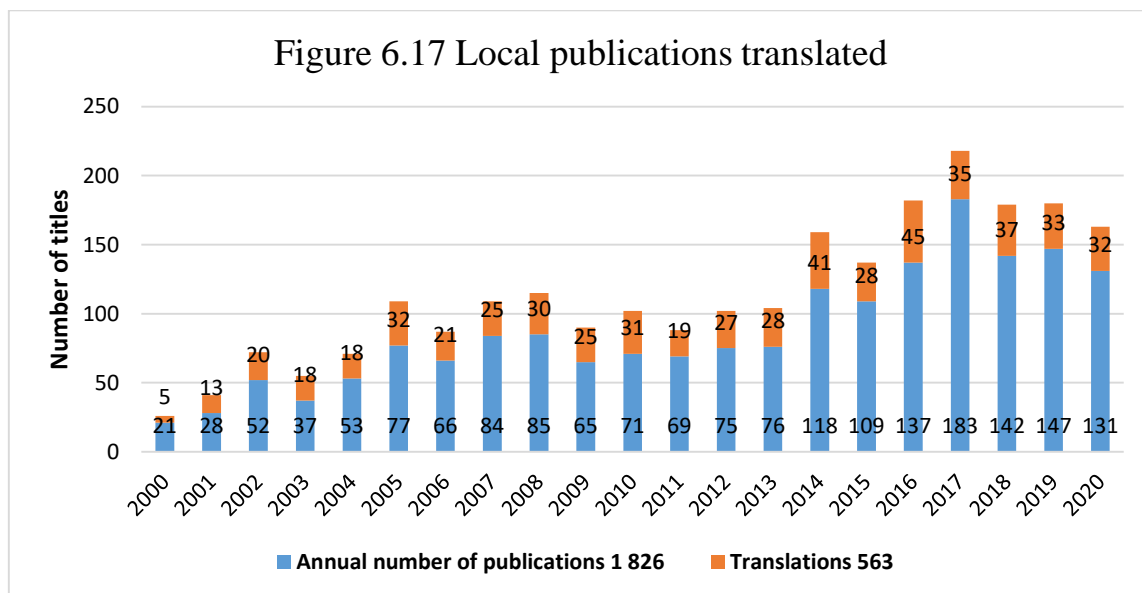


Figure 6.17 Local publications translated

Almost a third (562 titles – 31%) of locally published picture and illustrated books during this period were translated into other South African languages, as well as international languages such as Catalan, Chinese, Danish, Dutch, French, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Mandarin, Spanish, Portuguese and Swedish. Most of these local, translated books were originally written in English (434 titles – 77%), followed by Afrikaans (124 titles – 22%), and African languages (5 titles – 0.8%). Two titles were published with parallel texts in two languages and translated into two other languages.

➤ **Translations from Afrikaans**

Languages into which translations from Afrikaans were done:

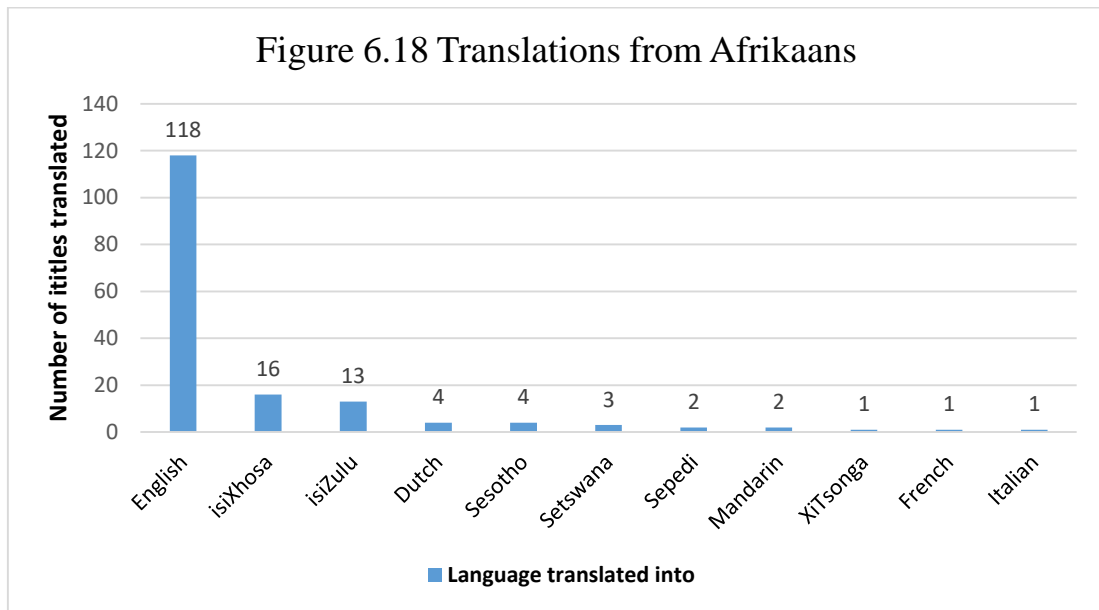


Figure 6.18 Translations from Afrikaans

Afrikaans books were mainly translated into English (118 titles), isiXhosa (16 titles) and isiZulu (13 titles), and a few into other indigenous and international languages. These translated Afrikaans books make them available to a large reader audience in South Africa.

International languages into which local Afrikaans books were translated include Dutch, French, Italian and Mandarin. Examples are: *Droombos* series (Annelize Bester 2005), translated into Dutch, and *Die dag toe die draak kom* (Fanie Viljoen 2019), translated into English and Mandarin.

➤ **Translations from English**

Languages into which translations from English were done:

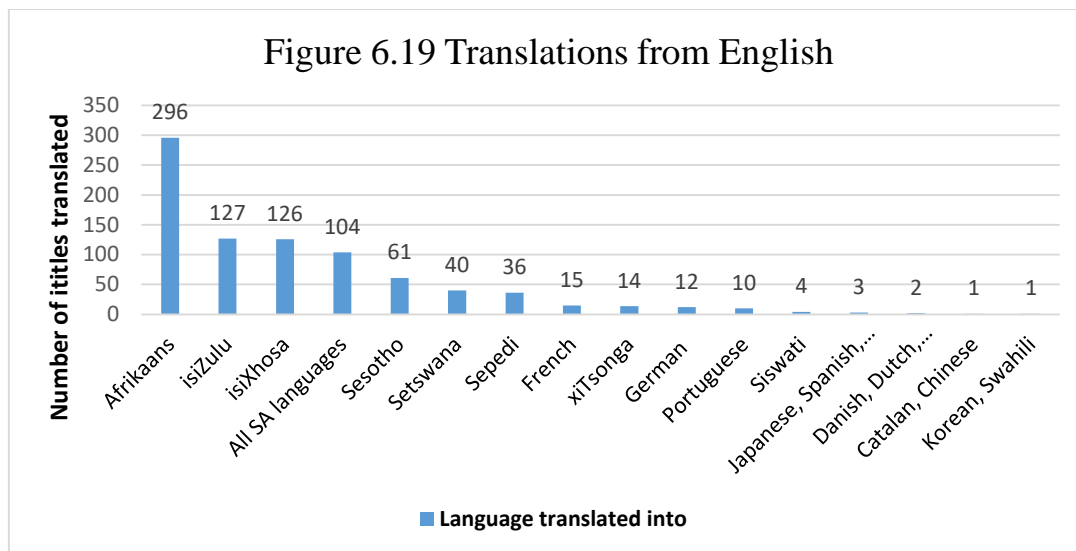


Figure 6.19 Translations from English

Most of the translated English books were translated into Afrikaans (295 titles – 68%). This once again shows the support for Afrikaans. Translations supplement original publications in Afrikaans. As indicated in Figure 6.19, books originally published in English were also translated into a number of indigenous languages, with 104 (24%) titles published in all eleven South African languages.

Local English publications were also translated into international languages. Publishers are prepared to invest in books from South Africa and that is an indication that South African picture and illustrated books can compete with the best in the world. This is indicated in the production profile but some examples are given as illustration:

- Translations into Portuguese: *What’s cooking, Jamela* (Daly 2001), *Where’s Jamela* (Daly 2004) and *Happy birthday, Jamela* (Daly 2006); *Lulama’s long way home* (Van Heerden 2007); *Ouma Ruby’s secret* (Van Wyk 2006).
- Translations into French: *Singing the truth: the story of Miriam Makeba* (Mathieson 2014); *Tortoise finds his home* (Fowler 2014).
- Translations into German: *Hippo and his friends* (Gabonene 2012); *That’s better!* (Gumede 2012).
- *Fly eagle, fly* (Gregorowski 2000) was translated into Danish.
- *A song for Jamela* (Daly 2009) was translated into Danish and Catalan.

- *One sun rises: an African wildlife counting book* (Hartmann 2000) was translated into Japanese and Spanish.
- *The brave, brave mouse* (Misheiker 2011) was translated into Afrikaans and Dutch.
- *Race* (Hurst-Nicholson 2013) was translated into Chinese.
- *One round moon and a star for me* (Mennen 2003) was translated into Korean.
- *Mantis and the moon* (Poland 2002) and *Nkosi Uchakide finds the truth* (Moller 2015) were translated into Japanese.

➤ **Translations from indigenous languages**

Two titles originally published in isiXhosa were translated: *Ulonwabo (Lonwabo's recipe)* (Kumalo 2016) into English and Sindiwe Magona's *Esona-sona sidlo! (The best meal ever!)* (2006) into all South African languages.

Furthermore, three titles originally published in isiZulu were translated: *Imbila nezayo (The lazy dassie)* (Buthelezi 2010) into English; *Umakhwenyana (Love bow)* (Ndlovu 2016) into English, Afrikaans, isiXhosa and Sesotho; and *Isitsha Samakhekhe Masiwe (The biscuit jar must fall)* (Hereo 2016) into English, Afrikaans, isiXhosa, Sesotho and Sepedi.

Some parallel texts were translated, also into parallel texts: parallel isiXhosa/English *Utshepo mde/Tall enough* (Jadezweni 2006) was translated into Afrikaans/isiXhosa, English/isiZulu, as well as Portuguese/Swedish. Parallel German/English *Zauberer Zettelwitz/Table Mountain wizard* (Breuer 2010) was translated into English/Afrikaans.

➤ **Publishers who published translations of local publications**

Sixty South African publishers of picture and illustrated books have published some of their titles in other South African languages (Appendix A). Publishers that published more than ten of their original titles in other South African languages are indicated:

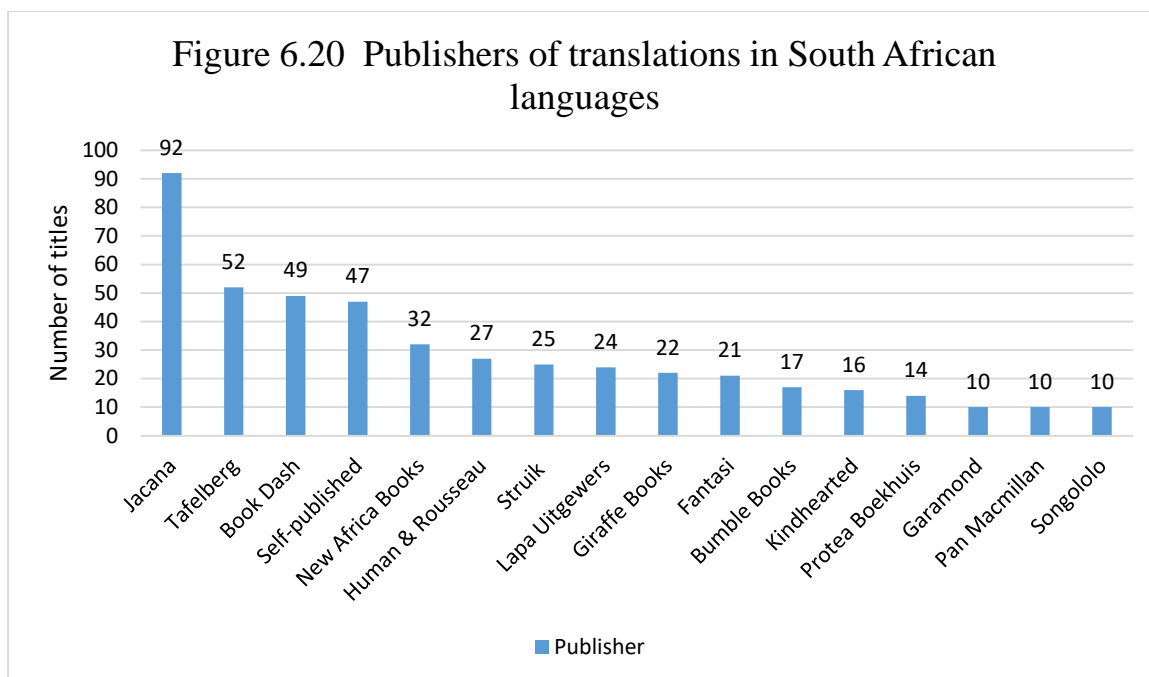


Figure 6.20 Publishers of translations in South African languages

The statistics showed that different publishers invested in translating local publications into other South African languages. Jacana is the most prolific publisher; they published translations of 92 titles of local picture and illustrated books. Their translations were all originally in English and were translated into other South African languages. Thirty-three titles were translated into all eleven South African languages. Fantasi, LAPA, Human & Rousseau, Protea Boekhuis, Struik and Tafelberg translated titles that were originally in English into Afrikaans, and titles originally in Afrikaans into English. Book Dash, Giraffe and Songololo published originally in English and translations into Afrikaans and indigenous languages. New Africa Books published originally in English and almost all their translations in all eleven South African languages. Bumble Books and Kindhearted published titles in English and translated them into Afrikaans. Garamond published in English and Afrikaans and translations into various other South African languages. Other publishers that published translations include Art Publishers (9 titles), Penguin (9 titles), Malherbe Uitgewers (8 titles), Anansi (6 titles), CUM (6 titles) and Centre for the Book (6 titles). A number of self-publishers also published translations of their books. Some picture and illustrated books could be translated as a result of the support and funding by agencies such as Biblionef.

It was pointed out in Figure 6.18 that almost a third (562 titles – 31%) of locally published picture and illustrated books were translated into other official South African languages during this period, mainly into Afrikaans (68%). The conclusion is that publishers realise the value, importance and viability of translations in the local market, as shown by the large number of local translations. Translations are regarded an economically viable publication option to fill gaps in local book production.

6.2.6.2 Translations of international publications

➤ International translations

The relationship between texts published locally versus international translations:

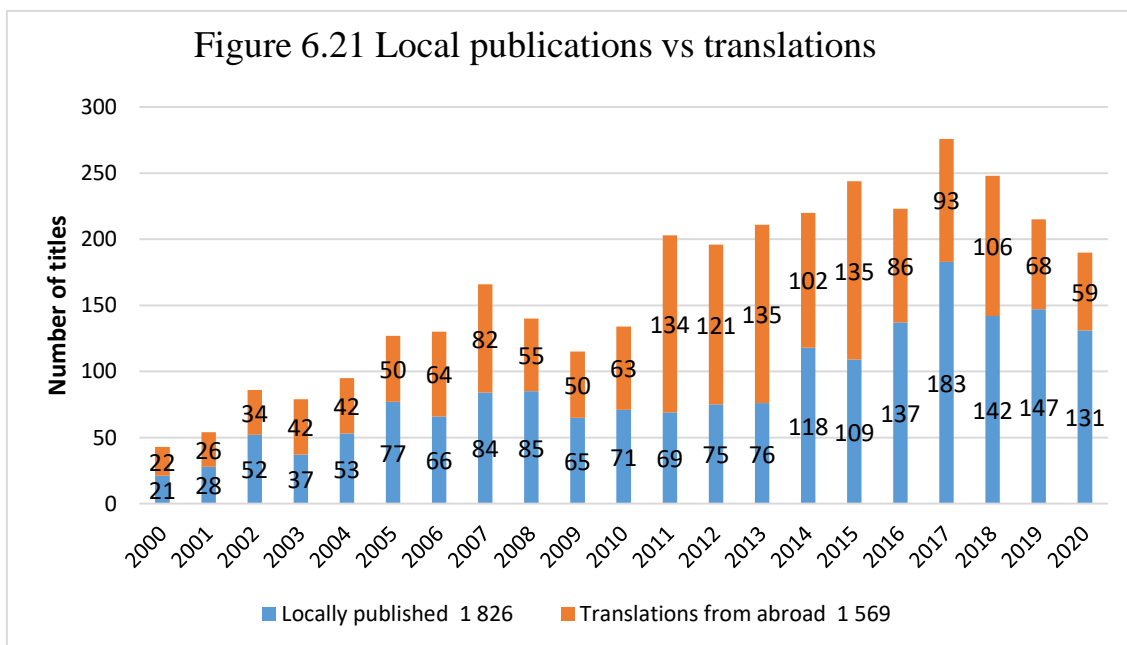


Figure 6.21 Local publications vs translations

Of all the picture and illustrated books published between 2000 and 2020, 1 826 titles (54%) were published locally and 1 569 titles (46% – almost a half) were translations of international publications (Appendix E). The conclusion is that the number of local publications and international translations published is fairly equal. This finding corresponds with international findings that in many European countries, such as the Netherlands, Denmark and Sweden, roughly half of children’s books are translations, mostly from English (Nikolajeva 2011:404).

This once again highlights the significant role that translations play in the production of picture and illustrated books. From 2000 there has been a growth in the local picture and illustrated book market and, similarly, in translations of picture and illustrated children’s books.

➤ **International publications translated into South African languages**

International titles were translated into the following South African languages:

Table 6.4 Translations into South African languages

Only Afrikaans	1 473
Afrikaans, English	75
Afrikaans, English, isiXhosa	1
Afrikaans, English, IsiXhosa, Sesotho	1
Afrikaans, English, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sesotho, Setswana, Sepedi	1
Afrikaans, isiXhosa, isiZulu	1
Afrikaans, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sesotho	1
9 SA languages	5
All 11 SA languages	6
English	5
TOTAL	1 569

Almost all international translations were into Afrikaans. The quantitative analysis indicated that 1 473 titles of international translations were translated only into Afrikaans. Williams (2020:350) also points out that international translations contribute greatly to the dynamics of the Afrikaans children’s literature system. A total of 75 titles were translated into both Afrikaans and English. Five titles were translated only into English. International English titles are imported, while local publications are mainly published in English (64%). Six titles were translated into all South African languages and five titles into nine South African languages. Only five other international titles were translated into one or more African languages.

➤ **International languages translated from**

South African publishers published translations from different international languages:

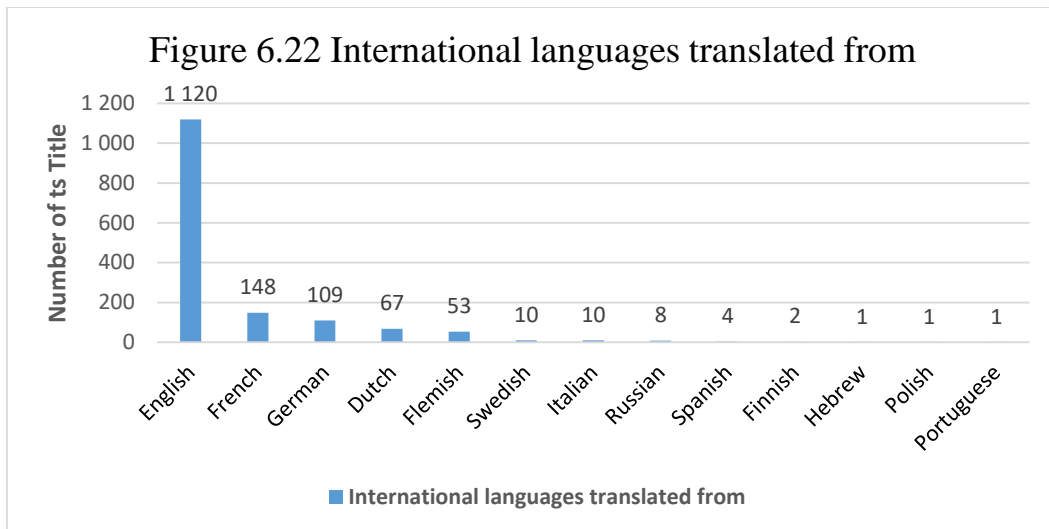


Figure 6.22 International languages translated from

International translations were from titles that were originally published in English (1 120 titles – 71%), followed by French (148 titles), German (109 titles), Dutch (67 titles) and Flemish (53 titles). In some cases books were translated from English but they were indirect translations, as they had already been translated into English from another language. Internationally, many translations are also indirect translations and not translations from the original language (Nikolajeva 2011:406).

Translations were also done from the following international languages: Swedish (10 titles), Italian (10 titles), Russian (8 titles), Spanish (4 titles), Finnish (2 titles), and one title each from Hebrew, Polish and Portuguese. The language of the original titles could in a few cases (35 titles) not be established. By means of such a variety of translations from international languages, children in South Africa can have access to the best international children’s books. Publishers source books from different countries. In a study by Williams (2020), selection criteria for translating international titles were researched in detail.

➤ **Publishers involved in international translations**

The prominent publishers of local picture and illustrated books in South Africa were also the ones that published translations from international publishers. Table 6.5 shows which 25 publishers were involved in producing translations of international picture and illustrated books. The number of translations is compared with locally published titles of each publisher.

Table 6.5 Publishers that published translations of international publications

	Translations	Local publications
Human & Rousseau	458	107
LAPA	354	209
Protea Boekhuis	278	36
Fantasi	164	41
Jacklin	70	0
Penguin	40	43
Phambili	39	0
Bargain Books	38	0
CUM	30	10
Struik	29	80
Maskew Miller Longman	13	4
Lux Verbi	9	8
New Africa Books	8	40
Pearson	7	0
Suider Uitgewery	5	0
Intelligent Media	5	0
Priddy Books	5	0
Garamond	4	10
Giraffe Books	4	21
Tafelberg	3	88
Pan Macmillan	3	16
Jacana	2	110
Topline	2	0
Malan Media	1	0
Jonathan Ball	1	4

Production patterns of publishers that published translations are:

- Nine of the most prolific ten publishers of local books (see Section 6.2.4) also published translations of international publications – Fantasi, Human & Rousseau, Jacana, LAPA, New Africa Books, Penguin, Protea Boekhuis, Tafelberg and Struik. Human & Rousseau was already active in this field before 2000.
- CUM, Fantasi, Human & Rousseau, LAPA, Lux Verbi, Protea Boekhuis and Maskew Miller Longman published more translations than local books.

- Garamond, Giraffe Books, Jacana, New Africa Books, Pan Macmillan, Penguin, Struik and Tafelberg published more local books than translations.
- Bargain Books, Intelligent Media, Jacklin, Pearson, Phambili, Priddy Books, Suider Uitgewery and Topline only published translations.

The statistics show that the profile of publishers involved in translations is diverse, ranging from prominent primary publishers to small, independent publishers. Many local publishers have agreements and relations with specific publishers overseas and some local publishers translate and publish only books from a specific publisher or publishers.

➤ **Subcategories of international translations**

International translations included baby books, picture books and illustrated books.

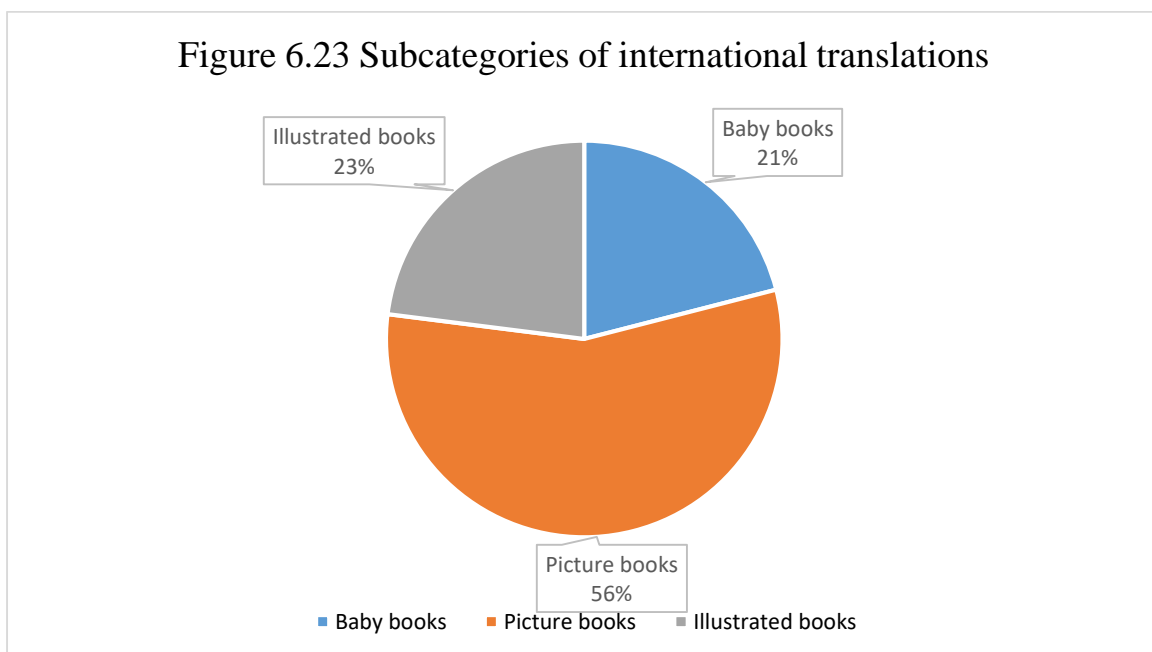


Figure 6.23 Subcategories of international translations

The largest category of international translations is picture books (884 titles – 56%), followed by illustrated books (357 titles – 23%) and baby books (328 titles – 21%). The same number of picture books (56%) were published locally, but only 2% baby books were published (see Section 6.2.1.2). Locally, 42% of the total number published were illustrated books, in comparison with 23% international translations. Most of the international translations were therefore in the picture books category. Internationally, picture books are also by far the most translated type of children’s book (Nikolajeva 2011:406).

6.2.6.3 Translators

Translators are key role players in translations, although they have a subordinate position (see 4.3.2.1 – Translations in the literary system). The translator is sometimes not even recognised in the publication. When compiling the production profile, the researcher could often not find the name of the translator.

Although not statistically analysed, the most productive South African translators identified were Rentia Bartlett-Möhl, Elmarie Botes, Amelia de Vaal, Philip de Vos, Carina Diedericks-Hugo, Lydia du Plessis, Kobus Geldenhuys, Francois Griebenow, Carmen Hansen-Kruger, Anzelle Hattingh, Simone Hough, Daniel Hugo, Jaco Jacobs, Shané Kleyn, Francois Maree, Janie Oosthuizen, Mia Oosthuizen, Linda Rode, Leon Rousseau, Maritha Snyman, Nicol Stassen, Solette Swanepoel, Talita van Graan and Caren van Houwelingen. Some authors have translated their own books, for example Philip de Vos, Carina Diedericks-Hugo and Jaco Jacobs.

It was established that there are a number of awards that acknowledge the work of translators (see Section 3.3.4 – Literary awards and prizes, and Section 6.2.10 – Awards).

6.2.6.4 Conclusion

Translations can be regarded as a significant feature of children's literature publishing. This production pattern is evident in the publishing of translations among the various languages in South Africa, as well as in international translations. This production pattern was also noted in the publishing history of publications before 2000. The analysis of translations in the production profile indicated the prominence and growing numbers from 2000 to 2020, as shown and discussed in the various tables and figures in this section. Translations contribute greatly to the canonisation of South Africa's children's literature.

6.2.7 Genres and themes

South Africa has three great contributions to make to world children's literature: the folk tales of its people; books about its magnificent animals, plant kingdoms and landscapes; and stories which document, grieve over, and celebrate our history (Jenkins 2012:5).

To ensure that children develop a love of reading and stories, their preferences need to be taken into account. Publishers should take note of children's reading preferences (Snyman 2006:148). It was seen that, after the social, political and other changes in South Africa, a more reader-directed approach was followed. This meant that publishers and authors began to focus on what children want to read (Stander 2010:65).

In this study, the classification of titles according to genres was based on categories defined by publishers and book stores, websites such as Storiwerf, and library classification systems, such as NELM and NALN. Themes were also identified, using sources such as websites, publishers' newsletters, reviews and publishers' catalogues. Where possible, the text itself was consulted to categorise it.

➤ **Genre**

In the genre of children's literature, one can distinguish various subgenres such as adventure stories, animal stories, concept books, contemporary realistic stories, family stories, fantasy, traditional tales and verses and rhymes. It is, however, often not possible to demarcate exact subcategories because many stories can be categorised in different genres, or in a combination of any of these categories. Overlapping between types is inevitable.

➤ **Theme**

The theme is the underlying message of the story, for example: friendship, sharing, courage, self-understanding, accepting oneself and others, and overcoming problems. The theme is often regarded as the backbone to which all other aspects are attached (Evans *et al* 2018:71). The theme is the deeper meaning that usually lies beneath the story's surface and it provides a dimension to the story that goes beyond the action of the plot (Kiefer *et al* 2007:16). Themes are sometimes difficult to identify, as they are frequently implied rather than directly stated (Norton & Norton 2011:105). The theme ties the plot, characters and the setting together into a meaningful whole. Themes in books for younger children frequently develop around emotions and experiences that are important for younger children. The themes are usually closely related to young children's needs and what they understand. Picture books with their shorter text have fewer themes (Norton & Norton 2011:87, 88,176).

In the production profile (Appendix A), genres and themes are indicated. The frequency of genres is shown and each one is then discussed separately:

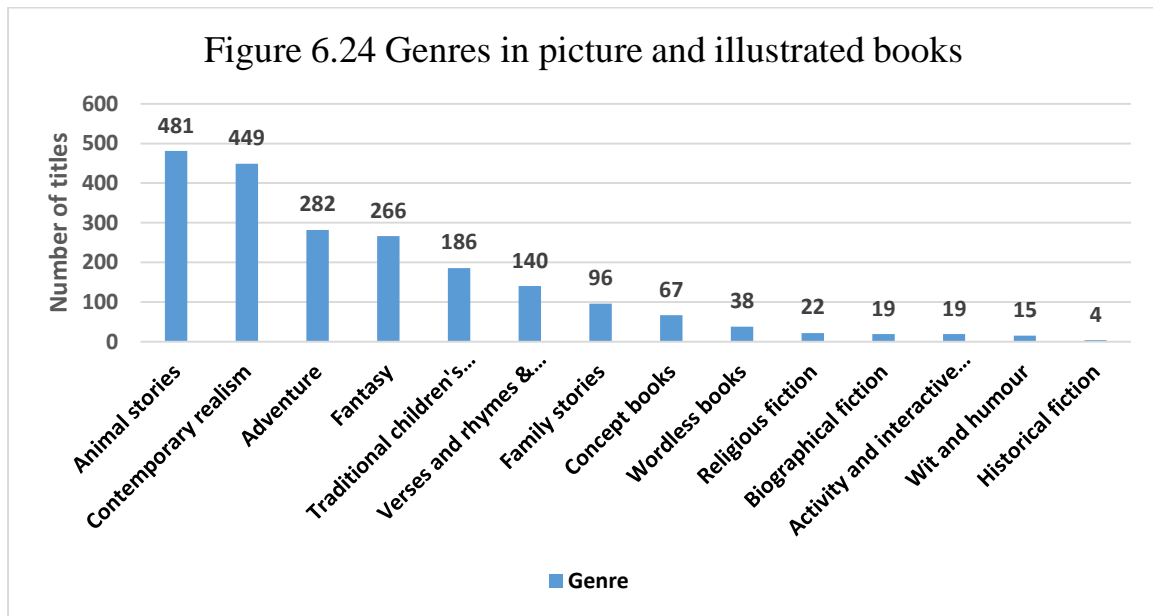


Figure 6.24 Genres in picture and illustrated books

The five most prolific genres in picture and illustrated books were animal stories (481 titles – 26%); contemporary realism, including school and sport stories (449 titles – 24.6%); adventure stories (282 titles – 15.4%); fantasy, including magical realism and science fiction (266 titles – 14.5%) and traditional stories (fables, fairy tales, folk tales, myths and legends) (186 titles – 10%).

Other genres found in picture and illustrated books were rhymes and fiction in rhyme (140 titles – 7.6%); family stories (96 titles – 5.2%); concept books (67 titles – 3.6%); wordless books (38 titles – 2%); religious fiction (22 titles – 1.2%); biographical fiction (19 titles – 1%); activity and interactive books (19 titles – 1%); wit and humour (15 titles – 0.8%) and historical fiction (4 titles – 0.2%).

Table 6.6 Subcategories per genre

Genre	Baby books	Picture books	Illustrated books	TOTAL
Animal stories		294	139	433
True animal stories		24	24	48
Total		318	163	481 (26%)
Contemporary realism	4	256	165	425
School stories		4	10	14
Sport stories		6	4	10
Total	4	266	179	449 (24.6%)
Adventure		101	181	282 (15.4%)
Fantasy		109	74	183
Magical realism		44	23	67
Science fiction			16	16
Total		153	113	266 (14.5%)
Traditional children's literature				
Fables		2	12	14
Fairy tales		13	12	25
Folk tales		46	89	135
Myths and legends		8	4	12
Total		69	117	186 (10%)
Rhymes and fiction in rhyme				
Fiction in rhyme		59	10	69
Verses and rhymes		33	38	71
Total		92	48	140 (7.6%)
Family stories	2	76	18	96 (5.2%)
Concept books	25	34	8	67 (3.6%)
Wordless books		38		38 (2%)
Religious fiction	1	10	11	22 (1.2%)
Biographical fiction		4	15	19 (1%)
Activity and interactive books	2	17		19 (1%)
Wit and humour		3	12	15 (0.8%)
Historical fiction			4	4 (0.2%)

The subcategories were discussed in Section 6.2.1.2, where it was stated that more picture books (56%) than illustrated books (42%) were published. When the different genres were compared, this ratio was more or less constant but, in the following genres more illustrated than picture books were published: school stories, adventure fiction, fables, folk tales, verses and rhymes, religious fiction, biographical fiction, wit and humour and historical fiction. These stories appeal more to older children. Genre preferences differ between different age groups (Snyman 2006:157).

6.2.7.1 Animal stories

Animal stories were the most popular stories (481 titles – 26%). Consequently, animals were also the favourite main characters, as seen in Section 6.2.8.1. Most of the animal stories were in the picture books category (66%). Animal stories have been part of children’s literature since the 18th century, for example *Aesop’s fables*. Many animals also appear in folk tales and fairy tales. In animal stories the boundary between fantasy and realism becomes blurred, since this genre requires the author to render animals’ thoughts in human language (Reynolds 2011:81). Different animal stories were distinguished:

- **Traditional animal stories**

In traditional animal stories, animals act and behave like animals, but often within an exaggerated framework. Examples are: *Droomoog Diepgrawer* (De Villiers 2003); *Jabulani die olifant* (Botes 2005); *Why dog is afraid of storms* (Bester 2011); *Bee magic* (Barnes 2012); *Banie Muishond* series (Snyman 2013); *A little horse called Pancakes* series (Noakes-Dobson 2016, 2017); *Cammy chameleon* (Wowra 2019); *Baby baboon*, *Bumping buffalo*, *Cross crocodile*, *Enormous elephant*, *Greedy zebra*, *Handsome hog*, *Hungry hyena*, *Laughing giraffe* and *Lazy lion* (Hadithi 2010).

- **Animals as human beings**

Anthropomorphism attributes human characteristics to animals or objects. Animals act, behave and speak like humans with human thoughts and emotions and are dressed like humans in human settings (Hancock 2004:98). Animal characters often stand in for human children. The animal character faces and overcomes common fears and emotions. Examples are: the *Kerneelsie* series (Kruger 2011); *The African animal football club* (Suttner 2010); *Mr Hare meets Mr Mandela* (Van Wyk 2013); *Shorty and Billy Boy: tale*

of two naughty dogs (Sekoto 2013); *Sisi goes to school and other stories* (Hartmann 2013). Animals, whose lives are portrayed in these stories, face the same problems as any child. This is an approach widely used in children's fiction.

- **True animal stories**

True animal stories, acknowledging South African animals, are equally found in picture and illustrated books. Examples are: *The adventures of Peter penguin* (Whittington 2001); *Huberta's journey* (Van Straaten 2012), featuring Huberta the hippo; *Where are you going: the great flamingo trek* (Forster 2007); *Chizi's tale: the true story of an orphaned black rhino* (Jones 2014); *Rescuing rhino* (Mare 2014); *The endangered riverine rabbit* (Le Roux 2015); *Nicko, the tale of a velvet monkey* (Haw 2017); *Oscar! Cape Town's swimmiest seal of Table Bay* (Haw 2018); *Die leeu wat drukkies gee e.a. ware dierestories* (Maartens 2018); *Jock van die Bosveld e.a. ware dierestories* (Maartens 2018); *Max die dapper gorilla e.a. ware dierestories* (Maartens 2018); *Kaptein Seeley: Kimberley se waterwoef* (Maartens 2019); *Sylvester, ramkat van die Groot Karoo* (Maartens 2019). These true animal stories make children aware of heroic and famous South African animals of the past, as well as in recent history.

Reasons for the widespread prevalence of animals in children's literature can be attributed to the similarities in status between animals and children, making animals the ideal characters with which young readers can identify. Domesticated animals in particular may share similarities with children since they are relatively weak, inarticulate and powerless in relation to adult humans. Another suggestion is that transposing potentially contentious issues and behaviours – such as death, violence and abuse – from the human to the animal world allows them to be more easily managed. This kind of distancing can work in many ways, for instance by giving animals human speech and rationally holding up the mirror to our own behaviour (Reynolds 2011:82).

6.2.7.2 Contemporary/modern realistic fiction

Contemporary realistic fiction was the most prevalent genre following animal stories. Almost a quarter of picture and illustrated books in this study (449 titles – 24.6%) mirrored everyday experiences of children in a realistic setting. In this genre, 60% were picture books (see also

Section 6.2.8.2 – Human characters). School stories and sport stories fall under realistic fiction.

Realistic fiction contains stories that reflect contemporary life, take place in the present time and in familiar settings, and present common situations with which the reader can identify (Hancock 2004:130). Realistic stories deal with simple events that are central to a young child's life. Children are accustomed to familiar everyday experiences. Contemporary realistic fiction books are texts about growing up and finding a place in the family, among peers and in modern society (Hancock 2004:142). Modern realistic stories reflect real life in familiar settings such as the milieu of the home, school and community. In an interview with Jaco Jacobs (2021), he says that the issues that children have to deal with, or their challenges, should be those with which children can identify, which are important to them and interest them. These stories give an honest and sympathetic picture of current social, economic and political issues in society in order to help the child to come to terms with them. Research has shown that most urban children prefer realistic or factual stories (Fayose 2004:932).

Contemporary realistic fiction helps children to cope with their own lives, by showing that other children have the same challenges. Literature helps to escape from present situations and can be a means of getting away from problems. They read about children like themselves who cope with situations that are real to a growing child. These stories deal with characters interacting with all the emotions and stress that accompany human relations.

Themes in contemporary realistic fiction have changed over time. "Books are important vehicles for ideas that often challenge established norms and authorities" (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:2), since they can influence or change communication, communities and culture.

This links to the impact of books on social structures. Book history highlights human development: "Without the portability and reach of print and texts, social, cultural, humanistic and religious formations would not have developed, been transmitted, and shaped beliefs and systems around the world" (Finkelstein & McCleery 2005:26).

A new era in realistic fiction for children, sometimes referred to as *new realism*, is a trend in picture and illustrated books published in South Africa since 2000. This is a trend towards an

explicitly truthful and more graphic portrayal of life. New realism books are more real and truthful (Lynch-Brown *et al* 2014:150). These stories are set in a familiar South African setting, in situations with which the characters can identify. During the 20th century, it was not common to address controversial issues in children's books. A definite trend in the 21st century is to address controversial topics that were previously not addressed in children's books, including poverty, bullying, AIDS, death and loss, cultural diversity and multicultural relationships. Child molesting and sexual abuse are addressed, as it is a huge problem in modern society. The daily environment of a young child is visible in stories dealing with, for example, family events such as birthdays, Christmas, cooking and baking, pets in the family and taking a trip. Issues in a child's personal life are addressed, for example, health and illness, losing a tooth, making friends, understanding emotions and oneself, going to bed, overcoming fears, loss and death, moving house and potty training. Children with disabilities (blindness, deafness) are also portrayed. Themes identified in realistic fiction in picture and illustrated books included:

- **Birthdays:** *We're having a party* (Hartmann 2008); *Prinses Pippie verjaar* (Le Grange 2012); *Thato's birthday surprise* (Lamorral-Rosmarin 2015); *Mina and the birthday dress* (Chiazor-Enenmor 2017).
- **Books and reading:** *Once upon a time* (Daly 2004); *Book are friends* (Bloch 2008); *Bertus soek 'n boek* (Jacobs 2009); *Malome Lerato goes to the library* (Sikwane 2011); *Possibili tree* (Young 2015) – about a story tree; *Jason en die boekwurm* (Preller 2016); *Libraries! Let's find books* (Walsh 2018); *Where is Lulu?* (Mashigo 2018).
- **Christmas:** *Yebo, Jamela!* (Daly 2001); *An African Christmas cloth* (Schermbucker 2005); *Droombos: Kersvader se glips* (Bester 2006); *Angelo at the Waterfront* (Gregorowski 2008); *Springboks and the reindeers: Christmas story from Africa* (Florens 2014); *Christmas in Hopetown* (2015); *Santa's new helpers* (Hoppe 2016); *Kerneels en die Krismisengel* (Maartens 2018).
- **Cooking and baking:** *What's cooking, Jamela?* (Daly 2001); *Geheime bestanddeel in Petra Pienk se piesangbrood* (Viljoen 2008); *Goggy bakes banana bread* (Macfarlane 2008); *What's in the pot?* (Warren 2016); *Chef Eddie* series (Potgieter

2017, 2019); *Miss Tiny chef* (Nabasa 2017); *The great cake contest* (Masango 2018); *Die kolwyntjie-kompetisie* (Van Baalen 2019).

- **Covid-19/lockdown:** Some 2020 publications deal with the Covid-19 pandemic and being locked down. *Die virus in die woud* (Boon); *The amazing lockdown* (Hewett); *Earth takes a break* (House); *Corona V meets her match* (Wilmot).
- **Cultural diversity and multicultural relationships:** Before 1994 this theme was uncommon in South African children's books, but is now common in stories in the 21st century. Examples are: *All the people of the world* (Woodburn 2004); *Nubian Princess World* series – about African people and their values (Jabbie 2010–2011); *Jojo's wire car* (Lamond 2014); *Dudu's basket* (Stewart 2016) – Zulu weaving; *The skin we are in* (Magona 2017) – race relations, multiculturalism; *Perfectly different* (Tavola 2019); *Wanda* (Nontshokweni 2019) – bullying, cultural identity.
- **Daily routines/daily life:** *Bongani's day: from dawn to dusk in a South African city* (Wulfsohn 2002) – a day in the life of an African boy; *Wake up!* (Van Wyk 2002); *A very nice day* (Walton 2006); *Clean!* (Weber 2007); *What are you doing?* (Bloch 2009); *Handa's surprise* (Browne 2016); *How to brush your teeth* (Tjeka 2018).
- **Emotions/understanding oneself:** *Who am I?* (Perkel 2002); *We are all winners* (2008); *Lele dreams* (Bloch 2010); *There must be a rainbow* (Govender 2015); *My inside weather* (Thorpe 2017).
- **Farm life:** *Gift of the sun: a tale from South Africa* (Stewart 2007); *Die serpvöëls en ander avonture van Elka en Anke* (Wybenga 2008); *Taking the cows home* (2010); *Thank you, Jackson* (Daly 2014); *The herd boy of Mokhotlong* (Ward 2016); *Happy day after a rainy day* (Moleke 2018).
- **Going to bed:** *The nightwatchman* (Perkel 2002); *Slaaptyd, Mathilda* (Jacobs 2011); *I don't want to go to sleep* (2018); *Mientjie se nare droom* (Malan 2019) – nightmares.
- **Health and illness:** *Die mangelvanger* (Kruger 2009); *Bleek Bennie se woeste hoes* (2011); *Kerneelsie by die hospitaal* (Kruger 2011); *Trompet vir Thomas* (Murray & Nolte 2015) – asthma; *No cheese, please!* (Turõn 2016) – allergies; *Gluten free pond, please!* (Turõn 2017) – allergies; *No nuts for Bruno, please!* (Turõn 2017) – allergies; *All of these things are important to me* (Moahloli 2019) – living with ADHD.

- **Losing a tooth:** *Tando die tandemuis van Muizenberg/Tando the tooth mouse of Muizenberg* (Adema 2012); *Alfonso the tooth mouse* (Graham 2014); *Hier's 'n muis* (Botha 2017).
- **Loss/grief, death:** *Lena se bottelboom* (Maartens 2005); *Alba* (De Boel 2006); *Oupa Daan laat sy kierie staan* (Prinsloo 2007); *Home now* (Beake 2008); *Ayanda, the little girl who didn't want to grow up* (Tadjo 2010); *Ben en die walvisse* (Mennen 2012); *Nombulelo and the moth* (Dinneen 2016).
- **Making friends/friendship:** *Kolulu Taktaki: best friends* (Delannoie 2002); *Vuyo's whistle* (Urson 2002); *Wilde Wikus* (Jacobs 2019).
- **Making music:** *Ruby sings the blues* (2005); *Song for Jamela* (Daly 2009); *Singing Sally* (Duncan 2015).
- **Moving away:** *Where's Jamela?* (Daly 2005); *Moving house* (Hatton 2011); *Nie sonder beertjie nie* (Emm 2013).
- **Overcoming fears:** *What's down that hole?* (Berge 2004); *Who's afraid of the dark?* (Stewart 2011); *Scared Tumi* (Mashigo 2016).
- **Pets:** *A friend for Asanda* (Bloch 2008) – choosing a pet; *The adventures of the very brave and particular nose: A book for Jack* (Orford 2008); *Miss Molly* series (Langley 2015, 2016); *Jamie and the horse show* (2015); *Seun* (2018); *Millie and Mum visit the pet shop* (Wood 2019).
- **Potty training:** *Tatta, doeke!* (Kruger 2009).
- **Sex education:** *The chat: birds, bees and destinies* (Herselman 2019).
- **Sexual abuse/protection:** *Parmant* (De Villiers 2003); *Drie hoera's vir Denver* (Maartens 2009) – child molesting; *Imfihlo Iyabulala (Secrecy kills)* (Msimanga 2009) – child molesting; *Liza se storie* (De Kock 2009); *Die dag toe die draak kom: boek vir meisies, boek vir seuns* (Viljoen 2019).
- **Special needs children and disabilities:** *'n Ster met strepe* (Maartens 2006) – blindness; *Mienke Pienke* (Cronje 2010) – about a handicapped girl; *Adventures of Angel and friends* (Harding 2012) – blind girl; *Fumbling feet!* (Hitch 2014); *Zanele Situ: my story* (Sparg 2014) – handicapped child; *Bathobela can* (Ramapuputla 2016) – special needs child; *What goes up* (Batzofin 2016) – deaf child; *Liefde en lelik* (Fulton 2018) – blindness.

- **Taking a trip:** *Moshe goes to the game reserve* (Weber 2008); *My great expedition* (2017); *Ons gaan Krugerwildtuin toe* (Roux 2019).
- **Technology:** Technology is part of the social context of the 21st century and is part of the child's frame of reference in books such as *Liewe Heksie en die rekenaar* (Vels 2000).

The conclusion is that social issues, which have always been a part of childhood and which have not previously been addressed in children's literature, are now increasingly addressed in picture and illustrated books, as seen above. Jenkins (1993:6) highlights children's literature as having two roles to fulfil in South Africa: it is both a means of uniting a fractured country and a reflection of contemporary South African society, as portrayed in realistic fiction. Books are windows and books are mirrors.

➤ **School stories**

The school story is one of the oldest and most developed genres associated with children's literature (Reynolds 2011:81). School stories deal with everyday experiences in and around the school milieu. School stories use the school setting as framework for stories. All children go to school and consequently the school setting and incidents associated with it have relevance and immediate appeal to them. The focus in education changed in the 21st century. Children from different cultures and backgrounds are now in racially mixed schools. This is also portrayed in children's books.

School stories are popular in the 9 – 12 years and older age groups, but in picture and illustrated books going to nursery school or school for the first time and adjusting in school are common themes. Examples are: *Wiskunde gee my maagpyn* (Jacobs 2004); *First day* (Rankin 2009); *Kelly se prestasie* (Coetzee 2018); *Kleuterskool toe!* (Kruger 2009); *Little Lucky Lolo and the very big boy* (Varkel 2011) – dealing with bullying; *Books and bricks at Manyano school* (Magona 2014); *Nicholas and the wild ones* (Daly 2015) – bullying, friendship in school.

➤ **Sport stories**

Sport stories often deal with the values of sport, fair play and overcoming fears connected with sport (Norton & Norton 2011:388). Sport stories are usually written for older children. A number of illustrated sport stories were traced: *Laduma: a story from South Africa* (Zama

2003) – about soccer; *Little Lucky Lolo and the Cola Cup competition* (Varkel 2006) – soccer; *The African Animal Football Club* (Suttner 2010) – soccer; *Thando Rocker* (Kowen 2011) – soccer; *Karatekas* (Kulsen 2014) – karate; *Rafiki's style* (Greenberg 2015) – soccer; *Bulletjie* (Le Roux 2017) – rugby; *Yes Yanga: from tins to cricket* (Moahloli 2019) – cricket.

Soccer is popular in South Africa and the most presented sport in illustrated books. Books with karate, rugby and cricket themes have also been published.

6.2.7.3 Adventure stories

Adventure stories have always been popular among children of all ages (Snyman 2006:159). Children love the elements of danger, risk and excitement of adventure stories. An adventure is a series of events or an event that happens outside the course of the main character's ordinary life, usually accompanied by danger and often by physical action (D'Amassa 2009:vii-viii).

Adventure stories are well represented in picture and illustrated books (282 titles – 15.4%). This genre appeals more to older children. In this genre more illustrated (64%) than picture books (35.8%) were identified. Examples of adventure stories are: *Bessie Hemelbesem* series (Oosthuysen 2008-2009); *Cowboy Koekemoer* series (Ferreira 2008 – 2019); *Fender* series, and *Landy* series (Lamond 2016); *Krappie en die kroon* (Viljoen 2017); *Tiger walk* (Hofmeyr 2018); *Wilde Willemientjie* stories (Scheepers 2006 – 2015); and *Z is vir Zackie* series (Jacobs 2016-2017).

6.2.7.4 Fantasy

In the fantasy fiction category (266 titles – 14.5%), 60% were picture books and 40% illustrated books. In fantasy the reader enters the world of the impossible and imaginary. Belief in the unbelievable is created. The reader pretends, visualises and dreams what might be (Hancock 2004:102). Fantasy often manifests in imaginary trips. Another form of fantasy involves anthropomorphism or the personification of inanimate objects, such as machines and toys. Fantasy includes toys, dolls, monsters and superheroes as characters. In picture book fantasies, a sense of mystery can often be found (Kiefer *et al* 2007:246). Examples are: *Die klein seuntjie en die drake* (De Villiers 2003); *Droombos* series (Bester 2005); *Liewe Heksie* series (Verna Vels); *Arboreta, die heks met die groen hare* (Scheepers 2008); *Die*

Pikkewouters van Amper-Stamperland (Heese 2008); *Oaky* series (Williams 2014–2019); *Possibili tree* (Young 2015); *The castle of cupcakes* (Hall 2015); *As Klaas Vakie se sand nie werk nie* (Alberts 2019).

Magical realism (67 titles) is a subcategory of fantasy. Magical events take place in familiar environments (Evans *et al* 2018:124). Examples of magical realism are: *The magic calabash* (Khan 2002); *Ek is Simon* (Preller 2003); *Die towerpotlood* (Oosthuysen 2005); *Mia se ma* (Van der Vyver 2005); *A magical day for dreaming* (Rosmarin 2010); *Never follow a dinosaur* (Latimer 2016); *Draakasem* (Jacobs 2019); *Franciscus en die diere* (Grobler 2019); *The woodcutter's dream* (Maisel 2019).

Science fiction (16 titles) is a subcategory of fantasy and is not common in picture and illustrated books. Very young readers do not have sufficient experience of the world to appreciate and enjoy the science fiction experiences that older readers love (Lukens *et al* 2013:86). Science fiction authors rely on imagined technology and hypothesised scientific advancements to create plots. Science fiction is associated with travelling to distant galaxies, encounters with aliens and stories set in future societies (Norton & Norton 2011:288). Elizabeth Wasserman's *Jannus en Kriek* series (2013–2015) and the *Professor Fungus* series (Jacobs 2012–2018) can be categorised as science fiction. Both are in the illustrated books category for 6–9 years.

6.2.7.5 Traditional literature: Fairy tales, folk tales, fables, myths and legends

In this genre, 186 titles (10%) have been published and there are more illustrated books (63%) than picture books (37%). Fairy tales and folk tales became more directly aimed at children in the 19th century (Rudd 2004:38) and are still popular genres in the 21st century, due to their universal appeal. Traditional literature makes children realise that people from all over the world have universal qualities such as courage and goodness. Anthologies of folk tales constitute the bulk (38%) of the total output of creative writing for African children in general (Fayose 2004:929).

- **Fairy tales** (25 titles): The fairy tale has elements of enchantment, transformation, wonder and magic, with imaginative and dreamlike qualities. It is the world of fairies, elves, magicians, witches, wizards and fairy godmothers (Hancock 2004:85). Fairy tales include classic fairy tales, as well as South African fairy

tales. *Goldilocks and the three rhinos* (2018) is a combination of a classic fairy tale with an African flavour. Other fairy tales include: *Die mooiste Afrikaanse sprokies* (2003); *Prinsesstories* (Wybenga 2012); *Bennie Boekwurm se mooiste sprokies* (Smit 2018).

- **Folk tales** (135 titles): Contemporary authors often use the traditional folk tale format to compose original stories in new and intriguing ways (Kiefer *et al* 2007:244). Retelling of traditional folk tales are common in children's literature, also in South Africa. Folk tales published locally since 2000 are indigenous South African folk tales, including Zulu folk tales, Shangaan folk tales, San/Khoi folk tales, Nguni folk tales and folk tales from Lesotho. Examples are: *Fly, Eagle, fly!* (Gregorowski 2000); *When hippo was hairy* (Greaves 2000); *When lion could fly* (Greaves 2000); *African tales from Africa* series (2001); *My eland's heart* (2002) – a San folk tale; *Stories of Africa* (2003); *Doer in Dierlandy: Afrikaanse oustories* (Grobelaar 2005); *Old grandfather Mantis* (Seed 2006); *Rain bull and other tales from the San* (Marais 2006); *San tales from Africa* (Delle Donne 2007); *The magic tree and other tales from the San* (2007); *Haiseb and the man who cooked himself and other folktales* (2008) – Khoi folk tales; *Nabulela* (2008) – Nguni folk tale; *Jackal and the sun* (2014) – San tale; *Mystery of Africa's great white lions* (Barnes 2014) – Shangaan folk tale; *San stories: !Xun and Khwe San folk tales* (Winberg 2014); *Tjenga and the eland man* (Mahongo *et al* 2014) – San tales; *Kgalagadi tales* (Du Preez 2016).
- **Fables** (14 titles): Fables are didactic and moral tales in the form of verses and rhymes (Norton & Norton 2011:237). Animal characters are common. Examples are: *Die mooiste dierefabels* (2004); *Aesop's fables* (Naidoo 2011); *Six blind mice and an elephant* (Daly 2017).
- **Myths and legends** (12 titles): Myths and legends take place in another world or in an earlier world. Myths deal with the creation of the earth, the origin of humans and the world, everyday natural phenomena such as lightning, and human experiences and emotions such as death (Norton & Norton 2011:208, 238). Legends are stories of extraordinary deeds accomplished by real heroes and heroines or by supposedly real heroes and heroines (Hancock 2004:90). Legends deal with historical facts of wars, royalty and bravery (Norton & Norton

2011:208, 242-243). Since 2000 African myths and legends from the Khoi-Khoi, San, Sotho, Swazi, Xhosa and Zulu have been told, as well as the legend of *Modjadji, the rain queen* (Lee 2001).

6.2.7.6 Rhymes and fiction in rhyme

Rhymes and fiction in rhyme were found to be favourites in picture (66%) and illustrated books (34%). Folk rhymes and nursery rhymes are found across cultures and are passed down from generation to generation. The appeal of rhymes lies in the musical quality of the varied language patterns, the rhythm and rhyming pattern of the verses. Rhymes have a narrative quality by telling a story with quick action (Kiefer *et al* 2007:147). Examples of rhymes and fiction in rhyme are: *Kleuterverseboek* (Opperman 2000); *A Baobab is big and other verses from Africa* (Taylor 2005); *Fynbosfeetjies* (Krog 2007); *Meerkatrestaurant en ander diererympies* (Wasserman 2008); *Kougom in my hare en ander rympies* (Jacobs 2014); *Rympies vir pikkies en peuters* (2015); *Siembamba: immergroen rympies vir kinders* (2015); *Moenie hierdie boek eet nie! 'n Rympie vir elke dag van die jaar* (Jacobs 2016); *Rympies vir kleintjies en kleuters* (2017); *Mzansi nursery rhymes* (Wessie 2018).

6.2.7.7 Family stories

A prominent theme in children's literature is the relationships of children within the family (96 titles). As domestic lives are portrayed, it is sometimes called "domestic stories" (Reynolds 2011:85).

Attitudes towards the place of children in the family have changed over time. A genre of children's literature in which distinct changes over time can be explored is family stories. Family stories are an important source of information about the social, economic and political forces that shape the institution of the family (Reynolds 2011:84). Until well into the 20th century, the white, middle-class, nuclear family has dominated children's literature. In the 21st century, however, the stable, happy family unit of earlier literature is often replaced by a family in turmoil as it adjusts to a culture of surviving without one or both parents, handling divorce, dealing with an extended family, exemplified by grandparents or a foster home (Norton & Norton 2011:67). Contemporary realistic family stories include single-parent families, divorced and restructured (blended) families, adoptive and foster families, the extended family, same-sex parents and child-led families. Family relationships, strong family

ties and family loyalty are portrayed in family stories, as well as traditional values such as hard work.

Grandparents and their relationships with grandchildren have been popular themes in books published since 2000. Since this study did not focus on the content of the stories, content analysis on the portrayal of grandparents was not done. Only broad themes were identified. One theme is the grandparent helping the grandchild to overcome a fear or to learn something new, or just the joy of the relationship. Another theme is learning to say goodbye and dealing with aging and the death of a grandparent. Examples of family stories with grandparents are: *Wat doen jy, Daniël?* (De Villiers 2001) – Daniël and his grandfather; *Lindi and Gogo* (Mwelase 2004); *My ouma is 'n rock-ster* (Jacobs 2004); *Sing for me* (Leggat 2004) – grandmother's birthday; *Monde's present* (Van Heerden 2005) – grandmother and granddaughter; *Ouma Ruby's secret* (Van Wyk 2006); *My Oupa Hoenders* (Hattingh 2007); *Oupa Daan laat sy kerie staan* (Prinsloo 2007) – death of a grandparent; *Pretty Salma* (Daly 2007); *Ben en die walvisse* (Mennen 2012) – death of a grandparent; *Oupa Olivier weet van niks* (Roux-De Jager 2013); *Oupa snork* (Emm 2013); *Die coolste Ouma op aarde* (Van der Vyver 2014); *Olinosters op die dak* (Van der Vyver 2015); *Stella's story* (Xhegwana 2018) – death of a grandmother; *Gogo's list* (Dery 2019) – helping grandmother; *Granny's butterflies* (Kuhn 2017) – death and loss.

Although most family stories were found to be in a realistic setting, some animal stories could be categorised as family stories, since only in the pictures are the characters revealed as animals. The animals are dressed and live in human homes, although sometimes in hollow trees, and face the same problems as children whose lives are mirrored in these stories (Kiefer *et al* 2007:232).

Themes identified in family stories, include:

- **AIDS in the family:** *Thandi & Nosipho: Nosipho comes to stay* (Oosthuizen 2007) – AIDS in the family; *Jake and Tuffy: a story of a boy orphaned by Aids* (Lacey 2010).
- **Child-led families:** *Ster met strepe* (Maartens 2006); *The best meal ever!* (Originally isiXhosa: *Esona-sona sidlo!*) (Magona 2019) – family life and poverty.

- **Death and bereavement:** *Remembering Mommy* (Bloch 2006); *Home now* (Beake 2008) – death of a parent (AIDS); *Wish you were here: a book about missing someone* (Cohen 2015).
- **Diversity in family structures:** *Story for Maria* (Bradshaw 2003) – about a multicultural family; *I am Alex* (Agnello 2016).
- **Divorce:** *Green and Blue* (Sutherland 2010); *Prinses Mossienes* (Maartens 2010); *The big bear* (Hartmann 2018).
- **Family events/family life:** Kowen's *Bobba* books (2002) – growing up in a Jewish family; *Sandile and the silver city* (Wagener 2004) – living in a squatter camp; *Finding Aunt Joan* (Hatton 2011) – visiting aunt; *Moenie vir Bernard soen nie* (Daly 2011) – aunts in the family; *Jana se eerste troue* (Strydom 2015); *The responsible mother* (Mrosoro 2018).
- **New baby in the family:** *Die baba luister* (2002); *This baby*, and *Busy baby* (Bloch 2008); *'n Boetie vir Natasha* (Kruger 2009); *The baby brother curse* (2017).
- **Orphans:** *Jake and Tuffy: a story of a boy orphaned by Aids* (2010).
- **Parent-child relationship:** Niki Daly's *Jamela* series; *Erik en die Kido-dinges* (De Villiers 2003); *Jafta's father* (Lewin 2015); *Jafta's mother* (Lewin 2015).
- **Siblings relationships:** *Lisa het 'n plan* (Preller 2001); *The naughty boy and his sister* (Zulu 2002); *My sussie se tande* (2004) – brother and sister.
- **Single-parent families:** *Where's Daddy?* (Guzula 2007); *My daddy is a silly monkey* (Hofmeyr 2017).
- **Same-sex parents:** *Martin's coming home* (Sonnekus 2007).
- **Twins:** *The rainbow cloud: the story of Mkabayi and Mmama* (Dlamini 2016) – twins in the family.

The conclusion is that family stories in the 21st century deal with a broad scope of family life and family issues and include, as pointed out, controversial issues, as mentioned above.

6.2.7.8 Concept books

Through concept books children learn basic concepts such as shapes, sizes, opposites, objects and colours, and to identify, name and understand the meaning of basic words and terminology (Hancock 2004:55), as discussed in Section 4.3.2.2 (Types of picture books). These books focus on the very young child and are important for pre-school children. Of the

67 titles identified in this study, 37% were board books, 51% picture books and 12% illustrated books. Examples are: *African wildlife alphabet and number book* (Du Plessis 2005); *Bennie Boekwurm leer ons van vorms* (Smit 2015); *Haas Das leer ons van teenoorgesteldes* (Smit 2015); *Sarel Seemonster leer ons van kleure* (Smit 2015).

Alphabet and counting books are regarded as concept books.

- **Alphabet books** stimulate item identification and vocabulary development. Examples are: *An African ABC* (Taylor 2001); *'n Annerste ABC-boek vir aspatatte* (Snyman 2002); *A is vir appel* (Davis 2012); *Danie Dreyer se dinosouruseier e.a. alfabetpret* (Jacobs 2007); *From Aardvark to Zuma: the South African alphabet* (Latimer 2011); *Karel Kraai leer ons van syfers* (Smit 2015); *South African alphabet* (Latimer 2012); *My Cape Town ABC* (Lightley 2014); *Diere ABC* (Maartens 2015); *Kachoo ABC* (Scotford 2015).
- **Counting or number books** vary from the very simple to more complex mathematical concepts, as well as number stories and puzzles: *One sun rises: an African wildlife counting book* (Hartmann 2000); *One child, one seed: a South African counting book* (Cave 2001); *Thandi counts to ten* (Woodburn 2005); *Poor Shongololos: an African counting tale* (Marques 2006); *Kachoo 123* (Scotford 2015).

Concept books traced for this study show a strong focus on South African context, as seen in the examples above.

6.2.7.9 Wordless books

Between 2000 and 2020 a total of 38 wordless books (2%) were published; all were picture books. Wordless picture books tell a complete story visually through the illustrations, with no or almost no text (see Section 4.3.2.2 – Types of picture books). Wordless books published in South Africa before 2000 could not be traced. Ground-breaking research on wordless books in South Africa was done by Le Roux (2017), resulting in the production of 22 wordless books from 2017 to 2018, such as: *Learning: it's a key* (2017); *Serapana* (2017); *Die verlore skoen* (2018); *Kelly se prestasie* (2018); *Lelik en Liefde* (2018); *Moruki* (Makou 2018). The Mikhulu Trust published seven wordless books from 2016 to 2017. Other wordless books are: *Abongi's journey* (Saadien-Raad 2002); *The magic box* (Van Wyk 2002); *A very nice day*

(Walton 2006); *What's in the pot?* (Warren 2016); *Goldfish genius* (Wilson 2016); *Spring loaded* (Wilson 2016); *Cat nap* (Stuart-Clark 2018); *Toast* (Moffet 2018); *Vuyo* (Preen 2019).

6.2.7.10 Religious fiction

In this genre, picture and illustrated books were equally represented among the 22 titles. Religious beliefs are often presented in the form of stories. All the religious fiction (22 titles) traced for this study related to the Christian religion. A reason is that 86% of South Africa's population adheres to the Christian faith (South Africa. Department of Statistics 2016). Other religions in South Africa – Judaism, Hinduism, Islam, traditional African religions – were not represented at all. Examples are: *Die sterprinses* (Maartens 2001) – the story of Esther; *Paradise is lost* (Walton 2002); *To everything there is a season* (Daly 2005); *Die belangrikste brug* (Schwab 2007); *Avonture van Maria en Braam* (Van Zyl 2016); *101 avonture saam met God en sy engele* (Murray 2016); *Snowy and his friends* (Buchan 2018).

6.2.7.11 Biographical fiction

Biographies (19 titles – 1%) appeal more to older children; it was found that 79% of these books were illustrated books and only 21% picture books. A biography records the life of an authentic person from the past or present, celebrating the person's challenges and accomplishments. In children's books, biographies are usually about people who have had a positive influence on society (Hancock 2004:158). Biographies in the production profile included: *A dancer's tale: the story of Phyllis Spira* (Cutler 2014); *A tiny seed: the story of Wangari Mathaai* (Rijsdijk 2014); *Graça's dream* – Graça Machel (Fagan 2014); *Miss Helen's magical world* – Helen Martins (L'Ange 2014); *Queen of Soweto* – featuring Basetsana Kumalo (Sparg 2014); *Sindiwe and the fireflies* – Sindiwe Magona (Pienaar 2014); *Singing the truth: the story of Miriam Makeba* (Mathieson 2014); *Together we're strong: the story of Albertina Sisulu* (Jobson 2014); *IhambokaNozincwadi* – Gcina Mhlophe (Solombela 2018); *Die storie van Racheltjie de Beer* (Louw 2019). A number of books portrayed the life of Mr Nelson Mandela: *What a gentleman!* (Case 2008); *Nelson Mandela: long walk to freedom* (Van Wyk 2009); *Children's Madiba: life story of Nelson Mandela* (Fraser 2013); *Mr Hare meets Mr Mandela* (Van Wyk 2013). A number of compilations were published: *Suid-Afrikaanse helde en ikone* (Maartens 2013); *Helde van Suid-Afrika 1–3* (Maartens 2016).

Biographical fiction published since 2000 has notably focused on South African public figures and heroes (including heroes from multicultural backgrounds), who have made noteworthy contributions of many kinds to the South African society.

6.2.7.12 Activity and interactive books

Activity and interactive books usually focus on the very young child 0–6 years. Of these 19 titles (1%), 89% were picture books. These books were discussed in detail in Section 4.3.2.2 (Types of picture books) and it was seen that many of these books are co-productions, as well as international translations. Examples of activity and interactive books are: *Little Circle* series and *Little Square* series (Rudman 2005); *Miss Behave* series (Lagarrigue 2006–2011); *Dis lekker op die plaas*, and *Die wiele van die bus* (Eksteen 2013); *Diere onder die son* series (Oelofsen 2014–2015).

6.2.7.13 Wit and humour

Wit and humour appeal to older children. In this category 80% of the 15 titles were illustrated books for 6–9 year old children. Humour is particularly effective in attracting children to the pleasures of reading and is an important element in children's books (Norton & Norton 2011:178). Children love humour because they have a sense of humour and like to have fun. Illustrations in picture books often provide the humour that children might miss through words alone (Kiefer *et al* 2007:245). A number of books with jokes and riddles were included in the production profile, for example: *Monstergrappe* (Jacobs 2007) and the *Lekker lawwe lagboek* series (Snyman 2007). Other books in this genre are: *Squeaky, creaky bed* (Thomson 2003); *Wurms in tamatiesous en ander lawwe rympies* (Jacobs 2005); *He sneezed on me: the story of a monster's snot* (Woodburn 2006); *Palace malice* (Woodburn 2007); *Hoe meer haas ... hoe minder wortels* (Van der Lugt 2014).

6.2.7.14 Historical fiction

Historical tales often tell great tales of discovery and victory, protection and bravery, redemption and survival, and remembrance (Codell 2003:101). Historical fiction can deal with a historical period (for example the 20th century, or part thereof), historical facts, or a historical figure (Ghesquière 2009:154-156). Historical fiction is seldom found in picture and illustrated books, because young children lack historical perspective and is so centred in the present that they do not identify with the significance of the past or future orientations

necessary to construct these texts (Raines & Isbell 1994:23). However, four historical fiction books, published as illustrated books (6–9 years) since 2000, could be traced: *Die stoutsterte van Texel tot Tafelbaai* (Brandt 2002) – Jan van Riebeeck’s sea journey; *Stoutsterte: Poot aan wal* (Brandt 2006) – Jan van Riebeeck's settlement at the Cape; *The mystery of the SS Waratah and the avocado tree* (Honikman 2010) – the ship that disappeared between Durban and Cape Town in 1909; *Trekkerkinders* (Langner 2012) – the Great Trek. These books deal with South African history between 1652 and 1909, with the focus on colonial history. No books on modern 20th and 21st century history, “celebrating our history” (Jenkins 2012:5) were written. This is a gap identified in the genre of historical fiction.

6.2.7.15 Themes on environmental concerns

Picture and illustrated books that point out the interconnectedness of people and nature in a positive way can inspire children to appreciate and value nature, and to become involved (Kiefer *et al* 2007:231). An important theme identified in many picture and illustrated books was concern for the South African environment and eco-awareness. The focus was on issues such as nature and wildlife conservation, endangered animals, environmental concerns, pollution and the ecosystem.

- **Eco-awareness:** The environment and the South African fauna and flora are prominent in picture and illustrated books. The environment, fauna and flora, water and earth were addressed in: *Monty's Rondevlei rescue* (Corbett 2005); *Velaphi die pikkewyn* (Botes 2005) – addressing pollution; *I love turtles* (Venter 2017) – marine littering; *My wild pets* (Venter 2017) – animal care; *I am earth* (Kohli 2018); *I am water* (Kohli 2018); *Die groot koelte* (De Villiers 2019) – climate change.
- **Conservation:** Endangered animals and poaching are often the focus in picture and illustrated books, for example: *Ronnie and the rhino horn* (Oelofse 2005) – rhino conservation; *The endangered Knysna seahorse* (Le Roux 2014); *Florence and Watson and the sugar bush mouse* (2016); *How Vincent a western leopard toad found his croak* Stewart 2018 – the western leopard frog; *The Brenton blue butterfly* (Le Roux 2014); *A galjoen's tale: an African fish tale* (Gani 2016); *A dassie's tale* (2016); *Rainbow's heart* (Latimer 2016) – saving bees; *Bokkie's rescue* (2018); *What on earth is that?* (2019) – poaching; *Florence and Watson: the great pangolin mystery* (Bischoff 2019) – poaching.

A strong focus on eco-awareness and conservation in the South African environment, as seen in the examples given above, is a trend noticed in picture and illustrated books published since 2000.

6.2.7.16 South African themes

A distinctly South African setting has been part of children's literature since its early beginnings (Stadler 2017:8). This is clearly and increasingly visible in books in the 21st century. Many South African picture and illustrated books have a distinct South African setting, landscape and identity, such as the *Jamela* series by Niki Daly, with its recognisable South African characters, landscape and space. *Some of us are leopards, some of us are lions* (Kantey 2011, originally 1987) is regarded as the first book to portray, with integrity and honour, black South African children in a school setting. The unique character of the South African landscape is visible in:

➤ **Animals (fauna) and plants (flora) of South Africa and Africa:**

In the analysis of main characters, a list of animals is presented and South African animals found in picture and illustrated books are discussed in detail (Section 6.2.8.1). Books portraying South African flora include *A Baobab is big and other verses from Africa* (Taylor 2005).

➤ **Geographical areas and places:**

The South African landscape features in picture and illustrated books, for example:

- **Cango Caves:** *The Ama-zings* (Preston 2019).
- **Cape Town:** *My Cape Town ABC: Discover Cape Town from Aquarium – Zeekoevlei!* (Lightley 2014).
- **Company's Garden:** *Treasure hunting at the Company's Garden* (Coue 2013).
- **Kalahari:** *Willemientjie in die Kalahari* (Scheepers 2015).
- **Karoo:** *Karoo rainbow* (Franke 2012); *Rarest riverine rabbit of the Karoo* (Punt-Fouché 2017); *Sylvester, ramkat van die Groot Karoo* (Maartens 2019).
- **Kalk Bay:** *Train to Kalk Bay* (Isaacs 2012).
- **Kgalagadi:** *Kgalagadi tales* (Du Preez 2016).
- **Kirstenbosch:** *The magic of Kirstenbosch* (Coue 2013).

- **Knysna:** *Knysna: Dancing shadows/Dansende skaduwees* (Grootboom 2005).
- **Kruger Park:** *Ons gaan Krugerwildtuin toe* (Roux 2019).
- **Table Mountain:** *Monty on Table Mountain* (Corbett 2003); *Table Mountain's holiday* (2013).
- **Tsitsikamma:** *Whispering shadows/Fluisterende skaduwees* (Grootboom 2005).
- **My South African ABC** (Lightley): A lively book to learn the ABC but also a colourfully illustrated guide to get to know South Africa.

➤ **Multicultural society:**

South Africa is called the rainbow nation because of its variety of people and cultures. Many books portray the experiences of cultural life, diverse cultures, and various ethnic and racial groups from a great variety of socioeconomic backgrounds and settings. The rainbow nation with its multicultural society and unique problems and characteristics is visible in the following examples:

- *Anna carries water* (Senior 2018) – portrays African life, carrying water.
- *Ashraf of Africa* (Mennen & Daly 2002) – daily life in Africa.
- *Charlie's house* (Schernbrucker 2002) – township life.
- *Dudu's basket* (Stewart 2016) – Zulu weaving.
- *How many ways can you say hello?* (Moahloli 2017) – South Africa's multilingual society.
- Jabbie's series *Nubian Princess World* (2010–2011) pictured African people and their values – Sotho, Pedi, Swati, Xhosa, Zulu, Tswana, Venda and Ndebele.
- *Jojo's wire car* (Lamond 2014) – life in an African village.
- *Makwelane en die krokodil* (Hendriks 2004) – rural life.
- *Mpumi's magic beads* (Masango 2018) – African beads.
- *Next stop – Zanzibar Road* (Daly 2012) – taxis, African life.
- *Perfectly different* (Tavola 2019) – children of various ethnicities.
- *Sandile and the silver city* (Wagener 2004) – living in a squatter camp.
- *The herd boy of Mokhotlong* (Ward 2016) – African boy herding his cattle.
- *Train to Kalk Bay* (Isaacs 2012) – Cape childhood.

- *Under the raintree: an African calendar* (Knutson 2014) – Zulu life and customs.
- *Vuyo's day: a story from South Africa* (Bloch 2002) – daily African life.
- *Vukani's vuvuzela* (Coppinger 2017).
- *We are one* (Moahloli 2020) – friendship and Ubuntu that celebrate both the differences and similarities of South Africans.

It is a trend in the 21st century to promote a ‘proudly South African’ culture and a sense of nationhood and “South Africanness”. A sense of belonging in South Africa and identity and pride in a cultural heritage are clearly recurring themes.

6.2.7.17 Conclusion

A variety of genres and themes are found in picture and illustrated books published since 2000, with animal stories being the most popular, followed by contemporary realistic fiction, adventure stories, fantasy fiction and traditional tales such as fairy tales, folk tales, fables, myths and legends. Indigenous tales have been told and published. The analysis of picture and illustrated books confirmed the production pattern that the multicultural life and the diversity of the South African society are increasingly being represented in children’s literature, as seen in the large number (449 titles) of contemporary realistic fiction books. Stories portray recent history, such as relationships across the colour line. Efforts are being made to address interests, needs and problems of all children in a multicultural South Africa by portraying daily life in South Africa. Perspectives of different social groups are reflected. Contemporary realistic fiction deals with characters, themes and a milieu that portray everyday experiences in the lives of children in South Africa in the 21st century.

The milieu and settings of the stories are a reflection of the richness of the South African landscape, portraying its fauna and flora and known geographical areas and places. Concern for the environment and eco-awareness are important themes. Issues such as conservation, environmental concerns, pollution, nature, wildlife and endangered animals are addressed. Picture and illustrated books are rediscovering the past and exploring the present.

6.2.8 Main characters

Characterisation is one of the most powerful literary elements. The credibility of a character depends on the author's ability to reveal the full nature of the character, including hopes and fears, strengths and weaknesses, such as the physical appearance and dialogue/conversations of the character, thoughts of the character, actions of the character and revealing the perceptions of other characters (Norton & Norton 2011:80,101). The characters in picture books must have specific traits that make them convincing. Revelation of a character is by appearance, speech and language, actions, as well as by connectedness and relationships (Lukens *et al* 2013:114-116).

In picture and illustrated books, the main character or characters are easily identified, as the illustrations bring the character to life. Characters in picture books experience emotions and situations immediately familiar and credible to young children, seeing that the short nature of picture book stories does not allow for fully developed characters. However, certain aspects of the personality of a character are portrayed, even if it is an animal. Picture and illustrated books often rely more on illustrations to reveal elements of a character's identity, such as facial expressions, gestures or the way a character dresses.

Many picture and illustrated books do not have a specific main character, or have multiple characters, for example compilations such as bedtime stories and nursery rhymes. In some cases, stories have a group of characters who seem to be equally important. No statistics on main characters in South African picture and illustrated books before 2000 could be traced. Main characters are indicated in the production profile (Appendix A).

6.2.8.1 Animals

Children have an affinity with animals, are interested in animals and enjoy animal stories. Among older children (9+ years), animal characters are not so popular (Snyman 2006:175), but animal stories were the most popular stories identified in picture and illustrated books published between 2000 and 2020 (see Section 6.2.7.1). Consequently, animals are by far the most popular characters. South Africa has a vast variety of animals and these creatures feature in stories. Some animal stories have different animals as main characters in the same

book. Others have a distinct animal as main character, varying from African animals, jungle animals, domestic animals (farm animals and pets), marine animals, reptiles, birds to insects.

➤ **Wild animals** as main characters:

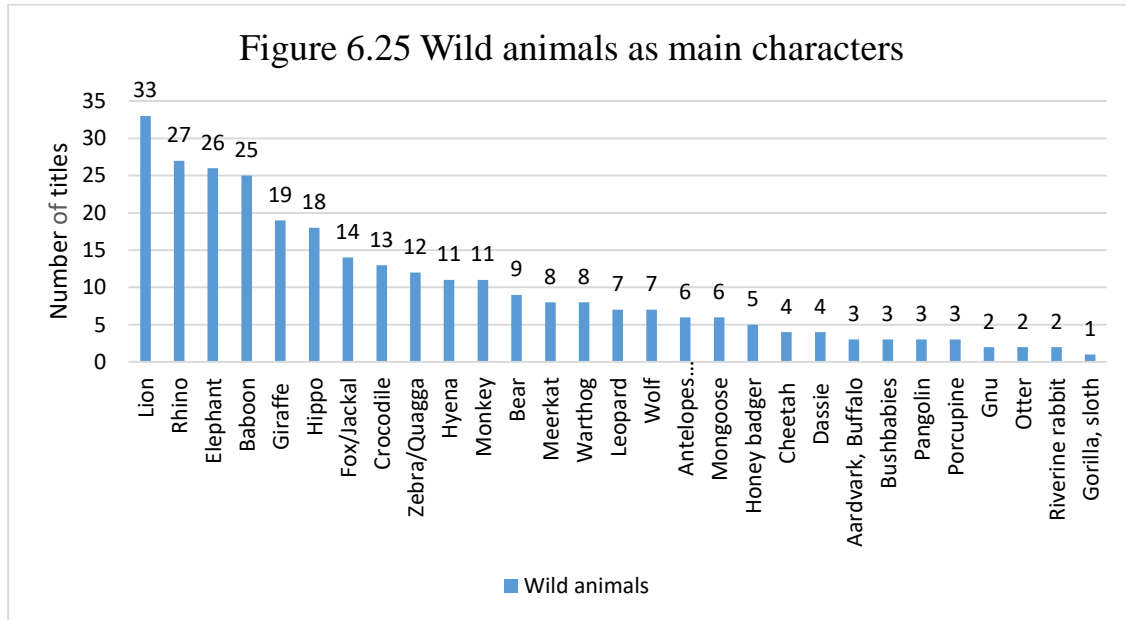


Figure 6.25 Wild animals as main characters

The statistics show that wild animals were the most favourite characters identified in picture and illustrated books. These wild animal characters are predominantly animals from South Africa. The lion is the most popular wild animal as main character (appearing in 33 titles). The lion is regarded the most significant animal, as seen in the name ‘Lion king’. Lion is followed by rhino (27), elephant (26), baboon (25), giraffe (19) and hippo (18) as dominant main characters. The production profile contains the complete list, but some random examples are:

- **Lion** (33 titles): *Lazy lion* (Hadithi 2010); *Die leeu wat drukkie gee* (Maartens 2018); *Sylvester, ramkat van die Groot Karoo* (Maartens 2019).
- **Rhino** (27): *Chizi's tale: the true story of an orphaned black rhino* (Jones 2014); *Rescuing rhino* (Mare 2014); *Ryno the little rhino* (Olivier 2017).
- **Elephant** (26): *Jabulani die olifant* (Botes 2005); *Enormous elephant* (Hadithi 2010); *Mafutha the elephant* (Jordan & Glass 2016).

- **Baboon** (25): *Baby baboon* (Hadithi 2010); *Buksie red 'n planeet* (Van der Colff 2013).
- **Giraffe** (19): *Laughing giraffe* (Hadithi 2010); *Giraffe's walk* (Grimsdell 2010).
- **Hippo** (18): *Houdini's adventure* (2005); *Huberta* (Youngusband 2006). *Huberta's journey* (Van Straaten 2012); *How the hippopotamus lost its fur* (Mbonyi 2002).
- **Fox/jackal** (14): *Vossie in die willetuin* (Marais 2001).
- **Crocodile** (13): *Cross crocodile* (Hadithi 2010); *Parmant* (De Villiers 2003).
- **Zebra** (12): *Greedy zebra* (Hadithi 2010); *Hello zebra* (Bush 2019).
- **Hyena** (11): *Hungry hyena* (Hadithi 2010); *Hyena's tail* (Hoppe 2016).
- **Monkey** (11): *Nicko, the tale of a vervet monkey on an African farm* (Haw 2017).
- **Meerkat** (8): *Droomoog Diepgrawer* (De Villiers 2003).
- **Warthog** (8): *Warthog's tail* (Bush 2005); *Warthog accepts change* (Baillie 2005).
- **Leopard** (7): *Loli the leopard* (Nussbaum 2008).
- **Antelope (e.g. springbok)** (6): *Springboks and the reindeers* (Florens 2014).
- **Mongoose** (6): *Banie Muishond* books (Snyman 2013); *Monty* series (Corbet 2002–2005).
- **Honey badger/ratel** (5): *Florence and Watson* (Bischoff 2019); *Stoffel die ratel* (Botes 2010).
- **Cheetah** (4): *How cheetah got his tears* (Van der Merwe 2017).
- **Dassie** (4): *A dassie's tale* (Gani 2016); *Jan Dassie se avonture* (Minnie 2020).
- **Aardvark** (3): *André the aardvark's adventures* (Williams 2019).
- **Buffalo** (3): *Bumping buffalo* (Hadithi 2010).
- **Bushbaby** (3): *Hamlet and Pretoria* (Hall 2005).
- **Pangolin** (3): *What on earth is that?; Florence and Watson: the great pangolin mystery* (Bischoff 2019).
- **Porcupine** (3): *Noko and the Kool Kats* (Moodie 2014).
- **Gnu/wildebeest** (2): *If only I gnu* (Root 2006).
- **Otter** (2): *Adventures of an otter* (Camp 2004); *Liefie* (Bosworth-Smith 2019).
- **Riverine rabbit** (2): *The endangered riverine rabbit* (Le Roux 2015). *Rarest riverine rabbit of the Karoo* (Punt-Fouché 2017).
- **Gorilla** (1): *Max die dapper gorilla* (Maartens 2018).

- **Sloth** (1): *Sleep Mr Sloth* (Kennedy 2014).

These wild animals from South Africa are animals that South African children know and with which they are familiar; that is probably the reason why they are such favourites. The popularity of African animals as main characters link to the production pattern that the South African environment and a South African setting are prominent in picture and illustrated books (see Section 6.2.7.16 – South African themes). Bears (9) and wolves (7) are not indigenous to South Africa, but also appear in South African picture and illustrated books as main characters.

➤ **Farm animals and pets** as main characters:

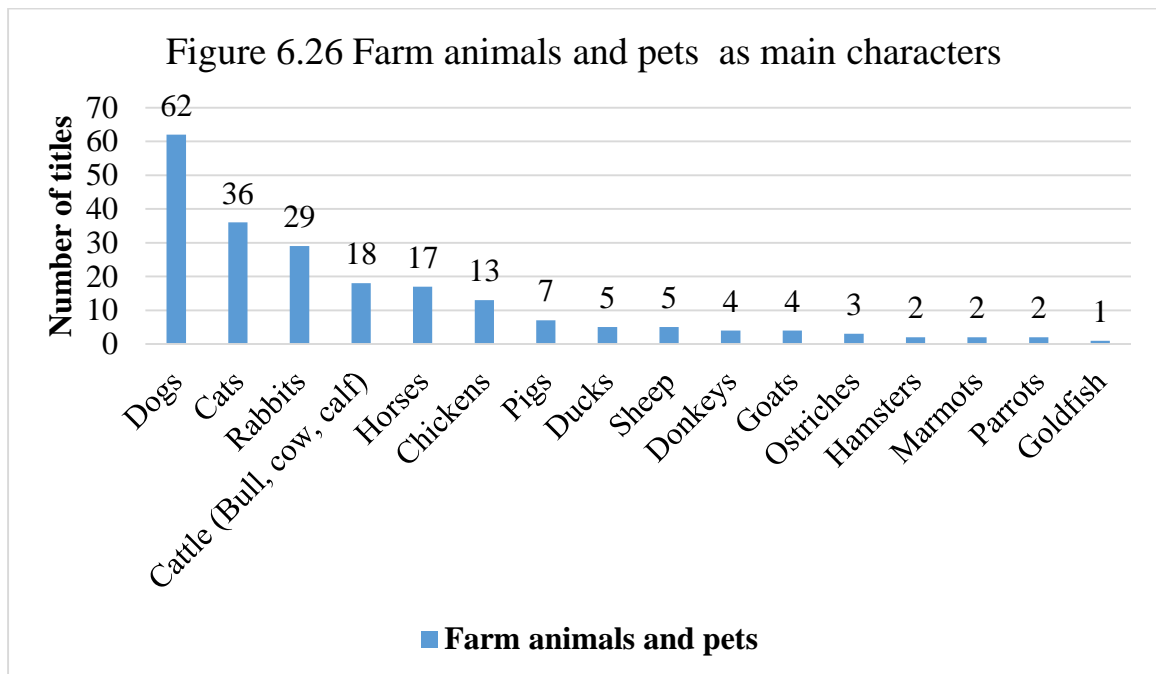


Figure 6.26 Farm animals and pets as main characters

Farm animals are favourite characters and include cattle (appearing in 18 titles), horses (17), chickens (13), pigs (7), ducks (5), sheep (5), donkeys (4), goats (4) and ostriches (3). In this category, the *Cool Nguni* series (Bester) and *A little horse called Pancakes* series (Noakes-Dobson 2016, 2017) are favourites. In the pet category, dogs were the most well-represented pet (62). This is the pet with which most children are familiar. Famous dogs are *Jock van die Bosveld* (Maartens 2018) and *Kaptein Seeley: Kimberley se waterwoef* (Maartens 2019). Pets as main characters include cats (36), rabbits (29), hamsters (2), marmots (2), parrots (2) and

goldfish (1). Children are familiar with a farm and domestic environment and can identify with animals in these settings.

➤ **Other animals as main characters** were:

- **Birds** (42 titles), including birds of the Western Cape and birds in general (14); owls (8); eagles (4); crows (3); guinea fowls (3); hadedas (3); blue cranes (1); cuckoos (1); flamingos (1); sparrows (1); sunbirds (1); vultures (1) and woodpecker (1).
- **Mice** (29), including rats (1) and the tooth mouse (3).
- **Insects**, with ants (8); bees (8); worms (6); beetles/ladybirds (5); songololos (millipedes) (4); caterpillars (3); butterflies (2); mantis (2); dung beetles (1); fleas (1); grasshoppers (1); glow worms (1) and spiders (1).
- **Marine animals** (29), including penguins (11); whales (6); seals (3); crabs (2); dolphins (1); sharks (2); octopuses (1) and seahorses (1).
- **Frogs/toads** (18).
- **Fish** (8), including eel (1); jellyfish(1) and galjoen (1).
- **Tortoises/turtles** (7).
- **Chameleons** (5).
- **Snails** (4).
- **Shrews and elephant shrews** (2).
- **Geckos, moles, snakes, squirrels** (1 title each).

The popularity of animal characters is evident. A great variety of animals feature in picture and illustrated books and animals of all kinds were found in the books listed in the production profile, as explained above.

6.2.8.2 Human characters

It was pointed out in Section 6.2.7.2 (Contemporary realistic fiction) that almost a quarter (24.6%) of picture and illustrated books in this study mirrored everyday experiences of children. In realistic fiction the main characters are real persons with real problems and plausible solutions (Raines & Isbell 1994:137). The main characters are believable human beings in a real, contemporary world. In an interview with Jaco Jacobs (2021), he says that

the experiences, language and way of life of realistic characters appeal to children and should be portrayed as true as possible.

One of the main issues in South African picture and illustrated books is the representation of characters from different cultural groups. This issue was highlighted throughout this study, due to the fact that South Africa is a country with a complex history, many languages and intermingled cultures. Before the mid-twentieth century, the world and characters depicted in children's books were mainly white characters in a Western milieu. In South Africa, the most popular main characters have been white and male for many years. Where characters from a non-white culture appeared, they were almost always stereotyped. African (black) characters were passive, playing subordinate roles and on the receiving end, as opposed to their white counterparts who were seen as generous and in control (Ntuli 2011:52). In the NELM archives, no English youth novel had an Indian or Asian main character (Stadler 2015:52).

During the 1990s, the trend was to move away from stories with a white male hero. In 1990, 43% of children's fiction had a black central character, in 1991 it was 49% and in 1992 it was 54% (Heale 1993:12). By 1991, South African children's literature featured 73 % male main characters, and 52% of them were white. In 1996, the male/female ratio was almost equal (Heale 1998:37). In Stadler's study (2015) on youth literature in English 2000–2013, more male characters (46%) featured as main characters than female characters (36%); black main characters made up 37% and coloured youths were the least represented (6%). Trends and patterns after 2000 became clear in the quantitative analysis, which is discussed in the following section.

➤ **Population group and gender of human characters**

An international trend in children's literature is the steadily increasing numbers of multicultural books. Lynch-Brown *et al* (2014:22) claim that society's gradual acceptance of different viewpoints and voices, as well as the increasing diversity of school populations, accounts for this trend. In children's books published in South Africa since 2000 this trend is also found. Population group and gender of human characters from different cultural groups:

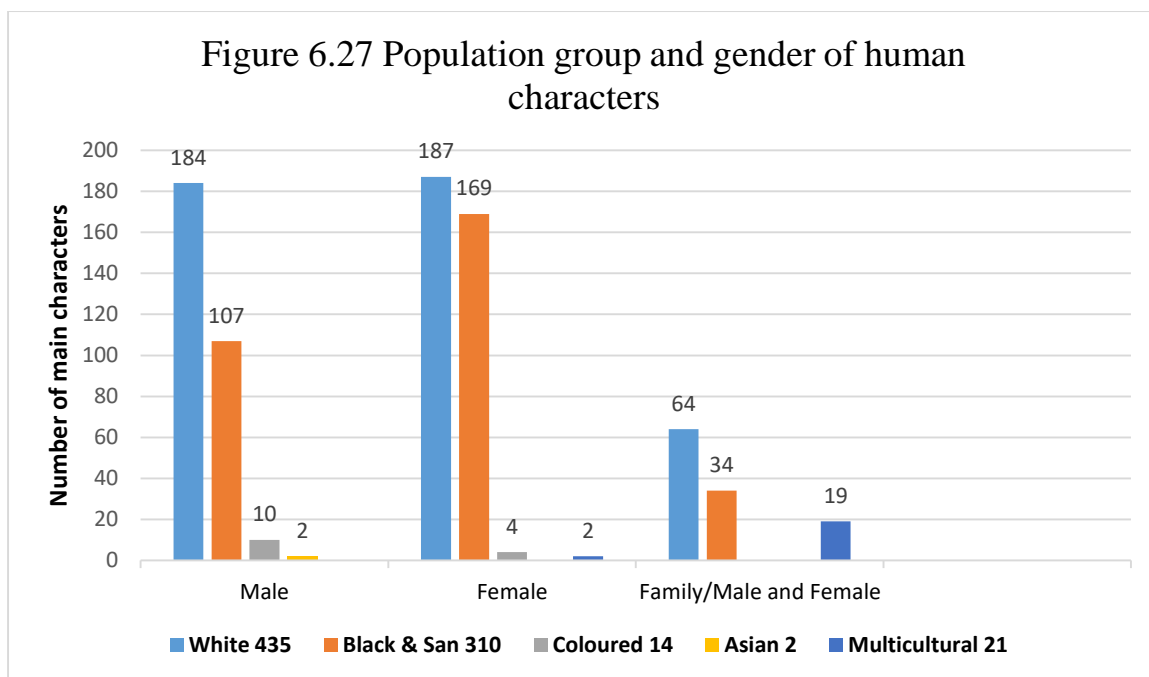


Figure 6.27 Population group and gender of human characters

The quantitative analysis indicated that 782 titles had humans as main characters. More white (435 – 56%) than black (310 – 40%) main characters were documented. A total of 14 books (1.8%) had characters from the coloured community, and two books (0.2%) had Asian main characters (all male). Twenty-one titles had multicultural main characters. This is not representative of the population, since 81.1% of the population is black, 7.2% white, 8.6% coloured and 2.5% Asian (South Africa. Department of Statistics 2020). It was discussed throughout the study that main characters of colour did not feature in children’s books during the 20th century. Although children of colour in South Africa now have opportunities to identify with the characters they read about, the representation is not proportional.

Although black main characters were found, they were in many cases created by authors and illustrators who are not from the same culture they portray. This could lead to some stereotyping because the perspective of the author and illustrator is not embedded in that culture. In an article on the stereotyping of grandmothers in South African multicultural picture books, Snyman (2015:123) concludes that the portrayal of characters of a culture that is not their own may differ from an insider’s perspective in whom such stereotypes of a specific culture are embedded.

The male (303) versus female (362) ratio was almost equal, with slightly more female characters. This is in line with a trend that both male and female role models dominate modern realistic fiction and that both male and female characters are represented in non-stereotyped roles (Hancock 2004:149-150). There were 117 titles with both male and female main characters. Content analysis on portraying male and female characters was not part of this study. Gender issues in children’s literature is often a complex issue. Because the focus in this study is on the state of publishing and on production patterns, the debate on gender issues is not included.

➤ **Grandparents**

Some picture and illustrated books had grandparents as main characters and dealt with children’s relationships with grandparents. Grandparents could play an active and positive role in children’s lives. Stories with grandparents as main characters can help a child learn something new, help to overcome fear, or just focus on the enjoyment of the relationship. The death of a grandparent in a story could facilitate coping with loss and bereavement. Grandparents could share family stories and the child could learn to appreciate their culture (Kiefer *et al* 2007:228).

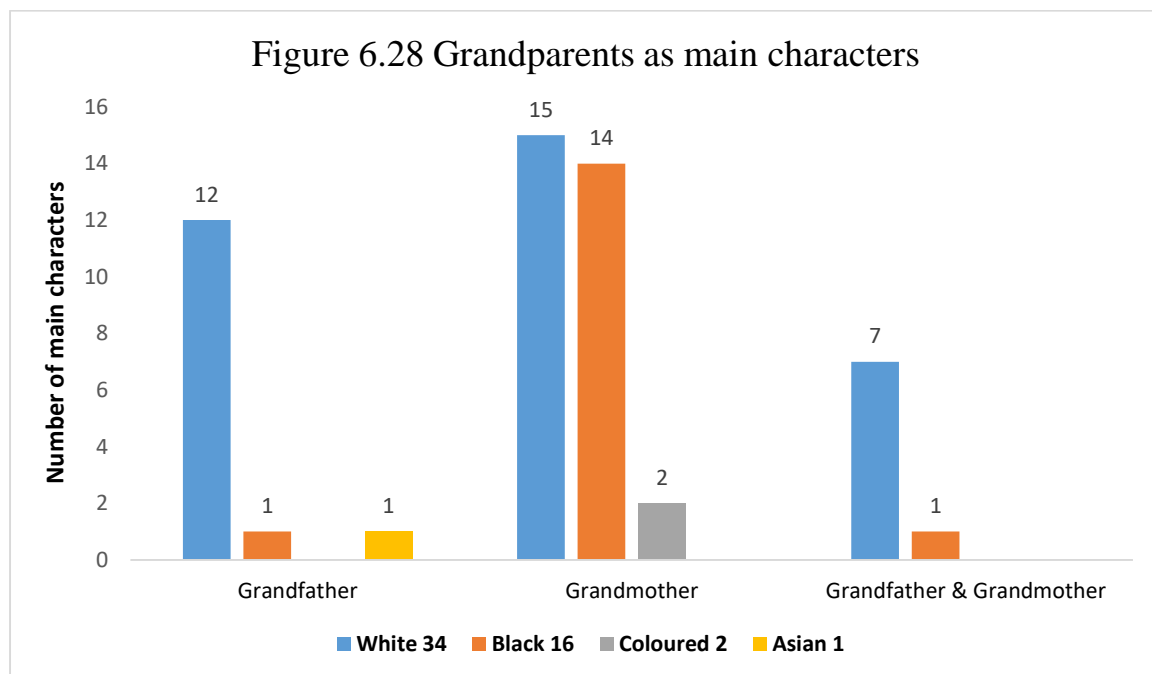


Figure 6.28 Grandparents as main characters

The statistics showed that black and white grandmothers were almost equally represented – 14 and 15 titles, respectively. White grandfathers featured in 12 titles. African or black grandfathers were almost non-existent in picture and illustrated books. Only one title could be traced – *Under the raintree* (Knutson 2005), in which a Zulu boy and his grandfather were in conversation. Two titles had coloured grandmothers: *Ouma Ruby's secret* (Van Wyk 2006), and *Lena se bottelboom* (Maartens 2005), but not a single coloured grandfather. One Asian grandfather was found: *Grandpa Farouk's garden* (Kalil 2018). Eight titles featured both grandparents (seven white and one black) as main characters.

➤ **Authentic main characters**

Authentic main characters were found in illustrated books. In the analysis of biographical fiction (Section 6.2.7.11), it was seen that since 2000, well-known South African figures and heroes, including heroes from multicultural backgrounds, were portrayed. Contemporary figures in politics portrayed included Nelson Mandela, Albertina Sisulu and Graça Machel. Artists and singers included Helen Martins and Miriam Makeba. The life and work of authors Sindiwe Magona and Gcina Mhlophe were documented. Other public figures identified in the production profile were Phyllis Spira (ballerina), Racheltjie de Beer (child hero), Wangari Mathaai (Nobel Peace Prize winner) and Basetsana Kumalo (television personality and beauty pageant titleholder). There were also books with a number of authentic main characters:

Trekkerkinders – kinders van die Groot Trek (Langner 2012), *Suid-Afrikaanse helde en ikone* (Maartens 2013) and *Helde van Suid-Afrika* (Maartens 2017).

The trend is towards authenticity of South African public figures from multicultural backgrounds. Portraying these characters is important in the social context of South Africa in the 21st century. Their unique life experiences can inspire all South African children to follow their dreams and these characters can act as role models.

6.2.8.3 Imaginary characters

Imaginary characters in genres such as fantasy, fairy tales, folk tales and magical realism offer alternative worlds to the real, everyday world of realistic fiction. Imaginary characters were also popular in South African picture and illustrated books.

Some random examples of imaginary main characters identified included:

- **Aliens** (3 titles): *The strange alien planet* (Hassim 2017); *Copycat* (Ismail 2018).
- Animal-like character **Babalela** (5) (Preller).
- **Balkie** (2), a dog-like character (Preller 2000–2004).
- **Book worm** (7): *Bennie Boekwurm* (Smit 2014–2019).
- **Caveman** Uggy (1): *Uggy and the mammoth* (Draper 2009).
- **Dinosaurs** (3): *Die probleem met dinosourusse* (Jacobs 2008); *Am I yours?* (Latimer 2018).
- **Dragons** (11): *Die klein seuntjie en die drake* (De Villiers 2003); *Vonkie die Draakperdjie* (Theron 2011); *Princess Talia and the dragon* (Brain 2012); *Henry* (Andrews 2018).
- **Dwarfs/goblins** (15): *Die Drakensdwegies* (Gräbe 2004); *Droombos* series (Bester 2005–2009).
- **Fairies** (22): *Fynbosfeetjies* (Krog 2007); *Feetjies van die wolke/Cloud fairies* (Moolman 2008); *Forest fairies* (Roberts 2008).
- **Giants** (3): *Tselane and the giant* (Wessie 2018).
- **Maneaters** (1): *Brolloks en Bittergal* (Langenhoven 2008).
- **Mermaids** (3): *Borrels* (Jacobs 2008); *Plons!* (Viljoen 2016).
- **Monsters** (12): *He sneezed on me: the story of a monster's snot* (Woodburn 2006); *Kas vol monsters* series (Jacobs); *The complete guide to being a monster* (Chetram 2017).
- **Pixy-like boy** (1): *Kollekapoen, wat het jy gedoen?* (Maakal 2011).
- **Princes and princesses** (20): *Sneeuwitjie en ander prinsesstories* (Wybenga 2005).
- **Robots** (3): *Bertie Blikbrein* (Jacobs 2007); *Whose button is this?* (Kennedy 2014).
- **Sandman** (2): *As Klaas Vakie se sand nie werk nie* (Alberts 2019).
- **Snowman** (1): *Die eienaardige sneeuman* (Emm 2014).
- **Tokoloshe** (2): *The gift of gold* (Kowen 2002). In Southern African culture the tokoloshe is a feared sprite that can wreak havoc among communities (Lehman *et al* 2014:239).

- **Witches and wizards** (18): *Liewe Heksie* series (Vels); *Heleen en die heks met hoofpyn* (Fourie 2008); *Lucinda rides a broomstick* (Kalley 2010); *Table Mountain wizard* (Breuer 2010).

6.2.8.4 Talking toys and other objects

Personified toys and other objects were identified as main characters.

- Personification of toys – toys that talk like humans – is a tradition in children’s literature. Examples are: *African doll Akiki* series (Abdullah 2016–2017); doll Maggie, Mango Bear and Scottie dog (*Maggie, Mango and Scottie: an adventure in Africa* – Schonstein-Pinnock 2014); doll Ronny D (*Ronny G's travels* – Wolfenden-McDowell 2012); a rag doll (*Die lappop* – Misheiker 2017); a soccer ball (*Thando Rocker* – Kowen 2011); and teddy bears (*Teddie* series – Coetzee 2004).
- In addition to personified toys, other objects were also identified as main characters: Land Rover *Fendy* and Land Rover *Landy* (Lamond 2016, 2018); *Little Sock and the tiny creatures* (Keevy 2016); *Toby Tugboat* series (Donaldson 2007); yachts (*The Optimist* – Bertish 2017); *Oaky the acorn* series (Williams 2014–2019); raindrop Tone (*Tone’s big drop* – Gicovi 2017); sun and moon (*The sun, the moon and the blanket of night* – Hartmann 2009).

6.2.8.5 Conclusion

From the analysis above, it was clear that there is a diversity of characters in picture and illustrated books. Animals were the most prolific main characters in picture and illustrated books, followed by human beings. Even when the characters were human beings, they often appeared in fantastic situations and settings. Real animals, humanlike animals, realistic persons, imaginary characters in fantasy, talking toys and personification of objects are undoubtedly characters that appeal to young children.

6.2.9 Series

Many stories are published as part of a series, with a uniting literary element such as genre, author or character (Lukens *et al* 2013:16). In a series, the same character(s) appear in similar settings in either a cyclical plot structure like those in a television series, or as a serial in

which events of a specific book are followed up in the next one (Snyman 2004a:9). Series books may not always contain all the same characters, but they may repeat a format (story structure, length, packaging) that children find comfortable. Repetitions allow the child to become acquainted with characters who appear regularly throughout a sequence of books or stories (Codell 2003:53). Series create a familiar environment for the reader and provide an emotional feeling of security (Ghesquière 2009:197). The publication of sequels to popular books or their development into series is another way to promote books and to brand authors. Series can also motivate readers to want to read the next book in the series. At least three titles are needed to qualify as a series. Each story in the series has the same status and the order is not so important – each story has its own merit.

Series books for children have always been popular, although not always valued (Stander 2010:80). During the 20th century, Afrikaans youth series such as *Mientjie*, *Trompie*, *Saartjie*, *Fanie*, *Keurboslaan*, *Maasdorp*, *Uile* and, in the 1990s, *Reënboogrant*, *Ouma Hester* and *Monstermaan* were popular. Popular themes were adventure stories, school stories and stories about gangs (Snyman 2005a:96). These books contributed to keep the book market alive. International series for older readers in English such as *Babysitters Club*, *Goosebumps* and *Nancy Drew* were available in South Africa. No locally published series in English could be traced, except educational readers. Series in illustrated books are *Huppelkind* (Kühne) and *Liewe Heksie* (Vels). These series books are being reprinted in the 21st century. After 1990, series increased in popularity due to, among others, the *Reënboogrant* series (Stander 2010:80).

Series books are favourites among young readers (Snyman 2006:159). In this study, almost a third (550 titles – 30%) of the picture and illustrated books were part of a series (118 series were identified). The subcategories, with the number of series identified, are indicated:

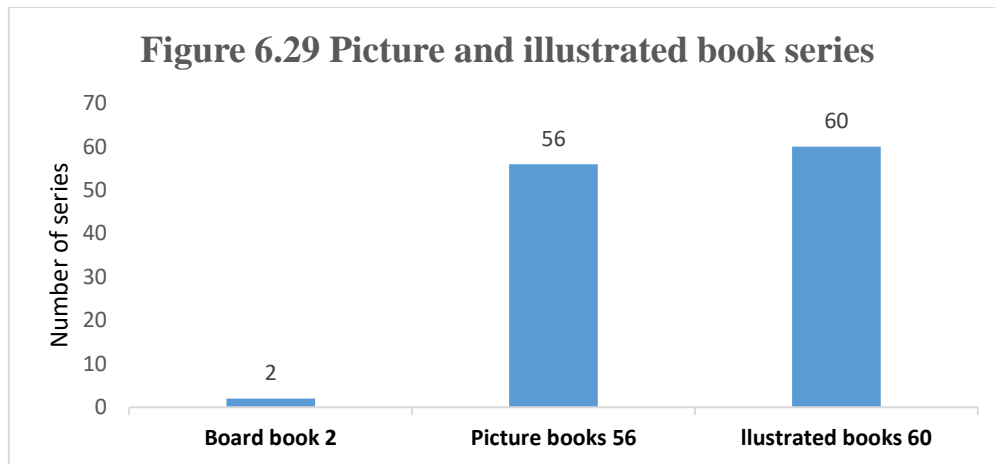


Figure 6.29 Picture and illustrated book series

From the statistics on series, as shown in Figure 6.29, the following was found:

- **Board books:** Board books were part of only two series: four titles in the *Teddie* series (Coetzee 2004), and sixteen titles in the *Little hands books* series (2012–2014).
- **Picture books:** In the picture books category, 56 series were identified. Series with five or more titles were:
 - Fourteen titles: *First words in print* (2002–2006).
 - Eleven titles: *New Africa stories* (2001–2005).
 - Ten titles: *Storiemuis* (Leon Rousseau).
 - Nine titles: African folklore stories (Florens) and *Land of Kachoo* (Scotford).
 - Eight titles: *Adventures of Riverlea Farm* (Alison); *African Wildlife Foundation story* (Galvin, Grey & Nussbaum); *Droombos* (Bester), *Jamela* (Daly); *Kerneelsie* (Kruger); *Landy and Friends* (Lamond); *Mikhulu Trust wordless books* (2016–2017).
 - Five titles: *African tales* (Betty Misheiker); *Babalela* (Martie Preller); *Children's stories of Africa* (Jordan & Glass); *Cool Nguni* (Maryanne Bester).
- **Illustrated books:** In the illustrated books category, 60 series were identified. Series with five or more titles were:
 - Fourteen titles: *Professor Fungus* (Jaco Jacobs).
 - Twelve titles: *Liewe Heksie* (Verna Vels); *Miss Molly* (Karen Langley).
 - Eleven titles: *Nubian Princess World* (Fanta Jabbie).
 - Ten titles: *Z is vir Zackie* (Jaco Jacobs).

- Nine titles: *African folk tales* (Sindiwe Magona 2013 – 2014).
- Eight titles: *Rimpel die renoster* (Sonja Brown).
- Seven titles: *Bibber Bobbejaantjie* (Lizette Murray); *Original stories from Africa* (Trudi Franke).
- Six titles: *Ansofie Plak* (Anna Emm); *Atlas-avonture* (Mariska Ford); *Lulu* (Fanie Viljoen); *'n Kas vol monsters* (Jaco Jacobs); *Oaky* (Athol Williams).
- Five titles: *Akiki* (Fatuma Abdullah); *Animal adventures in Africa* (Elle Matthews); *Bennie Boekwurm* (Louise Smit); *Murray and Me* (Milan Murray & Charmaine Nolte); *3 in 1 series* (Aileen Edwards); *Slym se stories* (Fanie Viljoen).

In this category (for children 6–9 years), series were favourites, for reasons discussed above.

Ghesquière (2009:181) distinguishes between “titelreeksen” (title series) or “verzamelreeksen” (collection series), and “personagegebonden reeksen” (series with one or more recurring main character/s). Series in these categories from the production profile are:

➤ **Title series:**

- **Board books:** *Teddie* series (Coetzee & Maree 2004) and the *Little hands books* (2012–2014).
- **Picture books:** *First words in print* (2002–2006); *New Africa stories* (2001–2005); *Storiemuis* (Leon Rousseau); *African folklore stories* (Andrea Florens); *Land of Kachoo* (Tina Scotford); *African Wildlife Foundation story* (Galvin, Grey & Nussbaum); *Droombos* (Annelize Bester); *African tales* (Betty Misheiker); *Children’s stories of Africa* (Jordan & Glass).
- **Illustrated books:** *African folk tales* (Sindiwe Magona 2013–2014); *Original stories from Africa* (Trudi Franke); *Atlas-avonture* (Mariska Ford); *'n Kas vol monsters* (Jaco Jacobs); *Animal adventures in Africa* (Elle Matthews); *3 in 1 series* (Edwards, Evans, Mare).

➤ **Character series:** The main characters are usually characters that children can identify with (Ghesquière 2009:196).

- **Picture books:** *Jamela* (Niki Daly); *Kerneelsie* (Lelanie Kruger); *Landy and Friends* (Veronica Lamond); *Babalela* (Martie Preller); *Cool Nguni* (Maryanne Bester).

- **Illustrated books:** *Professor Fungus* (Jaco Jacobs); *Liewe Heksie* (Verna Vels); *Miss Molly* (Karen Langley); *Nubian Princess World* (Fanta Jabbie); *Z is vir Zackie* (Jaco Jacobs); *Rimpel die renoster* (Sonja Brown); *Bibber Bobbejaantjie* (Lizette Murray); *Ansofie Plak* (Anna Emm); *Lulu* (Fanie Viljoen); *Oaky* (Athol Williams); *Akiki* (Fatuma Abdullah); *Slym se stories* (Fanie Viljoen); *Bennie Boekwurm* (Louise Smit).

It was found that series in picture and illustrated books have grown in numbers in the 21st century. There are more picture and illustrated series books than ever before. Books in all genres are being published in series. The demand for them makes it viable for producers (authors and publishers) to produce them, due to their commercial success.

6.2.10 Awards and recognitions

It is pointed out in Section 3.3.4 (Literary awards and prizes) that awards acknowledge and honour authors, illustrators and publishers, as well as outstanding books. Awards contribute to recognise excellence, as the books are awarded according to specific aesthetical and literary norms and criteria. The awarding of prizes is often debated and questioned, but this does not fall within the scope of this study.

In the production profile, awarded and recognised titles are indicated. This includes books that won book competitions such as the *Baba & Kleuter* magazine children's stories competition (2002), the Centre for the Book First Words in Print competition (2002), Sappi Isiqalo book competition (2004), the Cape Town Book Fair writing competition (2008), and the Fontein Uitgewers "Ken jou Storie" Kinderboek Skryfkompetisie (2018). Competitions and awards for manuscripts inspire and motivate authors to write (Snyman 2004b:36). The *IBBY SA Honour List* acknowledges selected titles that have made a special contribution to literature in South Africa. These titles are then included in the international IBBY Honour List. The *Proudly South African: 100 Representative Children's Books* was created by the South African Children's Book Forum for an exhibition at the 29th IBBY World Congress, Cape Town, 5–9 September 2004. The *IBBY SA 100 South African children's picture books* presents a list of IBBY's favourite titles of South Africa. One of the selection criteria is that the author and/or illustrator is South African, or a non-South African working and living in

South Africa. Although not an official award, books that were acknowledged by the *Bookchat* magazine as *Bookchat Book of the Year* are also acknowledged in the production profile.

Some South African publications were originally published overseas, and won international awards; for example, *Jamela's dress* (Daly 2000) won the ALA Notable Children's book and the Top Ten African-American picture book award in 2000; *Zeraffa Giraffa* (Hofmeyr 2014) won the OFFIE (Off West End) Children's Theatre Award; *Tortoise finds his home* (Fowler 2014) won the UNICEF Prize for Best Author in Early Childhood Development Literature 2015.

Books that won awards before 2000 were reprinted after 2000, for example the Percy FitzPatrick award winner of 1979, *The mantis and the moon* (Poland 2002), the C.P. Hoogenhout award winner of 1960, *Huppelkind* (Kühne 2007, 2018), and the CP Hoogenhout award winners of 1986, namely *Goue lint, my storie begint* (Rode 2000) and *Die mooiste Afrikaanse sprokies* (Grobbelaar 2003).

Awards awarded to picture and illustrated books since 2000, as well as the frequency and language of each, are indicated:

Table 6.7 Awards and recognitions

AWARD	Afr	Eng	Mulingual	isiXhosa	TOTAL
ATKV Children's Book Award	52				52
IBBY SA 100 SA Picture Books	7	21	1	1	30
IBBY SA Honour List	7	10	1	1	19
MERPrize	10	5			15
Exclusive Books IBBY SA Award	4	7	1		12
Tienie Holloway Medal	9				9
Katrine Harries Award for illustrations	6	2			8
Vivian Wilkes Award	3	5			8
CP Hoogenhout Prize	6				6
Alba Boucher Prize	5				5
SALA Translations award	2	2			4
Sanlam Award	1				1
SATI prize for translation	1				1
TOTAL	113	52	3	2	170

The ATKV children’s book award is by far the award the most awarded, all for titles in Afrikaans (See also Section 3.3.4 and Section 6.2.10.4). As discussed, is this the only award where children select the award winning texts.

All the books which received the ATKV children’s book award, the Alba Boucher prize, the CP Hoogenhout prize and the Tienie Holloway prize were in Afrikaans. The MER prize, the Katrine Harries award, and the Vivian Wilkes award awarded books written in English and Afrikaans. The Exclusive Books IBBY SA awards awarded one multilingual title, as well as titles in English and Afrikaans. The African languages do not actually feature in awards - only two isiXhosa and three multilingual titles were awarded.

6.2.10.1 Award-winning publishers

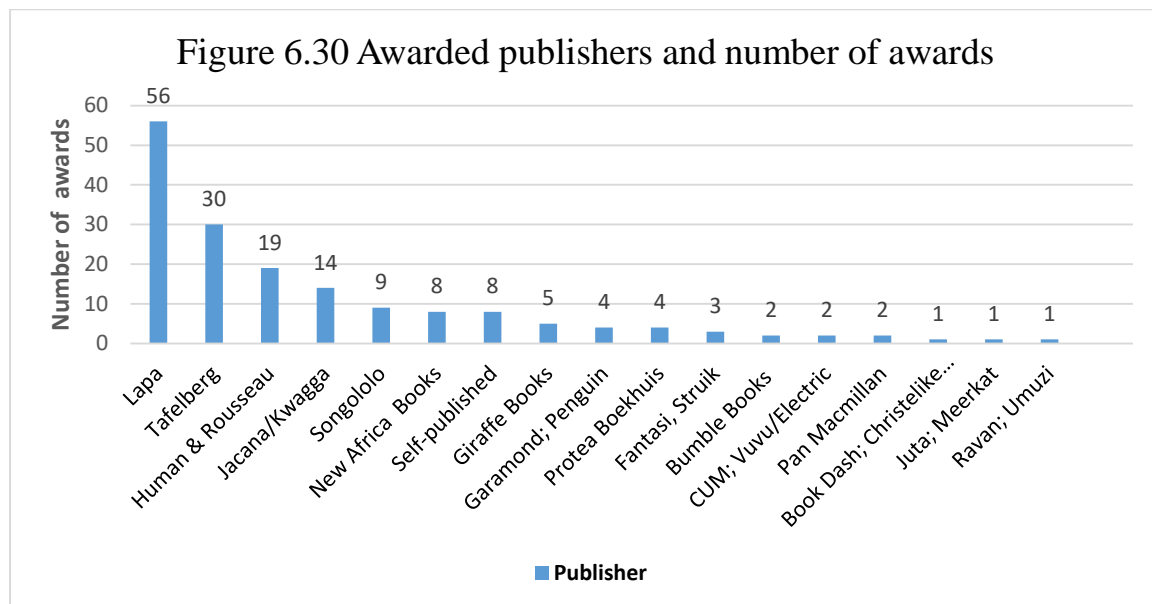


Figure 6.30 Awarded publishers and number of awards

The finding was that LAPA is by far the most productive publisher of local picture and illustrated books (see Section 6.2.4.1 – The ten most prolific publishers), mainly in Afrikaans. LAPA publications are also the most awarded picture and illustrated books since 2000, namely 56 titles (a third of the awards). LAPA is followed by Tafelberg (30 titles), Human & Rousseau (19 titles), Jacana (14 titles), and Songololo (9 titles). Eight titles by New Africa Books and eight self-published titles won awards. Giraffe Books won five awards. Garamond, Penguin and Protea Boekhuis won four awards each. Three titles from Fantasi

and Struik were awarded. Two titles each of Bumble Books, CUM, Pan Macmillan and Vuvu/Electric were awarded. Some publishers had one title awarded: Book Dash, Christlike Media, Juta, Meerkat Books, Ravan Press and Umuzi.

The relation between authors, illustrators and publishers and the awarding of prizes is important. Awards often encourage authors to publish with specific publishers.

6.2.10.2 Award-winning authors and illustrators

According to the author profile statistics (see Section 6.2.2), 26% of the authors were male, and 74% female. In the awards category, however, 42% of the awards went to male authors, and 58% to female authors. For a relatively small percentage of male authors, men were very well represented among award winners. This indicates a lack of gender parity in awarding awards and does not correspond with the number of male and female authors publishing.

Many authors and illustrators have received awards for publications published before 2000, including international awards. Awards seem to correlate with the productivity of an author and illustrator. The most prolific authors and illustrators (see Section 6.2.2 and Section 6.2.3) were also the most awarded ones, as indicated in the author and illustrator profiles (see Appendix B, Appendix C and Appendix D):

- **Jaco Jacobs** is by far the most productive author (see Section 6.2.2) and is recognised as the most successful writer of children's books in South Africa. He also enjoys wide international recognition. Jacobs was the most awarded author who published between 2000 and 2020. His awards include 31 ATKV Children's Book Awards (for example 2004, 2005, 2006, 2008, 2009, 2011, 2018, 2020, and two awards in 2021); CP Hoogenhout Prize (2006); Alba Bouwer Prize (2007, 2019); the MER Prize; IBBY Honour List (2007); Maskew Miller Longman Prize (2008); IBBY Honour List SA Books (2010, for translations); Elsabe Steenberg Prize (2008, for translations); SATI Award for Translations (2009); Tienie Holloway Medal; NB/KleinBurger writing competition winner (2009); SALA Prize (translations); KykNet-Rapport Book Prize (2016); Exclusive Books IBBYSA Award (2017) and the Scheepers Prize (2019). In 2017 he had 29 titles on the International Nielsen Book Data's Top Ten. He had two titles listed on the 100 South African picture books list. He was nominated for the prestigious international Hans Christian Andersen Award, for the Carnegie

Medal in the UK (2018) and for the Kinder- en Jeugdjury Vlaanderen, Belgium (2021). He also received the Hennie van Deventer trophy for outstanding journalism. All his awarded books were published by LAPA. These awards correlate with the productivity of the author.

- Prominent author and illustrator **Niki Daly**'s awards include national and international awards: British Arts Council Illustration Award (1978), nominated for the Hans Christian Andersen Award (2002) (Heale 2004c:951), Katrine Harries Award for Children's Book Illustrations (1986–7), Parents Choice Award in the USA (1988, 1999), Anne Izard Storytelling Award (1996), IBBY Honorary Award (1996), Children's Africana Book Award Honour Books for young Children (2004), Molteno Gold Medal for his contribution to South African children's literature (2009), IBBY Honour SA Books (2014), the South African Literary Award (2020) (*Niki Daly (1946–) Biography* 2021) and the SA Children's Laureate Award (2021).
- **Wendy Maartens** was on the Exclusive Books Publishers Choice list (2005); she was nominated for the Noma Awards for Publishing in Africa (2006); she was also an ATKV-Veertjie finalist (2007) (*Wendy Maartens* 2020).
- **Louise Smit** received national and international acclaim for her work: seven Artes awards for best magazine and children's programmes; two SABC Star Tonight Awards; the Unima Award for the best contribution to puppetry in South Africa; an M-Net Award for a children's programme; the Tokyo International Award (1995); the Prix Jeunesse, Munich (1996); an ATKV-award (2018) and NB Publishers South African Literary Award (SALA) for her life achievement work (*Louise Smit: she makes children laugh* 2016).
- **Martie Preller** is a multi-award-winning children's author. Her awards include the Sanlam Award (1994, 1996), the CP Hoogenhout Award (1996), various ATKV-Children's Book Awards, the IBBY Honour Book List (1998), the Alba Bouver Prize (2000) and the Tienie Holloway Medal (2003, 2006) (Eiselen 2005a:369-374).
- **Wendy Hartmann** is another award-winning author. She won awards both locally and internationally, including the Bookchat Award (1993); Children's Book Forum Honours List and IBBY Honour List (1994); she was selected for the White Raven's Catalogue Bologna Book Fair (1994); United States Parent's Choice Award (1994);

IRA/CBC Children's Choice (1998); IBBY SA's 100 Representative SA books (2007) and the MER Prize (2008, 2012).

- **Fanie Viljoen** has a long list of awards: Sanlam Prize 2005, 2007; ATKV Children's Book Award 2007, 2008 (2 awards), 2009 (2 awards), 2010 (2 awards), 2011, 2012, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2019, 2020 (2 awards), 2021; the IBBY Honour List SA Books 2014, 2015, 2016; MER Prize 2006, 2007, 2020; LAPA Jeugromankompetisie 2010, 2015, 2019, 2020; Woordfees Woordtrofee 2019; Tienie Holloway Medal 2021 (*Fanie Viljoen tuisblad/homepage* 2021).
- **Sindiwe Magona's** adult books received numerous local and international awards. Her children's book awards include a White Raven (2007), IBBY SA 100 South African children's books, the IBBY Honour List (2019) and the SA Children's Laureate Award (2021).
- **Verna Vels's** awards are a tribute to her work in general, as well as for her children's books: Rapportryers Prize (1985), SAUK Artes (1994), ATKV-oorkonde (2001), Dames Aktueel prize (1993), CP Hoogenhout Prize (1998–99), Tienie Holloway Medal (2000) and a KykNet Fiesta (2011).
- **Riana Scheepers** is an award-winning author of children's and adult books. She was awarded the ATKV Prize (1991), FAK Prize (1992), Eugene Marais Prize (1992), ATKV Children's Book Award (2003), Patrick Petersen (2006), and the Rapportryers Erepenning (Honorary award) (2006).
- **Dianne Stewart** is a multi-award-winning author. Her national and international awards include the South African Children's Book Forum Honours List (1990, 1995), Children's Book of Distinction Award from The Hungry Mind Review (USA:1994), Maskew Miller Longman Young Africa Award (1995), Smithsonian Notable Books for Children award (USA), a Notable Children's Trade Book Award by the Children's Book Council (USA), a Child's Education Best Book (United Kingdom: 1996), South African Best Book of the Year Award (Bookchat: 1991, 1994), White Raven's International Youth Library list (1997) and Exclusive Books Best Books for Children (2008) (Heale 2014a:226-233).
- **Johan Strauss** is the most prolific illustrator and won numerous awards, such as the Katrine Harries Award (2012–2013), Campaign Craft Gold for Illustrations (Loerie

2012), MER Prize (2014), ATKV Prize (2019), and was shortlisted for the MER Prize (2019).

- **Vian Oelofsen** won awards such as the Vivian Wilkes Award (2001); he was shortlisted for the Vivian Wilkes Award (2004), was shortlisted for the MER Prize for Best Illustrated Children's Book (2013 and 2020), and won the Bookchat Award 2014.
- **Chris Venter** won a number of national and international awards, including five ATKV Woordveertjies (2011, two awards in 2013, 2015, 2016); The Best Publication of the Year – South African Early Childhood Development Awards (2013); he was also a winner in the Worldwide Picture Book Illustration competition (2015).
- **Joan Rankin** is the first South African who has exhibited at the International Premi Catalònia d'illustració in Barcelona. She was invited to exhibit at the 23rd Exhibition of Original Pictures of International Children's books, Japan, 1988. She also had illustrations exhibited at the International Exhibition in Sarmede, Italy, for five consecutive years, 1987–1991 (Heale 2014b:201). Her awards include the Katrine Harries Award (1991, 2009 and 2017), the Oppenheimer Toy Portfolio Gold Award (2003), ATKV Children's Book Award (2009), the MER Prize for illustrations (2011), the Tienie Holloway gold medal (2012), Bookchat Book of the Year (2016), and she is on the IBBY Honour List for illustrations (2012 & 2018).
- **Marjorie van Heerden's** awards include the WB Mkhize Award (2011), the MER Prize for illustrations (2008 and 2012) (Van Heerden 2013) and the SA Children's Laureate Award (2022).
- **Alex van Houwelingen** won an ATKV Woordveertjie (2019).
- **Zinelda McDonald's** awards include the Exclusive Books/IBBY SA award, an ATKV Children's Book Award (2019) and the Alba Boucher Prize (2019).
- **Maja Serada's** awards include ATKV Children's Book Awards (2008, 2009, 2011), SCBWI Crystal Kite member choice for Africa (2011), Best Early Childhood Development Publication Award (2015) and the Katrine Harries Award (2010–2011).
- **Dale Blankenaar** was on the IBBY SA Honour List 2015/2016 and was a finalist in the Maskew Miller Literature Awards for illustrations (2010). He is acknowledged internationally as winner of the Shanghai Children's Book Fair Publishers' Choice Award (2018), White Raven (2020) and the NAMI Concours Award (2021).

- **Piet Grobler** is one of the most awarded illustrators, including numerous international awards: Golden Apple; the Tienie Holloway Medal (1997); NOMA Concours Prize (UNESCO), Tokyo, Japan (1997, 2003), Prix Octogone De Chêne, France (1999); Teheran International Biennale Award for Illustration, Iran (1999); Primo Alpi Apuane Award, Italy (2000); IBBY SA Honour List (2002, 2006); Bratislava International Biennale for Illustration Award (BIB) (2003, 2009); Vivian Wilkes Award (2003); ATKV Children's Book Award (2003); MER Prize (2006); Katrine Harries Award 2008 (1999–2001; 2002–2003; 2004–2005); Children's Africana Award (USA); Alberto Berlusconi Prize, Argentina (2008–2009) and the Peter Pan Award for translations, IBBY, Sweden (2010). He was South Africa's nomination for the Hans Christian Andersen Award (2008). He says his motto in life is from his Dutch grandfather: *Aanholn dut verkriegen* (perseverance will be rewarded) (*Piet Grobler: illustrator and author of children's books* 2003). His perseverance was indeed rewarded.
- **Alzette Prins** received the Namibia Children's Books Award (2012) and the UNICEF Early Childhood Development Award (2014).

These awards honour authors and illustrators whose publications made a substantial contribution to South African children's literature, as well as those children's books considered to be outstanding.

6.2.10.3 Language of awarded books

The language of awarded books is depicted:

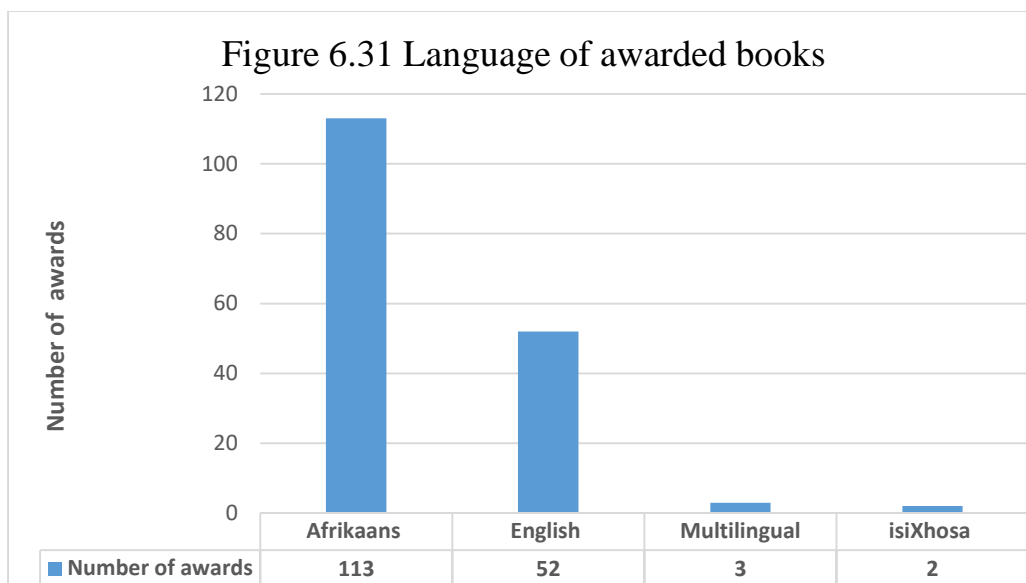


Figure 6.31 Language of awarded books

The quantitative analyses showed the dominance of Afrikaans in awards in South Africa (66%). There is a lack of diversity in awards for children’s books, due to the fact that 64% of books published 2000–2020 were published in English (see Figure 18), but only 52 (31%) of the awards were for books in English. Three (1.8%) awards were for multilingual books and two (1.1%) awards for books in isiXhosa – the only indigenous language awarded.

6.2.11 Notes

Some notes were added for certain publications in the production profile, as indicated in Appendix A. Notes include reprints, e-book availability of a title, and an indication whether a title by a South African author and illustrator was originally published in another country.

6.2.11.1 Reprints

Reprints can contribute to the canonisation of the country’s children’s books and ensure lasting production (Snyman & Venter 2004:132).

First editions and reprints of books published before 2000 are compared:

Figure 6.32 First editions and reprints

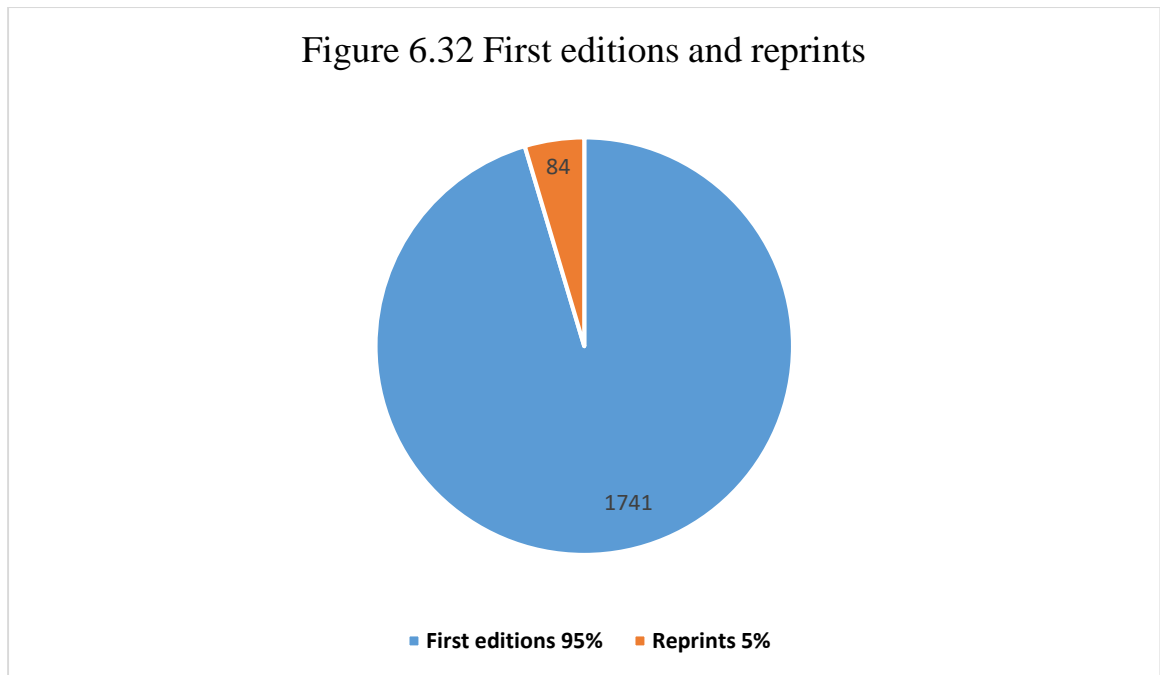


Figure 6.32 First editions and reprints

According to the statistics 5% of books published before 2000 were reprinted since 2000. Reprints were books by established authors.

Authors whose titles were reprinted during this period, included:

- Pieter W Grobbelaar: *Doer in Dierlandy, Aandstories vir kleuters, Wensfontein, Die mooiste Afrikaanse sprokies, Jakkalsdraf en Wolwedans*, published 1968–1986, were reprinted 2003–2007.
- Hugh Lewin: the *Jafta* series, published 1981, was reprinted in 2015.
- WO Kühne: *Huppelkind* stories, 1958–1960, were reprinted in 2007 and 2018.
- CJ Langenhoven: *Brolloks en Bittergal* was originally published in 1925 and reprinted in 2008; *Kootjie Totjie* was originally printed in 1931 and reprinted in 2009.
- Freda Linde: *Eenders en anders* was originally published in 1998 and reprinted in 2005.
- Helena Lochner: *Die pratende pot* was published in 1989 and reprinted in 2008. *Avontuurland, Diereland, Kammaland, Kinderland, Kleuterland* and *Storieland* were published 1968–1973 and reprinted 2011–2014.

- Eugene Marais: *Rain Bull and other stories from the San* was originally printed in 1921 as *Dwaalstories*, reprinted in 1959 and a revised edition appeared in 2006.
- Eileen Molver: *Tembu and the talking drums*, 1996 was reprinted in 2014.
- DJ Opperman: *Kleuterverseboek*, originally published in 1957, was reprinted in 2003 and other revised editions also exist.
- Minnie Postma: The folk tales from Lesotho, *In the beginning ...* (1954), was reprinted in 2004.
- Martie Preller: *Babalela* (2000) was reprinted numerous times.
- Phyllis Savory: *Best of African folklore* was originally printed in 1988 and had eight reprints 1991–2014.
- Gerard Sekoto: *Shorty and Billy* (1973) was reprinted in 2013.
- Elsabe Steenberg: *Soek-Soek op soek* was originally printed in 1980, and a second revised edition appeared in 2010.
- Dianne Stewart: *The dove*, originally printed in 1992, was reprinted in 2003.
- Verna Vels: *Liewe Heksie* stories, published 1978–1999, were reprinted 2002–2019.
- GR von Wielligh: *Dierestories* were originally published 1907–1922. Second revised editions were published 2010–2013. *Wolf en Jakkals* stories were retold and reprinted 2014–2016.

The finding is that previously successful titles were repackaged and reprinted, often as omnibuses. These titles were by recognised authors and have been popular over many years.

6.2.11.2 Modern technology: E-books

Children of the 21st century are born into a multimedia environment. The changing techno-era has an impact on the South African children's literature system. A trend in this era of technology is that digital media have increasingly been used to deliver online texts. Modern technology has affected publishing, resulting in changing physical formats of children's literature, including picture and illustrated books. It is indicated in the production profile (Appendix A) which books are available in electronic format. A total of 255 (14%) books are available as an e-book. Many print books are delivered on a screen as an e-book. Titles are available in formats such as digital books, as an app on mobile phones and as iPad applications. NB Publishers launched *Storierak* in 2013. This is an app with popular

Afrikaans children's books aimed at two to eight-year-olds, which can be downloaded onto android devices. All the Book Dash titles are available online. Publishers such as Anna Emm, Fantasi, Human & Rousseau, LAPA and Tafelberg have titles available as e-books.

6.2.11.3 Titles originally published in another country

South African authors and illustrators publish internationally with publishers in other countries. Many of these titles are then published in South Africa by South African publishers at a later stage, contributing to the South African canon of children's books.

- Prominent authors in this category include Lesley Beake, Niki Daly, Christopher Gregorowski, Piet Grobler, Mwenye Hadithi, Dianne Hofmeyr, Sindiwe Magona, Ingrid Mennen and Beverley Naidoo.
- All the books published by the African Wildlife Foundation (2008) were originally published in the United States of America.
- Local publishers of books that had originally been published internationally include Giraffe Books, Human & Rousseau, Jacana, Lux Verbi, Meerkat Books, New Africa Books, Protea Boekhuis, Songololo and Tafelberg.

The titles that had originally been published in English in other countries were thereafter published in South Africa, also in English. A number of books by Piet Grobler had originally been published in Dutch and were then translated to be published locally.

6.3 Conclusion

The purpose of this chapter was to analyse the empirical data of the production profiles statistically and thematically. To answer the research questions and to give an account of the state of publishing, the production patterns and production trends of South African picture and illustrated books published since 2000, each of the identified production categories in Chapter 1 was analysed, interpreted and discussed. This included the author profile, illustrator profile, publishers, language profiles, translations, genres and themes, main characters, series and awards.

More authors and illustrators of all ages and different cultural groups are producing books in this category. Although in small numbers, authors and illustrators of colour are entering this niche market.

During the 21st century, traditional social and political borders are being crossed in children's literature. Cultural and racial diversity in society is notable in picture and illustrated books. Previously ignored controversial issues are now common in picture and illustrated books. This corresponds with the publishing history of South African literature in general: For the last two decades the canon of South African literature has been expanded to include phenomena that had previously been marginalised on account of thematic taboos, ideological censorship, and the authors' race or political views (Koch 2015:25).

The findings confirmed that, in the new social and political circumstances of the 21st century, the production landscape of South African picture and illustrated children's books is slowly developing and changing. There is a strong print culture, in spite of many problematic issues in the literary system hindering the publishing of South African picture and illustrated books. The concluding chapter presents a broad synthesis of the research findings, limitations, recommendations and the final conclusion.

CHAPTER 7

SUMMARY OF FINDINGS, GENERAL CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

7.1 Introduction

The purpose of this study was to document the publishing history, trends and production patterns of South African picture and illustrated children's books published between 2000 and 2020, as embedded in the literary system. The theoretical framework of this study was a literature review on book history and publishing (Chapter 2), the production of children's literature in the framework of the literary system (Chapter 3) and picture and illustrated books as subsystem in South African children's literature (Chapter 4). Book production does not happen in a vacuum. All forms of literature play a role in the dynamics of the literary system. Picture and illustrated books, as children's literature, constitute a distinguishable subsystem in the literary system. Different entities are connected and are involved in the publishing of picture and illustrated books. No literary system can exist without books and readers. The focus was on the material production of picture and illustrated books and the state of publishing. The different production categories portray the various role players and circumstances in which the production of picture and illustrated books takes place.

It was seen that South African learners in general have low literacy levels and insufficient functional reading skills. Early exposure to picture and other books could be a key factor in a child's acquisition of literacy. Through picture and illustrated books, a child can become visually literate – a first step towards literacy. To develop reading and literary skills, children need books. Exposure to many stories in the preschool and early school years can have lasting benefits for children. These facts highlight the significant role of picture and illustrated books and why the production of this category of children's literature is so important. This concluding chapter provides a synopsis of the research findings, limitations and recommendations.

7.2 Summary of research findings

In Chapter 1 it was suggested that picture and illustrated books published in the 21st century were not well documented. Keeping that in mind, the main research question formulated was:

How can a production profile of South African children's picture and illustrated books expose the state of publishing, publishing trends and production patterns in this genre from 2000 to 2020?

To answer the research question, sub-questions were formulated. Linking to these questions, a production profile was compiled and the results were quantitatively analysed according to the categories in the production profile. The data were analysed according to the number of titles and subcategories published per year; authors, illustrators and publishers involved; languages published in; the relations between original texts and translations; genres and themes; main characters; book series and awards. A summary of the research findings and conclusions are presented under these categories.

7.2.1 Production of picture and illustrated books from 2000 to 2020

A comparison between publishing statistics of picture and illustrated books and other categories of children's literature, published before 2000, could not be established. This is because available statistical information referred to all categories of children's books, or children's books per language, and not picture and illustrated books in particular. Towards the end of the 20th century, the publishing industry in general, including the publishing of children's books, was at a low level, as pointed out in the study.

The statistics reflected a slow but steady growth in the trade publishing of picture and illustrated books since 2000. A total number of 1 826 titles of picture and illustrated books published from 2000 to 2020 could be traced. This number is encouraging and an indication that publishers are exploiting the general trade market. The conclusion is that the publishing industry has adapted to a changing market and has stabilised after the radical political changes and challenges in South Africa. Another reason for this growth is that, apart from the traditional prominent picture and illustrated book publishers such as LAPA, Human & Rousseau and Tafelberg, other publishers such as Bumble Books, Fantasi, Imaginary House,

Jacana, Naledi and Protea Boekhuis have also invested in this market. Their investment in picture and illustrated books indicated that they regard it as viable and have confidence in this market. The large number of self-publishers is also an indication of the viability of this market.

Findings on the production patterns of subcategories of picture and illustrated books were that only 2% of baby books were published locally, due to the high printing costs of this category. These publications were co-productions and translations. More picture books (3–6 years) (56%) than illustrated books (6–9 years) (42%) were published. Among the illustrated books were fourteen titles in Braille. It was found that picture and illustrated books made up 68% of children's literature (0–12 years), published between 2000 and 2020.

Economic pressure due to the Covid-19 pandemic could have an impact on the publishing industry and it will be interesting to see what effect this could have on the publishing landscape.

7.2.2 Author profile

To answer the question: *Which authors were involved in creating children's picture and illustrated books during this period?* the production profile (Appendix A) indicates authors. The author profile (Appendix B and Appendix C) summarises the authors who published in the predetermined production category of picture and illustrated books.

Within the set parameters, a total of 824 authors who published picture and illustrated books during this period were identified. Of these authors, 147 were the author as well as the illustrator of a title (Appendix C).

South African authors have published internationally, but these titles were not within the set parameters. The production profile focuses on books for the trade market and the list does not contain books by these authors published as educational readers, or in the 9–12 year and young adult categories. A number of these authors have also published books for adults.

A prominent production pattern was that a relatively small number (3%) of authors have made a substantial contribution to the publishing of picture and illustrated children's literature. It was established that 24 authors published ten or more titles. They were

responsible for a quarter of all the titles published. In other words, the same authors have published repeatedly. Of the authors who have published picture and illustrated books, 64% have published only one title. The most prolific authors and the authors who produced only one title each, together produced 54% of all the titles published.

The most prolific authors in this period were Jaco Jacobs, Wendy Maartens, Niki Daly, Louise Smit, Fanie Viljoen, Carole Bloch, Martie Preller, Anna Emm, Wendy Hartmann, Roy Harding and Sindiwe Magona. Among this group, 36% have published originally in Afrikaans and 64% in English. Only one author in this group originally published in an African language. These authors have also published a number of series books. The most productive authors were also those who received acclaim and numerous awards for their publications. Awards therefore correlate with the productivity of authors. The observed production patterns showed that a number of authors had co-authored books.

In terms of gender, it was found that 25% of the authors were male and 75% female. A third of the most prolific authors were male, indicating that they are successful as children's book authors. It was found that close involvement with and interest in children might lead to the decision to write a children's book. A large number of authors are teachers.

It was seen that, for most of the 20th century, only a few African (black) authors have written children's books, either in English or Afrikaans. This has not changed considerably. Reasons for this were pointed out in Section 2.4 and Section 4.4.3. Of all the authors listed in the production profile, 15% were black authors, 3% coloured and 4% Asian. Only two black authors – Fanta Jabbe and Sindiwe Magona – published more than ten titles. No Asian or coloured author published more than ten titles. This is proof of a huge underrepresentation of these population groups. Although the number of authors of colour is still low, it became clear that these authors are increasingly using opportunities currently available in South Africa. Writers such as Bianca Flanders, Lebohang Masango, Refiloe Moahloli, Anzil Kulsén and André Trantraal have been publishing in the trade market sector. However, their books were originally written mainly in English and not in indigenous languages.

The age of 60% of the authors could be established. Some authors in the production profile are deceased, but they have published (many reprints) between 2000 and 2020. The majority of authors who have published between 2000 and 2020 were born between 1950 and 1979.

The largest group of authors (96 authors) were born 1970–1979 and started to publish in their twenties and thirties. Promising young authors (born after 1980) entered the market in the 21st century. The trend is that, on average, younger authors have been productive since 2000. It was not always possible to classify authors in fixed groups, as many started to publish before 2000. Many authors started their writing careers at a certain age and continued writing for a number of decades.

7.2.3 Illustrator profile

To answer the question: *Which illustrators were active in the production of children's picture and illustrated books during this period?* the production profile includes illustrators (Appendix A). The illustrator profile (Appendix D) summarises the illustrators who have published in the predetermined production category of picture and illustrated books. In picture and illustrated books, the role of the illustrator is just as important as the author, but in some books, no illustrator could be established.

Within the set parameters, 691 illustrators were identified. Of these illustrators, 147 were the illustrator as well as the author of a title (Appendix C). It seemed that most of the author–illustrators were firstly skilled illustrators, then started to produce as authors too.

As with authors, it was found that a relatively small number of illustrators, namely 33 (4.7%) out of 691, have made a substantial contribution to the publishing of illustrated children's books. These illustrators have illustrated more than a third of the picture and illustrated books published since 2000. The most prolific ten illustrators were: Johann Strauss, Vian Oelofsen, Niki Daly, Elanie Bieldt, Chris Venter, Joan Rankin, Marjorie van Heerden, Alex van Houwelingen, Piet Grobler and Zinelda McDonald. As in the case of authors, there was a correlation between awards and the productivity of an illustrator, and the most prominent illustrators were also the most awarded ones.

It was found that many illustrators who started producing in the 1970s, 1980s and 1990s were still producing after 2000. These are the established illustrators such as Alida Bothma, Niki Daly, Ann Walton, Paddy Bouma, Elizabeth Pulles, Joan Rankin, Piet Grobler, Natalie and Tamsin Hinrichsen, Nicolaas Maritz, Vian Oelofsen, Alzette Prins and Samantha van Riet.

Illustrators from other countries have illustrated South African picture and illustrated books, indicating that the South African market can compete internationally. South African illustrators have also illustrated numerous titles for international publishers.

A third (33%) of illustrators were male and two-thirds (67%) were female. Comparing this with the author profile, where 25 % of the authors were male and 75% female, there were more male illustrators than male authors. Fourteen (42%) of the 33 illustrators who produced more than ten titles were male. Of the 24 most prolific authors, 29% (7 authors) were male. Men were therefore well presented among the most prolific illustrators. In comparison with authors, most of the illustrators are full-time artists, graphic designers or illustrators, while most of the authors write part-time.

Among the illustrators, 583 (84.3%) were white, 69 (10%) African (black), 20 (3%) Asian/Indian, 8 (1.1%) San and 11 (1.6%) coloured. Considering that 81.1% of the population are black, there are only a few black illustrators. Similar to authors, white illustrators appeared to be dominant and African and other ethnic groups underrepresented. In comparison with authors, 120 black authors were identified, but only 69 black illustrators. It seems, however, that careers in fields such as illustrating, art and graphic design are now increasingly pursued by other ethnic groups.

Of the 691 illustrators identified, the year of birth of 313 (45%) could be established. Ten illustrators are deceased, but they have published – reprints as well as first editions – between 2000 and 2020. The illustrators who have published during the stated period were well represented in all age groups, with the majority born between 1970 and 1989. On average, illustrators were younger than authors.

It was also found that some books had corporate or commercial illustrators. For a number of titles, no illustrator/s could be established. In a few cases the illustrator used photographs as illustrations.

7.2.4 Publishers' profile

The production profile showed which publishers have published picture and illustrated books since 2000. The statistics showed that the publisher profile was very diverse, ranging from the prominent primary publishers with established publishing houses to small, independent

publishers and a large number of self-publishers. The most prolific publishers were the established publishers; they published two-thirds (66%) of the publications. LAPA was by far the most productive publisher of local picture and illustrated books, mainly in Afrikaans, followed by Book Dash, Human & Rousseau, Jacana, Tafelberg, Struik, Fantasi, New Africa Books, Protea Boekhuis and Penguin/Puffin. Publishers with less than ten titles were not the established picture and illustrated book publishers, but made a valuable contribution to the canon of this category. Almost half of the publishers have only published one title.

Publications have originally mainly been published in English and Afrikaans. It was seen that publishers created a certain identity through their publication lists. Some publishers published mainly in either Afrikaans or English, or in both languages. The few trade publishers that published originally in an African language have published only one or two titles.

Publishers have changed their publishing strategies during the first few years of the 21st century. They have gradually been focusing more on the general trade market. Although the educational market is still the largest market, the conclusion is that publishers were prepared to produce in the trade market, in spite of a small buyer pool and other challenges. New publishers have entered the market for picture and illustrated books since 2000. The local publishing market showed a slow but steady growth since 2000, as seen with the number of titles published per annum, in spite of various challenges, as discussed.

7.2.5 Language profile

The language in which a book was originally published was indicated in the production profile. English has dominated the publishing industry in general and also with regard to children's literature. However, Afrikaans remains influential as a language in South Africa, although it is spoken by only 12.2% of the population (South Africa. Department of Statistics 2020). Social and political changes in South Africa did not reflect in the publishing industry after 2000 in terms of language. English and Afrikaans have dominated the publishing landscape, with 98% of local publications being published in one of these languages. A substantial number (64%) of picture and illustrated books have been published in English locally since 2000. However, indigenous children's books in English face competition from imported literature by British publishers.

The continued support from Afrikaans book buyers was reflected in the large number of books (35%) produced in Afrikaans, demonstrating the viability of publishing in this language. Most of the internationally translated children's trade books have also been translated into Afrikaans for the local market.

Emphasis is being placed on multilingualism, but still only a few books have originally been published in indigenous languages, besides educational books. The publishing sector has been reluctant to publish in African languages, despite the support for the use of mother-tongue education to facilitate literacy. The underdevelopment of nine of the official languages remains a huge issue and is in discord with the South African Constitution. As pointed out during the study, various reasons were identified why books were not being published in African languages to a greater extent. These include: there are only a few African authors; African authors prefer publishing in English; low literacy levels; illiteracy of parents; a lack of a reading culture; small reading markets; economic constraints (poverty, unemployment, books are too expensive); reading is seen as synonymous with learning and studying; historical legacies such as no access to libraries and books (school libraries and community libraries are few and far between).

The conclusion is that the publishing landscape has not changed in the 21st century in terms of languages in which books are originally published. The dominance of English and Afrikaans was confirmed. The urgent need for picture and illustrated books in indigenous African languages was highlighted. It can be concluded that the position of African languages might have deteriorated.

7.2.6 Translations

Translations play a significant role in the production of children's books in South Africa and have been used to a significant degree in the production of picture and illustrated books. There are two categories of translations: local publications translated into other languages, and international publications translated and published locally. Original local picture and illustrated books made up 52% of the total production of picture and illustrated books and 48% were translations of titles originally published in other countries – almost equal. From 2000, there has been growth in the market for local picture and illustrated books market, and similarly for translations.

7.2.6.1 Local translations

An increasing number of picture and illustrated books are available in various indigenous languages – most of them translations. Almost a third (31%) of locally published picture and illustrated books were translated into other official South African languages during this period.

Most of the translated books had originally been written in English (77%), followed by Afrikaans (22%) and African languages (0.8%). Books in Afrikaans were translated into English, as well as into isiXhosa and isiZulu and a few other into indigenous languages. A large number of the translated English books were translated into Afrikaans, showing once again the support for Afrikaans. Books published originally in English were also translated into a number of indigenous languages, with some titles published in all eleven South African languages. Hardly any picture and illustrated books had originally been published in indigenous languages, but they were translated into these languages. Jacana was the publisher who have published the most translations (92 titles) of local picture and illustrated books, followed by Tafelberg (52 titles). The conclusion is that publishers realise the value, importance and viability of translations in the local market, as shown by the large number of local translations.

7.2.6.2 International translations

Of the picture and illustrated books published since 2000, 54% were published locally and 46% – almost half – were translations of international publications. The finding was thus that the number of local publications and international translations published locally were fairly equal. Almost all international translations were into Afrikaans. The most prevalent translations of international titles were from English into Afrikaans. A few international titles (16 titles) were also translated into other South African languages. Eleven international titles were translated into at least nine, or all eleven South African languages. International titles were not translated into English in great numbers, since international English titles are imported and local publications are mainly published in English (64%).

South African publishers have published translations from different international languages. The majority of international translations were from books that had originally been published in English (1 120 titles), followed by French, German, Dutch, Flemish, Spanish, Swedish,

Russian, Italian, Finnish, Hebrew, Polish and Portuguese. Some books translated from English were indirect translation, since they had been translated into English from another language.

The prominent publishers of local picture and illustrated books in South Africa, such as Human & Rousseau, LAPA, Protea Boekhuis and Fantasi, were also the ones that have published translations from international publishers. Twenty-five publishers have been involved in producing translations of international picture and illustrated books. The ratio between locally published titles and translations of international titles varied between publishers. Some publishers have published more international translations than local titles and others have published more local titles than international translations. A number of publishers have only published translations.

International translations included baby books, picture books and illustrated books. Locally, only 2% of the publications were baby books, but 21% of the international translations were baby books. It was pointed out that it is expensive to produce baby books and that these were mainly translations as co-productions with international publishers. Most of the international translations were in the picture books category (56%).

By means of such a variety of translations from international languages, children in South Africa can have access to the best international children's books. Translations are regarded an economically viable publication option to fill gaps in local book production. Translations contribute greatly to the canonisation of South Africa's children's literature.

7.2.7 Genres and themes

It was seen that, after the social, political and other changes in South Africa, a more reader-directed approach has been followed. The trend is that publishers and authors began to focus on what children want to read. The focus in children's books is on what children value and like, making it a child-focused approach.

The most popular subgenres identified were animal stories and contemporary realism, followed by adventure stories, fantasy, traditional children's literature, verses and rhymes, family stories and concept books. Animals stories included traditional animal stories in which animals acted and behaved like animals. In anthropomorphic animal stories, human

characteristics were attributed to animals. True animal stories acknowledged heroic and famous South African animals.

After animal stories, contemporary realistic fiction was the most popular genre. During the 20th century, it was not common to address controversial issues in children's books. A definite trend in the 21st century is to address controversial topics that have not been addressed previously in children's books, such as bullying, disabilities, AIDS, sexual abuse, sex education, cultural diversity and multicultural relationships. School stories with children from different cultures and backgrounds were portrayed. Soccer is popular in South Africa and was the most presented sport in picture and illustrated books, as well as rugby and cricket. Facets of the contemporary South African society were clearly visible in picture and illustrated books.

A prominent category was family stories. It was pointed out that attitudes towards children's place in the family had changed over time. For most of the 20th century, the white, middle-class, nuclear family has dominated children's literature. However, in the 21st century, the happy, stable family is often replaced by a family in crisis. Contemporary realistic family stories included issues such as divorced and restructured (blended) families, single-parent families, adoptive and foster families, the extended family, same-sex parents, multicultural families and child-led families. Grandparents and their relationships with grandchildren were popular themes, especially dealing with aging and the death of a grandparent.

Biographical fiction published since 2000 has focused on South African public figures and heroes (including heroes from multicultural backgrounds), who have made noteworthy contributions to society.

Traditional literature (fairy tales, folk tales, fables, myths and legends) was a very popular genre. Most of the traditional literature published since 2000 are indigenous South African and African tales. Tales and stories from indigenous people and legacies are very well represented: Zulu folk tales, Shangaan folk tales, San/Khoi folk tales, Nguni folk tales, folk tales from Lesotho, Sotho folk tales, Swazi folk tales and Xhosa folk tales.

An important theme identified in many picture and illustrated books was concern for conservation and eco-awareness in the South African environment. Issues such as nature and

wildlife conservation, endangered animals (rhinos and pangolins), poaching, environmental concerns, pollution and the ecosystem were addressed. The unique character of the South African landscape was visible in South African and African flora (for example the Baobab tree) and its rich fauna, comprising many wild animals. South African places and geographical areas such as the Cango Caves, Cape Town, the Kalahari, Kgalagadi, Kirstenbosch, Knysna, Kruger Park, Table Mountain and Tsitsikamma featured in picture and illustrated books.

Identity and pride in a South African heritage, a sense of belonging and being part of the South African multicultural society are evident in picture and illustrated books in the 21st century. Various cultural groups from a variety of socioeconomic backgrounds and settings have been portrayed. This includes Cape childhood and African life, such as daily life in an African village, a township or squatter camp, herding cattle, Zulu weaving, African beads, taxis and vuvuzelas. Other stories have portrayed our multicultural society and children of various ethnic groups.

Culturally appropriate reading is important. Local content, in which the South African political and social landscape is portrayed, is prominent in picture and illustrated books published in the 21st century.

7.2.8 Main characters

Animal stories were the most popular story genre (26%) and consequently animals were by far the most popular characters. A large variety of animals featured in picture and illustrated books and animals of all kinds were found in the books listed in the production profile.

Wild animals were the most favourite characters in picture and illustrated books. Most of the wild animals were animals from South Africa. The lion was the most popular wild animal as main character, followed by rhino, baboon, elephant, hippo and giraffe. Other African wild animals were aardvark, buffalo, bushbaby, cheetah, crocodile, dassie, gorilla, honey badger, hyena, jackal, leopard, zebra, monkey, meerkat, warthog, mongoose, springbok, porcupine, gnu, otter, pangolin and orangutan. The popularity of South African animals as main characters linked to the production pattern that the South African environment is prominent in picture and illustrated books.

Many children are familiar with a farm environment and pets. Farm animals were favourite characters and included cattle, horses, sheep, chickens, pigs, donkeys, goats, ducks and ostriches. Dogs were the most represented pet. Other pets as main characters included cats, rabbits, marmots, parrots and goldfish. True animal stories acknowledged known South African animals such as Huberta the hippo and Jock of the Bushveld.

The representation of characters from different multicultural groups is important as South Africa is a country with a complex history, many languages and intermingled cultures. Almost a quarter (24.6%) of picture and illustrated books in this study mirrored everyday experiences of children, with believable human beings as main characters. A trend at the end of the 20th century and in the 21st century was African (black) main characters. The production profile documented more white (56%) than black (40%) main characters. A small number of books had characters from the coloured community and Asian main characters. This production pattern was in no way an equal representation of the population. Some books had multicultural main characters. The conclusion is that children of colour in South Africa have opportunities to identify with the characters about whom they read, although the representation does not correspond with population statistics.

In this study, male and female main characters were almost equally represented with slightly more female characters. For many years, the most popular main characters in South Africa had been white and male. During the 1990s, the trend was to move away from stories with a white male hero. The trend in the 21st century is to give female characters more prominence.

Many picture and illustrated books had grandparents as main characters and dealt with children's relationships with grandparents. Black and white grandmothers were almost equally represented. Black grandfathers were almost non-existent in picture and illustrated books. Two titles with coloured grandparents and one Asian grandfather were found. A few titles featured both grandparents as main characters.

Portraying authentic main characters is important in the social context of South Africa in the 21st century. In biographical fiction since 2000, familiar South African figures and heroes, including heroes from multicultural backgrounds, have been portrayed. These public figures include Graça Machel, Basetsana Kumalo, Sindiwe Magona, Miriam Makeba, Albertina Sisulu, Gcina Mhlophe and Nelson Mandela.

Imaginary characters have also been popular in South African picture and illustrated books, as well as personified toys and other objects. A great diversity of characters in realistic and fantastic situations and settings was found in picture and illustrated books.

7.2.9 Series

Series books for children have always been popular. Almost a third of the picture and illustrated books in the production profile have been published as part of a series. Only two series were found in the board books category. Almost the same number of picture and illustrated books were part of a series. The popular 20th century illustrated book series *Huppelkind* (Kühne 1952–) and *Liewe Heksie* (Vels 1965–) have been reprinted in the 21st century. Books in all genres were being published in series.

Title series and character series were identified. The production pattern showed that picture and illustrated books series have grown in numbers in the 21st century. There are more picture and illustrated series books than ever before.

7.2.10 Awards

It was clear from the literature review that awards can play a significant role in the literary system by acknowledging and honouring authors, illustrators and publishers, as well as outstanding books and translations. A relation was found between authors, illustrators and publishers and the awarding of prizes and awards. The most prominent authors, illustrators and publishers were also the most awarded ones. Awards seemed to correlate with the productivity of an author and illustrator. Jaco Jacobs was by far the most productive author and also the most awarded author publishing between 2000 and 2020. Prolific illustrators such as Niki Daly, Joan Rankin and Piet Grobler were all winners of numerous awards.

Almost a quarter of all the awards awarded for picture and illustrated books since 2000 were ATKV Children's Book Awards. The ATKV Children's Book Awards were therefore by far the most awarded prizes, all for titles in Afrikaans. LAPA was by far the most productive publisher of local picture and illustrated books and their publications also the most awarded picture and illustrated books since 2000. A third of the awards were LAPA publications. LAPA was followed by Tafelberg, Human & Rousseau (the NB group), Jacana and

Songololo. A number of self-published publications have won awards. With the ATKV Children's Book Awards for titles in Afrikaans as the award most awarded, and LAPA (publishing mainly in Afrikaans) as the top publisher of awarded titles, the dominance of Afrikaans in awards in South Africa is clear and not unexpected. This indicates a lack of diversity in awards for children's books, as almost two-thirds of books published from 2000 to 2020 were published in English, but only a third of the awards were for books in English and only three titles of books in indigenous languages were awarded.

More female than male authors have published, but it was found that for a relatively small percentage of male authors, men were very well represented among award winners. This indicated a lack of gender parity in awarding prizes and does not correspond with the number of male and female authors publishing. It was also found that many authors and illustrators had received awards for publications published before 2000, as well as international awards.

7.3 Limitations

To make this study feasible, picture and illustrated books (0–9 year target group) were investigated. Definitions for children's literature generally include the 9–12 year group. This study is thus limited as it identified production patterns in picture and illustrated books, but not for the entire genre of children's literature.

In compiling the production profile, a diverse range of sources and as many sources accessible were used to verify and cross-check information and to provide reliability. Great effort was made to have the list as complete as possible. However, the production profile compiled from different databases and sources can never claim to be fully complete. Different sources sometimes had different information on the same title.

The focus in this study was on the material production of picture and illustrated books. The content of picture and illustrated books was not analysed and interpreted, only themes and main characters were identified. The creation processes (writing and illustration), the reception or use of the product, the reader and literary critique and reviews of the product were also excluded from this study.

Due to the complexity of the literary system, the social, cultural, political and economic influences and the many role players involved, research on the children's literary system will

never be completed because the system is not static. Dynamics, developments and changes are characteristic of the system. However, a study such as this indicates the state of publishing and production patterns at a given time.

7.4 Recommendations and observations

The literature review indicated that all literature, as well as the literary system, cannot be separated from the larger social, political, historical and cultural context. Literature functions within other systems in society. The interrelatedness of the elements in the system is very clear. Literature does not stand in isolation, but is dependent on the structures that surround and support it. A literary system needs books and involvement from many different role players to exist, develop, grow and to survive. Problematic issues in the South African literary system of children's books, which have been observed and identified over many years, have still not been addressed. These issues show how complicated the literary system can be.

- Children's literature still does not have the same status as adult literature and needs more attention. Leon de Villiers (2005) and others underlined the "unexplored potential" of the children's book market.
- More visibility and exposure in the media are needed. This could include attention to award-winning books, television and radio interviews with authors and illustrators, book reviews and publicity in newspapers and magazines. Good marketing and exposure in the media could stimulate sales.
- Despite the fact that the number of picture and illustrated books published annually has been fairly constant for a number of years, publishing is, among others, affected by economic pressure. As production costs and book prices rise, the market becomes increasingly competitive. It will be interesting to see what effect the 2020 global economic crisis due to Covid-19 could have on the publishing landscape. In an article in the *New York Times* (Alter 2020), it was reported that the ongoing economic crisis has many authors, publishers and booksellers worried. With millions of citizens jobless, books could become an out-of-reach luxury. Independent publishers and bookstores are at risk of having to close down permanently. This scenario could also be applicable to South Africa in future.

- Symposia and conferences highlight indigenous children's literature as a specific field of critical enquiry and stimulate interest in this genre. Apart from a number of conferences at the beginning of the 21st century, the IBBY Africa Conference (2011) and book festivals such as the South African Festival of Children's Literature (2021, 2022), it sadly seems that children's literature does not get the attention it deserves by means of symposia and conferences any more.
- The academic foundation of children's literature is a big concern. Already in 2002, Hart (2002) pointed out that the library profession had lost its leadership role in the domain of children's literature. Universities in South Africa used to have established research units for children's literature, but these are not functional anymore. This includes ISKEMUS at Stellenbosch University, the Institute for Research in Children's Literature at North-West University and the Children's Literature Research Unit at the University of South Africa. Children's literature courses have lost ground in professional training. Courses in children's literature are very limited. If any, they are just informal short courses. At the University of the Western Cape, a module on children's literature is presented in the BLIS qualification (Hart 2018), but no children's literature courses are offered at the University of Cape Town anymore (Nassimbeni 2017). At the University of Johannesburg, a Master's degree in Children's Literature has just been introduced in the Faculty of Education (2021). Especially teacher training institutions should include children's literature in the curriculum. At school, children's books should be included in the curriculum, not only as educational readers.
- Constant efforts are needed to address poor literacy levels and a weak reading culture, as well as the perception that reading is only for educational purposes. Children must be introduced to books and reading early in life and need to grow up with picture storybooks. The extent to which books can play a significant role in the lives of children depends on adults. Many teachers do not have a reading culture themselves and must also be trained to recognise the value and functions of children's books. Role players such as teachers and parents must get more involved in order to address this issue.

- South African children's literature is dominated by white authors writing in English or Afrikaans. It is necessary to encourage, develop and train authors from other ethnic groups.
- The focus was on trade books. Educational books were not included, as that would be a separate category. Further studies could include a comparison and link between the trade and educational market.
- As stated in the limitations, the content of books, including the use of language, was not analysed and interpreted, as the focus here was on the publishing history and production patterns. The use of language is a very important issue in children's literature. Further research can investigate the use of language in picture and illustrated books. The language used, for example, should correlate with a child's frame of reference.
- There is a need to document the history of South African children's literature in all South African languages. This study could serve as a basis for publications on South African children's literature in the 21st century. Existing publications such as Jenkins (1993, 2002a, 2002b) and Wybenga and Snyman (2005) do not cover the period beyond 2000.
- The creation processes (writing and illustration), the reception or use of the product, a contemporary profile of readers and reading, and literary critique and reviews of the product were also excluded from this study and could be studied separately.
- Modern technology has affected publishing, including picture and illustrated books. This study touched on this issue very briefly, but in-depth research is needed to investigate the relationship between technology, digital media and picture and illustrated books. A focal point could be the relationship between printed children's books and new technologies. Greyling (2004) addressed this issue, but much could have changed or developed in almost 20 years. Another research project could focus on transliteracy – literacy that is no longer exclusively text-based, but crosses between media (Reynolds 2011:64).
- In shaping the future of the book, the nature of media globalisation in terms of both the structures of book publishing and the influence of books across cultures could be examined (Friedman & McCleery 2005:6).

7.5 Relevance of the study and scientific contribution

There is a shortage of scientific information on children's literature in South Africa due to the lack of researchers exploring children's literature. The writing and publication of children's literature is a genre that has often been neglected. The purpose of this study was to contribute to this neglected field of research by investigating the publishing history of picture and illustrated children's books as a subsystem in the literary system. Research on this topic could not be traced, making this issue an unexplored territory with researchers.

The aim of this study was to arouse interest in this field of research and to fill a gap in the publication history and publishing statistics of picture and illustrated books published since 2000. The compiled production profile provides broad statistical patterns to come to conclusions on production patterns, trends and developments in the contemporary children's picture and illustrated book landscape. These production statistics could be a basis for further studies and for comparisons with publications to be published in future.

Evidence of the publishing history and production patterns of picture and illustrated books in South Africa was provided. This study may broaden the existing perspectives of publishers, authors and other interested parties, and may even bring new perspectives to the fore. Looking at publishing trends in the field of picture and illustrated books over time can help to forecast future developments.

7.6 In conclusion

The purpose of this study was to document the print culture and publishing history of South African picture and illustrated books in the 21st century, within the framework of the different role players in the literary system. Production patterns derived from the production profiles give a picture of the state of publishing of picture and illustrated books in South Africa since the turn of the century. This research shows that, from a decline in the publishing of children's books before and during the millennium change, this subgenre has grown as the 21st century progresses. The face of publishing in South Africa is slowly changing. The confidence in and dependency on the printed text have not diminished, although the availability of e-books has grown.

Societies are in constant change – also in South Africa. Children’s literature is dynamic and will always develop in line with developments and changes in society. Authors and illustrators respond to changing societies in a variety of ways. In Chapter 1 (Section 1.1.2) possible types of changes were identified (Dresang 1999:19–27). These types of changes were also visible in South African picture and illustrated books published since the beginning of the 21st century:

- Changing perspectives, where stories were told from different viewpoints and by different voices.

Children’s literature is intertwined with a country’s culture and identity. Perspectives of different social groups are being reflected. South Africa’s cultural diversity will always reflect in the cultural and complex language and other realities in South Africa. Although the political and social issues are often not explicitly visible in children’s books, they might indirectly find their way into texts.

- Changing boundaries, where communities, risky subjects and settings previously forbidden or unusual in children’s literature were used and blurring genre boundaries.

In recent years, children’s literature, including picture and illustrated books, has taken new directions and explored new themes. Trends identified in the 21st century include: old and new themes are present, such as every day and adventurous experiences, as well as controversial issues. The South African landscape with its racial and cultural diversity is now common in children’s books. Changing boundaries, risky subjects, settings and communities, previously forbidden or unusual in children’s literature, were observed (Van der Westhuizen (2016:412,419). Contemporary realistic fiction deals with characters, themes and a milieu that portrays the current, modern South African world. Local tales and stories are being told and published. Picture and illustrated books address current needs, interests and concerns, with multicultural and realistic themes.

- Changing physical formats, including new uses of technology, graphics, page sizes, typeface, binding and pictorial elements.

Although these issues were not addressed in this study, it was noted that digital media have increasingly been used to deliver online texts. Titles are available in formats such as digital books, as an App on mobile phones and iPad applications.

In “Visions of the future“ Reynolds (2011:96) states:

One of the functions of children’s literature has always been to prepare its readers to become the next generation of adults by introducing ideas about how the society around them is organised, how that society fits into national and global perspectives, and how it might function in future. Children’s literature is referred to as a literature of acculturation, which inducts its readers into the norms, values and systems of the societies in which they are growing up. But children’s literature can also be a literature of contestation, offering alternative views and providing the kind of information and approaches that can inspire new ways of thinking about the world and how it could be shaped in other, potentially better, ways.

In the literary system, a limited market can limit development of literature as a sociocultural activity (Even-Zohar 1990:36–39). A developing or growing market is important for any literary system. The market for trade book picture and illustrated books is still relatively small, with small print runs, in spite of growth in this publication sector. The educational market dominates the market. The number of book buyers are limited and the majority of the population in South Africa are not interested in reading, but there are still many authors, illustrators and publishers who invest in this market. It remains a huge challenge for local publishers to market books and to get children in touch with trade books for leisure reading in a country with low literacy levels and no perceivable reading culture. The complex social, language and cultural reality in South Africa will always be a hurdle to overcome. Diversity in the publishing industry remains a challenge. It is clear that these realities limit and challenge the production of children’s literature. However, it seems that this genre manages to survive, to function and even to grow.

Book development and publishing of children's books depend on the cooperation and collaboration between various role players in the literary system. Numerous issues in South African children's book publishing that have been problematic over many years are still not addressed and are prevailing. More than twenty years ago, Van der Westhuizen (1999:137–138) pleaded involvement and dedication from role players in the larger literary system to address issues that affect growth and development of children's book publishing. Some of these role players can play a much larger role to influence and promote the publication of children's books.

However, in spite of these problematic issues in the 21st century, there is momentum in the production of picture and illustrated books for children in South Africa. It is because of some dedicated and motivated role players that this industry is surviving. South African children's book authors and illustrators can compete with the best in the world. The picture and illustrated book genre is well established.

Marjorie van Heerden (2007) told a story about two young shoe salesmen from Europe sent to central Africa in the 19th century to assess the market for their products. The one reported: "Forget about it! Nobody in that place wears shoes!" The other one reported: "Now THERE is a market you can only dream of. Nobody in that place has shoes!" Challenges must be faced and more investment in the picture and illustrated book industry is needed, particularly because "few in this place have books!"

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Note: The 1 826 titles in the production profile included the publication date, author and publisher and are not repeated in the bibliography, except when special reference to a title was made such as in 4.3.2.2.

Abate, M. 2007. Images of childhood in picture books of South Africa. Master's dissertation, University of South Africa, Pretoria.

Adams, G & Ray, S. 2004. Reviewing and scholarly journals, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge: 666-679.

Adendorff, EM. 2003. Digdebut teen die millenniumwending: 'n polisistemiese ondersoek. M verhandeling, Universiteit Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch.

Adey, D, Beeton, R, Chapman, C & Pereira, E. 1986. *Companion to South African English literature*. Johannesburg: AD Donker.

A list of books especially suitable for children in the Union of South Africa and Rhodesia. 1966. Cape Town: Juta.

Alter, A. 2020. Coronavirus shutdowns weigh on books sales. *New York Times*. 19 May. www.nytimes.com (Accessed 22 January 2021).

Andres, A. 2009. *Measuring academic research: how to undertake a bibliometric study*. Oxford: Chandos.

Anna Emm: the author. 2020. www.annaemm.com (Accessed 19 November 2020).

Anstey, M & Bull, G. 2004. The picture book: modern and postmodern, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:328-339.

Babbie, E. 2016. *The practice of social research*. Boston: Cengage.

Baker, M & Malmkjaer, K (eds.). 2001. *Routledge encyclopedia of translation studies*. London: Routledge.

Barreiro, S. 2003. Some South African journeys: journey as metaphor for self-discovery in children's literature. MBibl dissertation, University of the Western Cape, Cape Town.

Barrouillet, S. 2015. *South African children's book publishing is winning international attention – and awards – as the market evolves beyond being a government-driven sector*. <https://publishingperspectives.com> (Accessed 5 January 2018).

Baumgärtner, AC. 1968. *Aspekten der gemalten Welt*. Weinheim a.d. Bergstr: Beltz.

- Betty Misheiker [Sa]. www.bettymisheiker.com. (Accessed 10 March 2021).
- Biblioref [Sa]. *Who we are*. <http://www.biblioref.org.za>. (Accessed 1 May 2020).
- Bieldt, E. 2019. Email communication. 26 July.
- Blaikie, N. 2010. *Designing social research*. Cambridge: Polity.
- Book Dash [Sa]. *What we do*. www.bookdash.org (Accessed 19 August 2020).
- Book Dash. 2021. *Lessons from the past twelve months: what the pandemic taught us about*. www.bookdash.org (Accessed 12 February 2021).
- Botes, E. 2005. *Jabulani die olifant*. Pretoria: LAPA.
- Botha, Z. 2020. Email communication. 18 June.
- Bryman, A. 2012. *Social research methods*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bumble Books. 2017. *Children's books that matter*. www.bumblebooksonline.com (Accessed 10 January 2020).
- Businessdictionary. 2017. Sv "publisher". <http://www.businessdictionary.com/definition/publisher.html> (Accessed 8 October 2017).
- BusinessTech. 2016. *South African among the most illiterate in the world*. <https://businesstech.co.za/news/lifestyle/11630> (Accessed 4 January 2018).
- Cape Town advertising duo create children's book*. 2008. www.bizcommunity.com (Accessed 16 February 2020).
- Carroll, Lewis. 1961. *Alice in Wonderland*. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
- Centre for the Book. 2013. *Reprint of South African classics project: First and second phases. Monitoring and evaluation report*. Cape Town: Centre for the Book, National Library of South Africa.
- Chandler, D & Murray, R. 2011. *Dictionary of media and communication*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Cilliers, I (ed). 1988. *Towards understanding: children's literature for Southern Africa*. Cape Town: Maskew Miller Longman.
- Cilliers, I (ed). 1993. *Towards more understanding: the making and sharing of children's literature in Southern Africa*. Kenwyn: Juta.
- Codell, ER. 2003. *How to get your child to love reading*. Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books.

- Coetzee, HS & Retief, HJM. 1990. *Kinder-en jeugboeke: Referate gelewer tydens die HAUM-Daan Retief simposium oor kinder-en jeugboeke, 25–26 Junie 1990, Pretoria*. Pretoria: Universiteit van Pretoria:
- Collaborative Community Projects. 2017. *About*. <http://collaboratecommunityprojects.org>. (Accessed 5 April 2020).
- Creswell, JW. 2009. *Research design: qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods*. Los Angeles: Sage.
- Creswell, JW. 2012. *Educational research: planning, conducting and evaluating quantitative and qualitative research*. 4th ed. Boston: Pearson.
- Creswell, JW. 2014. *Research design: qualitative, quantitative, and mixed methods*. Los Angeles: Sage.
- Daly, J. 2017. *Six blind mice and an elephant*. Cape Town: Tafelberg.
- Daly, N. 2006. *Happy birthday, Jamela!* Cape Town: Tafelberg.
- Daly, N. 2014. *Thank you, Jackson*. Auckland Park: Jacana.
- D'Ammassa, D. 2009. *Encyclopedia of Adventure Fiction*. New York: Facts on File.
- Dancing Pencils. 2021. *About*. www.dancingpencils.co.za (Accessed 10 January 2021).
- Davies, S. 1992. *Reading roundabout: a review of South African children's literature*. Pietermaritzburg: Shuter & Shooter.
- De Belles, N. 2009. *Bibliometrics and citation analysis*. Lanham, Maryland: Scarecrow Press.
- De Bruin, A. 2002. The role of children in the Zulu folktale. MA dissertation, University of South Africa, Pretoria.
- De Geest, D. 1996. *Literatuur als system, literatuur as vertoog: bouwstenen voor een functionalistiese benadering van literaire verskijnselen*. Leuven: Peeters.
- De Glas, F. 1989. *Nieuwe lezers voor het goede boek. De Wereldbibliotheek en Ontwikkeling*. Amsterdam: Uitgeverij Wereldbibliotheek.
- De Villiers, L. 2005. Vonkel in kind se oog grootste lof. *Beeld*. 9 Oktober: 7.
- De Vos, AS, Strydom, H, Fouché, CB & Delpont, CSL. 2002. *Research at grass roots: for the social sciences and human service professions*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Dick, AL. 2013. Book history in South Africa: recent developments and prospects, in *Jaarboek voor Nederlandse boekgeschiedenis 20/2013*, edited by S Van Voorst. Leiden: Nederlandse Boekhistorische Vereniging:153-162.

- Dictionary of Translation Studies*. [Sa]. Sv “literary system”.
(www.translationdirectory.com/articles/article1320.php). (Accessed 16 June 2017).
- Dilmegani, C. 2021. *Data cleaning in 2021: what it is, steps to clean data & tools*.
<https://research.aimultiple.com/data-cleaning/> (Accessed 2 June 2021).
- Dresang, E. 1999. *Radical change: books for youth in a digital age*. New York: HW Wilson.
- Dubow, R. 1996. The picture book: power and potential, in *Other worlds, other lives: children’s literature experiences. Proceedings of the International Conference on Children’s Literature, 4–6 April 1995. Vol. 2*, edited by M Machet, S Olën & TB van der Walt. Pretoria: Unisa Press:267-278.
- Du Plessis, H. 2005. *Nuusvrystelling: Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom*. Pretoria: LAPA.
- Du Plessis, I. 2002. *Crafting popular imaginaries: Stella Blakemore and Afrikaner nationalism*. MA dissertation, University of Pretoria, Pretoria.
- Du Plessis, I. 2004. *Narrating the nation: cultural production, political community and young Afrikaans readers*. DLitt thesis, University of Pretoria, Pretoria.
- Du Plessis, M. 2007. *Books for the children of Southern Africa: the local publishing industry*.
<http://www.grafikon.co.za> (Accessed 23 April 2019).
- Du Preez, H. 2016. *Kgalagadi tales*. Auckland Park: Jacana.
- Edwards, V & Ngwaru, JM. 2011. African language books for children: issues for authors.
Language, Culture and Curriculum 25(2):123-137.
- Lack of resd
- Eiselen, U. 2005b. *Vertalings en Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboeke*, in *Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom: ’n gids tot die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboek*, onder redaksie van G Wybenga & M Snyman. Pretoria: LAPA:135-146.
- Eliot, S. 2002. *Very necessary but not quite sufficient: a personal view of quantitative analysis in book history*, in *Book history: Volume 5*, edited by E Greenspan & J Rose. University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University Press: 283-293.
- Evans, R, Joubert, I & Meier, C. 2018. *Introducing children’s literature: a guide to the South African classroom*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Even-Zohar, I. 1978. *The position of translated literature within the literary polysystem*, in *Papers in Historical Poetics*. Tel Aviv: Porter Institute:21-28.
- Even-Zohar, I. 1990. *Polysystem studies*. *Poetics Today* 11(1):1-253.

- Even-Zohar, I. 1997. Factors and dependencies in culture: a revised outline for polysystem culture research. *Canadian Review of Comparative Literature* 24(1):15-34.
- Even-Zohar, I. 2005a. *Papers in Culture Research*. Tel Aviv: Unit of Culture research, Tel Aviv University. <http://www.tau.ac.il/~itamarez/works/books/EZ-CR-2005.pdf> (Accessed 15 May 2020).
- Even-Zohar, I. 2005b. Polysystem theory (revised), in *Papers in Culture Research*, edited by I Even-Zohar. Tel Aviv: Unit of Culture research, Tel Aviv University:40-50.
- Fairer-Wessels, FA & Van der Walt, TB.1999. Temas en tendense in hedendaagse kinderliteratuur. *Stilet* 11(1):95-105.
- Fairer-Wessels, FA & Wessels, JW. 2007. A critical discussion of the art styles used by selected illustrators of South African children's books since the 1950s. *Mousaion* 25(1):117-140.
- Fanie Viljoen tuisblad. 2021. www.fanieviljoen.co.za. (Accessed 19 January 2021).
- Fantasi boeke/books [Sa]. *Oor ons/About us*. www.fantasi.co.za (Accessed 10 May 2020).
- Fayose, PO. 2004. African children's literature: an overview, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:927-935.
- Finkelstein, D & McCleery, A. 2005. *An introduction to book history*. New York: Routledge.
- Flick, U. 2014. *Introduction to qualitative research*. Los Angeles: Sage.
- Foley, A. 2019. Mother-tongue education in South Africa. *Teaching English Today*. <https://teachingenglishtoday.org> (Accessed 10 October 2020).
- Fraustino, LR. 2004. Children's book publishing, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:647-665.
- Fredericks, GH & Mvunelo, Z. 2003. Publication of books in indigenous South African languages and their availability and use in public libraries. *South African Journal of Library and Information Science*. 69(2):133-139.
- Galloway, F. 2004. Notes in the usefulness of publishing statistics for a broader South African book history. *English Studies in Africa* 47(1):109-118.
- Galloway, F & Struik, W. 2009. *Annual publishing industry survey report 2008*. Pretoria: Department of Publishing Studies, University of Pretoria.
- Ghesquiere, R. 2003. *Het verschijnsel jeugdliteratuur*. Amersfoort: Acco.

- Ghesquiere, R. 2006. Why does children's literature need translation? in *Children's literature in translation: challenges and strategies*, edited by J van Coillie & WP Verschuere. Manchester: St Jerome:19-33.
- Ghesquiere, R. 2009. *Jeugdliteratuur in perspektief*. Leuven: Acco.
- Golden Baobab.2018. *About us*. www.goldenbaobab.org (Accessed 10 May 2020).
- Grenby, M. 2004. Bibliography, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P. Hunt. London: Routledge:203-221.
- Greyling, F. 2004. Promoting children's literature: the challenges and possibilities of using the Internet in a developing society. *Literator* 25(3):265-284.
- Greyling, IJ. 1999. Die uitbeelding van apartheid in Engelse Suid-Afrikaanse jeugliteratuur M Inf verhandeling, Universiteit van Suid-Afrika, Pretoria.
- Greyling, SF. 1984. Ruimte in die kinderboek met verwante verwysing na die werk van erkende Afrikaanse kinderboekskrywers. MA verhandeling, Potchefstroom Universiteit, Potchefstroom.
- Grobler, P. 2004. 'n Ondersoek na betekenis in prenteboeke vanuit 'n vertaalteoretiese perspektief - met spesiale verwysing na illustrasies vir die werk van Annie MG Schmidt en ander herskrywings tussen Afrikaans en Nederlands. M verhandeling, Universiteit Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch.
- Grobler, P. 2021a. Email communication. 15 February.
- Grobler, P. 2021b. *An interview with Piet Grobler*. Letterpress Project. www.letterpressproject.co.za (Accessed 2 June 2021).
- Groenewald, C. 2004. *I could be anywhere*. Cape Town: Centre for the Book.
- Hallberg, K. 1982. Litteraturvetenskapen och bilderboksforskningen. *Tidskrift för litteraturvetenskap* 3-4:163-168.
- Hancock, MR. 2004. *A celebration of literature and response: children, books, and teachers in K-8 classrooms*. Upper Saddle River: Pearson.
- Hart, G. 2002. The African Renaissance and children's literature: is South African librarianship abdicating its role? *South African Journal of Library and Information Science* 68(1):29-38.
- Hart, G. 2016. Email communication. 27 January.

- Heale, J. 1985. *Young Africa Booklist: a descriptive booklist of Southern African children's books in English*. Glasgow: Blackie & Son, in association with Cape Town: Book Promotions.
- Heale, J. 1986. South African children's books in English, in *Doer-Land-Y: Suid-Afrikaanse geïllustreerde kinderboeke / Far far away: South African illustrated children's books*, edited by M. Hölscher. Cape Town: South African National Gallery.
- Heale, J. 1992. *SACBIP 92: South African Children's Books in print*. Kenilworth: Bookchat.
- Heale, J. 1993. *SACBIP 93: South African children's books in print (Supplement)*. Grabouw: Bookchat.
- Heale, J. 1994a. *South African authors and illustrators*. Grabouw: Bookchat.
- Heale, J. 1994b. *SACBIP 94: South African Children's Books in print*. Grabouw: Bookchat.
- Heale, J. 1995. *SACBIP 95: South African Children's Books in Print*. Grabouw: Bookchat.
- Heale, J. 1996. *From the Bushveld to Biko: the growth of South African children's literature traced through 110 notable books*. Grabouw: Bookchat.
- Heale, J. 1998. What publishers are publishing and what children want to read. *Bookbird*. Spring 36(1): 36-38.
- Heale, J. 2004a. *Adamastor: a view over the children's literature of South Africa*. Kenilworth: Bookchat.
- Heale, J. 2004b. Gloom or Boom? in IBBY. *Books for Africa: special souvenir magazine of the 29th IBBY World Congress: A celebration of the child, the story and the book*. Cape Town: IBBY.
- Heale, J. 2004c. English-speaking Africa, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge: 945-953.
- Heale, J. 2008. Real books for real children. *Cape Librarian*. Jan/Feb:20.
- Heale, J. 2012. *Children's books in African languages*. Pinelands: Biblionef.
- Heale, J. 2014a. Dianne Stewart: writer with a purpose, in *Creating books for the young in the new South Africa: essays on authors and illustrators of children's and young adult literature*, edited by BA Lehman, J Heale, A Hill, TB van der Walt & M Vorster. Jefferson: MacFarland: 226-233.
- Heale, J. 2014b. Joan Rankin: illustrator by surprise, in *Creating books for the young in the new South Africa: essays on authors and illustrators of children's and young adult*

- literature*, edited by BA Lehman, J Heale, A Hill, TB van der Walt & M Vorster. Jefferson: MacFarland: 199-206.
- Heale, J. 2014c. Wendy Hartmann: the hidden heroine, in *Creating books for the young in the new South Africa: essays on authors and illustrators of children's and young adult literature*, edited by BA Lehman, J Heale, A Hill, TB van der Walt & M Vorster. Jefferson: MacFarland: 137-144.
- Heale, J. 2015. *Yesterday into tomorrow: the exciting progress of South African literature for young readers*. Paper presented at the IFLA World Library and Information Congress, Cape Town, 15 – 21 August 2015.
- Heale, J. 2016. *South African Children's books in English: Bookchat Reviews 2008 – 2015*. Napier: Privately published.
- Heale, J, Louw, A & Gericke, L. 2004. *Proudly South African: 100 representative children's books: an exhibition created by the South African Children's Book Forum for the 29th IBBY World Congress*. Howard Place: SACBF.
- Hofmeyr, D. 2013. *The magic Bojabi tree*. Cape Town: Human & Rousseau.
- Hofmeyr, I & Dick, A. 2007. Book history, reading and publishing in South Africa. *Innovation*. 35:1-23.
- Hofmeyr, I & Kriel, L. 2006. Book history in Southern Africa: what it is and why should it interest historians? *South African Historical Journal* 55:1-19.
- Hölscher, M (ed). 1986. *Doer-Land-Y: Suid-Afrikaanse geïllustreerde kinderboeke/Far far away: South African illustrated children's books*. Cape Town: South African National Gallery.
- Howie, S, Combrinck, C, Roux, K, Tshele, M, Mokoena, G & Palane, NM. 2017. *PIRLS 2016. Progress in International Reading Literacy Study 2016: South African children's reading literacy achievement. Summary report*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
- Howsam, L. 2006. *Old books and new histories: an orientation to studies in book and print culture*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Hsieh, HF & Shannon, SE. 2005. Three approaches to qualitative content analysis. *Qualitative Health Research* 15(9):1277-1288.
- Hunt, P. 1991. *Criticism, theory, and children's literature*. Cambridge, MA: Basil Blackwell.

- Hunt, P (ed). 1996. *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*. London: Routledge.
- Hunt, P (ed). 2004. *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*. London: Routledge.
- IBBY. 2004. *Books for Africa: special souvenir magazine of the 29th IBBY World Congress: A celebration of the child, the story and the book*. Cape Town: IBBY.
- IBBY SA. 2007. *100 Representative South African books for children and young people*. Howard Place: IBBY.
- IBBY SA. 2020. *What we do*. www.ibbysa.org. (Accessed 15 May 2020).
- Inngs, J. 2000. Bringing the strands of history together: myth and legend in contemporary South African English children's literature. *South African Journal of Library and Information Science* 67(1):1-7.
- Inngs, J. 2004. Space and race in contemporary South African English youth literature, in *Change and renewal in children's literature*, edited by TB van der Walt, F Fairer-Wessels & J. Inngs. Westport: Praeger:25-33.
- Inngs, J. 2006. New frontiers in English-language Young Adult fiction in South Africa. *Bookbird* 44(2):22-29.
- Jacana Media 2020. *We publish what we like*. www.jacana.co.za (Accessed 10 July 2020).
- Jacobs, J. 2021. *Om te skryf vir die outjie daar agter in die klas*. <https://penafrikaans.org.za> (Accessed 4 May 2021).
- Jenkins, E. 1993. *Children of the sun: selected writers and themes in South African children's literature*. Johannesburg: Ravan Press.
- Jenkins, E. 2002a. Adult agendas in publishing South African folktales for children. *Children's Literature in Education*, 33(4):269-284.
- Jenkins, E. 2002b. *South Africa in English-language children's literature: 1814–1912*. Jefferson: McFarland.
- Jenkins, E. 2006. *National character in South African English children's literature*. New York: Routledge.
- Jenkins, E. 2008a. Research into the multilingual children's literature of South Africa. *Children's Literature Association Quarterly* 33(4):428-440.
- Jenkins, E. 2008b. Sources for research in South African English children's literature. *Mousaion* 26(2):179-191.

- Jenkins, E. 2012. *Seedlings: English children's reading and writers in South Africa*. Pretoria: Unisa Press.
- Kiefer, BZ, Hepler, S & Hickman, J. 2007. *Charlotte Huck's children's literature*. Boston: McGraw-Hill.
- Kindhearted. 2021. www.kindhearted.co.za. (Accessed 10 March 2021).
- Kleyn, AJT. 2013. 'n Sisteemteoretiese kartering van die Afrikaanse literatuur vir die tydperk 2000 – 2009: kanonisering in die Afrikaanse literatuur. PhD tesis, Universiteit van Pretoria, Pretoria.
- Kleyn, L & Snyman, M. 2010. "Haai, Jaco Jacobs! Wanneer skryf jy 'n regte boek?" 'n Bestekopname van Afrikaanse kinder-en jeugboeke (1999–2009). *Mousaion* 28(2):26-29.
- Koch, J. 2015. *A history of South African literature: Afrikaans literature: from the 17th to the 19th centuries*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Kruger, H. 2010. The translation of children's literature in the South African educational context. PhD thesis, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg.
- Kruger, H. 2011. Postcolonial polysystems: perceptions of norms in the translation of children's literature in South Africa. *The Translator* 17(1):105-136.
- Kruger, JA. 1991. *Kinderkeur: 'n gids tot bekroonde Suid-Afrikaanse kleuter-, kinder- en jeugboeke tot 1989*. Pretoria: Universiteit van Suid-Afrika.
- Kühne, WO. 2018. *Huppelkind omnibus*. Kaapstad: Tafelberg.
- Labuschagne, MMM. 2009. A number paints a thousand words: a quantitative approach to a publishing history of South African children's literature in English. *Mousaion* 27(2):2-28.
- LAPA Uitgewers. 2021. *Oor LAPA*. www.lapa.co.za (Accessed 19 January 2021).
- Leedy, PD & Ormrod, JE. 2015. *Practical research: planning and design*. 11th ed. Boston: Pearson.
- Leedy, PD & Ormrod, JE. 2019. *Practical research: planning and design*. 12th ed. Boston: Pearson.
- Lehman, BA, Heale, J, Hill, A, Van der Walt, TB & Vorster, M (eds). 2014. *Creating books for the young in the new South Africa: essays on authors and illustrators of children's and young adult literature*. Jefferson: MacFarland.

- Lenake, JM. 1990. Books for children in African languages, in *Kinder-en jeugboeke: Referate gelewer tydens die HAUM-Daan Retief simposium oor kinder-en jeugboeke, 25–26 Junie 1990, Pretoria*, onder redaksie van HS Coetzee & HJM Retief. Pretoria: Universiteit van Pretoria:97-104.
- Le Roux, A. 2017. An exploration of the potential of wordless picture books to encourage parent-child reading in the South African context. PhD thesis, Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch.
- Le Roux, E. 2012. The accidental growth of book history: a literature review of print culture and book history studies in South Africa. *Mousaion* 30(1):39-64.
- Le Roux, J vdV. 1986. A short historical overview of Afrikaans children's literature, in *Doer-Land-Y: Suid-Afrikaanse geïllustreerde kinderboeke/Far far away: South African illustrated children's books*, edited by M Hölscher. Cape Town: South African National Gallery:4-10.
- Lesnik-Oberstin, K. 1996. Defining children's literature and childhood, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:17-31.
- Lessing-Venter, N. 2018. Humor as motivering vir die teësinnige leser: 'n ondersoek na die humor in 'n seleksie van Jaco Jacobs se Afrikaanse kinderliteratuur. D.Litt & Phil thesis, Universiteit van Suid-Afrika, Pretoria.
- Lohann, C (red). 1986a. *Afrikaanse kinderboekgids: 'n geselekteerde, gegradeerde en geannoteerde bibliografie van Afrikaanse kinderboeke*. Potchefstroom: Instituut vir Navorsing in Kinderlektuur, PU vir CHO.
- Lohann, C. 1986b. *Kinderlektuur*. Pretoria: HAUM.
- Lohann, C. 1986c. HAUM-Daan Retief Publishers, in *Doer-Land-Y: Suid-Afrikaanse geïllustreerde kinderboeke/Far far away: South African illustrated children's books*, edited by M Hölscher. Cape Town: South African National Gallery:3.
- Lohann, C. 1988. Historiese oorsig oor die Afrikaanse kinderboek, in *Towards understanding: Children's literature in Southern Africa/Op weg na begrip: Kinderliteratuur vir Suid-Afrika*, onder redaksie van I Cilliers. Kaapstad: Maskew Millar Longman:184-189.

- Loubser, H. 2017. Die uitbeelding van omgewingskwessies in geselekteerde tekste uit die Afrikaanse kinder-en jeugliteratuur: 'n ekokritiese perspektief. DEd tesis, Universiteit Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch.
- Louise Smit: *she makes children laugh*. 2016. <http://www.louisesmit.co.za/>. (Accessed 19 May 2020).
- Lukens, RJ, Smith, JJ & Coffel, CM. 2013. *A critical handbook of children's literature*. Upper Saddle River: Pearson.
- Lynch-Brown, CG, Tomlinson, CM & Short, KG. 2014. *Essentials of children's literature*. Harlow: Pearson.
- Maartens, W. 2009. *Drie hoera's vir Denver*. Pretoria: LAPA.
- MacCann, D & Maddy, YA. 2001. *Apartheid and racism in South African children's literature: 1985 – 1995*. New York: Routledge.
- Machet, MP. 2002. Addressing problems of literacy in disadvantaged communities. *Language Matters* 33:1-24.
- Machet, M & Tiemensma, L. 2009. Literacy environment in support of the development of literacy skills and voluntary reading. *Mousaion* 27(2):58-76.
- Machet, MP, Olén, S & Van der Walt, TB (eds). 1996. *Other worlds, other lives: children's literature experiences*. Proceedings of the International Conference on Children's Literature, 4 – 6 April 1995. Pretoria: Unisa Press.
- Magona, S. 2006. *The best meal ever!* Cape Town: Tafelberg
- Mahommed, AA. 2000. An evaluation of the nature and state of published children's literature in indigenous African languages. MA dissertation, University of the Western Cape, Cape Town.
- Maritz, N. 2020. *How many frogs can you see?* Cape Town: New Africa Books.
- Marivate, CTD. 1973. Tsonga folktales: form, content and delivery. MA dissertation, University of South Africa, Pretoria.
- Meek, M. 2004. Definitions, themes, changes, attitudes, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:1-12.
- Möller, J. 2013. *The state of multilingual publishing in South Africa*. <http://journals.openedition.org/erea/3507> (Accessed 15 October 2020).
- Möller, J. 2014. Books and publishing in the South African trade market: changing writers, changing themes. *Critical Arts* 28(5):857-870.

- Moodie, F. 2014. *Noko and the Kool Kats*. Cape Town: Tafelberg.
- Motsaathebe, G. 2011. Book publishing in indigenous languages in South Africa: challenges and opportunities. *Indilinga African Journal of Indigenous Knowledge Systems* 10(1):115-127.
- Mpeqeka, ML. 2002. Cultural identity : a critical evaluation of *Bosigo* as Setswana picture book. MA dissertation, Potchefstroom University, Potchefstroom.
- Mpesha, R. 2007. *African children's literature: a bibliography*. <https://www.authorhouse.com/en/bookstore/bookdetails/251805-African-Children-s-Literature> (Accessed 10 October 2017).
- Mvunelo, Z. 2001. Publication of book in indigenous South African languages and their availability and use in public libraries. Master's dissertation, University of the Western Cape, Bellville.
- National Library of South Africa. 2014. *The South African Libraries 20 years review*. Pretoria: National Library of South Africa.
- Nassimbeni, M. 2017. Email communication. 17 October.
- NB Uitgewers/Publishers. 2018a. *About us*. www.nb.co.za (Accessed 12 June 2020).
- NB Uitgewers/Publishers. 2018b. *Authors*. *Vian Oelofsen*. <https://www.nb.co.za/en/authors?authorId=498> (Accessed 19 July 2020).
- New Africa Books. 2021. www.newafricabooks.com (Accessed 10 February 2021).
- Nienaber, PJ & Overduin, PGJ. 1975. *Keurlys van Afrikaanse jeugboeke, 1961 – 1971*. Pretoria: SA Akademie vir Wetenskap en Kuns.
- Niki Daly (1946–) *Biography*. 2021. <https://biography.jrank.org/pages/1854/Daly-Niki-1946.html> (Accessed 19 July 2019).
- Nikolajeva, M. 1998. Exit children's literature? *The Lion and the Unicorn* 22 (2):221-236.
- Nikolajeva, M. 2011. Translation and crosscultural reception, in *Handbook of research on children's and young adult literature*, edited by SA Wolf, K Coats, P Enciso & CA Jenkins. New York: Routledge: 404-416.
- Nikolajeva, M & Scott, C. 2000. The dynamics of picture book communication. *Children's Literature in Education* 31(4):225-239.
- Nikolajeva, M & Scott, C. 2001. *How picture books work*. New York: Garland.
- Nodelman, P. 1988. *Words about pictures*. Athens: The University of Georgia Press.

- Nodelman, P. 2004. Picture books and illustrations, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:154-165.
- Norton, DE & Norton, SE. 2011. *Through the eyes of a child: introduction to children's literature*. Boston: Pearson.
- Ntuli, CD. 2011. From oral performance to picture books: a perspective on Zulu children's literature. DLitt et Phil thesis, University of South Africa, Pretoria.
- O'Leary, Z. 2017. *Essential guide to doing your research project*. 3rd ed. Los Angeles: Sage.
- Onwuegbuzi, AJ & Frels, R. 2016. *7 steps to a comprehensive literature review*. Los Angeles: Sage.
- Oosthuizen, M. 1993. 'n Kritiese evaluering van die prentboek met spesiale verwysing na die rol van kleur en fantasie. MBibl verhandeling, Universiteit Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch.
- Oosthuizen, MM. 2010. 'n Polisistemiese ondersoek na veranderinge in die Afrikaanse kinderliteratuur-sisteem sedert 1990. MA verhandeling, Universiteit Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch.
- O'Sullivan, E. 2004. Internationalism, the universal child and the world of children's literature, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:13-26.
- Pan Macmillan South Africa. 2018. *About*. <https://www.panmacmillan.co.za/information/about> (Accessed 9 March 2020).
- PASA. 2019. *Guide to publishing in South Africa*. Wynberg: PASA.
- Patterson, G. 2018. *Born to be free: the true story of three lions*. Auckland Park: Jacana.
- Penguin Random House South Africa. [Sa]. *About us*. www.penguinrandomhouse.co.za (Accessed 9 October 2020).
- Phindane, P. 2015. Learning in mother tongue: language preferences in South Africa. *International Journal of Education Science* 11(1):106-111.
- Pienaar, L. 1967. *Basic children's books: a list for a South African library*. Cape Town: Cape Town City Libraries.
- Pienaar, L. 1968. *Die kind en sy literatuur: 'n inleidende studie*. Kaapstad: HAUM.
- Pienaar, L. 1973. Die kinderverhaal as literatuur: met verwysing na werke deur Freda Linde en Alba Bouwer. MA verhandeling, Universiteit Kaapstad, Kaapstad.

- Piet Grobler: illustrator and author of children's books*. 2003. www.stellenboschwriters.com (Accessed 17 April 2021).
- PREASA. 2021. *Growing biliteracy and multilingualism*. www.praesa.org.za (Accessed 15 January 2021).
- Preller, M. 2009. *Emma en die Bleg*. Pretoria: LAPA.
- Protea Boekhuis. [Sa]. www.proteaboekhuis.com (Accessed 19 February 2020).
- Proudly South African: 100 representative children's books*. An exhibition created originally for the 29th IBBY world Congress, Cape Town, South Africa. 5 – 9 September 2004. 2004. Howard Place: South African Children's Book Forum.
- Radebe, T. 2001. Children's literature in the nineties: a South African perspective, in *Knowledge, information and development: an African perspective*, edited by C Stilwell, A Leach & S Burton. Pietermaritzburg: University of Natal:120-133.
- Ratzan, L. 2004. *Understanding information systems*. Chicago: American Library Association.
- Raines, S & Isbell, R. 1994. *Stories: children's literature in early education*. New York: Delmar.
- Rawlins, B. 2000. *Zweli maak stories*. Pretoria: LAPA.
- Ray, S. 2004. The world of children's literature, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:849-857.
- Reynolds, K. 2004. Children's literature organisations, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:872-890.
- Reynolds, K. 2011. *Children's literature*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Rhedin, U. 1993. *The picture book - towards a theory*. Stockholm: Alfabeta.
- Rode, L, Grobbelaar, PW, Heale, J & Mhlophe, G. 2002. *Madiba Magic: Nelson Mandela's favourite stories for children*. Cape Town: Tafelberg.
- Rood, EF. 1996. Die kinderboekillustreerder as kunstenaar : 'n evalueringstudie aan die hand van enkele Suid-Afrikaanse kinderboekillustreerders. MA verhandeling, Potchefstroom Universiteit vir Christelike Hoër Onderwys, Potchefstroom.
- Rood EF & Fairer-Wessels, F. 2005. Die geïllustreerde kinder- en jeugboek in Afrikaans, in *Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom: 'n gids tot die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboek*, onder redaksie van G Wybenga & M Snyman. Pretoria: LAPA:68-88.

- Room to Read. 2017. *Educational landscape*. <https://www.roomtoread/countries/southafrica> (Accessed 4 January 2018).
- Rosnow, RL & Rosenthal, R. 2013. *Beginning behavioural research: a conceptual primer*. Boston: Pearson.
- Rudd, D. 2004. Theorising and theories: the conditions of possibility of children's literature, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:29-43.
- SA Booksellers. 2020. *LAPA publishers sold to Penguin Random House SA*. www.sabooksellers.com (Accessed 15 July 2020).
- Sarland, C. 2004. Critical tradition and ideological positioning, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:56-75.
- Saunders, M, Lewis, P & Thornhill, A. 2012. *Research methods for business students*. 6th ed. Essex: Pitman.
- Scheepers, R. 2005. *Die avonture van Wilde Willemientjie*. Kaapstad: Tafelberg.
- Scheepers, R & Kleyn, L. 2012. *Die Afrikaanse skryfgids*. Johannesburg: Penguin.
- Schmidt, NJ. 1975. *Children's books on Africa and their authors: an annotated bibliography*. New York: Africana Publishing.
- Schmidt, NJ. 1979. *Supplement to Children's books on Africa and their authors: an annotated bibliography*. New York: Africana Publishing.
- Schmidt, SJ. 1997. A systems-oriented approach to literary studies. *Canadian Review of Comparative Literature* 24(1):119-136.
- Schwarcz, JH. 1982. *Ways of the illustrator*. Chicago: American Library Association.
- Schwarcz, JH. 1991. *The picture book comes of age: looking at childhood through the art of illustration*. Chicago: American Library Association.
- Senekal, B. 2012. Die Afrikaanse literêre sisteem: 'n eksperimentele benadering met behulp van sosiale-netwerk analise (SNA). *Litnet Akademies* 9(3):614-638.
- Sewitz, M. 1965. *Children's books in English in an African setting 1914–1964*. Johannesburg: University of the Witwatersrand.
- Shavit, Z. 1981. Translation of children's literature as a function of its position in the literary polysystem. *Poetics Today* 2(4):171-179.
- Shavit, Z. 1986. *Poetics of children's literature*. Athens: University of Georgia Press.

- Shezi, BL. 1999. Vernuwing van maatskaplike norme as tema in Afrikaanse jeugliteratuur vanaf 1985 tot 1995. M verhandeling, Universiteit van Zululand, Umlazi.
- Shuttleworth, M & Cowie, M. 1997. *Dictionary of translation studies*. Manchester: St Jerome.
- Sipe, LR. 2011. The art of the picture book, in *Handbook of research on children's and young adult literature*, edited by SA Wolf, K Coats, P Enciso & CA Jenkins. New York: Routledge:238-251.
- Snyman, L. 1983. *Die kind se literatuur*. Durbanville: Kinderpers.
- Snyman, M. 2001. Die plek van die jeugreeksboek in die geskiedenis van die Afrikaanse letterkunde. *Tydskrif vir Letterkunde* 39(1/2):46-59.
- Snyman, M. 2004a. Afrikaans youth series books: exhibition of societal change. *Innovation* 28:9-16.
- Snyman, M. 2004b. Wie skryf wat vir wie? 'n Outeursprofiel van die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugprosa (fiksie) 1990-2001. *Literator* 25(3):17-42.
- Snyman, M. 2005a. Die Afrikaanse jeugreeksboek van 1930 tot 2000: 'n historiese oorsig, in *Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom: 'n gids tot die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboek*, onder redaksie van G Wybenga & M Snyman. Pretoria: LAPA:89-112.
- Snyman, M. 2005b. Leon Rousseau, in *Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom: 'n gids tot die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboek*, onder redaksie van G Wybenga & M Snyman. Pretoria: LAPA:384-386.
- Snyman, M. 2006. Die leesvoorkeure en leesgedrag van Afrikaanse kinders. *Mousaion* 24(1):145-179.
- Snyman, M. 2014. Die evaluering van 'n leesbevorderingsprojek: die Zoë-voorleesprojek in die Noord-Kaap. *Mousaion* 34(4):55-74.
- Snyman, M. 2015. Looking for stereotypical portrayals of grandmothers in South African multilingual picturebooks. *Mousaion* 33(2):111-127.
- Snyman, M & Venter, MR. 2004. Produksiepatrone van Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugprosa: 'n verkennende statistiese ontleding, 1990–2001. *Mousaion* 22(1):119-138.
- South African sparks creativity and book. 2014. *Knysna/Plett Herald*. 27 November 2014:5
- South Africa. Department of Arts and Culture. 2011. *National Book Week. 2011 Report*. Pretoria: Department of Arts and Culture

- South Africa. Department of Arts and Culture. 2013. *Project Report on Costing the South African Community Library and Information Services Bill*. Pretoria: Department of Arts and Culture.
- South Africa. Department of Arts and Culture. 2014. *The Library and Information Services (LIS) Transformation Charter*. Pretoria: Department of Arts and Culture.
- South Africa. Department of Arts and Culture. 2015. *The state of libraries in South Africa*. Pretoria: Department of Arts and Culture.
- South Africa. Department of Statistics. 2016. *General Household Survey 2015*. Pretoria: StatisticsSA. www.statssa.gov.za (Accessed 14 April 2020).
- South Africa. Department of Statistics. 2020. *General Household Survey 2019*. Pretoria: StatisticsSA. www.statssa.gov.za (Accessed 14 April 2020).
- South African children's literature*. 2010. <http://www.childlit.org.za/history.html> (Accessed 12 March 2015).
- Spitz, EH. 1999. *Inside picture books*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Stadler, S. 2015. Debating equal representation in South African youth literature written in English (2000-2013) - a statistical assessment. *Bookbird* 53(2):47-58.
- Stadler, S. 2017. *South African Young Adult literature in English, 2000–2014*. Heidelberg: Universitätsverlag Heidelberg.
- Stander, M. 2010. Tendense in Afrikaanse kinderboeke as rigtingwysers tot leesbevordering. *Mousaion* 28(2):65-84.
- Stanton, PJ. 1946. *Bibliography of books in English, especially suited to South African children*. Cape Town: University of Cape Town.
- Stassen, N. 2016. *Oorsig oor die Suid-Afrikaanse boekmark en Afrikaanse boeke*. Toespraak gehou by Protea Boekhuis se skrywerspraatjie by Simonsvlei Wynlandgoed, 6 Augustus 2016. <https://www.litnet.co.za/oorsig-oor-die-suid-afrikaanse-boekmark-en-afrikaanse-boeke/> (Accessed 10 February 2019).
- Stassen, N. 2019. *The book market in South Africa*. Interview on kykNET Winslyn, 23 April 2019.
- Steenberg, E. 1975. Die kind in die Afrikaanse prosa. DLitt thesis, Universiteit van die Vrystaat, Bloemfontein.
- Steenberg, E. 1979a. *Kinderverhale van ses tot twaalf*. Pretoria: Academica.
- Steenberg, E. 1979b. *My kind en sy boek*. Kaapstad: Tafelberg.

- Stevenson, D. 2011. History of children's and young adult literature, in *Handbook of research on children's and young adult literature*, edited by SA Wolf, K Coats, P Enciso & CA Jenkins. New York: Routledge:179-192.
- Stewart, D. 2016. *Dudu's basket*. Auckland Park: Jacana.
- Stilwell, C, Leach, A & Burton, S. 2001. *Knowledge, information and development: an African perspective*. Pietermaritzburg: University of Natal.
- Stojakovic, D. 2019. Email communication. 3 December.
- Struik, W. 2008. Rampspoed en heropbou van die Afrikaanse boekebedryf: 'n empiriese ontleding van die verkope van Afrikaanse boeke in die periode 2004–2007. *Stilet* 20(2):218-255.
- Struik, W & Le Roux, B. 2012. *Annual book publishing industry survey report 2011*. Pretoria: University of Pretoria. http://www.publishsa.co.za/downloads/industry-statistics/PASA_Survey_2011.pdf (Accessed 16 May 2019).
- Swanepoel. CB. 1987. Kinderletterkunde in Noord-Sotho: 'n komplekse kommunikasiesistiem. DLitt tesis, Potchefstroom Universiteit, Potchefstroom.
- Taxel, J. 2011. The economics of children's book publishing in the 21st century, in *Handbook of research on children's and young adult literature*, edited by SA Wolf, K Coats, P Enciso & CA Jenkins. New York: Routledge:479-494.
- The !Xun and Khwe Art Project [Sa]. www.artprintsa.com (Accessed 30 December 2020).
- Thiele, J. 1991. *Neue Erzählformen im Bilderbuch*. Oldenburg: Isensee.
- Thyssen, CL. 2013. The representation of Black masculinity in post-apartheid children's literature. Master's dissertation, University of Cape Town, Cape Town.
- Töttemeyer, A-J. 1984. The racial element in Afrikaans children's and youth literature. DPhil thesis, Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch.
- UNISA see University of South Africa.
- University of South Africa. 2016. *Policy on research ethics*. Pretoria: University of South Africa.
- Van Coillie, J & Verschueren, WP (eds). 2006. *Children's literature in translation: challenges and strategies*. Manchester: St Jerome.
- Van Coller, HP (red). 2016. *Perspektief en profiel: 'n Afrikaanse literatuurgeskiedenis*. Deel 2. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Van der Spuy, C. 2019. Kinderboeke is geen kinderspeletjies nie. *Flink* Des:6-7.

- Van der Vlies, A (ed). 2012a. *Print, text and book culture in South Africa*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press.
- Van der Vlies, A. 2012b. Print, text and books in South Africa, in *Print, text and book culture in South Africa*, edited by A van der Vlies. Johannesburg: Wits University Press:1-48.
- Van der Walt, D. 2017. *Die rooi rok*. Pretoria: Protea Boekhuis.
- Van der Walt, TB. 1998. The development of Afrikaans children's literature. *Bookbird* 36(1):22-26.
- Van der Walt, TB. 2001. Die Anglo-Boereoorlog in Afrikaanse kinderboeke. DLitt et Phil tesis, Randse Afrikaanse Universiteit, Johannesburg.
- Van der Walt, TB. 2005a. Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugprosa, in *Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom: 'n gids tot die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboek*, onder redaksie van G Wybenga & M Snyman. Pretoria: LAPA:14-32.
- Van der Walt, TB. 2005b. Bekronings en toekennings vir Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboeke, in *Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom: 'n gids tot die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboek*, onder redaksie van G Wybenga & M Snyman. Pretoria: LAPA:163-176.
- Van der Walt, TB. 2011. From guardianship to abandonment. Children's literature and Library and Information Science. Inaugural professional lecture by TB van der Walt, delivered 8 November 2011 in the Senate Hall. Pretoria: Unisa, Department of Information Science.
- Van der Walt, TB. 2017. Email communication. 15 October.
- Van der Walt, TB & Fairer-Wessels, F. 1996. *Modern South African children's books: catalogue of an exhibition held at the library for foreign literature, Moscow, 1-22 October 1996*. Pretoria: University of South Africa.
- Van der Walt, TB, Fairer-Wessels, F & Inggs, J (eds). 2004. *Change and renewal in children's literature*. Westport: Praeger.
- Van der Westhuizen, EB. 1999. 'n Polisistemiese benadering tot die bevordering van kleuter-, kinder- en jeugliteratuur. *Stilet* 11(1):125-138.
- Van der Westhuizen, EB. 2016. Perspektief op kinder- en jeugliteratuur, in *Perspektief en profiel: 'n Afrikaanse literatuurgeskiedenis. Deel 2*, onder redaksie van HP van Coller. Pretoria: Van Schaik:377-426.
- Van Heerden, M. 2007. *Books for the children of Southern Africa*. www.marjorie-van-heerden-articles.blogspot.com (Accessed 10 February 2021).

- Van Heerden, M. 2013. *Welcome to the website of Marjorie van Heerden*. www.grafikon.co.za (Accessed 10 May 2020).
- Van Rooyen, L. 1991. *Kinders van Afrika: 'n multikulturele bibliografie van prente- en leesboeke vir die jong kind, 1976–1990*. Stellenbosch: ISKEMUS.
- Van Voorst, S (ed). *Jaarboek voor Nederlandse boekgeschiedenis 20/2013*. Leiden: Nederlandse Boekhistorische Vereniging.
- Van Vuuren, K. 1995. A study of indigenous children's literature in South Africa. MA dissertation, University of Cape Town, Cape Town.
- Van Zyl, JD. 2011. Die wye wêreld in: 'n ondersoek na die landskap en identiteitskonstruksie in Suid-Afrikaanse en Nederlandse prenteboeke. M-verhandeling, Universiteit Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch.
- Venter, MR. 2006. Die materiële produksie van Afrikaanse fiksie (1990–2005) - 'n empiriese ondersoek na die produksieprofiel en uitgewersprofiel binne die uitgeesisteem. PhD tesis, Universiteit van Pretoria, Pretoria.
- Venter, MR. 2008. Uitgewery-ondersoek en die kartering van die boekuitgewerybedryf: nuwe geleentede vir (Suid-)Afrikaanse literatuurgeskiedskrywing. *Stilet* 20(2):1-32.
- Venter, MR & Galloway, F. 2002. Die uitgeesisteem van Afrikaanse fiksie gedurende die periode 1990–2001. 'n Voorlopige verkenning van die verhouding tussen produksieprofiel, redaksionele beleid en markverskuiwing, -verruiming of -inkrimping. Afrikaanse Letterkunde Vereniging kongres, 30 September – 3 Oktober 2002, Dikholo Natuurreservaat.
- Venter, MR & Galloway, F. 2009. Innovative tools for a competitive advantage in publishing. *Essays Innovate* 3:34-36.
- Vermaak, A. 2005. Vonkel in kind se oog grootste lof. *Beeld*. 19 Oktober: 2.
- Verster, F. 2012. Tafelberg's history: monumental achievement reads like a blurb. *Kaapse Bibliotekaris* Jan/Feb:10-11.
- Viljoen, F. 2017. *Krappie en die kroon*. Cape Town: Human & Rousseau.
- Vorster, M. 2014a. Smelling Ferdinand's flowers: Marjorie van Heerden's journey, in *Creating books for the young in the new South Africa: essays on authors and illustrators of children's and young adult literature*, edited by BA Lehman, J Heale, A Hill, TB van der Walt & M Vorster. Jefferson: MacFarland:91-100.

- Vorster, M. 2014b. Piet Grobler's little bird told me, in *Creating books for the young in the new South Africa: essays on authors and illustrators of children's and young adult literature*, edited by BA Lehman, J Heale, A Hill, TB van der Walt & M Vorster. Jefferson: MacFarland:128-136.
- Vos, J & Meijer, C. 1985. *Wegwijs in de jeugdliteratuur*. Leiden: Nijhoff.
- Wallace, DP & Van Fleet, C. 2012. *Knowledge into action: Research and evaluation in Library and Information Science*. Santa Barbara: Libraries Unlimited.
- Walliman, N. 2011. *Research methods: the basics*. London: Routledge.
- Welch, T. 2012. "Why mother-tongue literacy isn't working: policy, pedagogy, parents, and publishing." Guest address at the Annual General Meeting of the Witwatersrand Council on Education, Wits School of Education, 9 October 2012. Johannesburg.
- Welman, JC & Kruger, SJ. *Research methodology: for the business and administrative sciences*. 2nd ed. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Wendy Maartens. 2020. www.wendymaartens.co.za (Accessed 10 May 2020).
- Western Norway University of Applied Science. 2019. *European Network of Picture Book Research*. <http://hvl.no> (Accessed 19 February 2020).
- Whalley, JI. 2004. The development of illustrated texts and picture books, in *International companion encyclopedia of children's literature*, edited by P Hunt. London: Routledge:318-327.
- White, MD & Marsh, EE. 2006. Content analysis: a flexible methodology. *Library trends* 55(1):22-45.
- Williams, A. 2020. 'n Ondersoek na die seleksie en funksie van internasionale kinderboeke wat in Afrikaans vertaal is vir die tydperk 1990–2018. PhD tesis, Universiteit Stellenbosch, Stellenbosch.
- Winberg, M. 2002. *My eland's heart*. Cape Town: New Africa/David Philip.
- Wolf, SA, Coats, K, Enciso, P & Jenkins, CA (eds). 2011. *Handbook of research on children's and young adult literature*. New York: Routledge.
- Wulfsohn, G. 2002. *Bongani's day: from dawn to dusk in a South African city*. Johannesburg: Giraffe Books.
- Wybenga, G. 1983. Die kind as ek-verteller in drie Afrikaanse jeugverhale. MA verhandeling, Potchefstroom Universiteit, Potchefstroom.

- Wybenga, G. 2006. Die maak van 'n boek: Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom. *Kakkerlak*. (5):96.
- Wybenga, G & Snyman, M (reds). 2005. *Van Patrys-hulle tot Hanna Hoekom: 'n gids tot die Afrikaanse kinder- en jeugboek*. Pretoria: LAPA.
- Zipes, J. (ed). 2006. *The Oxford encyclopedia of children's literature*. New York: Oxford University Press.

APPENDIX A: PRODUCTION PROFILE

	AUTHOR	ILLUSTRATOR	TITLE	PUBLISHER		TRANS	GENRE, THEME		MAIN CHARACTER	SERIES	AWARDS; NOTES
2000	Baasch, Rachel	Baasch, Rachel	<i>Seal island</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Seals		
2000	Camp, Steve	Coetzee, Mark	<i>The adventures of an otter</i>	Umgeni Water	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Otter		
2000	Cowley, Giovanna	Cowley, Giovanna	<i>Pastdreamers</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			IB			
2000	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Jamela's dress</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - new dress	PB	African girl Jamela	Jamela	ALA Notable Children's Book; Top 10 African American Picture Book 2000; Vivian Wilkes 2001
2000	De Jager, Eben	Coetzee, Rina	<i>Die mossie met die spiere</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Mossie Manie		ATKV children's book award for illustrations 2002
2000	Goodrick, Jenny	Meintjes, Hannes	<i>The pink pineapple</i>	Pineapple Press/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - Eastern Cape landmarks	PB			Available in Braille
2000	Greaves, Nick	Clement, Rod (Australia)	<i>When hippo was hairy</i>	Struik	Eng		Folktales, African; Fables	IB	Hippo, African animals		Originally published 1988; Reissue
2000	Greaves, Nick	Clement, Rod (Australia)	<i>When lion could fly</i>	Struik	Eng	Germ	Fables; Folktales, African	IB	Lion, African animals		Originally published 1993; Reissue
2000	Greaves, Nick	Bruton, Julie (UK)	<i>When elephant was king, and other elephant tales from Africa</i>	Struik	Eng		Fables; Folktales, African	IB	Elephant, African animals		
2000	Gregorowski, Christopher	Daly, Niki	<i>Fly, Eagle, fly!</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	All SA Languages (2012); Danish	Folktales	PB	Eagle		IBBY SA Honour List for illustr; Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; Vivian Wilkes 2001; Originally published 1982; Reissue; Reprint 2013
2000	Hartmann, Wendy	Maritz, Nicolaas	<i>One sun rises: an African wildlife counting book</i>	Anansi Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw, Span, Japan	Concepts - counting	PB	Animals		US Parent's Choice Award for illustrations 1994; Reissue of 1997 Anansi publication
2000	Kowen, Dorothy	Mathew, Gillian	<i>The gift of gold</i>	Kwagga (Jacana)	Eng	All SA languages, Fr	Folktales	PB	African tribe, chameleon, tokoloshe		Reprint 2010
2000	Opperman, DJ	Coetzee, Cora	<i>Kleuterverseboek</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB			Originally 1957; Reissue; Reprint 2005

2000	Perlman, Stefnie		<i>Amber's adventure</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Adventure	PB	Girl Amber		
2000	Preller, Martie	Maritz, Andries; Maritz, Erika	<i>Babalela</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Babalela	Babalela	Tienie Holloway-medalje 2003; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reprint 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007; 2nd ed 2008; 3rd ed 2010, 2011
2000	Preller, Martie	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Balkieboek</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Balkie	Balkie	Alba Bouwer prize 2001; ATKV children's book award 2002; Originally published in Rooi Rose
2000	Rawlins, Brummer	Claerhout, Frans	<i>Zweli maak stories</i>	LAPA	Afr		Folktales	PB	African boy Zweli		
2000	Rode, Linda	Bothma, Alida	<i>Goue lint, my storie begint</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Fairy tales; Folktales	IB			CP Hoogenhout prize 1986; Reprint of 1985 ed; Reprint 2008, 2016
2000	Stoltenkamp, Tenielle	Stoltenkamp, Tenielle	<i>Avie, the golden saver</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Contemp realism - eco- awareness	IB	Girl Avie		
2000	Van Rensburg, Ewald	Brink, Magriet	<i>Goeie Nag Goeie Dag: stories vir jong ore</i>	CUM	Afr		Religious fiction	IB			ATKV children's book award 2001
2000	Vels, Verna	Grobler, Piet; Oelofsen, Vian (2019)	<i>Liewe Heksie en die rekenaar</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie	Tienie Holloway medal 2000; Reprint 2019
2001	Anon	Anon	<i>Liewe diere</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - animals	PB	Animals		
2001	Anon	Anon	<i>My eerste woorde kykboek</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - vocabulary	PB			
2001	Anon	Anon	<i>Nuwe woorde</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - vocabulary	PB			
2001	Badenhorst, Cecile	Nicholson, Gillian	<i>The furious snail</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Snail		
2001	Badenhorst, Cecile	Nicholson, Gillian	<i>The ladybird sisters</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Ladybirds		
2001	Cambray, Jim	Black, Ray	<i>Slippa and Slippery: the adventures of two freshwater eels</i>	Albany Museum	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Eels		

2001	Cave, Kathryn (UK)	Wulfsohn, Gisele (photographs)	<i>One child, one seed: a South African counting book</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	All SA languages; Port	Concepts - numbers; Rural life in KZN	IB	African girl Nothando	A child's day	
2001	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>What's cooking, Jamela?</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Port	Contemp realism - cooking; Family stories	PB	African girl Jamela	Jamela	
2001	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Yebo, Jamela!</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - Christmas; Family stories	PB	African girl Jamela	Jamela	IBBY SA Honour List 2004; Proudly SA: 100 representative children's books; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reprint 2004
2001	De Villiers, Leon	Meyer, Nico	<i>Elsie soek n strooihoed</i>	LAPA	Afr	Xho, Zul, Ses	Animal stories	PB	Cow Elsie		ATKV children's book award 2003
2001	De Villiers, Leon	Van der Vyver, Annelie	<i>Wat doen jy, Daniel?</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories - grandpa and grandchild	PB	Boy Daniel and Grandpa		Reprint 2008
2001	Grimsdell, Jeremy	Grimsdell, Jeremy	<i>Kalinzu and the oxpeckers</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Buffalo Kalinzu	Kalinzu	Originally 1993
2001	Lawrence, Mirna	Van Heerden, Douw	<i>Animal tales from Africa 1: Why lion and hyena are not friends; How hippo lost its tail</i>	Fantasi	Eng	Afr	Folktales	IB	Animals	Animal tales from Africa 1	Reprint 2009
2001	Lawrence, Mirna	Meyer, Nico	<i>Animal tales from Africa 2: How leopard get its spots; How tortoise leant to swim</i>	Fantasi	Eng	Afr	Folktales	IB	Animals	Animal tales from Africa 2	E-book
2001	Lawrence, Mirna	Strauss, Johann	<i>Fairy tales from Africa 3: Race between jackal and crab; Jackal, Wolf and the overhanging rock</i>	Fantasi	Eng	Afr	Folktales	IB	Animals	Two-in-One	E-book
2001	Lawrence, Mirna	Strauss, Johann	<i>Fairy tales from Africa 4: King lion hands out gifts; Baboon gets dressed in his Sunday best</i>	Fantasi	Eng	Afr	Folktales	IB	Animals	Two-in-One	E-book
2001	Lawrence, Mirna	Le Grange, Gert	<i>African myths and legends: Folklore for all</i>	Fantasi	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African; Myths and legends	IB			

2001	Lee (Langhan), Donvé	Lee (Langhan), Donvé	<i>Modjadji, the rain queen</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Myths and legends	PB	African woman	New African Stories	
2001	Maartens, Maretha	Van Zyl, Susanna	<i>Die sterprinses</i>	CUM	Afr	Eng	Religious fiction - story of Esther	IB	Girl Esther		
2001	Marais, Basjan		<i>Vossie in die willetuin</i>	Basjan Uitgewery/Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Foxes		
2001	Marais, Basjan		<i>Vossie van oom Tien se plaas</i>	Basjan Uitgewery/Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Foxes		
2001	Otto, Nedine		<i>Ek wonder... ek wonder en ander stories</i>	UmSinsi	Afr			PB			
2001	Perlman, Stefnie		<i>Fallen angel</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			PB			
2001	Preller, Martie	Lilje, Karen	<i>Lisa het n plan</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Family stories	PB	Girl Lisa		Tienie Holloway medal 2003; Reprint 2008
2001	Stewart, Dianne & Heale, Jay	Daniel, Gina; McBride, Angus	<i>African myths and legends</i>	Struik Lifestyle	Eng		Myths and legends	IB			Republished 2013; Originally two books (1994 & 1995)
2001	Taylor, Jacqui	Taylor, Jacqui	<i>An African ABC</i>	Struik	Eng		Concepts - ABC; Verses and rhymes	PB			Reprint 2005
2001	Van Rensburg, Ewald	Brink, Magriet	<i>Nog 30 stories vir jong ore</i>	CUM	Afr		Religious fiction	IB			ATKV children's book award 2002
2001	Whittington, Phil	Mouton, Fred	<i>Adventures of Peter Penguin</i>	Avian Demography Unit, UCT	Eng		True animal stories	IB	Penguin Peter		SANCCOB receives a donation from sales
2002	Baillie, Penny	Baillie, Penny	<i>Cheetah learns courage</i>	Granny Frog /Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Cheetah		
2002	Baillie, Penny	Baillie, Penny	<i>Eagle learns to fly</i>	Granny Frog /Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Eagle		
2002	Baillie, Penny	Baillie, Penny	<i>Elephant and Bumble Bee</i>	Granny Frog/Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Elephant, Bumble bee		
2002	Baillie, Penny	Baillie, Penny	<i>Monkey learns manners</i>	Granny Frog /Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Monkey		
2002	Beharilal, Manichand	Joubert, Tanja	<i>The yellow-eyed bird's nest</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng		Contemp realism - bird conservation	IB	Indian boys Seelan and Ravi		
2002	Bloch, Carole	Jordi, Meg	<i>Vuyo's day: a story from South Africa</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	Afr, Xho	Contemp realism - daily African life	PB	African boy Vuyo	New African Stories	Reprint 2009

2002	Booyesen, Mariette	Menck, Clare	<i>Waar is Weg?</i>	LAPA	Afr			PB			Wenner Baba-en Kleuter-tydskrif kinderstorie-kompesisie
2002	Brandt, Marianna	Joubert, Tanja	<i>Die stoutsterte van Texel tot Tafelbaai</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Historical fiction - Van Riebeeck's sea journey	IB	Mouse family		Reprint 2014
2002	Corbett, Ali	Dittmar, Heather	<i>Boulders' tales: Monty's picnic with the penguins</i>	Cape for Kids	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Cape grey mongoose Monty	Monty	
2002	Dada, Fathima, Mhlophe, Gcina & Hofmeyr, Leoni	Snaddon-Wood, Jiggs	<i>Horns only</i>	Centre for the Book; Maskew Miller Longman	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories	PB	Zebra, monkey	First Words in Print; Stars of Africa	Reprint 2004, 2007, 2008
2002	Dada, Fathima; Mhlophe, Gcina; Hofmeyr, Leoni	Alberts, Pandora	<i>Thandeka's gift</i>	Centre for the Book; Maskew Miller Longman	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism	PB	African girl Thandeka	First Words in Print; Stars of Africa	Reprint 2006, 2007
2002	De Jager, Yolande	De Jager, Yolande	<i>Land behind the waterfall</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			PB			
2002	Delannoie, Simon	Delannoie, Johan	<i>Kolulu Taktaki: the big surprise</i>	Mthombothi	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - Encounter with python	PB	African boy Kolulu Taktaki	Kolulu Taktaki	Reprint 2005
2002	Delannoie, Simon	Delannoie, Johan	<i>Kolulu Taktaki: the wish</i>	Mthombothi	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - wishes	PB	African boy Kolulu Taktaki	Kolulu Taktaki	
2002	Delannoie, Storme	Van Heerden, Douw	<i>Kolulu Taktaki: best friends</i>	Mthombothi	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - friendship	PB	African boy Kolulu Taktaki	Kolulu Taktaki	
2002	Fullalove, Jean	Fullalove, Jean	<i>Khushu khushu</i>	Juta	Multilingual		Verses and rhymes	PB		First Words in Print	IBBY-Asahi Reading Promotion award 2004; Text in Eng, Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw
2002	Gabriel, Marius	Gabriel, Marius	<i>Smartypig</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Piglet		
2002	Grobler, Piet	Grobler, Piet	<i>Net een slukkie, Padda!</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng, French, Ital	Folktales, Australian	PB	Frog		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Katrine Harries award 2002-2003; SACBF Honour Book 2001-2002; Vivian Wilkes prize 2002; Filmed; Originally in Dutch

2002	Hartmann, Wendy	Daly, Niki	<i>All the magic in the world</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Contemp realism - power of imagination	IB	African girl Lena, African man Joseph		Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books 2007; Children's Book Forum Honours List 1994, Bookchat Award 1993, White Raven's Bologna Book Fair 1994; Reprint; Originally 1993
2002	Khan, Fiona	Love, Tyron	<i>The grasshopper who could not jump</i>	Washesha Publications/Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Grasshopper Hoppo		
2002	Khan, Fiona	Farbach, Carey Lee	<i>The magic calabash</i>	Washesha Publications/Self	Eng		Magical realism - orphan boy	IB	African boy Langa		
2002	Kowen, Dorothy	Block, Leila	<i>Bobba's little lies</i>	Lotus Books	Eng		Family stories - Jewish family life	PB	Grandmother		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2002	Kowen, Dorothy	Block, Leila	<i>When Bobba was little</i>	Lotus Books	Eng		Family stories - Jewish family life	PB	Grandmother		
2002	Lerato, M'e (pesud) (Davies, Shirley)	Walton, Ann	<i>The voices in the mountains</i>	Anansi Books	Eng	Afr (Freda Linde), Xho, Zul	Adventure - Lesotho setting	PB	African boy and his dog		
2002	Maartens, Maretha	Goosen, Anna-Carien	<i>Die baba luister</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories - baby in the family	PB	Baby		Wenner Baba-en Kleuter-tydskrif kinderstories-kompetisie; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; 2nd ed. 2006
2002	Mbonyi, Jean	Fullalove, Jean	<i>How the hippopotamus lost its fur</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - playing with fire	PB	Hippopotamus	New African Stories	E-book
2002	Mbonyi, Jean	Lee, Donvé	<i>Oh! and Ah!: a story from the DRC</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales, African	PB	African King; African boy Picos	New African Stories	
2002	Mennen, Ingrid & Daly, Niki	Maritz, Nicolaas	<i>Ashraf of Africa (Somewhere in Africa)</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - life in an African city	IB	African boy Ashraf		Originally 1990; Reprint 2009
2002	Mhlophe, Gcina	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Hi, Zoleka!</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - going to church	PB	African girl Zoleka		Originally 1994

2002	Otto, Nedine		<i>Ilanza en Zanika red die eende</i>	UmSinsi	Afr			PB			
2002	Perkel, Jenny	Hugo, Joanne	<i>The nightwatchman</i>	Mulberry/Children in Mind	Eng		Contemp realism - falling asleep	IB	Boy Ben		E-book
2002	Perkel, Jenny	Hugo, Joanne	<i>Prince Paul's crown</i>	Mulberry/Children in Mind	Eng		Contemp realism - friendship	IB	Boy Paul		E-book
2002	Perkel, Jenny	Hugo, Joanne	<i>Lost locket in the land of Zin</i>	Mulberry/Children in Mind	Eng		Animal stories - understanding oneself	IB	Girl Noni, chameleon, caterpillar		E-book
2002	Perkel, Jenny	Hugo, Joanne	<i>Streets of jewels: journeys into the child's inner world</i>	Mulberry Books	Eng		Contemp realism - life skills	IB			E-book
2002	Perkel, Jenny	Hugo, Joanne	<i>Who am I?</i>	Mulberry/Children in Mind	Eng		Contemp realism - understanding oneself	IB	Girl Trixi		E-book
2002	Poland, Marguerite	Voigt, Leigh	<i>The mantis and the moon: stories for the children of Africa</i>	Ravan Press	Eng	Japan	Folktales	IB			Percy Fitzpatrick Award 1979; Originally 1979, Reprint 1985
2002	Rode, Linda; Grobbelaar, Pieter W; Heale, Jay; Mhlophe, Gcina	Fullalove, Jean; Grobler, Diek; Grobler, Piet; Hattingh, Marna; Harvey, Jo; Hichens, Robert; Hinrichsen, Natalie; Hinrichsen, Tamsin; Maritz, Nicolaas; Tadj, Veronique; Walton, Ann; Gilbert, Lyn; Williams, Teresa	<i>Madiba Magic: Nelson Mandela's favourite stories for children</i>	Tafelberg	Eng		Folktales, African	IB			2018 - Mandela 100th birthday ed; Originally abroad
2002	Saadien-Raad, Kerry	Rosser, Tasia	<i>Abongi's journey</i>	Centre for the Book; MML	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism	WB	African boy Abongi	First Words in Print; Stars of Africa	Centre for the Book's First Words in Print competition 2002
2002	Schermbrucker, Reviva	Daly, Niki	<i>Charlie's house</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Contemp realism - township life	PB	African boy Charlie		Originally printed 1989. Reprint

2002	Schernbrucker, Reviva	Schernbrucker, Reviva	<i>Diphoofolo: Multilingual collection of rhymes from South Africa</i>	New Africa Books	Multilingual		Verses and rhymes; Animal rhymes	IB	Animals	New African Stories	Text in Eng, Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw
2002	Schernbrucker, Reviva	Schernbrucker, Reviva	<i>Jam tin and the teacup</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Fantasy	PB			IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2002	Schernbrucker, Reviva	Schernbrucker, Reviva	<i>Stars on the dunes : a story from South Africa</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB		New African Stories	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2002	Snyman, Maritha	Lilje, Karen	<i>n Annerste ABC-boek vir aspatatte</i>	LAPA	Afr		Concepts - ABC; Verses and rhymes	PB			IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2002	Urson, Meryl	Coetzee, Cora	<i>Vuyo's whistle</i>	Anansi Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - friendship	PB			
2002	Van Wyk, Comien	Lusted, Ian	<i>The magic box</i>	Garamond	Eng	All SA languages	Fantasy	WB	Multicultural children		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2002	Van Wyk, Comien	Lusted, Ian	<i>Sam's smile</i>	Garamond; Biblionef	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - human relations	PB	African boy Sam		
2002	Van Wyk, Comien	Lusted, Ian	<i>Wake up!</i>	Garamond	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - daily routines	PB	African boy & African girl	First Words in Print	
2002	Vels, Verna	Grobler, Piet	<i>Liewe Heksie omnibus</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie	Originally 1983, New ed; Based on radio stories
2002	Walton, Ann	Walton, Ann	<i>Paradise is lost</i>	New Africa	Eng		Religious fiction	IB			
2002	Winberg, Marlene	Art of the !Xun and Khwe	<i>My eland's heart</i>	New Africa	Eng		Folktales, San	IB			
2002	Wulfsohn, Gisèle	Wulfsohn, Gisèle (photographs)	<i>Bongani's day: from dawn to dusk in a South African city</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	All SA languages; Port	Family stories - Day in the life of an African boy	IB	African boy Bongani	A child's day	Originally Frances Lincoln 2002
2002	Zulu, Bonga		<i>The naughty boy and his sister</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Family stories - brother and sister	IB	African boy and African girl		
2003	Bloch, Carole	Wiid, Avril	<i>Babies</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Contemp realism - babies	PB	African baby		
2003	Bradshaw, John	Colombick, Leigh	<i>Story for Maria</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - multicultural family	IB	African girl Maria		
2003	Brandt, Marianna	Joubert, Tanja	<i>Markus Stermuis op die Sojoes 3..2...1</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul	Adventure - Space travel	IB	Mice Marcus, Joerie & Viktori		Shortlisted for the MER prize; Reprint 2014

2003	Bush, John	Geraghty, Paul (UK)	<i>The giraffe who got the knot</i>	Storytime Africa	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Giraffe		
2003	Cassim, Kaanitah	Mraji, Monde	<i>Peggy's smile: a story from South Africa</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - starting school	PB	Mouse Peggy	New African Stories	
2003	Corbett, Ali	Dittmar, Heather	<i>Table Mountain tales: Monty on Table Mountain</i>	Cape for Kids	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Cape grey mongoose Monty	Monty	
2003	De Villiers, Leon	Van Riet, Samantha; Prins, Alzette (2011)	<i>Parmant</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng, Xho	Animal stories - sexual abuse protection	PB	Crocodile Parmant		ATKV children's book award 2005; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reprint 2004, 2006; New ed 2011 with new illustrations Alzette Prins
2003	De Villiers, Leon	Booyens, Marriana	<i>Die klein seuntjie en die drake</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Fantasy	PB	Boy and Dragons		
2003	De Villiers, Leon	Wilsenach, Berco	<i>Droomoog Diepgrawer</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Meerkats		Alba Bouver prize 2005; CP Hoogenhout award 2006; Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; Reprint 2008, 2015
2003	De Villiers, Leon	Louw, Nicolene	<i>Erik en die Kido-dinges</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories - Parent-child relationship	IB	Boy Erik		Alba Bouver prize; ATKV children's book award 2004
2003	Deetlefs, Rene	Gilbert, Lyn	<i>The song of six birds</i>	Garamond	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - African village life	PB	African girl Lindiwe		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Vivian Wilkes award 2003 for ill; Originally 1999
2003	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>Two wild dogs: about listening to wise words</i>	Wild Africa Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African - life skills	IB	Animals	Original stories from Africa	Reprint 2009 (Penguin)
2003	Grobbelaar, Pieter W	Verster, Sean	<i>Die mooiste Afrikaanse sprokies</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng	Fables; Fairy tales; Folktales	IB			CP Hoogenhout award 1986; Originally published 1968; 1984, 1993; New ed; Reprint 2008, 2013
2003	Grobler, Mari	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Lulama se towerkometers</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul	Adventure	PB	African girl Lulama		Vivian Wilkes award; Originally published 1997

2003	Guzula, Xolisa	Magadlele, Turiya	<i>Father snail: a story from South Africa</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	Afr, Xho	Animal stories	PB	Snail and rabbit		
2003	Heale, Jay	Chegwidden, Lorreta; Chegwidden, Graeme; Daniel, Gina	<i>African animal tales</i>	Struik	Eng		True animal stories	IB	Animals		Combination of SA animal adventures and True African animal tales
2003	Jacobs, Jaco	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Superheroes vlieg net saans</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB			Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; 3rd ed 2013
2003	Kohli, Thembinkosi	Kohli, Thembinkosi	<i>The shadow</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Magical realism	PB	African boy Q-phy	New African Stories	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2003	Kowen, Dorothy	Mathew, Gillian	<i>Nyama and the eland</i>	Kwagga (Jacana)	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Folktales, San	PB	San girl Nyama		Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reprint 2008
2003	Maartens, Maretha	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Die nagkat</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Cat Wolle		
2003	Maqeba, Mzamo	Maqeba, Mzamo	<i>Brave little cat</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - fear, abandonment, hope	PB	Cat	New African Stories	
2003	Mennen, Ingrid	Daly, Niki	<i>One round moon and a star for me</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Korean	Family stories - friendship, community spirit	PB	African boy		Honourable mention Katrine Harries 2003; Originally published abroad 1994
2003	Mhlophe, Gcina	Becker, Kalle; Kinsler, Jeannie; Longhurst, Kim; Mbhele, Lalelani; Valentim, Junior	<i>Stories of Africa</i>	University of KwaZulu-Natal Press	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB			2nd ed 2004; CD Stories and songs of Africa
2003	Naidoo, Beverley	Grobler, Piet	<i>Great tug of war and other stories</i>	Jacana	Eng		Animal stories; Folktales	IB	Animals		
2003	Naidoo, Beverley & Naidoo, Maya	Littlewood, Karin (UK)	<i>Baba's gift</i>	Penguin/Puffin	Eng		Family stories	PB	African girl Lindi; African boy Themba, Gogo		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books

2003	Nkence, Ntombizanele	Ruiters, Brendon	<i>The colour of love</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories	PB	Lion		
2003	Otto, Nedine		<i>Leer'n les!</i>	UmSinsi	Afr			PB			
2003	Pillay, Kriben	Pretorius, Laura	<i>Story of the forgetful ice lollies</i>	Noumenon Press	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Sea creatures		
2003	Preller, Martie	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Jamie en Sebastiaan</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Jamie and cat Sebastiaan		Originally published in Vrouekeur; Reprint 2004; 2nd ed 2015
2003	Preller, Martie	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Ek is Simon</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng (D Bristow-Bovey)	Fantasy; Magical realism	PB	Boy Simon and animals		MERaward 2004
2003	Schernbrucker, Reviva	Schernbrucker, Reviva	<i>What do I see that flies</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - the world around us	PB		New African Stories	
2003	Silinyana, Aubrey	Bodlo, Mncedi	<i>Herry the lion takes science in to safari</i>	Nation Building Books/Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Lion		
2003	Spies, Joggie F	Grobler, Piet	<i>Toepa-toepa towery</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			Katrine Harries award for illustrations 2002-2003
2003	Stewart, Dianne	Daly, Jude	<i>The dove</i>	Songololo Books	Afr		Contemp realism - hope, life skills	IB	African grandmother Maloko & grandchild		Originally published 1992; Reprint 2005
2003	Thomson, Pat (UK)	Daly, Niki	<i>Squeaky, creaky bed</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr (Marie Gerber)	Family stories; Wit and humour	PB	Boy and Grandpa		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2003	Weideman, George	Bothma, Alida	<i>Die geel komplot</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Animal fantasy	IB	Mouse Mozzarella		Reprint 2014
2003	Zama, Nompumelelo	Leeman, Elton	<i>Laduma: a story from South Africa</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Sport stories - soccer	PB	African boy Peter	New African Stories	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2004	Arnott, Kathleen (UK)	Bramwell-Jones, Robert	<i>Why the moon waxes and wanes</i>	Anansi Books	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	IB			Broadcasted on SAUK in the late 1990s
2004	Arnott, Kathleen (UK)	Menck, Clare	<i>Why the rat lives in a hole</i>	Anansi Books	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	IB			
2004	Berge, Clea	Berge, Clea	<i>What's down that hole?</i>	Centre for the Book	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - coping with fear	PB	African boy Siphwe	First Words in Print	

2004	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>Three friends and a taxi</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales, African	PB	Sheep, goat & dog	First Words in Print	Proudly SA: 100 representative SA books; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Katrine Harries award 2007; Sappi Isiqalo Book Competition winner; Repint 2007
2004	Bloch, Carole	Hardie, Wendy	<i>Can you?: a story from South Africa</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - abilities, body moves	PB		New African stories; First Words in Print	
2004	Bush, John	Henry-McMillan, Mary	<i>Hoppy Christmas</i>	StorytimeAfrica	Eng		Adventure; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Frog		Broadcasted on SAUK in the late 1990s
2004	Chorn, Genna	Chorn, Genna	<i>A tree's nursery tale</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Magical realism - environmental awareness - pollution	PB			
2004	Coetzee, Karin	Strauss, Johann	<i>Teddie en die reënboog: Boek 1: Kleure en vorms</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Concepts - colours and shapes	BB	Teddie	Teddie	Reprint 2012
2004	Coetzee, Karin	Strauss, Johann; Sereda, Maja (2012)	<i>Teddie leer ken kleure</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Concepts - colours	BB	Teddie	Teddie	Reprint 2012
2004	Coetzee, Karin	Strauss, Johann; Sereda, Maja (2012)	<i>Tel saam met Teddie</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Concepts - counting	BB	Teddie	Teddie	Reprint 2012
2004	Coetzee, Karin	Strauss, Johann; Sereda, Maja (2012)	<i>Speel saam met Teddie: Boek 2: Noem -en aksiewoorde</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Concepts - words	BB	Teddie	Teddie	Reprint 2012
2004	Coetzee, Karin	Strauss, Johann; Sereda, Maja (2012)	<i>Wie, wat, waar?: Boek 4: Diere en ruimtelike oriëntasie</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Concepts - animals and spatial orientation	BB	Animals		Reprint 2012
2004	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Where's Jamela?</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Port	Contemp realism - moving house	PB	African girl Jamela	Jamela	Proudly SA : 100 Representative SA books ; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reprint 2012

2004	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Once upon a time</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - reading	PB	African girl Sarie		US Children's Africana Book Award 2004; Vivian Wilkes award 2006
2004	De Nysschen, Lina		<i>Die prinses en die kabouter</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Princess; Dwarf		Broadcasted on SAUK in the late 1990s
2004	De Nysschen, Lina		<i>Bobbejaan stories</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Baboon		Broadcasted on SAUK in the late 1990s
2004	De Satgé, Rick	Lusted, Ian	<i>Olifant sit vas (The elephant that got stuck 1997)</i>	Garamond	Afr	Eng (1997), Xho	Animal stories	PB	Elephant		Originally in English 1997
2004	De Villiers, Leon	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>My sussie se tande</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories - brother and sister	PB	Boy Jannie and his sister		ATKV children's book award 2006; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2004	Gräbe, Ida		<i>Die Drakensdwegies</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Dwarfs		Broadcasted on SAUK in the late 1990s
2004	Gräbe, Ida		<i>Die blomfeetjies en die grondvreter</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Fairies		Broadcasted on SAUK in the late 1990s
2004	Gray, Ginger	Gray, Ginger	<i>Mick the monk and the birds of South Africa</i>	Portfolio Collection/Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Monkey		
2004	Greaves, Nick	Du Plessis, David	<i>When bat was a bird and other animal tales from Africa</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Animal stories; Folktales	IB	African animals		Reprint 2012
2004	Groenewald, Catherine	Groenewald, Catherine	<i>Thandi & Nosipho: I could be anywhere</i>	Centre of the Book; Jacana (2010)	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw, Sep, Tsong	Family stories	PB	African girl Thandi & Grandmother	Thandi and Nosipho; First Words in Print	Reprint Jacana 2010
2004	Harding, Roy & Canovas, Josephine	Foster, Dean	<i>Adventures of Tony and friends 1</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - anti-animal cruelty	IB	Dog Tony	Tony and friends	CD included

2004	Hendriks, Maria	Grobler, Piet	<i>Makwelane en die krokodil</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - rural life, fears	PB	African girl, crocodile		IBBY SA Honour List for illustr 2006; Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Katrine Harries-toekenning illust 2002-2003; Reprint 2009
2004	Jacobs, Jaco	Brink, Magriet; McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Wiskunde gee my maagpyn</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - school work	IB	Girl Mia		2nd ed 2007, 3rd ed 2011
2004	Jacobs, Jaco	Groenewald, Frans; Wallace, Stephen (2011)	<i>My ouma is 'n rock-ster</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories	IB	Grandmother & grandchild Rikus	My ouma	ATKV children's book award 2006; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reprint 2006, 2nd ed 2007, reprint 2010, 3rd ed 2011 - new illustr
2004	Keegans, Janet	Taylor, Jacqui	<i>Kubuka and the magic calabash</i>	Struik	Eng		Animal stories; Fantasy	IB	Monkey Kubuku, hyena		Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books
2004	Knight, Paula (UK)	Knight, Paula (UK)	<i>Daisy the duck</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Duck Daisy		
2004	Knight, Paula (UK)	Knight, Paula (UK)	<i>Bert the bee</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Bee Bertie		
2004	Knight, Paula (UK)	Knight, Paula (UK)	<i>Ellie the elephant</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Elephant Ellie		
2004	Knight, Paula (UK)	Knight, Paula (UK)	<i>Ludwig the lion</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Lion Ludwig		
2004	Kraetschmer, Catherine	Kraetschmer, Catherine	<i>Now, Mama!</i>	Centre for the Book	Eng	All SA languages	Family stories	PB	African girl	First Words in Print	
2004	Le Roux, Abraham	Le Roux, Abraham	<i>The magic ring : an African story</i>	Self	Eng		Folktales	PB			
2004	Leggat, Gillian	Willich, Beate	<i>Sing for me</i>	Garamond	Eng	Afr, Xho	Family stories - grandma's birthday	PB	African girl Thandeka & Grandma		Originally 1993

2004	Mwelase, Thembi (Verner, Sheila)	Mwelase, Thembi (Verner, Sheila)	<i>Lindi and Gogo</i>	Centre for the Book	Eng		Family stories - grandma and granddaughter	PB	African Grandmother and Grandchild	First Words in Print	
2004	Oosthuysen, Janie	Stapelberg, Johan	<i>Die verlore eiland</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB			Reprint 2019 in <i>Die verlore eiland e.a. stories</i>
2004	Postma, Minnie	Robb, Elaine	<i>In the beginning..</i>	Sanpat	Eng		Folktales, Lesotho	IB			Originally 1954
2004	Preller, Martie	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Balkie en die kleurdief</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Balkie	Balkie	
2004	Preller, Martie	Maritz, Andries; Maritz, Erika	<i>Diep, diep in 'n donker bos</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Babalela	Babalela	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Tienie Holloway medal 2006; Reprint 2005, 2007; 2nd ed 2008; reprint 2010, 2011
2004	Preller, Martie	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Jy en die draakkeddis</i>	Van Schaik	Afr		Adventure	IB			Originally 1992; Reprint
2004	Rankin, Joan	Rankin, Joan	<i>What Sam said</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Contemp realism - learning to talk	PB	Boy Sam		
2004	Roos, Vivienne & Roos, Skye	Lusted, Ian	<i>The flower patch</i>	Garamond	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses		PB			Originally 1997
2004	Smit, Louise	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Professor Fossilus en die dinosourusse</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Adventure	IB	Prof Fossilus		
2004	Stewart, Dianne	Pienaar, Kathy	<i>Zebra's stripes and other African animal tales</i>	Struik	Eng		Folktales	PB	African animals		8x Reprints 2006 - 2017
2004	Van der Walt, Dux	Voigt-Peters, Anneliese	<i>Die rooi rok</i>	Garamond; Protea (2017)	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Tsong	Family stories - rural African life, Christmas	PB	African girl Doortjie and grandma		Vivian Wilkes award; Originally 1997; 2nd ed. Reprint 2017 Protea
2004	Van Rensburg, Ewald	Simpson, Nico	<i>Danny donkie</i>	CUM	Afr		Religious fiction - doing great things	PB	Donkey		
2004	Van Rooyen, Nanette		<i>Die groen koei</i>	Garamond	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw	Fantasy	PB	Boy Tumi		Originally 1996
2004	Viljoen, Fanie	Viljoen, Fanie	<i>Slym: die wêreld se eerste wurm in 'n paddakonsert</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Worm Slym and frogs	Slym se stories	
2004	Wagener, Adie	Jones, Nikki	<i>Sandile and the silver city</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Family stories - living in a squatter camp	IB	African boy Sandile		Originally 1994; Reissue; Reprint 2015

2004	Walton, Ann	Fullalove, Jean	<i>The trickster</i>	Anansi Books	Eng	Afr, Xho	Folktales, African	IB			
2004	Winberg, Marlene	Art of the !Xun and Khwe	<i>San stories: !Xun and Khwe San folk tales</i>	Manyeka Arts Trust	Eng		Folktales, San	IB			Cave-to-Cave stories project; Reprint 2014
2004	Woodburn, Donald	Falconer, Catherine	<i>All the people of the world</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - diversity in society	PB			
2005	Baillie, Penny	Baillie, Penny	<i>Warthog accepts change</i>	Granny Frog /Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Warthog		
2005	Barbi (Novick, Barbara)	Novick, Barbara	<i>Knuckle toes</i>	Feather/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - girl and animals	PB	Girl and animals		
2005	Berry, Nikki	Van Zyl, Annette	<i>Houdini's adventure: based on a true story</i>	Don Nelson	Eng	Afr	True animal stories - Huberta hippo	IB	Hippo Huberta		
2005	Bester, Annelize	Strauss, Johann	<i>Droombos: Droombos se nuwe prinsessie</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Dutch	Fantasy - fairy forest	PB	Fairies and goblins	Droombos	ATKV children's book award Best author and best illustrator 2006; Audiobook CD
2005	Bester, Annelize	Strauss, Johann	<i>Droombos: Klaas Vakie se lang nag</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Dutch	Fantasy - fairy forest	PB	Fairies and goblins	Droombos	Audiobook CD
2005	Bester, Annelize	Strauss, Johann	<i>Droombos: Reënboogfeetjie se ongeluk</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Dutch	Fantasy - fairy forest	PB	Fairies and goblins	Droombos	Audiobook CD
2005	Bester, Annelize	Strauss, Johann	<i>Droombos: Talienzie Tandemuis en die dief</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Dutch	Fantasy - fairy forest	PB	Tooth fairie	Droombos	Audiobook CD
2005	Botes, Elmarie	Goosen, Anna-Carien	<i>Jabulani die olifant</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Elephant Jabulani		ATKV children's book award 2007; Katrine Harries-toekenning 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books ; Tienie Holloway-medalje 2009; Reprint 2013
2005	Botes, Elmarie	Goosen, Anna-Carien	<i>Velaphi die pikkewyn</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Animal stories - eco awareness, pollution	IB	Penguin Velaphi		Reprint 2013
2005	Botha, Jaco	Murray, John	<i>Lalala en ek by die see</i>	African Sun/Rapid Access	Afr	Eng	Adventure; Fantasy; Fiction in rhyme; Magical realism	PB	African girl Lalala		
2005	Bush, John	Van Blerk, Lindsay	<i>Hello tortoise</i>	StorytimeAfrica	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Tortoise		Reprint 2013
2005	Bush, John	Van Blerk, Lindsay	<i>Warthog's tail</i>	StorytimeAfrica	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Warthog		Reprint 2013

2005	Chetty, Valarie	Chetty, Valarie	<i>A magical mission</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Adventure	IB			
2005	Clanahan, Mary	Taylor, Jacqui	<i>Nama Kwa's garden</i>	Struik	Eng		Folktales, African	IB	African chief Nama Kwa		
2005	Corbett, Ali	Dittmar, Heather	<i>Monty's Rondevlei rescue</i>	Cape for Kids	Eng		Animal stories - eco awareness	IB	Cape grey mongoose Monty	Rondevlei tales	
2005	Cronje, Harry	Stoltz, Butch; Stoltz, Cherry	<i>Fanyana talks to the animals</i>	Struik	Eng		Verses and rhymes - animal rhymes	PB	African boy Fanyana		Reprint 2007, '08, '10, '12, '13, '15, '17
2005	Daly, Jude	Daly, Jude	<i>To everything there is a season</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr, Xho	Concepts - seasons; Religious fiction	PB			Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2005	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Ruby sings the blues</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Contemp realism - making music	PB	Girl Ruby		Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2005	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Where's Jamela?</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Contemp realism - moving house	PB	African girl Jamela	Jamela	
2005	De Villiers, Leon	Bornoff, Emily; Linki Lutz (2020)	<i>Maroelaboomstories</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng (Tiana Smith)	Animal stories	IB	African animals		Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reissue 2020
2005	Du Plessis, David	Du Plessis, David	<i>African wildlife alphabet and number book</i>	Penguin	Eng		Concepts - ABC and numbers	PB	African wildlife		
2005	Edwards, Theresa	Jonker, Miné	<i>Legend of the peacock throne</i>	Struik	Eng		Myths and legends	IB	Multicultural children		
2005	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>Cheetah who ran too fast and other stories from Africa</i>	Wild Africa Publishers; Penguin (2019)	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	IB	Animals		2nd ed 2019
2005	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>Giraffe who stuck his neck too far out: about learning that rules are there to keep us safe</i>	Wild Africa Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African - life skills	IB	Giraffe	Original stories from Africa	

2005	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>Hyena's laugh: about accepting differences</i>	Wild Africa Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African - life skills	IB	Hyena	Original stories from Africa	
2005	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>Jackal's nasty words: about saying sorry and forgiving</i>	Wild Africa Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African - life skills	IB	Jackal	Original stories from Africa	
2005	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>Rhino's field: about caring and sharing</i>	Wild Africa Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African - life skills	IB	Rhino	Original stories from Africa	
2005	Grimsdell, Jeremy	Grimsdell, Jeremy	<i>Bushbaby night</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Zul	Animal stories	IB	Bushbabies		
2005	Grobbelaar, Pieter W	Bothma, Alida	<i>Doer in Dierlandy: Afrikaanse oustories</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Folktales	IB	Animals		Originally printed 1986
2005	Grobbelaar, Pieter W	Groenewald, Lize	<i>Wensfontein: Afrikaanse oustories</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Folktales	IB			
2005	Haarhoff, Dorian & Töttemeyer, Andree-Jeanne	Maritz, Sarie	<i>Under the story tree: Readathon stories</i>	Pan Macmillan	Eng	Afr, Germ; 13 Namibian languages	Folktales, African	IB			Written for Namibian Children's Book Forum's Readathon
2005	Hall, Lynn Bedford	Grogan, Tony	<i>Hamlet and Pretoria</i>	Struik Lifestyle	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	IB	Pig Hamlet & Bushbaby Pretoria	Hamlet	
2005	Hall, Lynn Bedford	Grogan, Tony	<i>Hamlet and Kimberley</i>	Struik Lifestyle	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	IB	Pig Hamlet & Cuckoo Kimberley	Hamlet	
2005	Harding, Roy & Canovas, Josephine	Foster, Dean	<i>Adventures of Tony and friends 2</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - anti-animal cruelty	IB	Dog Tony	Tony and friends	CD included
2005	Heyns, Fearika	Heyns, Fearika	<i>Tel die stapies</i>	Self	Afr		Family stories	PB	Girl Katrien, parents and grandma		

2005	Jacobs, Jaco	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Wurms in tamatiesous en ander lawwe rympies</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes; Wit and Humour	IB			Alba Bouwer prize 2007; CP Hoogenhout award 2006-2007; MER prize 2007; Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; Reprint 2008, 2016
2005	Jaff, Sophie	Gevers, Petra	<i>Adventures of Lula the discontented cow</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr (P de Vos)	Animal stories	PB	Cow Lula		
2005	Linde, Freda	Krüger, Bennie	<i>Eenders en anders</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Verses and rhymes - nature awareness	IB			MER prize 2000; Originally 1998. Reprint.
2005	Maartens, Wendy	Goosen, Anna-Carien	<i>Lena se bottelboom</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng, Xho	Contemp realism- Christmas, dealing with death/loss	PB	Coloured girl Lena & grandmother		Exclusive Books Publisher's Choice list 2006; Noma Award for African Publishing Honourable mention; ATKV children's book award finalist 2007; Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reprint 2007; 2nd ed. 2010; 2015
2005	Maree, Francois	Meyer, Nico	<i>Jasper #1: Wat 'n dag!</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Boy Jasper	Jasper 1	E-book
2005	Maree, Francois	Meyer, Nico	<i>Jasper #2: Wat 'n partytjie!</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Boy Jasper	Jasper 2	E-book
2005	Maree, Francois	Meyer, Nico	<i>Jasper #3: Krisis op skool</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure; School stories	IB	Boy Jasper	Jasper 3	E-book
2005	Maree, Francois	Meyer, Nico	<i>Jasper #4: Wat 'n diep duik!</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Boy Jasper	Jasper 4	E-book
2005	Naidoo, Beverley	Grobler, Piet	<i>Who is king? Magical stories from Africa</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Folktales, African	IB	Animals		UKLA Book Awards longlist 2016; African Studies Association Children's Africana Best Book for Older Readers 2016; Reprint 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017
2005	Oelofse, Les	Hansen, Louise	<i>How the bumble bee lost its sting</i>	Lezulu Publishing	Eng	Afr, French	Folktales	PB	Bumble bee	Fireside tales	

2005	Oelofse, Les	Hansen, Louise	<i>Ronnie and the rhino horn</i>	Lezulu Publishing	Eng	Afr, French	Animal stories - rhino conservation	PB	Rhino	Fireside tales	
2005	Oelofsen, Vian	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Hou vas, Seekoei</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng	Adventure; Contemp realism - at the beach	PB	Girl Hanna and her dad		Storiesak; Reprint 2014
2005	Olivier, Kobus	Maree, Daphne	<i>Adi and the dragons</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure	IB	Boy Adi		
2005	Oosthuysen, Janie	Stapelberg, Johan	<i>Die towerpotlood</i>	LAPA	Afr		Magical realism	IB	Boy Ronnie		2nd ed 2011; Reprint 2019 in <i>Die verlore eiland e.a. stories</i>
2005	Oosthuysen, Janie	Stapelberg, Johan; Krynauw, Theo (2007)	<i>Daar is vlooië in my bed</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Rosie		Reprint 2007 - new illust; Reprint 2019 in <i>Die verlore eiland e.a. stories</i>
2005	Paul, Nick	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Uncle James and the delicious monster</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Adventure; Family stories	PB	Boy Joshua, Uncle James		
2005	Rankin, Joan	Rankin, Joan	<i>Wow! It's great being a duck</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Duck		
2005	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Algernon: a white rhino travels</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Rhino		
2005	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Bokkie: the survivor</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Bokkie		
2005	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Bubesi: king of the lions</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Lion		
2005	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Gawk: riding the thermals</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB			
2005	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Ozzy & Ostralina</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Ostriches		
2005	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Tag: the "bandit" mongoose</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Mongoose		
2005	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Zebo: heels to a lion</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Lion		
2005	Rudman, Lynette	Rudman, Lynette	<i>Little Circle finds a friend</i>	Self	Eng		Activity and interactive	PB	Mongoose		Also in Braille
2005	Rudman, Lynette	Rudman, Lynette	<i>Little Circle goes to school</i>	Self	Eng		Activity and interactive	PB			Also in Braille
2005	Rudman, Lynette	Rudman, Lynette	<i>Little Circle learns to roll</i>	Self	Eng		Activity and interactive	PB			Also in Braille
2005	Rudman, Lynette	Rudman, Lynette	<i>Little Square goes shopping</i>	Self	Eng		Activity and interactive	PB			Also in Braille
2005	Rudman, Lynette	Rudman, Lynette	<i>Little Square looks for his granny</i>	Self	Eng		Activity and interactive	PB			Also in Braille

2005	Rudman, Lynette	Rudman, Lynette	<i>The tale of Tiny Caterpillar</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Caterpillar		Also in Braille
2005	Rudman, Lynette	Rudman, Lynette	<i>The tale of Tiny Seed</i>	Self	Eng		Concepts - plants' growth	PB			Also in Braille
2005	Rudman, Lynette	Rudman, Lynette	<i>The tale of Tiny Tadpole</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Tadpole		Also in Braille
2005	Schernbrucker, Reviva	Schernbrucker, Reviva	<i>African Christmas cloth</i>	Jacana	Eng		Contemp realism - Christmas	PB	Aunt Apples		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Illustrations embroidered
2005	Schwartz, Michelle	Schwartz, Michelle	<i>Lindiwe, our hero!</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - friendship	PB	Multicultural children	New African stories	
2005	Taylor, Jacqui	Taylor, Jacqui	<i>A Baobab is big and other verses from Africa</i>	Penguin	Eng		Verses and rhymes	PB			
2005	Van der Vyver, Marita	Grobler, Piet	<i>Mia se ma</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng (K Geldenhuys)	Family stories; Magical realism	PB	Girl Mia		Katrine Harries-toekenning illustr 2004-2005; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; MER prize 2006
2005	Van Heerden, Alexia	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Monde's present</i>	Garamond	Eng	All SA languages	Family stories - grandma and grandchild	PB	Girl Monde, Grandma		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Originally 1997; 2nd rev. ed.
2005	Walton, Ann	Hattingh, Marna	<i>How many?</i>	Tafelberg	Eng		Concepts - counting	PB			
2005	Walton, Ann	Hinrichsen, Natalie	<i>Tell the moon</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (Linda Rode)	Fairy tales, African	PB	African boy Ben		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Vivian Wilkes 2005 for ill.;
2005	Walton, Ann	Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>We want tails</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (L Rode)	Fables	PB	Animals		
2005	Woodburn, Donald	Falconer, Catherine	<i>Thandi counts to ten</i>	Self	Eng		Concepts - Counting	PB	African girl Thandi		
2005	Wybenga, Gretel	Van der Vyver, Annelie	<i>Sneeuwitjie en ander prinsesstories</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fairy tales	PB	Princesses		

2006	Bailey, Alana	Bornoff, Emily	<i>Prinses van die Afrikavlaktes</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Fairy tales, African	PB	African princess		ATKV children's book award 2007; Katrine Harries-toekenning 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books ; Tienie Holloway-medalje 2009
2006	Bester, Annelize	Strauss, Johann	<i>Droombos: Kersvader se groot glips</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Fantasy; Christmas	PB	Fairies and goblins	Droombos	ATKV children's book award 2007; Best author and best illustrator 2007; Audiobook CD
2006	Bester, Annelize	Strauss, Johann	<i>Droombos: Pollie Poskabouter se leë possak</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Fairies and goblins	Droombos	Audiobook CD
2006	Birtwhistle, Claire	Birtwhistle, Claire; Birtwhistle, Ruth	<i>Change</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			IB			
2006	Bloch, Carole	Hichens, Robert	<i>Remembering Mommy</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Family stories - loss and death	PB	African children Sithembile & Themba	First Words in Print; New African stories	Proudly SA:100 Representative children's books
2006	Brandt, Marianna	Joubert, Tanja	<i>Die avonture van Magrietjie Swaaihoude</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		True animal stories	IB	Dog Magrietjie Swaaihoude		
2006	Brandt, Marianna	Joubert, Tanja	<i>Stoutsterte: Poot aan wal</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Historical fiction - Jan van Riebeeck's settlement in the Cape	IB	Mouse family	Stoutsterte	
2006	Brown, Amanda (USA)	Coetzee, Cora	<i>J . Moestafa Tau</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (Linda Rode)	Animal stories	IB	African family, Cat Moestafa		Originally 1990
2006	Bush, John	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Bungle in the jungle</i>	StorytimeAfrica	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Jungle Animals		
2006	Bush, John	Phillips, JC	<i>The baboon who went to the moon</i>	StorytimeAfrica	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Baboon		
2006	Bush, John	Geraghty, Paul (UK)	<i>The cross-with-us rhinoceros</i>	StorytimeAfrica	Eng		Adventure; Magical realism	PB	Multicultural children		Originally 1988 printed in UK
2006	Chetty, Vanitha N	Chetty, Vanitha N	<i>Who stole the rainbow?</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories - following dreams	PB	Animals		

2006	Clanahan, Mary	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Adventures of Phepa and Itumelang</i>	Struik	Eng	Afr	Adventure; Animal stories	PB	Elephants Phepa and Itumelang		
2006	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Happy birthday, Jamela!</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (L Steyn), Xho; Port	Contemp realism - birthday; Family stories	PB	African girl Jamela	Jamela	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2006	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Welcome to Zanzibar Road/ Zanzibar Road</i>	Giraffe books (Pan Macmillan SA)	Eng	Afr, Xho	Contemp realism - African village life	IB	African Mama Jumbo		Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2007; IBBY SA Honours List 2008 - illustrations; Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Reprint 2012
2006	De Boel, Anne-Catherine (Belgium)	De Boel, Anne-Catherine (Belgium)	<i>Alba</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	All SA languages; Port	Contemp realism - Death	PB	African girl Alba		Originally 2003, France
2006	De Vos, Philip	Coetzee, Cora	<i>Vincent van Gogga</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Flea Vincent		Proudly SA: 100 Representative children's books; Originally 1990
2006	Dovey, John	Dovey, Shirene	<i>Lucy the ant ballerina</i>	Just Done/Self	Eng		Animal stories - following dreams	IB	Ant Lucy		E-book
2006	Erasmus, Toeks	Olivier, Enda	<i>Flaffie en Taffie leer lewe</i>	Biblaridion	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	PB	Mice Flaffie and Taffie		
2006	Esterhuizen, Belinda	Zulu, Musa	<i>The rainbow men and the pot of gold</i>	Just Done/Self	Eng		Adventure	PB			
2006	Fourie, G.C.		<i>Die avonture van Pikkie en Tikkie</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Fairies and dwarfs		
2006	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>Pompous elephant: about how no one person is better than another</i>	Wild Africa Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African - life skills	IB	Elephant	Original stories from Africa	
2006	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>The toothless lion: about standing together and caring for each other</i>	Wild Africa Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African - life skills	IB	Lion	Original stories from Africa	

2006	Gravett, Emily (UK)	Gravett, Emily (UK)	<i>Meerkat mail</i>	Pan Macmillan SA	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Meerkat	Meerkat	
2006	Greaves, Nick	Du Plessis, David	<i>The magic fish bones and other tales from Africa</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Folktales, African	IB	African animals		Reprint 2014 as <i>How crab lost his head</i>
2006	Grobelaar, Pieter W	Harries, Katrine; Jones, Nikki; Stromsoe, Karin	<i>Jakkalsdrafen Wolwedans</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Animals		Originally 1982
2006	Grobelaar, Pieter W	Groenewald, Lizé	<i>Uiltjie, Uiltjie in die spieël</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Folktales	IB	Animals		Originally 1984
2006	Grobler, Mari	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Musa se reis</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul	Adventure; Concepts - Counting	PB	African boy Musa		Originally 1997; 2nd rev ed 2006
2006	Hanzen, Moryn	Hanzen, Moryn	<i>Koert die kuberkabouter</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Dwarf Koert		
2006	Harding, Roy & Canovas, Josephine	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Angel and friends 1</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - blind girl	PB	Girl Angel	Angel and Friends	
2006	Hofmeyer, Leoni	Lusted, Ian	<i>Eendag was daar</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng	Fairy tales; Folktales	IB			Originally 1993
2006	Jacobs, Jaco	Louw, Nicolene	<i>Die heel beste toebroodjie</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Bear Markus		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; 2nd ed 2019
2006	Jadezweni, Mhlobo	Morris, Hannah	<i>Utshepo mde/Tall enough</i>	Vuvu/Electric Book Works	Parallel Eng/Xho	Parallel: Xho/Afr; Zul/Eng; Swedish, Port	Contemp realism- identity, growing-up, diversity	PB	African boy Tshepo		Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2007; IBBY SA Honour List 2008; Proudly SA: 100 Representative SA books 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Originally in Xhosa
2006	Kleinhans, Lindie		<i>Kally en die seerowers</i>	Self	Afr		Adventure	IB	Pirates		
2006	Lagarrigue, Camille	Lagarrigue, Camille	<i>Miss Behave and the secret agents</i>	Siamese/30 Degrees South/ Self	Eng		Activity and interactive; Magical realism	PB	Miss Behave and cats Bart & Blade	Miss Behave	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2006	Lagarrigue, Camille	Lagarrigue, Camille	<i>Miss Behave and the sacred cats of Egypt</i>	Siamese/30 Degrees South/ Self	Eng		Activity and interactive; Magical realism	PB	Miss Behave and cats Bart & Blade	Miss Behave	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books

2006	Lowe, Jenna	Arton, Ashleigh	<i>The magic bissie tree</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy - magical adventures	PB	Forest Girl		
2006	Maartens, Wendy	Goosen, Anna-Carien	<i>Ster met strepe</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng (T Smith), Xho, Zul, Sep, Setsw	Contemp realism - playing violin, blindness	PB	Coloured Boy Benjamin and blind uncle		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2006	Magona, Sindiwe	Bouma, Paddy	<i>Esona-sona sidlo! (The best meal ever!)</i>	Tafelberg	Xho	All SA languages (2019 Meerkat)	Contemp realism - family life, poverty, child-led families	PB	African girl Siziwe		IBBY SA Honour List 2020; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; White Ravens 2007; Reprint 2019 New Africa
2006	Marais, Eugene	Harries, Katrine; Jones, Nikki; Stromsoe, Karin	<i>Rain bull and other tales from the San</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng		Folktales, San	IB			Reprinted from 1959; Published 1921 as <i>Dwaalstories</i>
2006	Marques, Heidi	Gull, Leigh	<i>Poor Shongololos: an African counting tale</i>	Clever Chameleon/Self	Eng		Concepts - counting; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Shongololo		
2006	Mhlophe, Gcina	Becker, Kalle and Kwazulu artists	<i>Our story magic</i>	University of KwaZulu Natal Press	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales, African	PB			
2006	Mills, Liz	Mills, Liz	<i>African nursery rhymes</i>	Struik	Eng		Verses and rhymes	PB			
2006	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Fussy hyena</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Hyena		
2006	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>Hambemeveni: walk among thorns</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Rhino		
2006	Root, Graham	Bell, George	<i>If only I gnu</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Gnu		
2006	Russell, Christina	Skeyi, Zodwa	<i>The princesses' journey: a village story</i>	Centre for the Book CPP	ParEng/Xho		Contemp realism - African village life	IB	African princesses		
2006	Savory, Phyllis	Daniel, Gina	<i>Best of African folklore</i>	Struik	Eng		Folktales, African	IB			Originally 1988; 2nd ed 1991(reprint 8x); 4th ed 2014
2006	Scheepers, Riana	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Avonture van Wilde Willemientjie</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Girl Willemientjie	Willemientjie	Reworked into a musical at KKNK 2006
2006	Schoeman, Hannatjie	Schoeman, Hannatjie	<i>Diere en hulle giere</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Animal stories	IB			
2006	Seed, Jenny	Rankin, Joan	<i>Old grandfather Mantis</i>	Tafelberg	Eng		Folktales, San	IB	Mantis		Originally published 1992

2006	Sisulu, Elinor	Wilson, Sharon	<i>The day Gogo went to vote</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw	Contemp realism - voting	PB	Grandmother		Originally 1996; Reprint 2001, 2013
2006	Smit, Louise	Mouton, Fred	<i>Haas Das se nuuskas</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Rabbit Haas Das	Haas Das	TV series
2006	Snyman, Maritha; Ntuli, Bheki; Ntuli, Danisil	Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>The crocodile who swallows the sun and other stories of the Southern Sky</i>	Southern Science	Eng		Folktales	IB			
2006	Stewart, Dianne	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Folktales from Africa</i>	Struik	Eng		Folktales, African	IB			2nd ed 2015; Reprint 2016
2006	Strauss, Gertrud	Arbuckle, Katherine	<i>Vusi the stone collector</i>	Solo Collective	Eng	Zul	Contemp realism - rural school setting	IB	African boy Vusi		
2006	Van der Merwe, Louise	Alberts, Pandora	<i>Goosie's story</i>	Humane Education Trust	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - Human-animal relations	IB	Hen and girl		
2006	Van Heerden, Marjorie	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>The authentic, unusually alarming, actual factual story book</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr (J van Heerden)	Contemp realism	IB			
2006	Van Rensburg, Ewald	Fourie, Vernon	<i>Stories vir piepklein ore</i>	Lux Verbi	Afr		Animal stories; Contemp realism	PB			
2006	Van Rensburg, Ewald		<i>100 stories vir jong-ore omnibus</i>	Lux Verbi	Afr		Animal stories; Contemp realism	PB			
2006	Van Wyk, Chris	Voigt-Peters, Anneliese	<i>Ouma Ruby's secret</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	All SA languages; Port	Family stories - grandma and grandson	PB	Coloured boy Chris and his grandmother		Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2007; IBBY SA Honours List 2008 - illustrations; Story from Shirley, Goodness & Mercy; Reprint 2009, 2016
2006	Varkel, Adrian	Muller, Daley	<i>Little Lucky Lolo and the Cola Cup competition</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	All SA languages; Port	Sport stories - soccer	PB	African boy Little Lucky Lolo	Lucky Lolo	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2006	Walton, Ann	Hinrichsen, Natalie	<i>A very nice day</i>	Tafelberg	Eng		Contemp realism - daily activities	WB	African girl	First Words in Print	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2006	Wilcocks, Carl	Button, Lize	<i>Tonie die mier en die geel blom</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Animal stories - caring for one another	PB	Ant		
2006	Woodburn, Donald	King, Greg	<i>He sneezed on me: the story of a monster's snot</i>	Self	Eng		Wit and humour	PB	Monster		

2006	Younghusband, Peter	Ravenscroft, Michael	<i>Huberta: the story of the hippopotamus who became famous</i>	Tafelberg	Eng		True animal stories	IB	Hippopotamus		
2007	Abrahams, Quanita	Dharsey, Shameena	<i>The magic stairway</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Magical realism	PB	Girl Dew		
2007	Aparicio, Ana	Kaplan, Peta	<i>I am special</i>	Imisebe	Eng			PB			
2007	Aparicio, Ana	Kaplan, Peta	<i>The magic bed</i>	Imisebe	Eng			PB			
2007	Aparicio, Ana	Kaplan, Peta	<i>Taxi!</i>	Imisebe	Eng			PB			
2007	Barnard, Louis	Barnard, Louis	<i>Wie is dit?</i>	Vuvu/Electric Bookworks	Eng			PB			IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2007	Barnard, Ria	Meyer, Nico	<i>Liewe grapste grapboek</i>	Fantasi/Fundi	Afr		Wit and humour	IB			
2007	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>The cool Nguni</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - Nguni cattle	PB	Nguni calf	Cool Nguni; First Words in Print	Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2007; Proudly SA 100 representative children's books 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2007	Birtwhistle, Claire	Birtwhistle, Claire	<i>Cast a magic spell: awakening the witch</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			IB			
2007	Chetty, Merishni	Chetty, Merishni	<i>The mystery of the missing Xavier items</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			PB			
2007	Craig, Ashleigh	Craig, Ashleigh	<i>Pony camp</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Animal stories; Horse stories	IB			
2007	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Pretty Salma</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (L Steyn), Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - grandparents and grandchild	PB	African girl Salma		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2007	Delle Donne, Raffaella	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>San tales from Africa</i>	Struik	Eng	Afr, Zul	Folktales, San	IB			Adapted from the San tales collected by Willem Bleek and Lucy Lloyd
2007	Dickinson, Roger Alan		<i>The game</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - game between villages; exploitation	IB			
2007	Donaldson, Leonard	Donaldson, Leonard	<i>Toby learns a lesson</i>	Struik	Eng		Adventure	PB	Toby Tugboat	Toby the Big Little Tugboat	

2007	Donaldson, Leonard	Donaldson, Leonard	<i>Toby makes a new friend</i>	Struik	Eng		Adventure	PB	Toby Tugboat	Toby the Big Little Tugboat	
2007	Donaldson, Leonard	Donaldson, Leonard	<i>Toby's big surprise</i>	Struik	Eng		Adventure	PB	Toby Tugboat	Toby the Big Little Tugboat	
2007	Donaldson, Leonard	Donaldson, Leonard	<i>Toby to the rescue</i>	Struik	Eng		Adventure	PB	Toby Tugboat	Toby the Big Little Tugboat	
2007	Els, Tiny (SE)	Kotze, Marlene	<i>Houtskoen die kabouter</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Dwarfs		
2007	Engelbrecht, Nelia	Smit, Lize-Marie; Aucamp, Anja	<i>Die seun met die blou hare</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Luna		
2007	Erasmus, Licia	Kemp, Susan	<i>Die Krokkitor</i>	Cederberg Biodiversity Project	Afr		Conservation	IB			
2007	Forster, Robyn	Crouch, Tanza	<i>Where are we going?: the great flamingo trek</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories - flamingos	IB	Flamingos		
2007	Fourie, Corlia	Prins, Alzette	<i>Stories met stertjies</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Adventure; Fairy tales	IB			
2007	Greyling, Franci	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Formule drie, twee, een!</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng (P de Vos)	Contemp realism - children racing	PB	Boy		
2007	Grobbelaar, Pieter W	Jones, Nikki	<i>Klaas Naald-hulle</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories; Folktales	IB			Originally 1985
2007	Guzula, Xolisa	Mbude, Mandi	<i>Where's Daddy?</i>	New Africa Books	Eng		Family stories	PB	Daddy	Little Hands	
2007	Guzula, Xolisa; Maseka, Pamela; Nkence, Ntombizanele; Schermbrucker, Reviva	Prins, Alzette	<i>The adventures of Pinocchio</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	Afr (Marie Gerber), Xho	Folktales	IB	Pinocchio		E-book
2007	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Tony and friends 3</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - anti-animal cruelty	IB	Dog Tony	Tony and friends	
2007	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Peter and friends 1</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Adventure	IB	Boy Peter and friends	Peter and friends	
2007	Hartmann, Wendy	Foote, Robert	<i>Dolphin day</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Adventure	IB	Dolphins		

2007	Hartmann, Wendy	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Nina and the little duck</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr (J van Heerden)	Adventure; Verses and rhymes	PB	Coloured girl Nina, Simon and duck	MER prize 2008 Illustrations
2007	Hartmann, Wendy	Rankin, Joan	<i>Theo the library cat</i>	LAPA	Eng	Afr (Jaco Jacobs)	Animal stories	IB	Cat Theo	Theo die biblioteek-kat Katrine Harries award Honourable mention for illustrations for the Afrikaans version 2007
2007	Hartmann, Wendy	Rankin, Joan	<i>Theo and the cat burglar</i>	LAPA	Eng	Afr (Jaco Jacobs)	Animal stories	IB	Cat Theo	Theo die biblioteek- kat
2007	Hartmann, Wendy	Rankin, Joan	<i>Theo and the circus act</i>	LAPA	Eng	Afr (Jaco Jacobs)	Animal stories	IB	Cat Theo	Theo die biblioteek-kat
2007	Hattingh, Flip	Hattingh, Flip	<i>My Oupa Hoenders</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Family stories	PB	Boy and his Grandfather	
2007	Hirson, Gary	Van der Osten, Dorothee	<i>The magic that's ours</i>	Calm in Storm Productions	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - Life skills	IB	Boy Joel & girl Jina, Imagi-Nashun (Magic)	
2007	Jacobs, Jaco	Brink, Magriet; Wallace, Stephen (2011)	<i>Bertie Blikbrein</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Nico, his father + robots	2nd ed 2011
2007	Jacobs, Jaco	Sereda, Maja	<i>Danie Dreyer se dinosauruseier e.a. alfabetpret</i>	LAPA	Afr		Concepts - ABC; Verses and rhymes	PB	Boy Danie	ATKV children's book award illustr 2008; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2007	Jacobs, Jaco	Faber, Kobus	<i>Monstergrappe</i>	LAPA	Afr		Wit and humour	IB		
2007	Jacobs, Jaco	Brink, Magriet (1st ed); McDonald, Zinelda (2nd ed)	<i>Suzie se superdoeper-sjampoe</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories	IB	Girl Suzie and Grandfather	2nd ed 2011
2007	Kierznowski, Michelle	Walton, Geoff	<i>Dance time</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Fiction in rhyme - Dancing	PB		
2007	Kierznowski, Michelle	Walton, Ann	<i>Time to learn</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Fiction in rhyme - Learning	PB		
2007	Kierznowski, Michelle	Williams, Melanie Adele	<i>Eating time</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Fiction in rhyme - Eating	PB		
2007	Krahtz, Carin	Rebel, Silvia	<i>Honkiedôrie Hus en ander lekkerlees stories</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Fantasy	PB		

2007	Krahtz, Carin	Rebel, Silvia	<i>My troetelwalvis Roosmaryn en ander dieregiere</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Animals, Whale		
2007	Krog, Antjie	Moodie, Fiona	<i>Fynbos feetjies</i>	Umuzi/Random Struik	Afr	Eng	Verses and rhymes	IB	Flower fairies		Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; 2nd print 2008, 3rd 2009; Re-issue 2016
2007	Kühne, WO	Hill-Kühne, Dorothy	<i>Huppel en sy maats</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Huppelkind & Grandpa	Huppelkind	CP Hoogenhout award 1960; Reissue of 1958-1960 stories; 3rd ed. Reprint of 1958-1960 stories
2007	Marques, Heidi	Gull, Leigh	<i>Runaway Samoosa</i>	Clever Chameleon/Self	Eng		Concepts - shapes; Fiction in rhyme	PB			
2007	Mavimbela, Alby	Mavimbela, Alby	<i>Tholakele gets lost</i>	Mthombothi Studios	Eng	Zul	Contemp realism - getting lost	IB	African girl Tholakele		
2007	Muller, Desiree	Muller, Desiree	<i>Duncan the delightful Daschund: a new home</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories - pets	PB	Dog Duncan	Duncan the delightful Daschund	E-book
2007	Muller, Desiree	Muller, Desiree	<i>Duncan the delightful Daschund: more adventures</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories - pets	PB	Dog Duncan	Duncan the delightful Daschund	E-book
2007	Naidu, Inez	Kaplan, Peta	<i>Sarina's garden</i>	Imisebe	Eng			PB			
2007	Oosthuizen, Sarah	Groenewald, Catherine	<i>Thandi & Nosipho: Nosipho comes to stay</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Family stories - AIDS	PB	African girl Thandi & Grandmother	Thandi and Nosipho	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Bookchat Top 10 list 2010; 1st published 2005 as Threads; Reprint 2010
2007	Preller, Martie	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Jy en die dinosourus</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB			
2007	Preller, Martie	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Jy en Toetenkat</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB			ATKV children's book award 1994; Reprint
2007	Preller, Martie	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Jy en Hercules</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB			
2007	Press, Karen	Groenewald, Catherine	<i>Mondi and the magic disa leaves</i>	Nation Rising Publishing	Eng	All SA languages	Fantasy; Magical realism	PB	African boy Mond		Originally self-published Nation Rising
2007	Prinsloo, Louise	Van der Vyver, Annelie	<i>Oupa Daan laat sy kiere staan</i>	Lux Verbi	Afr		Family stories - death and dying	PB	Grandfather Daan & grandson Coert		

2007	Savage, Twinks	Urquhart, Alexandra	<i>Percy Poenskop's great escape</i>	Bluecliff Publishing	Eng		Adventure	PB			
2007	Schwab, Johan	Schwab, Johan	<i>Die belangrikste brug</i>	Reach/Self	Afr		Adventure; Religious fiction	PB	Boys John-Henry, Rhubarb, Bartz		
2007	Smit, Louise	Joubert, Tanja	<i>Haas Das raak weg</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Rabbit Haas Das	Haas Das	TV series
2007	Snyman, Maritha	Meyer, Nico	<i>Lekker lawwe lagboek Omnibus 1</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Wit and humour	IB		Lekker lawwe Lagboek	
2007	Snyman, Maritha	Meyer, Nico	<i>Lekker lawwe lagboek Omnibus 2</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Wit and humour	IB		Lekker lawwe Lagboek	
2007	Sonnekus, Lisa	Visser, Marion	<i>Martin's coming home</i>	Glamorous/Self	Eng	Afr	Family stories - same sex parents	PB	Boy Martin		E-book
2007	Stewart, Dianne	Daly, Jude	<i>Gift of the sun: a tale from South Africa</i>	Tafelberg; Jacana 2019	Eng	Afr (S Kotze-Myburgh), Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - farm life	IB	African boy Thulani		Originally 1996
2007	Stewart, Dianne	Mackintosh, Richard	<i>Guinea-fowl's spots and other African bird tales</i>	Struik	Eng		Folktales, African - conservation	IB	Birds		
2007	Swart, Keina	Van den Heever, Lenie	<i>Wat Dokter Skollieneus nie kan doen nie</i>	Publiself Uitgewers	Afr		Contemp realism - dealing with trauma, loss, rejection	IB			
2007	Taljaard, Francis		<i>Stories vir my blink ogies</i>	African Sun	Afr		Animal stories; Fantasy	PB			Ouma Tallie se Kinderstories uitgesaai op SAUK & SWAUK 1970's - 1980's
2007	Tötemeyer, Andree-Jeanne	Diener, Linus	<i>The magic tree and other tales from the San</i>	Out of Africa	Eng		Folktales, San	IB			
2007	Van der Merwe, Lana		<i>Die verhaal van maanstraaltjie</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Fantasy	PB			
2007	Van Heerden, Gabby	Van Heerden, Gabby	<i>Francesa the Art Centre cat</i>	Frank Joubert Art Centre	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Cat Francesca		
2007	Van Heerden, Marjorie	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Lulama's long way home</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	All SA languages; Port	Adventure	PB	African girl Lulama		IBBY SA 100 SA picturebooks list; Originally 1993
2007	Van Onselen, Gail	Van Riet, Samantha	<i>Claude and Millie</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Dogs Claude and Millie		

2007	Viljoen, Fanie	Viljoen, Fanie	<i>Slym en die gogga-sirkus</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Worm Slym	Slym se stories	ATKV children's book award 2008 for text and ill; Reprint 2010, 2012
2007	Walton, Ann	Hattingh, Marna	<i>Tiger and Louise</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (K Geldenhuys)	Contemp realism - getting bitten by dog	PB	Girl Louise; the dog Tiger		
2007	Weber, Linda	Thorne, Chantelle	<i>Clean!</i>	PanMacmillan	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - daily routine	PB		Takalani Sesame	
2007	Weber, Linda	Thorne, Chantelle	<i>Zikwe's goat</i>	PanMacmillan	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - human-animal relations	PB	African boy Zikwe	Takalani Sesame	
2007	Woodburn, Donald	Date, Robin	<i>Palace malice</i>	Self	Eng		Wit and humour - greed and selfishness	IB	Woman		
2007	Youngworth, Brigitte	Kaplan, Peta	<i>Acts of goodness and kindness</i>	Miracle Drive Project	Eng		Contemp realism - kindness	IB			
2007	Youngworth, Brigitte	Kaplan, Peta	<i>The best connection</i>	Miracle Drive Project	Eng		Contemp realism	IB			
2007	Youngworth, Brigitte	Kaplan, Peta	<i>Fair's fair</i>	Miracle Drive Project	Eng		Contemp realism	IB			
2007	Youngworth, Brigitte	Kaplan, Peta	<i>The friendship test</i>	Miracle Drive Project	Eng		Contemp realism - friendship	IB			
2007	Youngworth, Brigitte	Kaplan, Peta	<i>Kicking a bad habit</i>	Miracle Drive Project	Eng		Contemp realism	IB			
2007	Youngworth, Brigitte	Kaplan, Peta	<i>The popularity prize</i>	Miracle Drive Project	Eng		Contemp realism	IB			
2007	Youngworth, Brigitte	Kaplan, Peta	<i>True blue honour</i>	Miracle Drive Project	Eng		Contemp realism	IB			
2008	Abel, Mike	Van Heerden, Morgan	<i>Cannoot and the Pickle</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy - rival between kings; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Kings		
2008	Banhart, Rosanne		<i>Tumi and Tasha from Sonqua's Hoek farm</i>	Parable/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm life	PB	African girl Tumi & Sasha		
2008	Beake, Lesley	Littlewood, Karin (UK)	<i>Home now</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw	Family stories - death of parents (AIDS)	PB	African girl Sieta and elephant		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Originally Frances Lincoln 2006
2008	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>Cool Nguni: The long trousers</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - Nguni cattle; Myths and legends	PB	Nguni calf	Cool Nguni	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2008	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>Cool Nguni: Mealies and beans</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - Nguni cattle; Myths and legends	PB	Nguni calf	Cool Nguni 3	Reprint 2011

2008	Bloch, Carole	Prins, Alzette	<i>Book are friends</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - books & reading	PB	African boy		Reprint 2010
2008	Bloch, Carole	De Meyer, Bev	<i>A friend for Asanda</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - choosing a pet	PB	Girl Asanda		
2008	Bloch, Carole	De Meyer, Bev	<i>This baby</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Family stories	BB	Babies		
2008	Bloch, Carole	De Meyer, Bev	<i>Busy baby</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Family stories	BB	Babies		
2008	Bouma, Paddy	Bouma, Paddy	<i>The Mouseboat</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Adventure	PB	Mouse family		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2008	Brain, Helen	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Will and Joe the great pirate rescue</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Adventure	IB	Captain Brunshott, Will, Joe		
2008	Buys, Sheugnet	Krynauw, Theo	<i>Tim-Tam se Afrika-avontuur</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Adventure	IB	Dog Tim Tam		
2008	Caldwell, Tanya	Caldwell, Tanya	<i>Betty's back</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - day care aides	PB	Girl Betty		
2008	Case, Dianne	Harvey, Jo	<i>What a gentleman!</i>	Maskew Miller Longman	Eng	All SA languages	Biographical fiction - Nelson Mandela	IB	Nelson Mandela		Originally printed 1997 Kwagga Press
2008	Cawood, Lesley	Main, Rachel	<i>A royal dog</i>	Seaberg/Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Dog		
2008	Cawood, Lesley	Main, Rachel	<i>We are all winners</i>	Seaberg/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - life skills	PB			
2008	Conway, David (UK)	Daly, Jude	<i>Lila and the secret of rain</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr, Xho, Ses, Dutch	Folktales, African	PB	African girl Lila		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Originally printed in UK 2007
2008	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Creepy street</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - Halloween	IB			
2008	Daly, Niki	Rankin, Joan	<i>Elsa and the little thingamajig</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr (P de Vos)	Contemp realism - tidying your room	PB	Girl Elsa		
2008	Dawe, Lesley Geekie	Jones, Nikki	<i>Zebra and the hyena</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories	PB	Zebra, hyena		
2008	Du Plessis, Marcelle	Strauss, Johann	<i>Feliks Vos reis deur Storieland</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Fox Feliks & Mouse Matroos	Feliks Vos	
2008	Du Plessis, Marcelle & Van Graan, Talita	Strauss, Johann	<i>Feliks Vos reis deur Storieland 2</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Fox Feliks & Mouse Matroos	Feliks Vos	
2008	Ebelthite, Shaun	Tajden, Amirah (Kenya)	<i>Sasha the Lab-Inese</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Dog Sasha		

2008	Ferreira, Henry	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Cowboy Koekemoer van die Klein Karoo</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Cowboy Koekemoer & giraffe Shorty	Cowboy Koekemoer 1	ATKV children's book award
2008	Fourie, Corlia	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Heleen en die heks met hoofpyn</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Girl Heleen and the witch		
2008	Galvin, Laura Gates (USA)	Denman, Michael; Huiett, William (USA)	<i>Judy the elephant</i>	African Wildlife Foundation	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Elephant	African Wildlife Foundation story	Originally published in the USA
2008	Galvin, Laura Gates (USA)	Denman, Michael; Huiett, William (USA)	<i>Kaduka the giraffe</i>	African Wildlife Foundation	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Giraffe	African Wildlife Foundation story	Originally published in the USA
2008	Galvin, Laura Gates (USA)	Denman, Michael; Huiett, William (USA)	<i>Norman the lion</i>	African Wildlife Foundation	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Lion	African Wildlife Foundation story	Originally published in the USA
2008	Gerber, Raché	Gerber, Raché	<i>A great day for Gwylim</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Religious fiction	IB	Boy Gwylim		
2008	Gregorowski, Christopher	Grogan, Tony	<i>Angelo at the Waterfront</i>	New Africa Books	Eng		Contemp realism; Christmas story	PB	Boy Angelo		
2008	Grey, Chelsea (USA)	Leeper, Christopher (USA)	<i>Ema the rhinoceros</i>	African Wildlife Foundation	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Rhinoceros	African Wildlife Foundation story	Originally published in the USA
2008	Grey, Chelsea (USA)	Leeper, Christopher (USA)	<i>Jeshi the gorilla</i>	African Wildlife Foundation	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Gorilla	African Wildlife Foundation story	Originally published in the USA
2008	Grey, Chelsea (USA)	Denman, Michael; Huiett, William (USA)	<i>Leperit the zebra</i>	African Wildlife Foundation	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Zebra	African Wildlife Foundation story	Originally published in the USA
2008	Grobler, Mari	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Siyolo se trui</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - everyday life	PB	African boy Siyolo		MER prize for illustrations 2009; Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2009; IBBY SA Honour List - ill 2010

2008	Halberstadt, Una	Halberstadt, Luke	<i>Stories for Luke</i>	Self	Eng		Family stories	PB	Boy Luke		
2008	Hall, Tara	Hall, Tara, et al.	<i>The magenta penguin</i>	Osborne Porter	Eng		Animal stories	PB	African penguin		
2008	Harding, Roy & Canovas, Josephine	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Angel and friends 2</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - blind girl	PB	Girl Angel	Angel and Friends	
2008	Hartmann, Wendy	Prins, Alzette	<i>We're having a party</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr (P de Vos)	Contemp realism - birthday party	PB	Boy		
2008	Heese, Marie	Coetzee, Cora	<i>Die Pikkewouters van Amper-Stamperland</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Pikkewouters		Originally 1984; New ed.; E-book
2008	Horwitz, Alan Kolski	Varney, Anna	<i>Blue wings</i>	Botsotso Publishing	Eng		Animal stories - freedom; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Bird and giraffe		
2008	Jacobs, Jaco	Königk, Hildegard; Milandri, Elsabe (2011)	<i>Borrels</i>	LAPA	Afr		Magical realism - conservation	IB	Mermaid Borrels, Boys Nelson & Christo	New ed 2011	
2008	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Wyk, Gerhard	<i>n Brulpadda in my tas</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			
2008	Jacobs, Jaco	Cruywagen, Gerhard	<i>Die probleem met dinosourusse</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - friendship, forgiveness	IB	Dinosaurs and children		
2008	Jacobs, Jaco	Ahlschläger, Karen	<i>Die teddiebeerbus en ander rympies</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB			IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2008	Jacobs, Jaco	Sereda, Maja	<i>Liewe land, 'n olifant!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - visiting the zoo	PB	Girl Sonja & elephant		ATKV children's book award 2009; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2008	Jacobs, Jaco	Cruywagen, Gerhard; Wallace, Stephen (2011)	<i>Pasop vir die feetjies!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boys Dieter & Pieter		Reprint 2011 - new illustr
2008	Johnston, Erika	Banfield, Rosemary	<i>Mlozi the animal wizard</i>	Struik	Eng		Folktales	PB	African boy Dudu, Magical Mlozi		
2008	Kalley, Jackie	Bailey, Barbara	<i>Tom Frog</i>	Otterley Press	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Frog Tom		
2008	La Grange, Anita	Rebel, Silvia	<i>Maatjies van Meraai</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Animal stories; Contemp realism	PB	Children Hansie, Lea; Cat Meraai		

2008	Langenhoven, CJ	Vermaak, Nellie	<i>Brolloks en Bittergal: wonderstories vir die kindertjies</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Maneaters Brolloks & Bittergal	Originally 1925
2008	Lawrence, Mirna	Meyer, Nico	<i>Animal tales from Africa</i>	Fantasi	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	IB	African animals	
2008	Lochner, Helena	Jones, Nikki	<i>Die pratende pot</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Folktales	IB		Originally 1989; New ed.
2008	Lulu (Fellowes, Linda)	Tee (Acker, Theresa)	<i>Peter, Pamela and Percy in the big spill</i>	Penguin	Eng		True animal stories - conservation - penguins; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Penguins Peter, Pamela & Percy	
2008	Maartens, Wendy	Sereda, Maja	<i>Sprokies vir woelwaters</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fairy tales	PB		Broadcast on RSG Storietyd; Reprint 2014
2008	Maartens, Wendy	Sereda, Maja	<i>Sprokies en ander gunsteling-stories</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fairy tales	PB		Broadcast on RSG Storietyd
2008	Mac, Sheila	Ferreira, Doret	<i>Mama Sebona's shopping</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (S Hough), Xho	Contemp realism - shopping; Family stories	PB	African Mama Sebona	
2008	Mabuza, Lindiwe	Baker, Alan (UK)	<i>South African animals</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng		Verses and rhymes	IB	African girl Mbali	
2008	Macfarlane, John	Macfarlane, John	<i>Goggy bakes banana bread</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - baking bread	PB	Boy Goggy	Reprint 2017
2008	Matthews, Elle	Matthews, Peter	<i>An elephant's tail</i>	Thyme Publishing	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	African animals	Animal adventures in Africa 1
2008	Mhlophe, Gcina	Becker, Kalle	<i>The singing chameleon</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Folktales, Malawi	PB	Chameleon	IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books
2008	Miller, Kirsten	Bester, Shayle	<i>A time for fairies</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Magical realism	PB		
2008	Moller, Antony	Gillings, Gail	<i>Super-Dog gang go south: The Super-Dogs go fire fighting</i>	Osborne Porter	Eng	Zul	Adventure	PB	Toys	Super-Dog gang
2008	Monyemore, Thuso D	Monyemore, Thuso D	<i>Pins and needles</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Contemp realism - overcoming fears	IB	Girl Ezabella	
2008	Moodie, Fiona	Moodie, Fiona	<i>Nabulela</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr, Xho, Sep, Setsw	Folktales, Nguni	IB	African girl Nabulela	
2008	Moolman, Nico	Grootboom, Stanley	<i>Freetjies van die wolke/The cloud fairies</i>	Corals Publishers	Afr/Eng		Fantasy	PB	Fairies	

2008	Nussbaum, Ben (USA)	Wenzel, Gregory (USA)	<i>Loli the leopard</i>	African Wildlife Foundation	Eng		True animal stories - African animals	PB	Leopard	African Wildlife Foundation story	Originally Soundprints (USA)
2008	Nussbaum, Ben (USA)	Wenzel, Gregory (USA)	<i>Toko the hippo</i>	African Wildlife Foundation	Eng		True animal stories - African animals	PB	Hippopotamus	African Wildlife Foundation story	Originally Soundprints (USA)
2008	Oosthuysen, Janie	Smit, Lize-Marie; Aucamp, Anja	<i>Bessie Hemelbesem en die skat van Smokkelaarsbaai</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Bessie	Bessie Hemelbesem 2	
2008	Oosthuysen, Janie	Smit, Lize-Marie; Aucamp, Anja	<i>Bessie Hemelbesem en Oom Sak Sarel se testament</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Bessie	Bessie Hemelbesem	
2008	Orford, Margie	Walton, Andrew	<i>The adventures of the very brave and particular nose: A book for Jack</i>	Vuvu/Electric Book Works	Eng		Human-animal relations	IB	Boy Jack; Dog		
2008	Pender-Smith, Andrew	Nicholson, Gillian	<i>Slurp!</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Adventure	IB	Boys Simon & Roger		
2008	Preller, Martie & Kruger, Martie	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Jamie en Sebastiaan en die storiemol</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Jamie and cat Sebastiaan	Jamie & Sebastiaan	Reprint 2011, 2nd ed 2015
2008	Rae, Dawn	Rae, Dawn	<i>Rory's new coat</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Ladybird Rory		
2008	Roberts, Margaret	Horn, Jeanette	<i>Forest fairies and the big battle</i>	Aardvark Press	Eng		Fantasy - eco-awareness	PB	Fairies		
2008	Robson, Jenny	Truscott, Adam	<i>Ugliest animal in the world</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr (Kobus Geldenhuys)	Animal stories - self-image	PB	Warthog Wanika		E-book; Available Storierek App
2008	Scheepers, Riana	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Arboreta, die heks met die groen hare</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Arboreta		
2008	Schouw, Bettina	Carnegie, Adam	<i>Dreamwalking</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Contemp realism - following dreams; Fantasy; Fiction in rhyme; Magical realism	PB	Multicultural children		IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books

2008	Schmidt, Sigrid (Namibia)	Maritz, Sarie	<i>Haiseb and the man who cooked himself and other folktales..</i>	Pan Macmillan	Eng	Afr, Germ	Folktales, Khoi	IB			
2008	Taljaard, Francis		<i>Stories vir my patrysië</i>	Self	Afr			IB			
2008	Tutu, Desmond & Abrams, Douglas C	Pham, LeUyen (Vietnam)	<i>God's dream</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Religious fiction - love, peace	PB			
2008	Viljoen, Fanie	Smit, Lize-Marie; Nathanson, Nicci (2015)	<i>Geheime bestanddeel in Petra Pienk se piesangbrood</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - baking	IB	Girl Petra		2nd ed 2015
2008	Wasserman, Elizabeth	Snaddon-Wood, Jiggs	<i>Meerkatrestaurant en ander diererympies</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB	Animals		
2008	Weber, Linda	Thorne, Chantelle	<i>Moshe goes to the game reserve</i>	Pan Macmillan	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - visiting a game reserve	PB	African boy Moshe	Takalani Sesame	
2008	Weber, Linda	Thorne, Chantelle	<i>Out and about</i>	Pan Macmillan	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism	PB		Takalani Sesame	
2008	Wybenga, Gretel	Bothma, Alida	<i>Die serpvöls en anders avonture van Elka en Anke</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - farm life	IB	Twin girls Elke & Anke		
2009	Angelica, Micaela	Angelica, Micaela	<i>Where is my whale?</i>	Crink/Self	Eng			PB	Whale		Cape Town Book Fair Writing Competition winner 2008
2009	Appanna, Kyran	Appanna, Kyran	<i>The magic master</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			PB			
2009	Baloyi, Prince	Manganye, Brian	<i>Never judge a book by it's cover</i>	New Voices/Self	Eng			IB			
2009	Barnard, Ria	Meyer, Nico	<i>Liewe grapse grapboek 2</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Wit and humour	IB			
2009	Beake, Lesley (compiler)		<i>My story, our stories: Stories by the children of South Africa</i>	Parliament of the Republic of SA	Eng		Contemp realism - South African life	IB			
2009	Bester, Annelize	Strauss, Johann	<i>Droombos: Reënboogfeetjie se spesiale dag</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Fantasy - fairy forest	PB	Fairies and goblins	Droombos	ATKV children's book award 2010 Johan Strauss illustr.; Audiobook CD

2009	Bester, Annelize	Strauss, Johann	<i>Droombos: Vaak Vaatjie Vergeetkabouter raak weg</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Fantasy - fairy forest	PB	Fairies and goblins	Droombos	Audiobook CD
2009	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>Cool Nguni: Missing ball</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - Nguni cattle; Myths and legends, African	PB	Nguni calf	Cool Nguni	
2009	Bloch, Carole	Jones, Nikki	<i>It's time!</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Concepts - time	PB	African girl Zaza	Little Explorer	
2009	Bloch, Carole	Jones, Nikki	<i>Oh no!</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - being sick	PB	African girl Dangos	Little Explorer	
2009	Bloch, Carole	Snaddon-Wood, Jiggs	<i>Shapes are everywhere</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Concepts - shapes	PB			
2009	Bloch, Carole	Jones, Nikki	<i>What are you doing?</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - daily tasks	PB	African boy Lele	Little Explorer	
2009	Chait, Irma	Grogan, Tony	<i>The African animals pop idols show</i>	Icy Concepts/Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Animals		E-book
2009	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Bettina Valentino and the Picasso Club</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Eng	Afr (Philip de Vos)	School stories	IB	Girl Bettina		Originally by Farrar Strauss & Giroux
2009	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Song for Jamela</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zulu; Danish; Catalan	Contemp realism - singing	PB	African girl Jamela	Jamela	
2009	Dawe, Lesley Geekie	Fullalove, Jean	<i>Stop, look and listen</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - Road rules	PB	Animals		
2009	De Kock, Adèle	Poggenpoel, Elna & Art students	<i>Liza se storie</i>	Biblaridion	Afr	Eng, Zulu	Contemp realism - sexual abuse	IB	Girl Liza		
2009	De Mare, Rogue & Brink, Pat	Nyoni, Vulindlela	<i>Three unlikely friends</i>	Osborne Porter	Eng	Zulu	Animal stories	IB	Crocodile, fish & tadpole		
2009	Draper, Jim	Draper, Jim	<i>Uggy and the mammoth</i>	Corals	Eng		Adventure - prehistoric life	IB	Caveman Uggy		
2009	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>Brave little penguin</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr, Zulu	Folktales, African	PB	Penguin	African folklore stories	2nd ed 2015

2009	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>Lucky Leopard</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr, Zul	Folktales, African	PB	Leopard	African folklore stories	2nd ed 2015
2009	Going, Tracy	Surmon, Kym	<i>African animals: rhymes and recipes</i>	Penguin	Eng	Afr	Animal stories; Contemp realism - cookery; Verses and rhymes	IB	African Animals		Reprint 2009
2009	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Tony and friends 4</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - anti-animal cruelty	PB	Dog Tony	Tony and friends	CD included
2009	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Peter and friends 2</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - anti-animal cruelty	PB		Peter and friends	
2009	Hartmann, Wendy	Rankin, Joan	<i>In a house, in a house</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme; Wit and humour	PB	Mouse		MER prize 2010 best illustrated picture book nominated; E-book; Available Storiarak App
2009	Hartmann, Wendy	Prins, Alzette	<i>The sun, the moon and the blanket of night</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Folktales	PB	Sun & moon		
2009	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Bertus soek 'n boek</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - library, books and reading	PB	Boy Bertus		
2009	Jaffer, Rayhaana	Rabaney, Zakirah	<i>Gina's journey</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Contemp realism	PB			
2009	Kalil, Matthew	Collier, Archie	<i>Helga's big splash</i>	Xlibris	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hippo Helga		
2009	Kapatos, Maria	Kapatos, Maria	<i>How my guardian angel helped me</i>	Just done/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - finding friends	IB	Boy Timothy		
2009	Kapatos, Maria	Kapatos, Maria	<i>Journey into nature</i>	Just done/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - exploring nature	IB			
2009	Kruger, Martie	Appleby, Susie	<i>Kleuterskool toe!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - going to nursery school	PB	African girl Natasha	Mylpaal reeks	
2009	Kruger, Martie	Appleby, Susie	<i>Die mangelvanger</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - being sick, tonsils	PB	African girl Natasha	Mylpaal reeks	
2009	Kruger, Martie	Appleby, Susie	<i>n Boetie vir Natasha</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories - new baby	PB	African girl Natasha	Mylpaal reeks	
2009	Kruger, Martie	Appleby, Susie	<i>Tatta, doeke!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - Potty training	PB	African girl Natasha	Mylpaal reeks	
2009	Kuschke, Saskia	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Sonja Serfontein en die groot kaas</i>	LAPA	Afr		Mystery & Crime fiction	IB	Girl Sonja		Winner Afrikaans-Ekspo Junior Short story; Reprint 2012

2009	Lagarrigue, Camille	Lagarrigue, Camille	<i>Miss Behave and the treasure of Skull Island</i>	Siamese/30 Degrees South/ Self	Eng		Activity and interactive; Magical realism	PB	Miss Behave and cats Bart & Blade	Miss Behave	
2009	Langenhoven, CJ	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Kootjie Totjie</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Pig Kootjie Totjie + Gert Mes		Rev. ed; Originally 1931
2009	Larkan, Alka	Lancaster, Jennifer	<i>Blertsie and the Sheepcloud Catcher</i>	Otterley Press	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Dog Blertsie		
2009	Lulu (Fellowes, Linda)	Tee (Acker, Theresa)	<i>Eric in It's a piece of cake</i>	African Penguin	Eng		Contemp realism - eco awareness; Fiction in rhyme; True animal stories	PB	Baboon Eric		
2009	Maartens, Wendy	Bothma, Alida	<i>Drie hoera's vir Denver</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - child molesting	IB	Boy Denver		E-book
2009	Maartens, Wendy	Hinrichsen, Natalie; Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>Die mooiste dierestories</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Animals		Broadcast on RSG Storietyd; Reprint 2011, 2013
2009	Madide, Thabi	Nicholson, Gillian	<i>Mandli the cat saves the Zulu Kingdom</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Cat		E-book
2009	Matthews, Elle	Matthews, Peter	<i>Serengeti Safari</i>	Thyme Publishing	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	African animals	Animal adventures in Africa 2	
2009	Mitchell, Sandy	Mitchell, Sandy	<i>Feeling sheepish</i>	Xlibris	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Sheep Gertrude		
2009	Moller, Antony	Gillings, Gail	<i>Pirate Bear joins the Super-Dog Gang</i>	Osborne Porter	Eng	Zul	Adventure	PB	Toys	Super-Dog Gang	
2009	Moolman, Nico	Grootboom, Stanley	<i>In die getydorp/In a tidal village</i>	Self	Afr/Eng		Contemp realism - environmental issues	IB			
2009	Msimanga, Albert	Asamoah-Awuah, George	<i>Imfihlo Iyabulala (Secrecy kills)</i>	Biblaridion	Xho		Contemp realism - Child molesting	IB			
2009	Nale, Gladness	Breytenbach, Jesse	<i>Lara and the ghost</i>	Porcupine Press/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - township life; fears	IB	African girl Lara		E-book
2009	Oosthuysen, Janie	Smit, Lize-Marie; Aucamp, Anja	<i>Bessie Hemelbesem en die ekspedisie na Daerdoer</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Bessie	Bessie Hemelbesem 3	
2009	Preller, Martie	Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>Emma en die Bleg</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Girl Emma		

2009	Preller, Martie	Maritz, Andries; Maritz, Erika	<i>Los ons uit!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Babalela	Babalela 3	
2009	Rankin, Joan	Rankin, Joan	<i>First day</i>	Pan Macmillan	Eng	Afr	School stories - first school day	PB	Rabbit Haybillybun		Originally abroad 2002
2009	Rode, Linda (samest)	Moodie, Fiona	<i>In die nimmer-immerbos</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng (Elsa Silke)	Fables; Fairy tales; Folktales	IB			Alba Bouver prize 2010, Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2011; IBBY SA Honour List 2012; MER prize 2010
2009	Robinson, Cindy	Robinson, Cindy	<i>Baby Boabab</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Folktales, African	IB	Boabab tree		
2009	Scheepers, Riana; Kotze-Myburgh, Suzette; Wasserman, Elizabeth	Sereda, Maja; Hinrichsen, Tamsin; Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Nuwe kinderverseboek</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			SATI Prize for outstanding translation; 4th print 2015
2009	Scheepers, Riana	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Verdere avonture van Wilde Willemientjie</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Girl Willemientjie	Wilde Willemien- tjie	E-book; Available Storiarak App
2009	Snyman, Maritha	Van Riet, Samantha	<i>Heloise die swart Tobie</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Bird Heloise		
2009	Stavrou, Glendyr	Gerber, Raché	<i>The adventures of Drongie the Smidget</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Fairies and goblins	Drongie	E-book
2009	Van Baalen, Theresa	Rankin, Joan	<i>Apris-krokkedis</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Brothers and sisters		ATKV children's book award; Tienie Holloway medal 2012
2009	Van Wyk, Chris	Bouma, Paddy	<i>Nelson Mandela: Long walk to freedom</i>	Pan Macmillan Children's Books	Eng	All SA languages	Biographical fiction - Nelson Mandela	IB	Nelson Mandela		ATKV children's book award 2010; Reprint 2010, 2014; Abridged from adult book
2009	Viljoen, Fanie	Viljoen, Fanie	<i>Slym en die beker van geluk</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Worm Slym	Slym se stories	
2009	Walton, Ann	Hinrichsen, Natalie	<i>Something to do</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - sharing; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Girl Jenny		
2009	Walton, Ann	Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>Tale of the sun and moon</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Myths and legends	PB	Sun & moon		

2009	Winberg, Marlene	Kuru Art Project artists	<i>The storyteller</i>	Manyeka Arts Trust	Eng		Folktales, San	IB			
2010	Aucamp, Hennie	Grobler, Diek	<i>Woerts in die hoekie</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			
2010	Barbi (Novick, Barbara)	Kaplan, Peta	<i>Toktok, the dung beetle</i>	Feather/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - Human-animal relations	IB	Beetles Toktok & Dudu		
2010	Bhagwandhin, Kay	Bosch, Morwenna	<i>The message</i>	Tembaleta Trust	Eng	Folktales	Folktales, Zulu; Myths and legends	PB			
2010	Bloch, Carole	Hardie, Wendy	<i>Lele dreams</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - Dreams	PB	Boy Lele	Little Explorer	
2010	Bloch, Carole	Bester, Shayle	<i>Three Billy goats gruff</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Swati, Tsong		PB	Goats	Best loved tales from Africa	
2010	Botes, Elmarie	Van Riet, Samantha	<i>Stoffel die ratel</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Ratels Stoffel & Cheeky (Honey badgers)		
2010	Breuer, Rosie	Breuer, Rosie; Adams, Jill	<i>Zauberer Zettelwitz/Table Mountain wizard</i>	Self	ParGerm/Eng	Parallel Eng/Afr	Fantasy	IB	Wizard		
2010	Buthelezi, Zanele	Bosch, Morwenna	<i>Imbila nezayo (The lazy dassie)</i>	Tembaleta Trust	Zul	Eng	Folktales, Zulu; Myths and legends	PB	Dassie		
2010	Cronje, Rika	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Mienke Pienke</i>	Biblaridion	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - handicapped girl	IB	Girl		
2010	De Maine, Heidi	Hazelton, Keli	<i>Abby's aquarium adventures</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - aquarium adventures	IB	Girl Abby	Abby's aquarium adventures	
2010	De Vos, Phillip	Coetzee, Cora	<i>Wolfgang Amadeus Muis</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure	IB	Mouse Wolfgang		
2010	Drew, Marion	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Nici's pocket presents</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (K Geldenhuys)	Adventure; Contemp realism - holiday	IB	Girl Sandra		E-book; Available Storiarak App
2010	Duncan, Mary	McKeag Paterson, Wendy	<i>Surfing Sally</i>	Milkwood Media/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - Surfing; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Girl Sally	Sally	

2010	Engelbrecht, Marinda	Stockhall, Rosalind	<i>Rondomtalie: Stories deur Afrikaanse kunstenaars</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories; Fantasy	IB			
2010	Finnemore, Martheanne	Jeffery, Beth	<i>Granny goes gallivanting: a story for grannies</i>	Greenore/Self	Eng		Magical realism	PB	Grandmother		
2010	Grimsdell, Jeremy	Grimsdell, Jeremy	<i>Giraffe's walk</i>	Songololo Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Concepts - Counting	PB	Giraffe		
2010	Grobler, Mari	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Thandiwe besluit</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng	Concepts - Counting; Animals	PB	African girl Thandiwe; Cats		
2010	Groenewald, Catherine	Groenewald, Catherine	<i>Thandi & Nosipho: Jingle-jingle in my pocket</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Tsong	Contemp realism - daily survival	PB	African girl Thandi and grandmother	Thandi and Nosipho	
2010	Grootboom, Stanley	Grootboom, Stanley	<i>Khoiland maatjies</i>	Self	Afr		Contemp realism	IB	San children		
2010	Gumede, William	Sereda, Maja	<i>A kite's flight</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ndeb, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Swati, Tsong	Adventure	PB	African boy Andile and his father	SCBWI Crystal Kite member choice award Africa region 2011	
2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Baby baboon</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Animal stories	PB	Baboon	African animal tales	
2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Bumping buffalo</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Animal stories	PB	Buffalo	African animal tales	Originally by Hodder
2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Cross crocodile</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Animal stories	PB	Crocodile	African animal tales	Originally by Hodder
2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Enormous elephant</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Animal stories	PB	Elephant	African animal tales	Originally by Hodder
2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Greedy zebra</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Animal stories	PB	Zebra	African animal tales	Originally by Hodder

2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Handsome hog</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Animal stories	PB	Warthog	African animal tales	Originally by Hodder
2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Hungry hyena</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho (Garamond)	Animal stories	PB	Hyena	African animal tales	Originally by Hodder
2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Laughing giraffe</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr (P de Vos), Xho, Zul	Animal stories	PB	Giraffe	African animal tales	Originally by Hodder
2010	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>Lazy lion</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Animal stories	PB	Lion	African animal tales	Originally by Hodder
2010	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>On tour with the New Jeans Vol. 1</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - Life skills	IB	Multi-racial band	New Jeans	CD included
2010	Hartmann, Wendy	Rankin, Joan	<i>Just Sisi</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - Daily life	PB	Rabbit Sisi	Sisi	IBBY SA Honour List - illustr 2012; Bookchat of the Year 2010; MER prize 2011; E-book; Available Storiarak App
2010	Holm, Erik	Schaer, Klaus	<i>Geheim in die tuin</i>	Malan Media	Afr		Magical realism	PB	Boy Henk; Dwarf		Reprint 2018
2010	Honikman, Marilyn J	Reignier, Brice	<i>The mystery of the SS Waratah and the avocado tree</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Adventure; Historical fiction	IB			
2010	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Tshonga princess</i>	Imisebe	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World	
2010	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Tswana princess</i>	Imisebe	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World	
2010	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Ndebele princess</i>	Imisebe	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World	
2010	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Venda princess</i>	Imisebe	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World	

2010	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>Die groen hand</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boys Meyer & Denver; Monsters	Kas vol monsters 1
2010	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>Vampierfoto's</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boys Meyer & Denver; Monsters	Kas vol monsters 2
2010	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>My boetie dink hy is 'n Batman en ander rympies</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB		
2010	Jacobs, Jaco	Quevauvilliers, Sebastien	<i>Madelief, moenie!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Prinses Madelief	2nd rev. ed
2010	Jacobs, Jaco	Appleby, Susie	<i>Oempakadoempa: rympies vir pret en plesier</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB		
2010	Jones, Peta	Alberts, Pandora	<i>Caring kids: a collection of short stories</i>	Humane Education Trust	Eng		Animal stories - pet care and respect	IB	African girl Tebogo, Dog Lana	
2010	Jonker, Marga	Prins, Alzette	<i>Wat is jy, Kartoffel?</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Wolf Kartoffel	Namibia Children's Books Award 2012
2010	Kalley, Jackie	Lancaster, Jennifer	<i>Lucinda rides a broomstick</i>	Otterley Press	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Dog Lucinda; Witch Beaky	
2010	La Grange, Anita		<i>Dwergiemans</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Fantasy	PB		
2010	Lombard, P.A.S.	Rebel, Silvia	<i>Sokkies</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr		Animal stories - dogs	PB	Dogs	
2010	Lulu (Fellowes, Linda)	Tee (Acker, Theresa)	<i>Nicole in The surf is my turf</i>	African Penguin	Eng		Contemp realism - eco-awareness; Fiction in rhyme; True animal stories	PB	Shark Nicole	
2010	Maartens, Wendy	Hinrichsen, Natalie; Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>Eendag op 'n reëndag: volksverhale, legendes en ware stories</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism; Folktales; Myths & Legends	IB		Broadcast on RSG Storietyd
2010	Maartens, Wendy	Bothma, Alida	<i>Prinses Mossienes</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - dealing with divorce	IB	Girl Dina	
2010	Madide, Thabi		<i>Zebra Africa</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB		

2010	Magona, Sindiwe	Hinrichsen, Natalie	<i>The ugly duckling</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Tsong	Folktales	PB	Duckling		
2010	Mare, Anel	Mare, Anel	<i>Ysterklou die ongelukkige seerower</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Adventure - Pirates	PB	Pirate Ysterklou		
2010	Mare, Lara	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Tails and treats</i>	Logogog Press	Eng		Animal stories	PB	African animals		
2010	Mennen, Ingrid	Coetzer, Katrin	<i>A wish this big</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Family stories	PB	Grandparent & child		
2010	Orford, Margie	Lilje, Karen	<i>Little red hen</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Swati, Tsong	Folktales	PB	Hen		
2010	Pechova, Janina	Pechova, Janina	<i>The little five: Stories from Africa</i>	LittleFoot Publishers	Eng		Animal stories	PB			
2010	Rosmarin, Lara	Lightley, Sandy	<i>A magical day for dreaming</i>	Penguin	Eng		Magical realism	PB	Multicultural children		Reach for a Dream project
2010	Schernbrucker, Reviva	Schernbrucker, Reviva, Lomofsky, Lynne; Laubscher, Andre (Photos)	<i>Taking the cows home</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Tsong	Contemp realism - Farming, cows	PB	Girl Lynne and cows		
2010	Steenberg, Elsabe	Coetzee, Cora	<i>Soek-soek op soek</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Dwarf Soek-Soek		Originally 1980; 2nd rev. ed.
2010	Smit, Louise	Verster, Sean	<i>Wielie wielie walie</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB			Based on TV series; Available on CD; Digital Audio MP3
2010	Sutherland, Natasha & Sutherland, Kenlynn	Vettori, Charlie	<i>Green and Blue</i>	Carpe Diem Media	Eng	Afr	Family stories - divorce	IB			
2010	Suttner, Immanuel & Suttner, Guy	Anderson, David	<i>The African Animal Football Club</i>	Quartz Press	Eng		Animal stories - teamwork; Sport stories - football	IB	Animals		

2010	Swart, Keina	Sereda, Maja	<i>Hoekom praat grootmense so snaaks?</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Contemp realism - idioms	IB	Prinses Vlooi		ATKV children's book award 2011 Author & illustr
2010	Tadjo, Veronique (Ivory Coast)	Groenewald, Catherine	<i>Ayanda, the little girl who didn't want to grow up</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Swati, Tsong	Contemp realism - loss, life skills; Family stories	PB	African girl Ayanda	Best loved tales from Africa	
2010	Taylor, Jacqui	Taylor, Jacqui	<i>Queen of Green: contemporary cautionary tales from Africa</i>	Struik	Eng		Fiction in rhyme - conservation	IB			
2010	Tutu, Desmond	Van Heerden, Marjorie and others	<i>Children of God: storybook Bible</i>	Lux Verbi	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Religious fiction	PB	Bible characters		Originally published abroad
2010	Van Baalen, Theresa	Venter, Chris	<i>Karla Krullebol</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - hair care	PB	Girl Karla		ATKV children's book award 2011 Author & Illustr
2010	Van der Vyver, Marita	Grobler, Piet	<i>Die mooiste sprokies van Grimm</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fairy tales	IB			Digital audio MP3
2010	Von Moltke, Leon	De Haas, Elizabeth	<i>Sareltjie soek 'n maat</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Boy Sareltjie		
2010	Von Wielligh, GR	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Dierestories 1</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng (L Mitchell)	Folktales, Khoi	IB	Animals		Originally 1907; 2nd rev. ed
2010	Weyl, Michelle	Jacot-Guillarmod, Sandy	<i>Phillipa and Olivia discover a windmill</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure	PB	Twin girls Phillipa and Olivia	Phillipa and Olivia	
2011	Aaron, Franky (Frances)	Aaron, Franky	<i>Fabulous Mr Foggerty and his river friends</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Frog Mr Foggerty		
2011	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>Why Dog is afraid of storms</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Animal stories - Dog behaviour	PB	Dogs		
2011	Bloch, Carole	Morris, Hannah	<i>Hyena and the seven little kids</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw	Folktales	PB	Hyena, Goats	Best loved tales from Africa	
2011	Bowers, Vernon		<i>Superchair and his many adventures: Legs for Tommy</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng		Adventure	IB	Boy Tommy		
2011	Bush, John	Van Blerk, Lindsay	<i>All squawk, no talk</i>	Storytime Africa	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Parrot		

2011	Dakes, Tamar	Marsden, Joanne (UK)	<i>Creepy crawly caterpillar and the butterfly inside</i>	Beaming Kids	Eng		Animal stories; Verses and rhymes	IB	Caterpillar, butterfly	
2011	Dakes, Tamar	Marsden, Joanne (UK)	<i>Who's who in the wonderful woods</i>	Beaming Kids	Eng		Animal stories; Verses and rhymes	IB	Animals	
2011	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Moenie vir Bernard soen nie</i>	LAPA(Co-production)	Afr		Family stories - aunts in the family	PB	Boy Bernard	Originally Frances Lincoln
2011	De Maine, Heidi	Hazelton, Keli	<i>Abby's aquarium adventures: Predators</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - aquarium adventures	IB	Girl Abby	Abby's aquarium adventures
2011	Du Plessis, David	Du Plessis, David	<i>Mister King's incredible journey</i>	Struik Nature	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - conservation	PB	Penguin Mister King	Also an activity book available
2011	Going, Tracy	Surmon, Kym	<i>Awesome animals: rhymes and recipes</i>	Penguin	Eng		Animal stories; Contemp realism - cookery; Verses and rhymes	IB	African animals	
2011	Grobler, Piet	Grobler, Piet	<i>Die voëltjies se ABC</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng	Concepts - ABC	IB	Birds	Originally in Dutch
2011	Hatton, Jenny	Rankin, Joan	<i>Finding Aunt Joan</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw	Family stories - visiting aunt	PB	Girl Lucy	Lucy
2011	Hatton, Jenny	Rankin, Joan	<i>Moving house</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw	Family stories - moving house	PB	Girl Lucy	Lucy
2011	Hatton, Jenny	Rankin, Joan	<i>Swimming in the sun</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw	Contemp realism - at the beach	PB	Girl Lucy	Lucy
2011	Huntley, Lyndrea Joy	Huntley, Lyndrea Joy	<i>The boot brothers' adventure</i>	Cobble Crab/Self	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	PB	Boots	
2011	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a MoSotho princess</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World
2011	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Pedi princess</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World
2011	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Swati princess</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World

2011	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Xhosa princess</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World
2011	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Zulu princess</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess	Nubian Princess World
2011	Jacobs, Jaco	Sereda, Maja	<i>Haasmoles</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	PB	Boy Simon and rabbits	ATKV children's book award 2012; Katrine Harries award 2015
2011	Jacobs, Jaco	Joao, Zunica (Nicci Nathanson)	<i>Slaaptyd, Mathilda</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - going to bed	PB	Girl Mathilda	ATKV children's book award for illustr 2012
2011	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>n Kas vol monsters: Hollywood-mummie</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boys; Monster Frank	Kas vol monsters 3
2011	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>n Kas vol monsters: Weerwolfprobleme</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boys; Monster Frank	Kas vol monsters 4
2011	Jeffery, Beth	Jeffery, Beth	<i>Queen of the birds: African calender</i>	Greenore/Self	Eng		Fantasy	PB		
2011	Kantey, Mike	Vermaak, Nelda	<i>Some of us are leopards, some of us are lions</i>	Watermark Press	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - Life skills; School stories	IB	African boy	2nd rev ed; Published 1987 Human & Rousseau
2011	Keyser, Almien	Keyser, Allefair	<i>Die avonture van Caspertjie en Prins Aboe</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Cat and mouse	
2011	Kowen, Dorothy	Sherrell, Craig	<i>Thando Rocker</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Sport stories - Soccer	PB	Soccer ball Thando Rocker	
2011	Krog, Antjie	Grobler, Diek	<i>Mankepank en ander verse</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB		Originally 1985 (Ill. Hanneljie de Clercq)
2011	Kruger, Lelanie	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Kerneelsie by die groot troue</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories - going to a wedding	PB	Baboon Kerneelsie	Kerneelsie #1
2011	Kruger, Lelanie	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Kerneelsie by die skool</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories - going to school	PB	Baboon Kerneelsie	Kerneelsie #2
2011	Kruger, Lelanie	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Kerneelsie by die hospitaal</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories - going to hospital	PB	Baboon Kerneelsie	Kerneelsie #3
2011	Kruger, Lelanie	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Kerneelsie leer vlieg</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Baboon Kerneelsie	Kerneelsie #4
2011	Kruger, Lelanie	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Kerneelsie loop weg</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories - running away from home	PB	Baboon Kerneelsie	Kerneelsie #5

2011	Kruger, Lelanie	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Kerneelsie op n spokejag</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories - chasing ghosts	PB	Baboon Kerneelsie	Kerneelsie #6
2011	Kruger, Lelanie	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Kerneelsie speel rugby</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories - playing rugby	PB	Baboon Kerneelsie	Kerneelsie #7
2011	Kruger, Lelanie	Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	<i>Kerneelsie-hulle gaan see toe</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories - going on holiday	PB	Baboon Kerneelsie	Kerneelsie #8
2011	Lagarrigue, Camille	Lagarrigue, Camille	<i>Miss Behave and the League of the Crystal Ball</i>	Siamese/30 Degrees South/ Self	Eng		Activity and interactive; Magical realism	PB	Miss Behave and cats Bart & Blade	Miss Behave
2011	Latimer, Alex	Latimer, Alex	<i>From Aardvark to Zuma: the South African alphabet</i>	Penguin	Eng		Concepts - alphabet	IB		Reprint 2014; New ed 2019
2011	Lochner, Helena	Potgieter, Liezl; Alida Bothma (1969, 2018)	<i>Kleuterland</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Adventure	IB		Originally 1969, 1972. Reissue; 3rd ed 2018
2011	Maakal, Suset	Maakal, Suset	<i>Kollekpoen, wat het jy gedoen?</i>	Corals Publishers	Afr		Adventure; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Pixy-like boy Kollekpoen	
2011	McKenzie, Liz	Key, Angela; Mare, Judy (2017)	<i>Mystery of the missing spots</i>	Chameleon Books	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Leopard	Reissue 2014
2011	Misheiker, Betty	Suschitzky, Ilona	<i>Malibo and the hare</i>	Createspace Self	Eng		Folktales, African	PB	African boy Malibo; Hare	
2011	Misheiker, Betty	Suschitzky, Ilona	<i>The brave, brave mouse</i>	Createspace Self	Eng	Afr, Dutch	Animal stories	PB	Mouse	
2011	Murray, Lizette	Londt, Hantie	<i>Bibber en die slang</i>	Self	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Baboon Bibber	Bibber Bobbejaan-tjie 1
2011	Murray, Lizette	Londt, Hantie	<i>Bibber wat hang daar om jou nek</i>	Self	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Baboon Bibber	Bibber Bobbejaan-tjie 2
2011	Naidoo, Beverley	Grobler, Piet	<i>Aesop's fables</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Fables; Folktales	IB	Animals	Originally Frances Lincoln
2011	Orford, Margie	Littlewort, Lizza	<i>Magic fish</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses, Setsw	Folktales	PB	Magic fish	
2011	Rankin, Joan	Rankin, Joan	<i>Goldilocks and the three rhinos</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Fairy tales, African	PB	Goldilocks, Rhinos	Reprint 2018

2011	Savage, Twinks	Urquhart, Alexandra	<i>Tjirr</i>	Bluecliff Publishers	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Guineafowl chick		
2011	Sikwane, Bandile	Ncube, Brian	<i>Malome Lerato goes to the library</i>	GingerGoat	Eng		Contemp realism - visiting the library	PB	African boy Malome	Malome/ Malume	
2011	Snyman, Maritha	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Grappe van A-Z</i>	LAPA	Afr		Wit and humour	IB			
2011	Stewart, Dianne	Rankin, Joan	<i>Who's afraid of the dark?</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Setsw, Ses, Tsong	Contemp realism - going to bed, coping with fear	PB	African girl Sanele		
2011	Swart, Keina	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Bleek Bennie se woeste hoës</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Contemp realism - being sick	IB	Boy Bennie		
2011	Taylor, Jacqui	Taylor, Jacqui	<i>123 Me</i>	Diki Dinky Books/Self	Eng/Tsonga		Concepts - Counting	PB			
2011	Theron, Madeleen	Sereda, Maja	<i>Vonkie die Draakperdjie: Vuur en vlam</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure	PB	Dragon horse	Vonkie die Draakperd-jie	
2011	Theron, Madeleen	Sereda, Maja	<i>Vonkie die Draakperdjie: Draak se kind</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure	PB	Dragon horse	Vonkie die Draakperd-jie	
2011	Van der Colff, Elizbe	Fynboskrywers	<i>Buksie en die maantuig</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Baboon Buksie	Buksie	
2011	Van der Merwe, Louise	Alberts, Pandora	<i>Great cage escape</i>	Humane Education Trust	Eng		Animal stories - pet care and respect	IB	Birds		
2011	Van der Merwe, Pam	Meintjes, Riaan	<i>Temba and the Dream Giver</i>	Deep River Books	Eng		Contemp realism - following dreams	IB	African boy Temba		
2011	Van Rensburg, Ewald	Joubert, Tanja	<i>Die avonture van Bomani Meerkat en ander stories</i>	Christelike Media	Afr		Adventure; Religious fiction	PB	Meerkat Bomani		
2011	Van Rooyen, Nanette	Van Zyl, Magdel	<i>Leah se meermin</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Girl Leah; Mermaid		
2011	Varkel, Adrian	Muller, Daley (USA)	<i>Little Lucky Lolo and the very big boy</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	School stories - Bullying	PB	African boy Little Lucky Lolo	Little Lucky Lolo	
2011	Viljoen, Fanie	Lilje, Karen	<i>Klou 'n superheld met kolle</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Leopard Klou		ATKV children's book award author and illustr 2012

2011	Von Wielligh, GR	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Dierestories 2</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng (L Mitchell)	Folktales, Khoi	IB	Animals		Originally 1918; 2nd rev.ed
2011	Webster, Leoni & Sdralis, Annelie	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Wat is in die geel koevertjie?</i>	Feather/Self	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - managing money	IB	Oupa, Simon, Nina. Mieka marmot		
2011	Webster, Leoni & Sdralis, Annelie	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Wat is in die 3 boksies</i>	Feather/Self	Afr		Contemp realism - managing money	IB	Oupa, Simon, Nina. Mieka marmot		
2011	Weinstein, Jean	Anastasopoulos, Julia	<i>Bonsai and Geronimo go to the park</i>	Domino Digital/Self	Eng		Animal stories - don't trust strangers; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Dogs		E-book
2012	Aaron, Franky	Aaron, Franky	<i>The adventures of Mr Foggerty and Fergus</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Frog Mr Foggerty		
2012	Adema, Sybrandus	Grobler, Liza	<i>Tando die tandemuis van Muizenberg/Tando the tooth mouse of Muizenberg</i>	XLibris	ParAfr/Eng		Animal stories - tooth mouse	PB	Tooth mouse Tando		
2012	Barnes, Claudette	Barnes, Claudette	<i>Bee magic</i>	Kids in Books	Eng		True animal stories - how bees work	IB	Child and bees	Country Capers	
2012	Benjamin, Paul	Jordi, Meg	<i>Dad, don't go to work, and other poems</i>	Tiber Tree Press	Eng		Contemp realism - family life; Verses and rhymes	IB			
2012	Bloch, Carole & Sixel, Margaret	Rankin, Joan	<i>Oscar Wilde's The happy prince</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Fairy tales	PB	Prince		
2012	Brain, Helen	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Princess Talia and the dragon</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Adventure	IB	Princess Talia, dragon	NBYoung bunch	E-book; Available Storierek App
2012	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Next stop - Zanzibar Road</i>	Giraffe Books	Eng	Afr (Jaco Jacobs)	Contemp realism - African life, taxis, market	IB	African Mama Jumbo, African girl Chico	Zanzibar Road	
2012	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>The herd boy</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Biographical fiction - Nelson Mandela	PB	Nelson Mandela	Herd boy/Mandela	Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2013
2012	Davis, Vicky	Venter, Chris	<i>A is vir appel</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - ABC; Verses and rhymes	PB			The Best publication of the Year - South African Early Childhood Development Awards (2013)
2012	Edwards, Aileen (UK)	Mare, Judy	<i>The dwarf, the dragon and the grumpy giant</i>	Chameleon Books	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Dwarf, Dragon & Giant	3-in-1 series	

2012	Eicker-Harris, Claudia	Federico, Juan Carlos (Argentina)	<i>Monty and the selfish Elf</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy - friendship; anti-bullying	PB	Monster Monty; Elf		
2012	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Vanaand as ek slaap gaan ek vlieg oor die see</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Fantasy	PB			
2012	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Vanaand as ek slaap gaan ek speel op die maan</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Fantasy	PB			
2012	Esterhuyse, Liza		<i>The little hippo</i>	Publishing World SA/Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hippo		Golden Baobab Prize 2013
2012	Faber, Martelize	Steenkamp, Sanrie	<i>Die takkie wat nie wou knak nie</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Ant Mika		
2012	Ferreira, Henry	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Cowboy Koekemoer van die Klein Karoo en die seerower van watsenaam</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Cowboy Koekemoer & giraffe Shorty	Cowboy Koekemoer	ATKV children's book award for illustr 2013
2012	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>The lion and the clever little jackal</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	PB	Lion & Jackal	African folklore stories	
2012	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>Crocodile's knobby skin</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	PB	Crocodile	African folklore stories	2nd rev. ed. 2015
2012	Florens, Andrea	Sinclair, Angelo	<i>How elephant got his trunk</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	PB	Elephant	African folklore stories	2nd rev. ed. 2015
2012	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>How giraffe became so tall</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr (Duveen Schuster)	Folktales, African	PB	Giraffe	African folklore stories	2nd rev. ed 2015
2012	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>How zebra got his stripes</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr (Duveen Schuster)	Folktales, African	PB	Zebra	African folklore stories	
2012	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>How hippo got his baggy skin</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	PB	Hippo	African folklore stories	
2012	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>How rhino got his baggy skin</i>	Art Publishers	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	PB	Rhino	African folklore stories	

2012	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>How the lion became king</i>	Wild Africa Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African	IB	Lion		Original stories from Africa
2012	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>If I could</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism	IB			
2012	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>Karoo rainbow</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - Ubuntu	IB	Farmer Jan Hendrick		
2012	Franke, Trudi	Franke, Trudi	<i>My silvery blanket</i>	Self	Eng		Family stories	IB	Mother		
2012	Gabonene, Tuelo	Prins, Alzette	<i>Hippo and his friends</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Germ	Concepts	BB	Hippo	Little hands books for babies 1	Boxed set of 4
2012	Gumede, William	Prins, Alzette	<i>That's better!</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Germ	Concepts	BB	African boy	Little hands books for babies 1	Boxed set of 4
2012	Grootboom, Stanley	Grootboom, Stanley	<i>Knysna: Dancing shadows/Dansende skaduwees</i>	Self	Eng/Afr		Activity and interactive	PB			
2012	Grootboom, Stanley	Grootboom, Stanley	<i>Tsitsikamma: Whispering shadows/Fluisterende skaduwees</i>	Self	Eng/Afr		Activity and interactive	PB			
2012	Grootboom, Stanley	Grootboom, Stanley	<i>U-Tixo the great warrior</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure	IB			
2012	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Angel and friends 3</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - blind girl	PB	Girl Angel	Angel and friends #3	CD included
2012	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Tony and friends 5</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - anti-animal cruelty	PB	Dog Tony	Tony and friends #5	CD included
2012	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>On tour with the New Jeans Vol. 2</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - Life skills	IB	Multi-racial band	New Jeans #2	CD included
2012	Howie, Claerwen	Jordi, Meg & Strachan, Lisa	<i>Vumile and the dragon</i>	Bumble Books	Eng		Adventure; Contemp realism - environment	IB	African boy Vumile		
2012	Isaacs, Graham	Coetzer, Katrin	<i>Train to Kalk Bay</i>	LAPA	Eng	Afr (Jaco Jacobs), Xho, Zul	Family stories - Cape childhood	PB	Coloured boy Graham & family		
2012	Jacobs, Jaco		<i>Eerste 100 syfers</i>	LAPA	Afr		Concepts - numbers	PB			
2012	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>Die perfekte monster</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boys & Monster Frank	n Kas vol monsters 5	

2012	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>Kinderspeletjies</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boys; Monsters	n Kas vol monsters 6	ATKV children's book award 2013
2012	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die zombie-tamaties #1</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus, Bennie & Jenny	Professor Fungus 1	
2012	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die ongelooflike miniatuur-avontuur #2</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus, Bennie & Jenny	Professor Fungus 2	
2012	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>Waarvoor is seerowers bang?</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	PB	Pirates		ATKV children's book award + Illustr 2013
2012	Keegans, Janet	Taylor, Jacqui	<i>Moonhag and the monster monkey</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Monkey Kubuka		
2012	Kellner, Lauren	Gawronsky, Fiona	<i>Razzle dazzle doo!</i>	Little Flower/Self	Eng		Adventure; Verses and rhymes	IB	Turk Isfahan, Jewish boy Joseph		
2012	Kramer, Sue	Prins, Alzette	<i>Look at me!</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Germ	Concepts	BB	African girl	Little hands books for babies 1	Boxed set of 4
2012	Le Grange, Mariska	Vorster, Theo Paul	<i>Prinses Pippie verjaar</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - Birthday	PB	Girl Pippie & Boy Pokkels		
2012	Latimer, Alex	Latimer, Alex	<i>South African alphabet</i>	Penguin	Eng	Afr	Concepts - ABC	PB			Reprint 2019
2012	Langner, Danie	Malan, Linda; Woodman, Retha	<i>Trekkerkinders: kom trek saam met dapper kinders van die Groot Trek 1835-1838</i>	Kraal	Afr		Historical fiction - Great Trek	IB			
2012	Lanyon, Anneli		<i>Bettie vang skoelappers</i>	Self	Afr			PB	Girl Bettie		
2012	Lochner, Helena	Potgieter, Liezl	<i>Kinderland</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Adventure	IB			Originally 1969. Reissue
2012	Lochner, Helena	Potgieter, Liezl	<i>Kammaland</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Adventure	IB			Originally 1970. 2nd ed
2012	Long, Susan	Norden, Claire	<i>Scarlet tail</i>	Struik Nature	Eng	Afr	Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	African Grey parrot & bee		
2012	Lulu (Fellowes, Linda)	Tee (Acker, Theresa)	<i>iThemba, in Where there's life there's hope</i>	African Penguin	Eng		Contemp realism - eco awareness; Fiction in rhyme; True animal stories	PB	Rhino iThemba		

2012	Mennen, Ingrid	Berg, Irene	<i>Ben en die walvisse</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng	Family stories - Death of grandparent	PB	Boy Ben, Grandfather, Whale	Bookchat Book of the Year 2012; MER prize 2013; Tienie Holloway medal 2015
2012	Mills, Liz	Mills, Liz	<i>Nursery Verses and rhymes from Africa</i>	Struik	Eng		Verses and rhymes	PB		
2012	Pechova, Janina	Pechova, Janina	<i>Field guide to lesser known spooks and magical beings</i>	LittleFoot Publishers/Self	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Ghosts	
2012	Potgieter, Bea	Gillett, Stephanie	<i>Blue Star and Lionheart</i>	Self	Eng		Human-animal relations - eco-awareness	PB	African girl; Lion	
2012	Roodt, Carli	Roodt, Hestie	<i>Pinkie Bobbejaan se avonture: 'n Dag in die bos</i>	TinSoldier/Self	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	PB	Baboon	
2012	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Lion hunts in the Land of Kachoo</i>	Jacana	Eng		Adventure; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Animals, Lion	Land of Kachoo
2012	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Lost in the Land of Kachoo</i>	Jacana	Eng		Adventure; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Animals, Zebra	Land of Kachoo
2012	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Who is king in the Land of Kachoo?</i>	Jacana	Eng		Adventure; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Animals, Lion	Land of Kachoo
2012	Stavrou, Glendyr	Gerber, Raché	<i>Drongie: home at last</i>	Viking/Self	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Fairies and goblins	Drongie E-book
2012	Stavrou, Glendyr	Gerber, Raché	<i>Drongie: homeward bound</i>	Viking/Self	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Fairies and goblins	Drongie E-book
2012	Steenkamp, Stella	Nel, Leigh-Anne	<i>Die avonture van Toby in die land van reuse-druuwe</i>	Lux Verbi	Afr	Eng	Adventure; Family stories	PB	Boy Toby and girl Janet	Die avonture van Toby
2012	Steenkamp, Stella	Nel, Leigh-Anne	<i>Die avonture van Toby in die land van malvalekkers en kakkerlakke</i>	Lux Verbi	Afr	Eng	Adventure; Family stories	PB	Boy Toby and girl Janet	Die avonture van Toby
2012	Steyn, Marguerite	Du Plessis, Quinton; Du Plessis, Shanon	<i>Krokkie het 'n seer tand!</i>	Biblaridion	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Crocodile and owl	
2012	Terry, Alison	Terry, Alison	<i>Little Gecko's lost tail: an African bushveld story</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Gecko	Published abroad 2013 Xlibris

2012	Van der Walt, Ena	Voigt-Peters, Anneliese	<i>Die prinses en die akkerdoppie</i>	Self	Afr	Eng	Adventure	PB	Prinses		
2012	Van Rensburg, Ewald	Joubert, Tanja	<i>Bomani Meerkat: Die veer van vriendskap en ander avonture</i>	Christelike Media	Afr		Adventure; Religious fiction	PB	Meerkat Bomani		ATKV children's book award 2014
2012	Van Rensburg, Roelf	Krynauw, Theo	<i>Sowaar sowaar Van Hunks is 'n towenaar</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Fiction in rhyme; Folktales	IB	Van Hunks and the devil		
2012	Van Straaten, Cicely	Pietersen, Melany	<i>Huberta's journey</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (K Geldenhuys)	True animal stories	IB	Hippo Huberta		Abridged and simplified version of original 1988 story
2012	Von Wielligh, GR	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Dierestories 3</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng (L Mitchell)	Folktales, Khoi	IB	Animals		Originally 1921; 2nd rev.ed.
2012	Wolfenden-McDowell, Gina	Ward, Lynda	<i>Ronny G's travels</i>	Logogog Press	Eng		Adventure	IB	Doll Ronny G		
2012	Wybenga, Gretel	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Prinsesstories</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fairy tales	IB	Princesses		
2013	Barbi (Novick, Barbara)	Novick, Barbara	<i>Flying with Sediba</i>	Feather/Self	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Girl Barbi & Creature Sediba		
2013	Barbi (Novick, Barbara)	Kaplan, Peta	<i>Zebi Zu</i>	Feather/Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Zebra Zebi Zu		
2013	Barkhuysen, Hanna		<i>Die hele Hanna</i>	Kreativ SA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			
2013	Bester, Annelize	Van Aswegen, Jurgens	<i>Vat 5 met Dollie en Dirk</i>	Volksblad	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Dollie & boy Dirk		
2013	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>Cool Nguni: I know that</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Tsong	Animal stories - Nguni cattle; Myths and legends, African	PB	Nguni calf Gaps	Cool Nguni 5	
2013	Beukes, Isabel		<i>Timmy and the giant tooth fairy</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Boy Timmy		
2013	Bloch, Carole	Hattingh, Marna	<i>Go!</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Germ	Concepts - transportation	BB	Elephant	Little Hands Books for Babies 2	Boxed set of 4 (+ Zukiswa Wanner)

2013	Bloch, Carole	Prins, Alzette	<i>Knock! Knock!</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Germ	Concepts	BB	African father and daughter	Little Hands Books for Babies 2	Boxed set of 4
2013	Bloch, Carole	Hattingh, Marna	<i>Let's get ready!</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Germ	Concepts - counting, dressing	BB	Girl	Little Hands Books for Babies 2	Boxed set of 4 (+ Zukiswa Wanner)
2013	Bloch, Carole	Hattingh, Marna	<i>Play with me!</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Germ	Concepts - colours	BB	Girl	Little Hands Books for Babies 2	Boxed set of 4 (+ Zukiswa Wanner)
2013	Buchanan, Andrea	Puren, Xanele	<i>The Joy story</i>	Joy Bracelet/Self	Eng	Afr, Xho	Religious fiction	BB	Elephant Joy		
2013	Coue, Donnaleen	Jaars, Frank	<i>The magic of Kirstenbosch</i>	TH Harry Advertising/Self	Eng		Adventure	PB	Children Ami and Ziggie	Ami and Ziggie explore Cape Town	
2013	Coue, Donnaleen	Jaars, Frank	<i>Treasure hunting at the Company's Garden</i>	TH Harry Advertising/Self	Eng		Adventure	PB	Children Ami and Ziggie	Ami and Ziggie explore Cape Town	
2013	Daniel, Jeremy	Villet, Olivia	<i>My forever friend</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (Marga Jonker)	Contemp realism - Self-image, Social skills	IB	Girl Mimi; Mirror friend Copia	Adapted for stage	
2013	De Villiers, Charles	Norden, Claire	<i>Curly the chameleon</i>	Struik Nature	Eng	Afr	Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Chameleon Curly		
2013	De Villiers, Charles	Du Plessis, David	<i>Mister Sengi's very big friend</i>	Struik Nature	Eng	Afr	Animal stories; Folktales	PB	Elephant-shrew Sengi; Tortoise	Also an activity book available	
2013	Du Plessis, Marcelle	Strauss, Johann	<i>Flintie Valsbaard en die Ys-eiland</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Adventure	PB	Boy Flinty Fakebeard; Pirates	Reprint 2014	
2013	Du Toit, Annemarie	Du Toit, Annemarie	<i>Penneman se dilemma</i>	Melkhoutbos/Self	Afr		Animal stories - environmental issues	PB	Porcupine Penneman	Melkhout-bos Stories	
2013	Du Toit, Annemarie	Du Toit, Annemarie	<i>Rika Ratel en die heuningdief</i>	Melkhoutbos/Self	Afr		Animal stories - eco-awareness	PB	Ratel Rika (Honey badger)	Melkhout-bos Stories	

2013	Eksteen, Rina		<i>Dis lekker op die plaas</i>	LAPA	Afr		Activity and interactive - sounds	BB			
2013	Eksteen, Rina		<i>Die wiele van die bus</i>	LAPA	Afr		Activity and interactive - sounds	BB			
2013	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>n Fles vol ogies</i>	Anna Emm	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	PB	Frog, rabbit, praying mantis		
2013	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Oupa snork</i>	Anna Emm	Afr	Eng	Family stories - Grandpa snoring	PB	Grandpa		
2013	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Groot vet paddaboude</i>	Anna Emm	Afr			PB	Elephant		
2013	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Ben en die dinosaurus</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Boy Ben		
2013	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Wat is die vinnigste?</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Elephant; zebra		
2013	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Nie sonder beertjie nie</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Contemp realism - moving house	PB			
2013	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Bytjies met truitjies</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB			
2013	Fraser, Sean	Kyffin, Tom (UK)	<i>Children's Madiba: life story of Nelson Mandela</i>	Penguin	Eng		Biographical fiction - Nelson Mandela	IB	Nelson Mandela		
2013	Grimsdell, Jeremy	Grimsdell, Jeremy	<i>The rhino at Rhino Rock</i>	The Picture Box/Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Rhino		
2013	Hartmann, Wendy	Rankin, Joan	<i>Sisi goes to school and other stories</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - school	PB	Rabbit Sisi	Sisi	
2013	Hofmeyr, Dianne	Grobler, Piet	<i>The name of the tree is Bojabi</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Folktales, African	PB	Animals		Nominated Kate Greenaway award 2014, SA Early Childhood Development award 2013, Chosen by ITAU Bank (Brasil) to be distributed to schools; Bookchat award 2013; Originally Frances Lincoln
2013	Hurst-Nicholson, Janet	Hurst-Nicholson, Janet (photographs)	<i>Race</i>	Self	Eng	Chinese	Contemp realism - being left-handed	IB	Girl Vicky and Grandma		
2013	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Meneer Monster</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Magical realism	IB	Boy Marko		
2013	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die mensvreter-piranhas #3</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus 3	
2013	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die skrikwekkende Snotzilla #4</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus 4	ATKV children's book award 2014

2013	Kipling, Rudyard (UK)	Latimer, Alex	<i>Just so stories</i>	Penguin	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Animals		First published 1902; SA edition
2013	Lochner, Helena	Potgieter, Liezl	<i>Diereland</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Animals		Originally 1973. Reissue
2013	Lochner, Helena	Venter, Chris	<i>Storieland</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Adventure	IB			Originally 1973. Reissue
2013	Lulu (Fellowes, Linda)	Tee (Acker, Theresa)	<i>Sam, the toad in the hole</i>	African Penguin	Eng		Contemp realism - eco awareness; Fiction in rhyme; True animal stories	PB	Western Leopard toad Wally		
2013	Maartens, Wendy	Strauss, Johann	<i>Wonderlike ware dierestories</i>	LAPA	Afr		True animal stories	IB	Animals		Broadcast on RSG <i>Storietyd</i>
2013	Maartens, Wendy	Hinrichsen, Natalie; Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>Suid-Afrikaanse helde en ikone</i>	LAPA	Afr		Biographical fiction - South African heroes	IB			
2013	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>Stronger than lion</i>	New Africa	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB	Lion	African Folk Tales 1	
2013	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>Greedy man, kind rock</i>	New Africa	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB	Man, Magic rock, Daughter	African Folk Tales 2	
2013	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>Stranger and his flute</i>	New Africa	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB	Man, mice	African Folk Tales 3	
2013	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>Nokulunga, mother of goodness</i>	New Africa	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB	African mother Nokulunga	African Folk Tales 4	
2013	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>Buhle, the calf of many colours</i>	New Africa	Eng	All SA languages	Fables, African	IB	Calf Buhle	African Folk Tales 5	
2013	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>Woman on the moon</i>	New Africa	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB		African Folk Tales 6	
2013	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>How dassie missed getting a real tale</i>	New Africa	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB	Dassie	African Folk Tales 7	

2013	Misheiker, Betty	Bobrakova, Svetlana (Russia/UK)	<i>The cow and the cat: a funny poem...</i>	Createspace Self	Eng		Fiction in rhyme	PB	Cow and cat		
2013	Misheiker, Betty	Suschitzky, Ilona	<i>Chubby roars the loudest roar</i>	Createspace Self	Eng		Folktales - discovering one's own resourcefulness	PB	Lion Chubby	African tales 1	
2013	Misheiker, Betty	Suschitzky, Ilona	<i>Stranger in the forest</i>	Createspace Self	Eng		Folktales	PB	Lion	African tales 2	
2013	Misheiker, Betty	Suschitzky, Ilona	<i>Mafuta the baby hippo</i>	Createspace Self	Eng		Folktales - bravery, loyalty and kindness	PB	Hippo Mafuta	African tales 3	
2013	Misheiker, Betty	Suschitzky, Ilona	<i>Nyati the big bad buffalo</i>	Createspace Self	Eng		Folktales - loyalty, courage, friendships	PB	Buffalo Nyati	African tales 4	
2013	Misheiker, Betty	Suschitzky, Ilona	<i>A new coat for Bunny Boy</i>	Createspace Self	Eng		Folktales - being happy and content	PB	Rabbit	African tales 5	
2013	Moore, Thurlow	Lilje, Karen	<i>Dogapult - Dogs versus birds</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Dog, bird		
2013	Opperman, Deon	Scholtz, Johan	<i>Goggagedigte</i>	Self	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB			
2013	Preller, Martie	Maritz, Andries; Maritz, Erika	<i>Ons kan!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy - nature conservation	PB	Babalela	Babalela	
2013	Rankin, Joan	Rankin, Joan	<i>Dikkekat en Kollepiet</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng, Xho	Animal stories	PB	Cat		Originally 1996; Reprint
2013	Rode, Linda	Strauss, Johann	<i>In die land van Pamperlant</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fairy tales; Folktales	IB			MER prize 2014; E-book; Also available on CD
2013	Rousseau, Leon; Von Wielligh, GR	Strauss, Johann	<i>Kaskenades van Jakkals en Wolf</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Folktales	IB	Jakkals & Wolf		From GR von Wielligh's <i>Dierestories</i>
2013	Roux-De Jager, Lien	Flemming, Mindi	<i>Oupa Olivier weet van niks</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Family stories - grandparents	IB	Boy Stian & Grandfather		
2013	Sekoto, Gerard	Sekoto, Gerard	<i>Shorty and Billy Boy: tale of two naughty dogs</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Fr	Animal stories; Dog stories - good deeds	IB	Dogs		Originally written in 1973
2013	Sikwane, Bandile	Ncube, Brian	<i>Kgabo learns to use the magic words</i>	GingerGoat	Eng	Setsw	Animal stories	PB	Monkey Kgabo		
2013	Snyman, Maritha	Lombaard, Alinde	<i>Op of af? 'n Storie oor Banie die gebande muishond</i>	Heroloda/Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Muishond Banie	Banie die gebande muishond	

2013	Snyman, Maritha	Lombaard, Alinde	<i>Stink (of nie?): nog 'n storie oor Banie die gebande muishond</i>	Heroloda/Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Muishond Banie	Banie die gebande muishond	
2013	Stanford, John	Jordi, Meg	<i>Three ducks came to Candlewood</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Animals		
2013	Stuart-Clark, Lucy	Stuart-Clark, Lucy	<i>Table Mountain's holiday</i>	Bumble Books	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	PB	Table Mountain as dinosaur		2013 Bologna Children's Bookfair Illustrators' Exhibition
2013	Van der Colff, Elizbe	Fynboskrywers	<i>Buksie red 'n planeet</i>	Self	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	PB	Baboon Buksie	Buksie	Story CD
2013	Van der Merwe, Koos	Venter, Chris	<i>Antonius se wonderlike, vreemde vis en ander fantastiese verhale</i>	CUM	Afr		Adventure; Fantasy	IB	Boy Antonius	Oom Koos se slaaptyd stories	
2013	Van Wyk, Chris	Bouma, Paddy	<i>Mr Hare meets Mr Mandela</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Adventure; Fantasy; Magical realism	IB	Hare		New ed 2016
2013	Viljoen, Fanie	Eksteen, Elsbeth	<i>Oe la la Lulu</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - fashion design, dreams	IB	Girl Lulu	Lulu	
2013	Von Wielligh, GR	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Dierestories 4</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng (L Mitchell)	Folktales, Khoi	IB	Animals		Originally 1922; 2nd rev.ed.
2013	Wanner, Zukiswa	Hattingh, Marna	<i>Jama loves bananas/I love bananas</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Germ	Concepts - food, counting, colours	BB	Girl	Little Hands Books for Babies 2	Boxed set of 4 (+ Carole Bloch)
2013	Wasserman, Elizabeth	Castle, Astrid	<i>Dingesfabriek 1: Jannus en Kriek op die maan</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Twin boys Jannus & Kriek	Dingesfabriek 1	E-book; Available Storierek App
2013	Wasserman, Elizabeth	Castle, Astrid	<i>Dingesfabriek 2: Jannus en Kriek onder die see</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Twin boys Jannus & Kriek	Dingesfabriek 2	E-book
2014	Aaron, Franky	Aaron, Franky	<i>Tales of fabulous Mr Foggerty</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Frog Mr Foggerty		
2014	Barnes, Claudette	Barnes, Claudette	<i>Mystery of Africa's great white lions</i>	Kids in Books	Eng		Folktale, Shangaan	IB	Lions, child	Plight of the Planet	

2014	Bester, Maryanne; Bloch, Carole; Hartmann, Wendy; Van Wyk, Chris, <i>et al.</i>	Bester, Shayle; Bouma, Paddy; Rankin, Joan; Myburgh, Val	<i>Sunday Times Storytime: 10 South African stories for children</i>	Sunday Times/Times Media	Eng	All SA languages	Adventure; Fantasy	IB			
2014	Bonner, Gavin	Key, Theodore	<i>The adventures of Kingsley Cat</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	IB	Cat Kinsley		"Picture this" World Wide Picture Book Competition winner 2015
2014	Brain, Helen	Beckerling, Celeste	<i>Mrs Penguin's perfect palace</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Penguin		E-book
2014	Brain, Helen & Webb, Nicky	Schacherl, Rico	<i>Jamie and the magic whistle</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - pets, dog	IB	Girl Jamie and her dog	Vets and Pets 1	E-book
2014	Chemaly, Tracy Lynn	McEwan, Robert	<i>Bathtub safari</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Magical realism - in the bath	PB	Boy Jack		E-book
2014	Child, Emily	Anastasopoulos, Julia	<i>Jeff and George and the totem pole</i>	Penguin	Eng	Afr	Magical realism - Human/animal relationship	PB	Boy Jeff; Springbok George		
2014	Coetzee, Pierre & Jones, Leighton	Fischer, Shân	<i>Sakkie Slakkie en ander stories</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	PB	Snails Sakkie & Petri		E-book; Available Storiarak App
2014	Cox, David W		<i>Keepers of the forest</i>	Feather/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - environmental awareness	IB			E-book
2014	Cutler, Samantha	De Klerk, Thea Nicole	<i>A dancer's tale: The story of Phylis Spira</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Biographical fiction - Phylis Spira	PB	Ballerina		E-book
2014	Daly, Jude	Daly, Jude	<i>Animals</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr	Concepts - animals	BB			Little Hands Books
2014	Daly, Jude	Daly, Jude	<i>Bugs</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr	Concepts - bugs	BB			Little Hands Books
2014	Daly, Jude	Daly, Jude	<i>Opposites</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr	Concepts - opposites	BB			Little Hands Books
2014	Daly, Jude	Daly, Jude	<i>Colours</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr	Concepts - colours	BB			Little Hands Books

2014	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Lulu</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - dressing up, music, dance, paint.	BB	Girl Lulu	Little Hands Books	
2014	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Mondi</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism	BB	African boy Mondi	Little Hands Books	
2014	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Nomsa</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism	BB	African girl Nomsa	Little Hands Books	
2014	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Joe</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism	BB	African boy Joe	Little Hands Books	
2014	Daly, Niki	Daly, Jude	<i>Thank you, Jackson</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - farm life	PB	Donkey Jackson		
2014	De Jager, Eben	Fischer, Shân	<i>Kaleidoskoop 1: 'n Hoed moet n kop hê</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Dog Buks	Kaleidoskoop 1	E-book
2014	De Jager, Eben	Fischer, Shân	<i>Kaleidoskoop 2: 'n Bek moet tande hê</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Chicken Hendrik; Bessie	Kaleidoskoop 2	E-book
2014	De Villiers, Charles	Norden, Claire	<i>Hagedash the Hageda</i>	Struik Nature	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - life of a Hageda	PB	Hageda Hagedash		E-book
2014	De Vos, Vivienne		<i>Flippie the fabulous dog</i>	Self	Eng		True animal stories	IB	Dog		
2014	Du Plessis, Cornelle	Van der Vyver, Annelie	<i>Don't call me fat</i>	Art Publishers	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Crocodile and warthog		
2014	Duvenage, Lizette	Duvenage, Lizette	<i>Skatlam Skaap en die Draaksterhotel</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Fantasy - following dreams	PB	Sheep Sheryl		
2014	Duvenage, Lizette	Duvenage, Lizette	<i>Meneer de Beer se soete droom</i>	Fantasi	Afr	Eng	Fantasy	PB	Bear Mr Grizzle		
2014	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Die eienaardige sneeuman</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Girl, Snowman		E-book
2014	Fagan, Melissa	De Villiers, Karlien	<i>Graça's dream</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages	Biographical fiction - Graça Machel	IB	African woman		E-book
2014	Fast, Alison	Paterson, Wendy	<i>Marigold and the faraway tree</i>	Struik Lifestyle	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - life skills	IB	Girl Marigold		
2014	Florens, Andrea	Kgabale, Katlego	<i>Springboks and the reindeers: Christmas story from Africa</i>	Art Publishers	Eng		Animal stories - African Christmas	PB	Springbok		

2014	Fowler, Maya	Coetzer, Katrin	<i>Tortoise finds his home</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages, Fr	Folktales, African	PB	Tortoise		UNICEF Prize for Best Author in Early Childhood Development Literature 2015; E-book; Creative Commons book
2014	Fry, Michele	Uzzell, Amy	<i>A house for mouse</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw, Tsong, Venda	Animal stories - looking for a house	PB	Mouse		E-book; Creative Commons book
2014	Graham, Katherine	Paterson, Wendy	<i>Alfonso the tooth mouse</i>	WordCount/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - tooth mouse	PB	Tooth mouse Alfonso		
2014	Graham, Katherine	Paterson, Wendy	<i>Dummy fairy</i>	WordCount/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - baby's dummy	PB			
2014	Greaves, Nick	Du Plessis, David	<i>How crab lost his head and other animal tales from Africa</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Animal stories; Folktales	IB	Animals		Published 2006 as <i>The Magic fishbone</i>
2014	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Adventures of Peter and friends 3</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - anti-animal cruelty	PB	Boy Peter	Peter and friends	CD included
2014	Hitch, Rebecca	Nordon, Claire	<i>Fumbling feet!</i>	Leda Publishers	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - disability	PB	Handicapped boy		
2014	Hofmeyr, Dianne	Ray, Jane (UK)	<i>Zeraffa Giraffa</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Eng	Afr (C van Houwelingen)	True animal stories	PB	African boy Atir, Giraffe Zeraffa		OFFIE (Off West-end) children's theatre award; Originally by Frances Lincoln
2014	Howie, Claerwen	Jordi, Meg	<i>Oom Kallas and the tortoises</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - tortoises in the environment	IB	Coloured Oom Kallas		
2014	Jacobs, Cecilia		<i>Die pikkewyne dink en doen</i>	Erfenis/Self	Afr		Animal stories - life skills	IB	Penguin Pikkie		
2014	Jacobs, Jaco	Ahlschläger, Karen	<i>Holderstebolder: rympies vir rakkers</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB			
2014	Jacobs, Jaco	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Koebaai, Gorilla</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boys Hein and Enrico		
2014	Jacobs, Jaco	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Kougom in my hare en ander rympies</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			
2014	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die dino-avontuur #5</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus 5	

2014	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die robotkrisis #6</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus 6	
2014	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>Superboetie</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Ryno and his brother		
2014	Jobson, Liesl	Breytenbach, Jesse	<i>A fish and a gift</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Fr	Family stories	PB	Coloured boy Yusuf		E-book; Creative Commons book
2014	Jobson, Liesl	Toich, Alice	<i>Together we're strong: the story of Albertina Sisulu</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	Biographical fiction - Albertina Sisulu	PB	African woman Albertina		E-book; Creative Commons book
2014	Jones, Jack	Taylor, Jacqui	<i>Chizi's tale: the true story of an orphaned black rhino</i>	Struik Children	Eng		True animal stories	IB	Rhino Chizi		
2014	Kennedy, Paul	Woolley, James	<i>Whose button is this?</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	Adventure	PB	Tinny Tim		E-book; Creative Commons book
2014	Kennedy, Paul	Paterson, Graham	<i>Sleepy Mr Sloth</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Ndeb, French	Animal stories	PB	Sloth		E-book; Creative Commons book
2014	Kennedy-Smith, Erica	Kennedy-Smith, Erica (photogr)	<i>Oh my dog!</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		True animal stories - dogs	PB	Dogs Bella and Bailey		
2014	Knutson, Barbara	Dunn, Yvette	<i>Under the raintree: an African calender</i>	Art Publishers	Eng		Contemp realism - Zulu life and customs	IB	African (Zulu) boy and his Grandfather		
2014	Koch, Abigail		<i>Mindy's super-duper-headimagig</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng		Contemp realism - Sensory Processing disorder	IB			
2014	Kulsen, Anzil	Lombaard, Alinde	<i>Karatekas 1: Vriende en verraad</i>	Struik Children	Afr	Eng	Sport stories - Karate	IB	Boy Warren		
2014	Kulsen, Anzil	Lombaard, Alinde	<i>Karatekas 2: Konkels en skelmstreke</i>	Struik Children	Afr	Eng	Sport stories - Karate	IB	Girl Kyla		
2014	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Jojo's wire car</i>	Struik Nature	Eng	Germ	Contemp realism - life in an African village	PB	African boy Jojo		
2014	L'Ange, Jacqui	Morison, Wendy	<i>Miss Helen's magical world</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Biographical fiction - Helen Martins	IB	Woman		E-book
2014	Lebedeva, Maria	Lebedeva, Maria	<i>Mu's wolf problem</i>	Bumble Books	Eng		Fantasy - friendship	PB	Girl Mu & Wolf		

2014	Le Roux, Lynn	Samuel, Willem	<i>The Brenton blue butterfly</i>	Brenton Blue Trust	Eng		Animal stories - eco-awareness	IB	Butterfly Brenton	
2014	Le Roux, Lynn	Visser, Pauline	<i>The endangered Knysna seahorse</i>	Brenton Blue Trust	Eng		Animal stories - eco-awareness	IB	Seahorses Billy and Penny	
2014	Levin, Nicole	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Have you slurped strawberry soup?</i>	Songololo Books	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	PB	Girl and dragon	Bookchat award 2014
2014	Lightley, Sandy	Lightley, Sandy	<i>My Cape Town ABC</i>	Struik Travel & Heritage	Eng		Concepts - ABC	PB		
2014	Lochner, Helena	Venter, Chris	<i>Avontuurland</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Adventure	IB		Originally 1973. Reissue
2014	Maartens, Wendy	Foote, Rob	<i>Vertel my 'n storie</i>	LAPA	Afr		Folktales	IB		
2014	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>Books and bricks at Manyano school</i>	New Africa Books	Eng		School stories	IB		Reprint 2017
2014	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>The cruel king lives</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB	Traditional African king	African Folk Tales 8
2014	Magona, Sindiwe	Blomkamp, Nicole	<i>Today we plant a chief</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB	Traditional African chief	African Folk Tales 9
2014	Mahongo, Kapilolo Mario & Winberg, Marlene	!Xun artists: Dikuango, JoaoWenne; Rumao, Thaalu Bernardo; Tuoi, Sam Samcuia;	<i>Dima and Owl</i>	Manyeka Arts Trust	Eng		Folktales, San	IB	San dancer Dima, Owl	Cave-to-Cave stories project
2014	Mahongo, Kapilolo Mario; Cambembe, Likua; Winberg, Marlene	!Xun artists: Massaku, Monto; Rumao, Thaalu Bernardo; Shipipa, Katala Flai; Tuoi, Sam Samcuia	<i>Jackal and the sun</i>	Manyeka Arts Trust	Eng	Afr	Folktales, San	IB	Jackal & Sun	Cave-to-Cave stories project

2014	Mahongo, Kapilolo Mario; Rumoa, Kasiku Donna; Winberg, Marlene	!Xun artists: Kasanga, Madena; Shipipa, Katala Flai; Tuoi, Sam Samcuia	<i>Katitu in Big Snake's village</i>	Manyeka Arts Trust	Eng		Folktales, San	IB	San girl Katitu; Big Snake	Cave-to-Cave stories project
2014	Mahongo, Kapilolo Mario & Winberg, Marlene	!Xun artists: Carimbwe, Juliette; Kasanga, Madena; Shipipa, Katala Flai; Tuoi, Sam Samcuia	<i>Lion's fire sticks</i>	Manyeka Arts Trust	Eng		Folktales, San	IB	Lion	Cave-to-Cave stories project
2014	Mahongo, Kapilolo Mario; Limunga, Pensa; Winberg, Marlene	!Xun artists: Carimbwe, Juliette, Rumao, Thaalu Bernardo; Shipipa, Katala Flai; Tuoi, Sam Samcuia	<i>Pam-pam bird</i>	Manyeka Arts Trust	Eng		Folktales, San	IB	Kalahari hunter Pensa	Cave-to-Cave stories project; In 1998!Xun storyteller Pensa Limungu (1949 – 2007) sung this oral tale to Marlene Winberg;
2014	Mahongo, Kapilolo Mario; Maseka, Manuel; Winberg, Marlene	!Xun artists: Massaku, Monto; Rumao, Thaalu Bernardo; Shipipa, Katala Flai; Tuoi, Sam Samcuia	<i>Tjenga and the eland man</i>	Manyeka Arts Trust	Eng		Folktales, San	IB	Kalahari hunter Tjenga and Ngu	Cave-to-Cave stories project; In 1998!Xun storyteller Manuel Maseka (1954–2006) told this traditional oral story to Kapilolo Mahongo, who retold it in Afrikaans to Marlene Winberg
2014	Maisela, Letepe	Steyn, Ilse; Wood, Andy	<i>Thabo, the computer, and the mouse</i>	African Perspectives	Eng		Contemp realism - computers, funerals, et al.	IB	African boy Thabo	
2014	Mare, Judy	Mare, Judy	<i>Rescuing Rhino</i>	Chameleon Books	Eng		True animal stories	IB	Rhino	3-in-1 series
2014	Mathieson, Jade	Blaauw, Louwisa	<i>Singing the truth: the story of Miriam Makeba</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages, French	Biographical fiction - Mirriam Makeba	IB	African woman	E-book
2014	Matthews, Michelle	De Wet, Jean	<i>The cottonwool doctor: the story of James Barry</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Biographical fiction - James Barry	IB	Woman	E-book
2014	Molver, Eileen	Mathew, Gillian	<i>Tembu and the talking drums</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng		Contemp realism - drum language	IB	African boy Tembu	Originally 1996

2014	Moodie, Fiona	Moodie, Fiona	<i>Noko and the Kool Kats</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Lion, Leopard, Hyena, Cheetah, Porcupine	Noko	Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2015; MER prize 2015; E-book; Available Storiarak App
2014	Moolman, Nico	Duvenhage, Theunis; Fourie, Koos (photogr)	<i>Die Safari-bus</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	African animals		
2014	Moolman, Nico	Duvenhage, Theunis; Fourie, Koos (photogr)	<i>Die wildtuin-bus</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	African animals		
2014	Murray, Lizette	Londt, Hantie	<i>Trieks maak moles</i>	Self	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Baboon Bibber	Bibber Bobbejaan- tje 3	
2014	Murray, Lizette	Londt, Hantie	<i>Die drie Samaritane</i>	Self	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Baboon Bibber	Bibber Bobbejaan- tje 4	
2014	Murray, Lizette	Londt, Hantie	<i>Die boskonsert</i>	Self	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Baboon Bibber	Bibber Bobbejaan- tje 5	
2014	Oelofsen, Vian	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Diere onder die son 1</i>	LAPA	Afr		Activity and interactive	PB	Animals		
2014	Oelofsen, Vian	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Diere onder die son 2</i>	LAPA	Afr		Activity and interactive	PB	Animals		
2014	Peer, Shehnaaz	Ngubane, Nkosinathi	<i>The tickling Tokoloshe</i>	New Voices/Self	Afr		Family stories; Magical realism	PB	African children Msimo & Celso; Grandparents, Tokoloshe		E-book
2014	Pienaar, Cherene	Strydom, Jano	<i>Sindiwe and the fireflies</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Biographical fiction - Sindiwe Magona	IB	African woman		E-book
2014	Rijsdijk, Nicola	Lilje, Karen	<i>Come back, Cat!</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages; French	Animal stories	PB	Cat		E-book; Creative Commons book
2014	Rijsdijk, Nicola	Marshak, Maya	<i>A tiny seed: the story of Wangari Mathaai</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, French	Biographical fiction - Wangari Mathaai	PB	African woman Wangari		E-book; Creative Commons book

2014	Saadien-Raad, Kerry	Milandri, Elsabe	<i>Grandpa's gold</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	Family stories	PB	Grandfathers		E-book; Creative Commons book
2014	Schernbrucker, Reviva	Schernbrucker, Reviva	<i>Monkey's wedding</i>	Lucky Fish Press/Self published	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Monkey		
2014	Schonstein-Pinnock, Patricia	Banks, Leigh	<i>Maggie, Mango and Scottie: an adventure in Africa</i>	African Sun	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	PB	Doll Maggie, Bear Mango, Dog Scottie		
2014	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Bush buffet in the Land of Kachoo</i>	Jacana	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Animals	Land of Kachoo	
2014	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Leopard and bushbaby in the Land of Kachoo</i>	Jacana	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Animals	Land of Kachoo	
2014	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Mighty elephant in the Land of Kachoo</i>	Jacana	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Animals	Land of Kachoo	
2014	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Saving rhino in the Land of Kachoo</i>	Jacana	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Animals	Land of Kachoo	
2014	Sixishe, Siptile	Trollip, Nadine	<i>Akho of the Lily Pads</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Adventure	PB	African girl Akho		
2014	Smit, Louise	Verster, Sean	<i>Bennie Boekwurm vertel lekker stories</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Bennie Boekwurm	E-book; Storiarak App; Based on 1980s TV series	
2014	Sparg, Liz	Breytenbach, Jesse	<i>Zanele Situ: my story</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - handicapped child	PB	African girl Zanele		E-book
2014	Taylor, Jessica	Du Plessis, Mia	<i>Queen of Soweto</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Biographical fiction - Basetsana Kumalo	IB	African woman		E-book
2014	Theart, Jacques	Steyn, Hanlie	<i>Jasper en die koninklike muis</i>	Kreativ SA	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Boy Jasper, mouse		
2014	Van der Lugt, Pieter	Sereda, Maja	<i>Hoe meer haas.. hoe minder wortels!</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Wit and humour	IB			
2014	Van der Vyver, Marita	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Die coolste Ouma op aarde</i>	LAPA	Afr		Family stories	PB	Grandmothers		
2014	Venter, Vianne	Terblanche, Genevieve	<i>Siswe's smile</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - emotions	PB	African boy Siswe		E-book
2014	Viljoen, Fanie	Viljoen, Fanie	<i>Slym en die towertapyt</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Worm Slym	Slym se stories 4	

2014	Von Wielligh, GR	Visser, Marleen	<i>Streke van Jakkals en Wolf 1</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Animal stories; Folktales	IB	Jackal & Wolf	Streke van Jakkals en Wolf	E-book; Retold
2014	Von Wielligh, GR	Visser, Marleen	<i>Streke van Jakkals en Wolf 2</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Animal stories; Folktales	IB	Jackal & Wolf	Streke van Jakkals en Wolf	E-book; Retold
2014	Wadee, Ammaraah	Wadee, Taskeen; Wadee, Mahdiyyah	<i>A feather's tale</i>	Porcupine Press/Partridge	Eng		Animal stories - wildlife conservation	PB	Blue Crane bird		
2014	Wainer, Lesley	Simon, Dean	<i>Adventures of Babba Bear</i>	Burnet Media	Eng		Adventure	PB	Bear Babba		
2014	Wanner, Zukiswa	Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>Refilwe</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr (A Kruger), Xho, Zul	Fairy tales, African	IB	African girl Refilwe	Best loved tales for Africa	African retelling of Rapunzel
2014	Wasserman, Elizabeth	Castle, Astrid	<i>Dingesfabriek 3: Jannus en Kriek krimp</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure	IB	Twin boys Jannus & Kriek	Dingesfabriek 3	E-book
2014	Weyl, Michelle	Jacot-Guillarmod, Sandy	<i>Phillipa and Olivia discover an Anatolian sheep dog</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure	PB	Twin girls Phillipa and Olivia	Phillipa and Olivia	
2014	Williams, Athol	Lock, Taryn	<i>Oaky and the sun</i>	Theart Press	Eng	Afr	Fantasy - dealing with everyday issues	IB	Oaky the acorn	Oaky	Initially published under pseudonym AE Ballakisten
2014	Wilson, Sam	Tymbios, Michael	<i>The elephant in the room</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Magical realism	PB	Girl Lindi and imaginative elephant		E-book
2014	Zadok, Rachel	Di Talamo, Candace	<i>Maddy Moona's menagerie</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - getting a pet	PB	Girl Maddy Moona		E-book
2015	Abbott, Andrea	Villet, Olivia	<i>I will help you</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	Contemp realism - helping one another	PB	African boy Lungile		E-book
2015	Anker, Nixie	Fourie, Morgwyn	<i>Die stadsfeetjies</i>	Xlibris	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Fairies		
2015	Barkhuysen, Hanna	Matthee, Jacques	<i>Soekie Seekat die sondebok</i>	Kreativ SA	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Octopus Soekie		
2015	Bertelsmann, Margot	Van Rensburg, Renate	<i>How about you?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Unusual creature		E-book
2015	Bosman, Zanne	Holm, Cornelia; Burger, Annemarie	<i>n Ark vol versies</i>	Self	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			

2015	Botha, Jaco	Van Zyl, Janienke	<i>Avonture van Lulu Lerulu</i>	Naledi	Afr		True dog stories - pets	IB	Dog Lulu		
2015	Bouwer, Roxana	Bouwer, Sarah	<i>Why is Nita upside down?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - being different, good values	PB	African girl Nita		E-book
2015	Braam, Cathleen		<i>The adventures of Royal Dancer</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories; Horse stories; Fantasy	IB	Horse		E-book
2015	Brain, Helen & Webb, Nicky	Schacherl, Rico	<i>Jamie and the horse show</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - pets, horses	IB	Girl Jamie and her horse	Vets and Pets 2	E-book
2015	Bregin, Elana	Pelzl, Lindy	<i>A beautiful day</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Sep, Ses, Tsong	Contemp realism - picnic	PB	African children		E-book
2015	Brouard, Milly	Brouard, JP	<i>Hugs in the city</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - human-animal relations	PB	Girl Jilly		E-book
2015	Chameleon, Chris	Grobbelaar, Salemien	<i>Dit was nie ek nie!</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Giraffe, Rhino & Ostrich		
2015	Claassen, Ria	Prins, Alzette	<i>Waar bome groei</i>	Kraal	Afr	Eng	Folktales, African	PB	Owl, birds and trees		
2015	Coetzer, Katrin	Coetzer, Katrin	<i>Annie leer swem</i>	Bumble Books	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - learning to swim	PB	Girl Annie		
2015	Coetzer, Melissa	Iggulden, Heather	<i>The grumpy hippopotamus</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hippopotamus		
2015	Cohen, Andy	Cohen, Andy	<i>Wish you were here: a book about missing someone</i>	ZuluBelle/Self	Eng		Family stories - death, bereavement	IB			
2015	Cvetkovic, Dharmisha	Cvetkovic, Dharmisha	<i>Who am I?</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - life skills	IB	Girl Sarah		
2015	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Nicholas and the wild ones</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	School stories - bullying, problem-solving, friendship	IB	Boy Nicholas		Originally Frances Lincoln
2015	De Kock, Lochner	Meyer, Nico	<i>Merlyn die seemannetjie</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Merlyn the sea character		Audiobook CD
2015	Diener, Charlie	Steyn, Heleen	<i>Prins Pikkewiet en die towerpot</i>	Malanmedia/Self	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Prins Pikkewiet		
2015	Dingwall, Candice	McKimmie, Steven	<i>Little ant's big plan</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - books and reading	PB	Ant		E-book
2015	Dlamini, Zanele	Van Eeden, Wesley	<i>Sindi and the moon</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - daily life	PB	African girl Sindi		E-book
2015	Duncan, Mary	McKeag Paterson, Wendy	<i>Singing Sally</i>	Milkwood Media/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - joy of singing; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Girl Sally	Sally	

2015	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Ansofie Plak: Die verdwynende huis</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Ansofie	Ansofie Plak 1
2015	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Ansofie Plak: Besoekers uit die ruimte</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Ansofie	Ansofie Plak 2
2015	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Ansofie Plak: Die lummel se laarse</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Ansofie	Ansofie Plak 3
2015	Giannone, Pamela	Davies, Lee	<i>A dinosaur ate my homework</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		School stories	IB	Boy Eddie	
2015	Giannone, Pamela	Davies, Lee	<i>Silly things animals do</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Dogs	
2015	Glass, Alan	Lightley, Sandy	<i>Oliver's outline</i>	Pan Macmillan	Eng	Afr (Anita van Zyl)	Contemp realism - life skills (fears, anxiety); Fiction in rhyme	IB	Boy Oliver	
2015	Govender, Nerissa	Ngwane, Sinomonde	<i>There must be a rainbow</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	Contemp realism - hope after a storm	PB	African boy Jabulile	E-book
2015	Graham, Katherine	Carrus, Silvia (Italy)	<i>The poofiest pong</i>	WordCount/Self	Eng		Adventure	PB	Boys Max & Billy	
2015	Greenberg, Louis	Anderson, Audrey	<i>Rafiki's style</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages	Sport stories - Soccer	PB	African boy Rafiki	E-book
2015	Hall, Lynn Bedford	Heinrichs, Jane (UK)	<i>Up, up and away!</i>	Struik Lifestyle	Eng	Afr	Fantasy; Magical realism	IB	Girl Mattie	Mattie's magical animal dream world 1
2015	Hall, Lynn Bedford	Heinrichs, Jane (UK)	<i>The castle of cupcakes</i>	Struik Lifestyle	Eng	Afr	Fantasy; Magical realism	IB	Girl Mattie	Mattie's magical animal dream world 2
2015	Herero, Nozizwe	Masuku, Siya	<i>Amazing Daisy</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - dreams	PB	Chicken Daisy	E-book
2015	Hugo, Esmé		<i>Tales of animals</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories - character building	PB	Animals	E-book
2015	Jacobs, Jaco	Wallace, Stephen	<i>My ouma is 'n filmster</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Rikus; his grandmother	My ouma ATKV children's book award 2016 outeur + Illustr

2015	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die jellimonsters van Mars #7</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus 7
2015	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die breindrein-eksperiment #8</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus 8
2015	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>Moenie die knoppie druk nie!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - family life	PB	Boy Tiaan and his baby brother	ATKV children's book award 2016 outeur + Illustr
2015	Jacobs, Jaco	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Op die punt van my tong: 80 tawwe tongknopers</i>	LAPA	Afr		Wit and humour - tongue twisters	IB		
2015	Jobson, Liesl	Edwards, Natalie	<i>Karabo's question</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - daily living	PB	African boy Karabo	E-book
2015	Koenig, Nathalie	Holliday, Lauren	<i>Londi: the dreaming girl</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Magical realism	PB	African girl Londi	E-book
2015	Krone, Bridget	Dedekind, Heidel	<i>I can dress myself</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - getting dressed	PB		E-book
2015	Lamoral-Rosmarin, Corinne	Cuzen, Brad	<i>Thato's birthday surprise</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho	Contemp realism - birthday	PB	African boy Thato	E-book
2015	Langley, Karen	Walker, Tanya Leigh	<i>Christmas in Hope Town</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - Christmas	IB	Mrs Green	
2015	Langley, Karen	Venter, Teresa	<i>Meeting Miss Molly</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 1
2015	Langley, Karen	Venter, Teresa	<i>Miss Molly and the blue sandal</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 4
2015	Langley, Karen	Venter, Teresa	<i>Miss Molly and the mysterious noise</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 3
2015	Langley, Karen	Venter, Teresa	<i>Miss Molly's new collar</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 2
2015	Langley, Karen	Knox, Sandra	<i>Wiggles and Giggles: laughter and fun</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		School stories	IB	School children	
2015	Le Roux, Lynn	Visser, Pauline	<i>The endangered riverine rabbit</i>	Brenton Blue Trust	Eng		Animal stories - eco-awareness	IB	Rabbit	
2015	Le Roux, Vi	Beckerling, Celeste	<i>Drie Baasspeurders</i>	Struik	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Markus; Dogs	

2015	Lewin, Hugh	Kopper, Lisa (USA)	<i>Jafta</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Family stories	PB	African boy Jafta	Jafta	Originally published 1981
2015	Lewin, Hugh	Kopper, Lisa (USA)	<i>Jafta's father</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Family stories	PB	African boy Jafta	Jafta	Originally published 1981
2015	Lewin, Hugh	Kopper, Lisa (USA)	<i>Jafta's mother</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses, Setsw	Family stories	PB	African boy Jafta	Jafta	Originally published 1981
2015	Lightley, Sandy	Lightley, Sandy	<i>My South African ABC</i>	Struik Travel & Heritage	Eng		Concepts - ABC	IB			
2015	Lulu (Fellowes, Linda)	Tee (Acker, Theresa)	<i>Owalla in Elephants never forget</i>	African Penguin	Eng		Contemp realism - eco-awareness; Fiction in rhyme; True animal stories	PB	Elephants Owalla and Durga		
2015	Maartens, Wendy	Prinsloo, Marie	<i>Bybelstories vir kinders</i>	Struik Children	Afr	Eng	Religious fiction	PB			
2015	Maartens, Wendy	Hinrichsen, Natalie; Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>Dagstukkies vir klein hartjies</i>	CUM	Afr	Eng	Religious fiction	PB			
2015	Maartens, Wendy	Lombaard, Alinde	<i>Diere ABC</i>	Penguin Random House	Afr		Concepts - ABC; Verses and rhymes	PB	Animals		
2015	Maartens, Wendy	Gericke, Colleen	<i>Kaptein Seeley: Kimberley se waterwoef</i>	Naledi	Afr		True dog stories	IB	Dog Gigi & John	Ware diere-avonture 1	
2015	Maartens, Wendy	Prins, Alzette	<i>Siembamba: immergroen rympies vir kinders</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and Rhymes	PB			
2015	Maartens, Wendy	Nathanson, Nicci	<i>Waarom kameelperd se nek so lank is en ander dierestories</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Animals		
2015	Mahlaba, Mosa	Morulane, Selina Masego	<i>Searching for the spirit of spring</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	PB	African girl Nkanyezi		E-book
2015	Mathieson, Jade	Blaauw, Louwrisa	<i>Walking together</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Xho, Zul (R Mchunu)	Contemp realism - going to the doctor; Fiction in rhyme	PB	African mother and child		E-book
2015	Moller, Antony	Sparg, Elizabeth-Anne	<i>Nkosi Uchakide finds the truth</i>	Self	Eng	Japan	Adventure	PB	African boy Nkosi		

2015	Murray, Milan; Nolte, Charmaine	Du Toit, Marisa	<i>Pieter Kokkewieter en sy hart op sy mou</i>	Murray & Me	Afr	Eng	Concepts - idioms, Life skills	IB	Boy Pieter	Murray & Me Idioom reeks	Also Braille edition
2015	Murray, Milan & Nolte, Charmaine	Du Toit, Marisa	<i>Trompet vir Thomas</i>	Murray & Me	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - dealing with asthma	IB	Boy Thomas	Murray & Me Idioom reeks	Also Braille edition
2015	Oelofsen, Vian	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Diere onder die son 3</i>	LAPA	Afr		Activity and interactive	PB	Animals		
2015	Oelofsen, Vian	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Diere onder die son 4</i>	LAPA	Afr		Activity and interactive	PB	Animals		
2015	O'Neill, Brendon Noah	Dearling (O'Neill), Sonia	<i>Lory Dory</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Girl Lory Dory		E-book
2015	Pirie, Megan	Griffin, Eidin	<i>Sbu's special shoes</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism	PB	African boy Sbu		E-book
2015	Putter, Corlie	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Petrus Plaashond</i>	Anna Emm	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	PB	Dog Petrus		
2015	Richman, Julia	Beckerling, Celeste	<i>Katya's hairy tales: the bacon chase</i>	Struik Children	Eng	Afr	Adventure	IB	Cat Katya		
2015	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann; Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Storiemuis 1</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy; Verses and rhymes	PB		Storiemuis	
2015	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann; Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Storiemuis 2</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy; Verses and rhymes	PB		Storiemuis	
2015	Scheepers, Riana	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Willemientjie gaan op reis</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure	PB	Girl Willemientjie	Willemientjie	E-book; Available Storierek App
2015	Scheepers, Riana	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Welkom, Willemien</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure	PB	Girl Willemientjie	Willemientjie	E-book; Available Storierek App
2015	Scheepers, Riana	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Willemientjie in die Kalahari</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure	PB	Girl Willemientjie	Willemientjie	E-book; Available Storierek App
2015	Scheepers, Riana	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Willemientjie word beroemd</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure	PB	Girl Willemientjie	Willemientjie	E-book; Available Storierek App
2015	Scheepers, Riana & Kotze-Myburgh, Suzette	Sereda, Maja; Prins, Alzette; Van Zyl, Adelle; Appleby, Susie; Van Riet, Samantha	<i>Rympies vir Pikkies en Peuters</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB			Musical compositions of these in <i>Liedjies vir Pikkies en Peuters</i> ; Storierek

2015	Schonstein-Pinnock, Patricia	Rivendell Children's Centre children	<i>Sing, Africa!</i>	African Sun	Eng		Verses and rhymes	IB			New ed, merging <i>Sing, Africa!</i> (1990 & 1993) and <i>We call the whales</i> (1993)
2015	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Kachoo ABC</i>	Jacana	Eng		Concepts - ABC	PB	Animals	Land of Kachoo	
2015	Scotford, Tina	Groenewald, Frans	<i>Kachoo 123</i>	Jacana	Eng		Concepts - Counting	PB	Animals	Land of Kachoo	
2015	Sidley, Kate	Penn, Robyn	<i>What is it?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Animals and baby		E-book
2015	Smit, Louise	Fischer, Shân	<i>Sarel Seemonster leer ons van kleure</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - colours	BB	Sarel Seemonster	Wielie Walie Woelwaters	TV series
2015	Smit, Louise	Fischer, Shân	<i>Bennie Boekwurm leer ons van vorms</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - forms	BB	Bennie Boekwurm	Wielie Walie Woelwaters	TV series
2015	Smit, Louise	Fischer, Shân	<i>Haas Das leer ons van teenoorgesteldes</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - opposites	BB	Rabbit Haas Das	Wielie Walie Woelwaters	TV series
2015	Smit, Louise	Fischer, Shân	<i>Karel Kraai leer ons van syfers</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - numbers	BB	Crow Karel Kraai	Wielie Walie Woelwaters	TV series
2015	Strydom, Fred	Jardim-Wedepohl, Jess	<i>Is there anyone like me?</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories	PB	Zebra		E-book
2015	Strydom, Irene	Cerff, Helene	<i>Jana se eerste troue</i>	Self	Afr		Family stories - going to a wedding	PB	Girl Jana		
2015	Subramoney, Michelle		<i>Grumpy Mr Harry</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - helping oneanother	PB	Girl Zoey		
2015	Van der Spuy, Simone	Van der Spuy, Simone	<i>Extra ordinary mind of Petula Primrose</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Contemp realism - inquisitive girl	IB	Girl Petula		
2015	Van der Vyver, Marita	Blankenaar, Dale; (Piet Grobler 1996)	<i>Olinosters op die dak</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng	Family stories - overcoming fear	PB	Boy Daniel & Grandparents		IBBY SA Honour List 2016; Tienie Holloway medal 1997; E-book; Available Storiërak App; New ed, originally 1996 (Ill. Piet Grobler)
2015	Van Zyl, Johann	McAllen, Ben	<i>Woordenaar van Tah</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Fantasy; Magical realism	IB	Girl Tillie		

2015	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie 1</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie 1	E-book; Storierek App; New ed, originally 1961; Based on radio stories
2015	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie 2</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie 2	E-book; Storierek App; New ed, originally 1961; Based on radio stories
2015	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie 3</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie 3	E-book; Storierek App; New ed, originally 1961; Based on radio stories
2015	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie 4</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie 4	E-book; Storierek App; New ed, originally 1961; Based on radio stories
2015	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie 5</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie 5	E-book; Storierek App; New ed, originally 1961; Based on radio stories
2015	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie 6</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie 6	E-book; Storierek App; New ed, originally 1961; Based on radio stories
2015	Viljoen, Fanie	Eksteen, Elsbeth	<i>Bravo Lulu</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - fashion design, Ballet	IB	Girl Lulu	Lulu	ATKV children's book award 2016 outeur + Illustr
2015	Wasserman, Elizabeth	Castle, Astrid	<i>Dingesfabriek 4: Jannus en Kriek en die tydmasjien</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Twin boys Jannus & Kriek	Dingesfabriek 4	MER prize 2016
2015	Williams, Athol	Lock, Taryn	<i>Oaky the happy tree</i>	Theart Press	Eng		Fantasy - dealing with everyday issues	IB	Oaky the acorn	Oaky	
2015	Young, Eefka	White, Dru	<i>Township tales</i>	Centre for the Book	Eng		Animal stories - treatment of animals	IB	Animals		
2015	Young, Tamlyn	Young, Tamlyn	<i>Possibili tree</i>	Bumble Books	Eng		Fantasy - Trees with stories; Why stories are important	IB	Anna Twig		Bookchat Best Children's Book 2015
2015	Xaso, Lwando	Ingram, Claire	<i>Sima and Siza</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - dreaming of the future	PB	African boy Sima		E-book
2015	Zinn, Cristy	Hampton, Mary-An	<i>What if ...?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - dreaming	PB	African girl Nandi		E-book
2016	Abdullah, Fatuma	Wolmarans, Christo	<i>Akiki's short stories</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	IB	African doll Akiki	Akiki	
2016	Agnello, Elena	Le Roux, Adrie	<i>I am Alex</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Family stories - diversity in family structures	PB	Girl Alex		

2016	Alexander, Cath	Brice, Colleen	<i>Timothy's tomatoes</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng		Contemp realism - life skills	PB	African boy Timothy		
2016	Batzofin, Jayne	Andrews, Megan	<i>What goes up</i>	FTHK/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - life skills; Deaf children	IB	Deaf children		Also a play
2016	Beake, Lesley	Van der Merwe, Gwendoline	<i>It wasn't me!</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Adventure	PB			E-book
2016	Beckbessinger, Sam	Andrews, Megan	<i>Hippo wants to dance</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Fr	Animal stories	PB	Hippo		E-book
2016	Bischoff, Danielle & Van Vuuren, Rob	Fowler, Lauren	<i>Florence and Watson and the sugar bush mouse</i>	Siv Ngesi/Self	Eng	Afr, Xho	Animal stories - environmental awareness (bees)	IB	Honey badgers	Florence and Watson	
2016	Browde, Daniel	Sunstrum, Pamela Phatsimo (Botswana/USA)	<i>The big show</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - conservation, environment	PB			
2016	Browne, Eileen (UK)	Browne, Eileen (UK)	<i>Handa's surprise</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages; Port	Contemp realism - daily life	PB	African girl Handa		
2016	Buchan, Angus		<i>Snowy</i>	CUM	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - farm life; Devotional fiction	IB	Horse Snowy and Farm animals	Snowy	
2016	De Lange, Laura	Coetzee, Hanrie	<i>Zanele sees numbers</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Concepts - counting	PB	African girl Zanele		E-book
2016	De Vos, Philip	Grobler, Piet	<i>Prente by 'n uitstalling</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng	Verses and rhymes	IB			
2016	Dinneen, Susie	Sereda, Maja	<i>Nombulelo and the moth</i>	Penguin/Puffin Books	Eng	Afr (Sandra du Toit)	Fantasy - dealing with loss	PB	African girl Nombulelo; Grandmother		
2016	Dlamini, Zanele	Morulane, Selina Masego	<i>The rainbow cloud: the story of Mkabayi and Mmama</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Family stories - twin sisters	PB	African twins Mkabayi & Mmama		E-book
2016	Du Preez, Hanneke	Johnson, June	<i>Kgalagadi tales</i>	Jacana	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales, Bushmen	IB			Reproduction of Bushmen 1 and Bushmen 2
2016	Eicker-Harris, Claudia	Federico, Juan Carlos (Argentina)	<i>City rooster</i>	Struik	Eng	Afr, Zul	Animal stories	PB	Rooster		
2016	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Ansofie Plak: Die spinnesourus</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Ansofie	Ansofie Plak 4	

2016	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Ansofie Plak: Sak vol jokstories</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Ansofie	Ansofie Plak 5	
2016	Esterhuyse, Liza	Kieswetter, Andre	<i>The lion who wouldn't try</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Lion		E-book
2016	Evans, Martha	Holzhausen, Catherine	<i>Lara the yellow ladybird</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	Animal stories	PB	Ladybird Lara		E-book
2016	Fagan, Melissa	Nel, Lauren	<i>The best thing ever</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - following dreams	PB	African boy Muzi and grandmother		E-book
2016	Fagan, Melissa	Nyoni, Ndumiso	<i>Where is Thabo?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Adventure	PB	African boy Thabo		E-book
2016	Fru, Stacey	Mulaudzi, Steven M	<i>Smelly cats</i>	Profounder/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - daily life challenges	IB	Cats Mack and Mark	Smelly Cats	
2016	Fru, Stacey	Mulaudzi, Steven M	<i>Bob and the snake</i>	Profounder/Self	Eng		Family stories	IB	African boy Bob	Smelly Cats	
2016	Fry, Michele (USA)	Van der Spuy, Simone	<i>When I grow up</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - growing up	PB	African girl		E-book
2016	Gani, Ameera	Gani, Ismail	<i>A dassie's tale</i>	Partridge/Self	Eng		Animal stories - wildlife conservation	IB	Dassie		
2016	Gani, Faizaan	Gani, Faizaan	<i>A galjoen's tale: an African fish tale</i>	Partridge/Self	Eng		Animal stories - wildlife conservation	IB	Galjoen		
2016	Graham, Katherine	Paterson, Wendy	<i>The lemon tree</i>	Struik	Eng		Contemp realism - kindness	IB	African girl Lungi, African boy Siphon, Grandmother		
2016	Groenewald, Catherine	Groenewald, Catherine	<i>My hiding place, the story of Psalm 91</i>	Struik Christian	Eng	Afr	Religious fiction	IB			
2016	Hartmann, Wendy	Rankin, Joan	<i>The African orchestra</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Verses and rhymes - African sounds of nature	PB			Bookchat Book of the Year 2016; IBBY SA Honour List 2018
2016	Herero, Nozizwe	Masuku, Siya	<i>Isitsha Samakhekhe Masiwe (The biscuit jar must fall)</i>	Book Dash	Zul	Eng, Afr, Xho, Sep, Ses	Contemp realism - working together	PB	African children		E-book
2016	Hickey, Izelle	Hickey, Izelle	<i>Houtie Houtkapper</i>	MindUnique	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - too much television	PB	Woodpecker		

2016	Hickey, Izelle	Hickey, Izelle	<i>Jonathan se stadsavontuur</i>	MindUnique	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - too much television	IB	Boy Jonathan		
2016	Hoppe, Max	Hardman, Theresa	<i>Santa's new helpers</i>	El Gecko/Self	Eng	Afr (M van Heerden), Xho	Animal stories; Christmas stories	PB	Warthogs	Watergat stories 1	
2016	Hoppe, Max	Dickie, Jeannine	<i>A hyena's tail</i>	El Gecko/Self	Eng	Afr, Xho	Animal stories	PB	Hyenas Harry & Henry	Watergat stories 2	
2016	Inglese, Judith (UK)	Inglese, Judith (UK)	<i>Nandi sings: a South African story</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Contemp realism - joy of singing	PB	African girl Nandi & Grandmother	See the Sun	
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	Barendse, Odine	<i>Groen vingers</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Sasha		
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	Lilje, Karen	<i>Grom!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - emotions	PB	Girl Emma		ATKV children's book award 2017; Tienie Holloway medal 2018 author & illustr
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Moenie hierdie boek eet nie! 'n Rympie vir elke dag van die jaar</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2017; SALA award 2018
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die diepsee dilemma #9</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus, Igus, Bennie	Professor Fungus 9	
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die vreeslik gevaarlike tuinkabouters #10</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus, Igus, Bennie	Professor Fungus 10	
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die rowwe resies # 1</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Boy Zackie and friend Vincent	Z is vir Zackie #1	
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die padda-poets #2</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Boy Zackie and friend Vincent	Z is vir Zackie #2	
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die beste boomhuis #3</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Boy Zackie and friend Vincent	Z is vir Zackie #3	
2016	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die perfekte pizza #4</i>	LAPA	Afr	Eng	Adventure	IB	Boy Zackie and friend Vincent	Z is vir Zackie #4	
2016	Johnson, Rachel	Smith, Nicola Anne	<i>Savannah's magic tutu - the silver coin</i>	New Voices/Self	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	PB	Meerkats		

2016	Jordan, Ed & Glass, Alan	Lightley, Sandy	<i>Harry the hungry Hadede</i>	Beautiful Creatures	Eng		Animal stories; Verses and rhymes	PB	Girl Sarah; Harry hadeda	Children's stories of Africa - Beautiful creatures	
2016	Jordan, Ed & Glass, Alan	Lightley, Sandy	<i>Imvubu the happiest hippo</i>	Beautiful Creatures	Eng		Animal stories; Verses and rhymes	PB	Girl Sarah; Imvubu hippo	Children's stories of Africa - Beautiful creatures	
2016	Jordan, Ed & Glass, Alan	Lightley, Sandy	<i>Lucas the lazy lion</i>	Beautiful Creatures	Eng		Animal stories; Verses and rhymes	PB	Girl Sarah; Lucas lion	Children's stories of Africa - Beautiful creatures	
2016	Jordan, Ed & Glass, Alan	Lightley, Sandy	<i>Mafutha the elephant</i>	Beautiful Creatures	Eng		Animal stories; Verses and rhymes	PB	Girl Sarah; Mafutha elephant	Children's stories of Africa - Beautiful creatures	
2016	Kabali-Kagwa, Philippa Namutebi	Marble, Mary	<i>Katiiti's song</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy	PB	African girl		E-book
2016	Keevy, Jon	Probart, Lili	<i>Little Sock and the tiny creatures</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Sock		E-book
2016	Keevy, Jon	Jardim-Wedepohl, Jess	<i>Unathi and the dirty, smelly beast</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - human-animal relationship	PB	African girl Unathi		E-book
2016	Kellner, Lauren	McKeag Paterson, Wendy	<i>Shadrach the Shark</i>	Little Flower Press/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - swimming	IB	Shark		E-book
2016	Koenig, Nathalie	Morgan, Josh	<i>Clever pig</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Pig		E-book
2016	Krüger, Anton	Krüger, Miranda	<i>Mosambiek moles</i>	Kraal	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Dogs Tofi and Emilie		
2016	Kruger, Rene	Beckerling, Celeste	<i>Migaël gaan maan toe</i>	New Voices/Self	Afr		School stories - going to school	PB	Boy Migaël		

2016	Kumalo, Mhlahli	De Villiers, Sarah-Rose	<i>Ulonwabo</i>	Book Dash	Xho	Eng (Lonwabo's recipes)	Family stories	PB	African boy Lonwabo; grandmother	E-book
2016	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Fender and the cliff rescue</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Adventure	PB	Landrover Fendy & Dan	Landy and Friends
2016	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Fender's day at the harbour</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Adventure	PB	Landrover Fendy & Dan	Landy and Friends
2016	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Landy</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Adventure	PB	Landrover Landy & Jack	Landy and Friends
2016	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Landy's new home</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Adventure	PB	Landrover Landy & Jack	Landy and Friends
2016	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Landy and the apple harvest</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Adventure	PB	Landrover Landy & Jack	Landy and Friends
2016	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Landy at the factory</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Adventure	PB	Landrover Landy & Jack	Landy and Friends
2016	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Fender</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Adventure	PB	Landrover Fendy & Dan	Landy and Friends
2016	L'Ange, Jacqui	Lötter, Megan	<i>Shongololo's shoes</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Ses	Animal stories	PB	Shongololo	E-book
2016	Langley, Karen	Venter, Teresa	<i>Miss Molly and the velvet bag</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Jane	Miss Molly 5
2016	Latimer, Alex	Latimer, Alex	<i>Never follow a dinosaur</i>	Penguin	Eng		Magical realism	PB	Children Sally and Joe	
2016	Latimer, Richard	Latimer, Richard	<i>Rainbow's heart</i>	Bumble Books	Eng		Fantasy - Nature conservation, saving bees	IB	Boys Dusty Rhodes and Bob Wyre	Originally published 1982; 2nd rev. ed.
2016	Lawrence, Mirna	Smith, Nicola Anne	<i>Little goat</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Goat	E-book
2016	Le Roux, Adrie	Le Roux, Adrie	<i>Farrah is not a Dalmatian</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - self-esteem, self-awareness	PB	Dog Farrah	
2016	Lionni, Leo (SA Rights)	Lionni, Leo	<i>Swimmy</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Animal stories - teamwork	PB	Fish Swimmy	Originally 1963 Alfred A Knopf
2016	Lionni, Leo (SA Rights)	Lionni, Leo	<i>An extraordinary egg</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Animal stories	PB	Frogs and chicken	
2016	Lionni, Leo (SA Rights)	Lionni, Leo	<i>Frederick</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Animal stories - supporting one another	PB	Mouse Frederick	Originally 1967 Alfred A Knopf

2016	Lochner, Myra	Cronje, Danie	<i>Kwinkinkies: kinderversies en verhaaltjies</i>	Kreativ SA	Afr		Fantasy; Verses and rhymes	IB			
2016	Maartens, Wendy	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>My slaapydgebiedjies</i>	Lux Verbi	Afr		Religious fiction - prayers	PB			
2016	Maartens, Wendy	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Stories van die see</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng (T Uilyatt)	True sea stories	IB			
2016	Maartens, Wendy	Strauss, Johann	<i>Towertapyt: 32 stories van rondom die wêreld</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy; Folktales	IB			
2016	Magona, Sindiwe	Ngwabe, Sinomonde	<i>Palesa can walk</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - baby taking first steps	PB	African girl Palesa		E-book
2016	Mashigo, Mohale	Smith, Nicola Anne	<i>Scared Tumi</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - overcoming fears	PB	African girl Tumi		E-book
2016	Mathieson, Jade	Van Wyk, Gerhard	<i>Who is our friend?</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	Animal stories - friendship	PB	Rhino, Crocodile, Giraffe, Zebra		E-book
2016	Matthews, Elle	Matthews, Peter	<i>Wild child</i>	Thyme Publishing	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	African animals	Animal adventures in Africa 3	
2016	Matthews, Elle	Matthews, Peter	<i>The lonely rhino</i>	Thyme Publishing	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	African animals	Animal adventures in Africa 4	
2016	Matthews, Elle	Matthews, Peter	<i>The lion's share</i>	Thyme Publishing	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	African animals	Animal adventures in Africa 5	
2016	Mennen, Ingrid	Berg, Irene	<i>Ink</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - discovering words	IB	Girl Tinka		IBBY SA Honour List 2018 for ill.; MER prize 2017
2016	Misheiker, Betty	Bailey, Heather	<i>The lonely croc</i>	Createspace Self	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Crocodile		
2016	Modisane, Thulaganyo		<i>Imagination of short stories: a world of possibilities</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng		Fantasy	IB			
2016	Mulgrew, Nick	Van Eeden, Wesley	<i>Small bird's big adventure</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Bird		E-book
2016	Murray, Lizette	Christian Art Kids	<i>101 avonture saam met God en sy engele</i>	CUM	Afr	Eng	Religious fiction	IB			

2016	Murray, Lynne & Cooper, Peter (UK)	Gilbert, Lyn	<i>Little helpers</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - Township life	WB	African children	Mikhulu Trust Wordless Book Series	
2016	Murray, Milan & Nolte, Charmaine	Du Toit, Marisa	<i>Hetta Elizabetta en die wêreld op haar skouers</i>	Murray & Me	Afr	Eng	Magical realism - idioms, life skills	IB	Girl Hetta Elizabetta	Murray & Me Idioom reeks	Also Braille edition
2016	Ndlakuse, Madoda	Madyibi, Siyasanga	<i>The fish and chicken's wedding</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Sep, Ses	Animal stories - living without parents	PB	Chicken		E-book
2016	Ndlovu, Zanele	Hill O'Neal, Charlotte	<i>Umakhweyana (Love bow)</i>	Izilimi Zase Afrika/Self	Zul	Eng, Afr, Xho, Ses	Folktales, Zulu	IB			
2016	Neumann, Ruth	Lightley, Sandy	<i>Spot the big five with game ranger Brett</i>	Noggins Group	Eng		Adventure; Verses and rhymes	IB	African animals; Game ranger Brett		
2016	Nkamankeng, Michelle	Venter, Megan	<i>Waiting for the waves</i>	LANSM Publishing	Eng		Contemp realism - experiencing nature	IB	African girl		
2016	Nkamankeng, Michelle		<i>The girl who believed in herself</i>	LANSM Publishing	Eng		Contemp realism - life skills	IB	African girl		
2016	Noakes-Dobson, Candice	Paterson, Wendy	<i>A little horse called Pancakes</i>	Burnet Media	Eng		Adventure; Animal stories; Horse stories	IB	Girl AnnaB & Horse Pancakes	A little horse called Pancakes 1	
2016	Norman, Lindsay	Vollgraaff, Izak	<i>Dodo goes home</i>	Struik Children	Eng		True animal stories	IB	Lion Dodo		
2016	Norman, Lindsay	Vollgraaff, Izak	<i>Elephants are coming</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Contemp realism - elephants in rural Afica	IB	African boy Themba		
2016	Norman, Lindsay	Vollgraaff, Izak	<i>Aunt Alice and the lion</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Contemp realism - lions in rural Africa	IB	African Aunt Alice		
2016	Nyahwedegwe, Martha	Naidoo, Melvyn	<i>Paddy and Lilly</i>	Verity	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Rabbit, Hen		
2016	Olivier, Malie	Naidoo, Melvyn	<i>Thabo and the little dragon</i>	Verity	Eng		Magical realism	IB	African boy Thabo, Dragon		
2016	Paxton, Kirsty	Slaten, Amy	<i>Why is there a hole in the wall?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - every questions	PB	African boy Lungisa		E-book
2016	Ponter, Kerryn	Ponter, Kerryn	<i>Angly owl</i>	Struik	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Owl	Angry Owl	
2016	Preller, Martie	Woker, Arnelle	<i>Jason en die boekwurm</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - reading	IB	Boy Jason		E-book

2016	Ramapuputla, Matau	Olifant, Brandon; Maluleka, Terence	<i>Bathobela can</i>	Moepi Publishing/Self	Eng	Afr, Ses	Contemp realism - special needs child	PB	Hamster		
2016	Raphaely, Vanessa	Vermeulen, Karen	<i>Princess Pincushion</i>	Art Publishers	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Warthog		
2016	Richman, Julia	Beckerling, Celeste	<i>A huddle of hippos and other collective nouns for animals</i>	Burnet Media	Eng		Concepts - words; Fiction in rhyme	IB	Hippo		
2016	Rijsdijk, Nicola	Smith-Belton, Julie; Nel, Lauren	<i>The sea</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism	PB	African girl		E-book; Creative Commons Book
2016	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann; Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Storiemuis 3</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories; Fantasy; Verses and rhymes	PB		Storiemuis	E-book; Available Storiemuis App; With CD
2016	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann; Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Storiemuis 4</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories; Fantasy; Verses and rhymes	PB		Storiemuis	E-book; Available Storiemuis App; With CD
2016	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann; Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Storiemuis 5</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories; Fantasy; Verses and rhymes	PB		Storiemuis	E-book; Available Storiemuis App; With CD
2016	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann; Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Storiemuis 6</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories; Fantasy; Verses and rhymes	PB		Storiemuis	E-book; Available Storiemuis App; With CD
2016	Schutte, Danjoniël	Krige, Katrien	<i>Zonlit die drakie van Zonneweelde</i>	Kreativ SA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Dragon		
2016	Scotford, Tina	Villet, Olivia	<i>Frog and whale in a princess tale</i>	Jacana	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Frog and whale	Frog	
2016	Sikwane, Bandile	Du Plessis, Jeanne	<i>Bestest friends ever-ever!</i>	GingerGoat	Eng		Contemp realism - friendship	PB	African boys Poomba & Poyoyo		
2016	Simelane, Smanga	Harkess, Amy-Jane	<i>The pumpkin chase</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Adventure	PB	Girl Miss Sunflower		E-book

2016	Solombela, Cebo	Dyani, Unathi	<i>umMbovane Owonqenayo</i>	Book Dash	Xho		Animal stories	PB	Ants		E-book
2016	Stewart, Dianne	Rankin, Joan	<i>Lyle the crocodile</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Animal stories - teeth care	PB	Crocodile Lyle		
2016	Stewart, Dianne	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Dudu's basket</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - African culture - Zulu weaving	PB	African girl Dudu		
2016	Strydom, Fred	Lötter, Megan	<i>My dream in the drawer</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - dreams	PB	African girl		E-book
2016	Tredoux, Alwyn	Art@Maritza	<i>Die dag toe 'n reënboog weggeraak het</i>	Publishing World SA/Self	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Jack, police inspector		
2016	Turön, Mar Ribas		<i>No!</i>	Reach/Self	Eng	French	Animal stories - life skills, self-affirmation	PB	Duck Emma		
2016	Turön, Mar Ribas		<i>No cheese, please!</i>	Reach/Self	Eng	French	Animal stories - allergies	PB	Mouse Alicia		
2016	Van den Berg, Lizma	Prinsloo, Marie	<i>Kabouterstories 1</i>	Publishing World SA/Self	Afr	Eng	Fantasy	PB	Dwarfs		Plus CD
2016	Van den Berg, Lizma	Prinsloo, Marie	<i>Kabouterstories 2</i>	Publishing World SA/Self	Afr	Eng	Fantasy	PB	Dwarfs		Plus CD
2016	Van Straaten, Christina	Van Straaten, Christina	<i>Liam gaan wilduin toe</i>	Kejafa Knowledge Works	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - visiting a game reserve	BB	Boy Liam		
2016	Van Zyl, Tinus	Prins, Alzette	<i>Avonture van Maria en Braam</i>	Christelike Lektuurfonds	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul, Ses	Religious fiction	IB	Girl Maria & African boy Braam		
2016	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie en die silwer roos</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie	E-book; Available Storiërak App; Originally 1978; Based on radio stories; new ed
2016	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie se groot omnibus</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie	E-book; Originally 1978; Based on radio stories; new ed
2016	Viljoen, Fanie	Eksteen, Elsbeth	<i>Oepse daisy, Lulu</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - fashion design, dreams	IB	Girl Lulu	Lulu	ATKV children's book award 2017
2016	Viljoen, Fanie	Woker, Arnelle	<i>Plons!</i>	LAPA	Afr		Magical realism	IB	Boy Henry and Mermaid Mila		ATKV children's book award author & illustr
2016	Von Wielligh, GR	Visser, Marleen	<i>Streke van Jakkals en Wolf 3</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Animal stories; Fables	IB	Jackal & Wolf	Streke van Jakkals en Wolf	E-book; Retold

2016	Von Wielligh, GR	Visser, Marleen	<i>Streke van Jakkals en Wolf 4</i>	Fantasi	Afr		Animal stories; Fables	IB	Jackal & Wolf	Streke van Jakkals en Wolf	E-book; Retold
2016	Ward, Helen		<i>The herd boy of Mokhotlong</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - herding cattle	WB	African herd boy	Mikhulu Trust	Wordless Book Series
2016	Warren, Crystal	Alonzo, Hayley	<i>What's in the pot?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - home cooking	PB	African boy Sam		E-book; Creative Commons book
2016	Wilson, Sam	De Klerk, Thea Nicole	<i>Goldfish genius</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Adventure	WB	Goldfish		E-book; Creative Commons book
2016	Wilson, Sam	De Klerk, Thea Nicole	<i>Springloaded</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy	WB	African girl Neo		E-book; Creative Commons book
2017	Abdullah, Fatuma	Wolmarans, Christo	<i>Akiki's big lunch at Malome's village in Botswana</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	IB	African doll Akiki	Akiki	
2017	Abdullah, Fatuma	Wolmarans, Christo	<i>Akiki's day in Nairobi</i>	Self	Eng	Swahili	Adventure; Fantasy	IB	African doll Akiki	Akiki	
2017	Abdullah, Fatuma	Wolmarans, Christo	<i>Akiki's family vacation in the Drakensberg</i>	Self	Eng	Zul	Adventure; Fantasy	IB	African doll Akiki	Akiki	
2017	Alexander, Cath	Groenewald, Catherine	<i>Nyambura waits for the bus</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Family stories - daily good deeds	PB	African girl Nymabura, grandmother		
2017	Benjamin, AH (UK)	Le Roux, Adrie	<i>Elephants don't grow on trees</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Mr Tusker & elephants		
2017	Bertish, Greg	Snaddon, Chip	<i>The little optimist</i>	Little Optimist Trust	Eng	Afr	Adventure	IB	Yacht - the Optimist		
2017	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>The elders at the door</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho (Guzula, Xolisa), Zul	Fables	IB	Blessing, Wisdom, Love		Exclusive Books IBBY SA Award 2019 (Xhosa Translation)
2017	Beukes, Lauren	Venter, Anja	<i>And also!</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Magical realism	PB	African boy Thabo & sister Keitu		
2017	Booi, Bulelani	Sani, Singaphi	<i>Kati, xhosa igundane! Cat, chase that rat!</i>	Phaphamani	Par Eng/Zul		Animal stories	PB	African children Ndazi & Nono		

2017	Botha, Louis	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Hier's 'n muis</i>	Fontein	Afr		Animal stories - tooth mouse	IB	Tooth mouse Koerie Kerkmuis	Winner "Ken jou Storie" 2018
2017	Buys, Bennie & Buys, Elanie	Smith, Ruan	<i>Riempies en rampies: Die Rooibye!</i>	Fontein	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Dogs Riempies en Rampies	Winner "Ken jou Storie" 2018
2017	Botha, Zandr�	Botha, Zandr�	<i>Lumin finds the lighthouse</i>	Self	Eng		Magical realism - finding oneself	IB	Girl Lumin	
2017	Bourke, David (UK)	Bourke, David (UK)	<i>Tina Tadpole: witch in training</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Witch Tina	
2017	Chetram, Astika	Ricciardi, Danica	<i>The complete guide to being a monster</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Monsters Ike, Spike & Mia	
2017	Chiazor-Enemor, Ndidi (Nigeria)	Nathanson, Nicci	<i>Mina and the birthday dress</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - birthdays	PB	African girl Mina	E-book
2017	Child, Emily	Kay, Warwick	<i>Lucy and Mum's shoes</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Contemp realism - growing up	PB	Girl Lucy	
2017	Coppinger, Joanne	Coppinger, Joanne	<i>Nandi's naughty nose</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Elephant	
2017	Coppinger, Joanne	Coppinger, Joanne	<i>Sipho and the snake</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - rural life	PB	African boy Sipho	
2017	Coppinger, Joanne	Coppinger, Joanne	<i>The perfect garden</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - nature awareness	PB	Mr & Mrs Pott	
2017	Coppinger, Joanne	Coppinger, Joanne	<i>Undene's umbrella</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - going to town	PB	Coloured girl Undene	
2017	Coppinger, Joanne	Coppinger, Joanne	<i>Vukani's vuvuzela</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Contemp realism	PB	African boy Vukani	
2017	Cussons, Sheila	Cussons, Sheila	<i>Trevor in the land of fantasy</i>	Imbali/Self	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Boy Trevor	E-book
2017	Cvetkovic, Dharmisha	Cvetkovic, Dharmisha; Sagorin, Mandi; Vithal, Natasha	<i>Geza and the bee</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		True animal stories - conservation	PB	Rhino Geza; Bee	E-book
2017	Daly, Jude	Daly, Jude	<i>Six blind mice and an elephant</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Fables	PB	Elephant and mice	
2017	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Hooray! Thoko</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - life skills	IB	African girl Thoko	Thoko

2017	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Surprise! Surprise!</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Magical realism - pig baby	PB	Mr & Mrs Tati and Piglet		
2017	Davids, Carol-Ann	Hampton, Mary-An	<i>The hair fair</i>	Everychild Books	Eng		Contemp realism - hair care	PB			
2017	Dingwall, Candice	Jardim-Wedepohl, Jess	<i>My special hair</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Magical realism	PB	Girl		E-book
2017	Du Toit, Hani	Hampton, Mary-An	<i>Just like me</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - birthday	PB			E-book
2017	Edwards, Aileen (UK)	Maré, Judy	<i>The adventures of Boo</i>	Chameleon Books	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	IB	Fish Boo	3 in 1 series	
2017	Edwards, Aileen (UK)	Maré, Judy	<i>Tad's tale: the mystery of Tadpole's disappearing tail</i>	Chameleon Books	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Tad tadpole	3 in 1 series	
2017	Erlank, Maryke		<i>My naam is Skottels</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Dog Skottels	Skottels	
2017	Erlank, Maryke		<i>Skottels se familie</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Dog Skottels	Skottels	
2017	Esmail, Nahida (Tanzania)	Ntuli, Mdu	<i>Foxy Joxy plays a trick</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Fox		E-book
2017	Esterhuyse, Liza	Botha, Candice	<i>The Bounce</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Dog Bounce		E-book
2017	Ferreira, Henry	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Cowboy Koekemoer van die Klein Karoo en die petrolpadda</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Cowboy Koekemoer & giraffe Shorty	Cowboy Koekemoer	
2017	Ford, Mariska	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Atlas-avonture in die Amasone</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Ben, Pippa and grandparents	Atlas-avonture	
2017	Ford, Mariska	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Atlas-avonture in Mexiko</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Ben, Pippa and grandparents	Atlas-avonture	
2017	Ford, Mariska	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Atlas-avonture in Mongolië</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Ben, Pippa and grandparents	Atlas-avonture	
2017	Fox, Justin D	Stuart-Clark, Lucy	<i>My great expedition</i>	Bumble Books	Eng		Contemp realism - travel	IB	Boy and his family		
2017	Friedland, Liora	Vermeulen, Karen	<i>No!</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - life skills	PB			E-book
2017	Gicovi, Edna	Kabwe, Musonda	<i>Tone's big drop</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Raindrop Tone		E-book

2017	Griffiths, Matthew	Bosworth-Smith, Jessica	<i>Ann-Nem-Oh-Nee finds adventure</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Adventure	PB			E-book
2017	Haden, Rosamund	Pinchuck, Tony	<i>All Africa wildlife express</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr (K Geldenhuys)	Animal stories	PB	Animals		MER prize 2018 author & Illustr; E-book; Available Storiarak App
2017	Hadithi, Mwenye (Hobson, B)	Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	<i>The wild Fluffalump - a bedtime story</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Animal stories	PB	Elephant baby		Simultaneously published by Troika Books UK
2017	Hall, Lynn Bedford	Heinrichs, Jane (UK)	<i>The amazing talent show</i>	Struik Lifestyle	Eng	Afr	Fantasy; Magical realism	IB	Girl Mattie	Mattie's magical animal dreamworld 3	
2017	Hall, Lynn Bedford	Heinrichs, Jane (UK)	<i>The animals' funny funfair</i>	Struik Lifestyle	Eng	Afr	Fantasy; Magical realism	IB	Girl Mattie	Mattie's magical animal dreamworld 4	
2017	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Fun day at the castle</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Adventure	IB	Children Tony, Peter, Engela		
2017	Hartmann, Wendy	Theron, David	<i>Theo the library cat (omnibus)</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Cat Theo		Originally 3x titles 2007
2017	Hartmann, Wendy	Rankin, Joan	<i>This is the chick</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Animal stories - African animals	PB	African animals		
2017	Hassim, Aahil		<i>The strange alien planet</i>	Boutique Books/Self	Eng	Afr	Fantasy	PB	Boy Marco, Aliens		
2017	Haw, Penny	Langner, Petra	<i>Nicko, the tale of a vervet monkey</i>	Penguin Random House	Eng		True animal story	IB	Velvet monkey		
2017	Hofmeyr, Dianne	Thompson, Carol (UK)	<i>My daddy is a silly monkey</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Family stories - single parent	PB	Father & daughter		Nominated for the Kate Greenaway award 2017
2017	Howarth, Naomi (UK)	Howarth, Naomi (UK)	<i>Tug of war</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Folktales, African - wit, wisdom, friendship	PB			Originally Frances Lincoln
2017	Hugo, Esmé		<i>A melting pot of children's stories</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Adventure	PB			E-book
2017	Ismail, Imaan	Ismail, Imaan	<i>The enchanted forest of mystery island: magical butterflies</i>	Partridge/Self	Eng		Adventure; Magical realism	IB			

2017	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Mandingo princess</i>	Imisebe	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess (West Africa)	Nubian Princess World	
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>Daar's nie n krokodil in hierdie boek nie</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Crocodile		SALA award 2018
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die pretpark #5</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Boys stories	IB	Boy Zackie	Z is vir Zackie 5	
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die tent-avontuur #6</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Boys stories	IB	Boy Zackie	Z is vir Zackie 6	
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die woeste toertjie #7</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Boys stories	IB	Boy Zackie	Z is vir Zackie 7	
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die slymerige slakke #8</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Boys stories	IB	Boy Zackie	Z is vir Zackie 8	
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die dieretuin #9</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Boys stories	IB	Boy Zackie	Z is vir Zackie 9	
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Z is vir Zackie: Die vreemde fossiel #10</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Boys stories	IB	Boy Zackie	Z is vir Zackie 10	
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Hoendervleis en grillerige stories en rympies</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes; Horror & ghost stories	IB			E-book
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die sneemasjien #11</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus 11	
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die monsterformule #12</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus 12	ATKV children's book award 2018 author and illustr
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Skwiek</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Hamster Swiek, Boy Nathan		
2017	Jacobs, Jaco	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Viskos</i>	LAPA	Afr		School stories - bullying	IB	Boy Dennis		ATKV children's book award 2017 author and illustr
2017	Jordan, Ed & Glass, Alan	Lightley, Sandy	<i>Underwater zoo</i>	Pan Macmillan	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Sea creatures	Children's stories of Africa - Beautiful creatures	
2017	Judge, Emma	Serfontein, Luan	<i>Big red truck</i>	Thomson Reuters	Eng		Adventure	PB			

2017	Kekana, Raisibe Rosina	Blumer, Astrid	<i>Serapana</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Contemp realism - gardening	WB	African girl Serapana		
2017	Keevy, Jon	Fongoqa, Mbongeni	<i>That's not Thabi! That's a hippopotamus!</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Magical realism	PB	African girls		E-book
2017	Kuhn, Carri	Steyn, Lisa	<i>Granny's butterflies</i>	CarLis Books/Self	Eng		Family stories - death and loss	PB			
2017	L'Ange, Jacqui	Hammond, Daniela	<i>Feathered friends</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Adventure	PB	Boy and penguins		E-book
2017	Langley, Karen	Knox, Sandra	<i>Miss Molly's first outing</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 6	
2017	Langley, Karen	Knox, Sandra	<i>Miss Molly's visits the farm</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 7	
2017	Langley, Karen	Knox, Sandra	<i>Miss Molly's adventures on the farm</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 8	
2017	Langley, Karen	Knox, Sandra	<i>Miss Molly and the thunder storm</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 9	
2017	Langley, Karen	Knox, Sandra	<i>Miss Molly and the black tog bag</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 10	
2017	Langley, Karen	Knox, Sandra	<i>Miss Molly's clever tricks</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 11	
2017	Langley, Karen	Knox, Sandra	<i>Miss Molly and the school competition</i>	Farmhouse Books	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	IB	Dog Molly; Girl Jane	Miss Molly 12	
2017	Latimer, Alex	Latimer, Patrick	<i>Circles</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - death and dying	PB	Vultures	E-book	
2017	Le Roux, Adrie	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Bulletjie</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Afr		Sport stories - rugby	WB	Bulls		
2017	Maartens, Wendy	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Helde van Suid-Afrika 1</i>	LAPA	Afr		Biographical fiction - South African heroes	IB			
2017	Maartens, Wendy	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Helde van Suid-Afrika 2</i>	LAPA	Afr		Biographical fiction - South African heroes	IB			
2017	Maartens, Wendy	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Helde van Suid-Afrika 3</i>	LAPA	Afr		Biographical fiction - South African heroes	IB			

2017	Magona, Sindiwe & Jablonski, Nina G (USA)	Fellman, Lynn (USA)	<i>The skin we are in</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - race relations, multiculturalism	IB	Multicultural children	
2017	Maibela, Augustine & Maibela, Mpho	Scheepers, Lorraine	<i>Learning: it's a key</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Eng		Contemp realism - learning and going to school	WB	African children	
2017	Makings, Dianne	Smith, Nicola Anne	<i>Knight times</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Adventure	PB	Multicultural children	E-book
2017	Marima, Jennie (Kenya)	Wepener, Imile	<i>Hello</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy	PB	African girl Lolo	E-book
2017	McGregor, Sarah	Le Roux, Adrie	<i>Senzo and the sun</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - day in a boy's life	PB	African boy Senzo	E-book
2017	Mdlalose, Nomsa	Baloyi, Okuhle; Baloyi, Musa	<i>A frog with a problem</i>	Zintsomi Self	Eng	Afr, Zul, Setsw	Animal stories - life skills	PB	Frog	
2017	Mdlalose, Nomsa	Baloyi, Musa	<i>Catch up, my son</i>	Zintsomi Self	Eng	Afr, Zul, Setsw	Animal stories - life skills	PB	Zebra	
2017	Mdlalose, Nomsa	Mafoko, Lebo	<i>The grandmother and the pig</i>	Zintsomi Self	Eng	Afr, Zul, Setsw	Animal stories - life skills	PB	Pig and African grandmother	
2017	Mdlalose, Nomsa	Mafoko, Lebo	<i>When eagle could not fly</i>	Zintsomi Self	Eng	Afr, Zul, Setsw	Animal stories - life skills	PB	Eagle	
2017	Mdlalose, Nomsa	Baloyi, Musa	<i>Coal and bean</i>	Zintsomi Self	Eng	Afr, Zul, Setsw	Animal stories - life skills	PB		
2017	Mikhulu Trust	Gilbert, Lyn	<i>Children like to play</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - playing	WB	African children	Mikhulu Trust Wordless Book series
2017	Mikhulu Trust	Heath, Kristen	<i>Hide and seek</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - playing	WB	Multicultural children	Mikhulu Trust Wordless Book series
2017	Mikhulu Trust	Mabotja, Moloko	<i>What a mix-up</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism	WB	Multicultural children	Mikhulu Trust Wordless Book series

2017	Mikhulu Trust	Mashweshwe, Mafotse	<i>A girl and her dog go shopping</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - shopping	WB	Girl and her dog	Mikhulu Trust Wordless Book series
2017	Mikhulu Trust	Singata, Siyanda	<i>A day in my busy life</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - African family life	WB	African family	Mikhulu Trust Wordless Book series
2017	Mikhulu Trust	Singata, Siyanda	<i>Babies like to play</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism	WB		Mikhulu Trust Wordless Book series
2017	Misheiker, Betty	Strauss, Johann	<i>Eensame krokodil</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories; Songs	PB	Crocodile	
2017	Misheiker, Betty	Venter, Chris	<i>Dapper muis</i>	LAPA	Afr		Animal stories; Songs	PB	Mouse	New edition of 2011 publication
2017	Misheiker, Betty	Ahlschläger, Karen	<i>Lappop</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Songs	PB	Rag doll	
2017	Moahloli, Refiloe	Stoekigt, Anja	<i>How many ways can you say Hello?</i>	Penguin	Eng		Contemp realism- going to school	PB	African girl Sara	
2017	Moahloli, Refiloe	Mahlo, Simon	<i>Tullula</i>	Yellow Hat Publishing	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Majestic bird Tullula	
2017	Moleke, Gladys & Mlambo, Mushabeleri	Le Roux, Adrie	<i>The boys</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Sport stories - playing soccer	WB	African boys	
2017	Mthethwa, Buhle		<i>The big fat naughty cat</i>	Self	Eng		Family stories - pets	PB	African girl Lira, Cat	
2017	Murray, Lynne & Cooper, Peter (UK)	Gilbert, Lyn	<i>All's well that ends well</i>	Mikhulu Trust/Self	Eng		Contemp realism	WB		
2017	Nabasa, Linda	Diby, Raymond	<i>Miss Tiny chef</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - cooking and baking	PB	African girl Kosini	E-book
2017	Ndobe, Athalia & Ndobe, Nyiko	Bakker, Maaïke	<i>A day in the park</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Contemp realism - day in the park	WB	African family	

2017	Nesbit, Ruth Alice	Nesbit, Ruth Alice	<i>The paper boat story</i>	New Generation	Eng		Adventure - overcoming fears, environmental issues	PB	Girl Sarah, Giraffe Gofree, Dog Jim		
2017	Ngobeni, Surprise & Ngobeni, Khothatso	Zulu, Zhi	<i>My future</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Contemp realism - dreaming	WB	African boy		
2017	Noakes-Dobson, Candice	Paterson, Wendy	<i>A little horse called Pancakes and the big mountain fire</i>	Burnet Media	Eng		Adventure; Contemp realism - girl and her horse	IB	Girl AnnaB & Horse Pancakes	A little horse called Pancakes 2	
2017	Olivier, Malie	Ndlovu, Busisiwe	<i>Ryno the little rhino</i>	Verity Publishers	Eng		Animal stories - poaching	PB	Rhino		
2017	Olivier, Malie	Ndlovu, Busisiwe	<i>Thabo and the polluted river</i>	Verity Publishers	Eng		Contemp realism - pollution	IB	African boy Thabo		
2017	Ongansie, Susan	Lutz, Linki	<i>Kattekwaad</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	PB	Cats Maans & Mietsie		
2017	Oosthuizen, Kate	Oosthuizen, David	<i>Little bear</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Adventure	PB	Toy bear		
2017	Peacock, Christy	Nathanson, Nicci	<i>Mister Snail</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Snail		
2017	Ponter, Kerry	Ponter, Kerry	<i>Angly owl goes swimming</i>	Penguin	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Owl	Angry Owl	
2017	Potgieter, Liezl	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Eddie die sjef: Die buitengewone braaigereg</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Eddie & Rosalina	Eddie die sjef	
2017	Potgieter, Liezl	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Eddie die sjef: Die poeding-petalje</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Eddie & Rosalina	Eddie die sjef	
2017	Potgieter, Liezl	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Eddie die sjef: Die visvanguitstappie</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Eddie & Rosalina	Eddie die sjef	
2017	Potter, Claudi	Wallace, Stephen	<i>The three doofs-doofs</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - nighttime in bed	PB	African girl		E-book
2017	Preen, Michelle	Lilje, Karen	<i>Lost laugh</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hyena		E-book
2017	Preller, Martie	Maritz, Andries; Maritz, Erika	<i>Babalela-storieboek</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Babalela	Babalela	Onmibus of four Babalela titles
2017	Punt-Fouche, Louisa	Punt-Fouche, Louisa	<i>Rarest riverine rabbit of the Karoo</i>	Christel Foord/Self	Eng		True animal stories - Conservation	IB	River rabbit		(Not a translation of the Afr. one)

2017	Punt-Fouche, Louisa	Punt-Fouche, Louisa	<i>Skaarser-as-skaarsste oewerkonyn van die Karoo</i>	Christel Foord/Self	Afr		True animal stories - Conservation	IB	River rabbit		
2017	Rampa, Paballo (Nigeria)	Kariuki, Nyambura (Kenya)	<i>Tumi goes to the park</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - visiting the park	PB	African girl Tumi		E-book
2017	Rice, Janet	Fischer, Shân	<i>A true story - Dinosaurs in Knysna?</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure	IB			
2017	Rosettenstein, Melanie	Donald, Julie	<i>Rosie's travelling takkies</i>	Art Publishers	Eng		Magical realism	PB	Girl Rosie and Grandpa		
2017	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann	<i>Ek leer van kleure</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - colours	PB		Storiemuis	
2017	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann	<i>Ek leer die ABC</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - ABC	PB		Storiemuis	
2017	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Strauss, Johann	<i>Ek leer tel</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Concepts - counting	PB		Storiemuis	
2017	Rousseau, Leon	Ahlschläger, Karen; Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Storiemuis versamelpak</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fairy tales; Folktales	PB		Storiemuis	Storiemuis originally 1980s
2017	Sacks, Michelle	Kreuser, Carla	<i>The baby brother curse</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr (Lize Kreuser)	Family stories - new baby	PB	Girl Boo		
2017	Scheepers, Riana; Kotze-Myburgh, Susette & Smit, Gertie	Prins, Alzette; Ahlschläger, Karen; Visser, Marleen; Blankenaar, Dale; Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Rympies vir Kleintjies en Kleuters</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB			
2017	Scheeres, Solet	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Leeutemmer se assistant</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - circus life	IB	Martjie		E-book
2017	Scholtz, Mimi	Prinsloo, Marie	<i>Patricia die wonderhen</i>	Storiehuis/Self	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul	Animal stories	PB	Hen Patricia		
2017	Seepersad, Nashreen	Greeff, Heidi-Kate	<i>Little Santa: The perfect pet</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng		Fantasy - Christmas stories	PB	Santa	Little Santa	

2017	Seepersad, Nashreen	Greeff, Heidi-Kate	<i>Little Santa: The prophecy</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng		Fantasy - Christmas stories	PB	Santa	Little Santa	
2017	Seepersad, Nashreen	Greeff, Heidi-Kate	<i>Little Santa: The secret in the woods</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng		Fantasy - Christmas stories	PB	Santa	Little Santa	
2017	Sikwane, Bandile	Ncube, Brian	<i>Malume Mpompoloza goes to the library</i>	GingerGoat	Eng		Contemp realism - visiting the library	PB	African boy Malume	Malome/ Malume	
2017	Smit, Gertie (Compiler)	Blumer, Astrid; Blumer, Nadia	<i>Liedjies vir Pikkies en Peuters</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Verses and rhymes; Songs	PB			Book & CD; Musical compositions of <i>Rympies vir Pikkies en Peuters</i>
2017	Smit, Louise	Strauss, Johann	<i>Bennie Boekwurm se tonnelhuisie</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Bennie Bookworm	Bennie Boekwurm	ATKV children's book award 2018 author + illustr; Wielie Walie TV series characters
2017	Smit, Louise	Strauss, Johann	<i>Bennie Boekwurm vertel lekker stories 2</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Bennie Bookworm	Bennie Boekwurm	E-book; Available Storiarak App; Wielie Walie TV series characters
2017	Smit, Louise	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Haas Das se nuuskas Episode 1</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Rabbit Haas Das		E-book; Available Storiarak App; Wielie Walie TV series characters
2017	Smit, Louise	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Haas Das se nuuskas Episode 2</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Rabbit Haas Das		Wielie Walie TV series characters
2017	Smit, Louise	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Haas Das se nuuskas Episode 3</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Rabbit Haas Das		Wielie Walie TV series characters
2017	Smit, Louise	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Haas Das se nuuskas Episode 4</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Rabbit Haas Das		Wielie Walie TV series characters
2017	Smit, Louise	Serfontein, Luan	<i>Karel Kraai se kitaar</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Crow Karel Kraai		Wielie Walie TV series characters
2017	Smit, Louise	Serfontein, Luan	<i>Sarel Seemonster se avontuur</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Seamonster Sarel		Wielie Walie TV series characters
2017	Snyman, Attie	De Witt, Wouter	<i>Blinktand van Bosveldparadys</i>	Briza	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Warthog		
2017	Solombela, Cebo	Madyibi, Siyasanga	<i>Ndim lo! (Xhosa poetry)</i>	Siyafunda	Xho		Verses and rhymes	IB			
2017	Stock, Catherine	Stock, Catherine	<i>Armien's fishing trip</i>	Meerkat Books/New Africa Books	Eng		Contemp realism - fishing community	PB	Coloured boy Armien		Originally 1991 (Songololo); reissue
2017	Stone, Ginny	Stone, Igz	<i>Imaginaeries of Faerie Glen</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Fairies	Imaginae-ries #1	

2017	Strydom, Irene	Prinsloo, Marie	<i>Louah lagoon</i>	Self	Afr		Family stories - family outing	PB	Girl Louah		
2017	Tazvivinga, Fortune	Folly-Notsron, Adrien (Togo)	<i>Nomvundla and the chilli-eating contest</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hare; Monkey		E-book
2017	Tedder, Vanessa	Fischer, Shân	<i>The selfish songololo</i>	Struik	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - selfishness, kindness, compassion	PB	Shongololo		
2017	Theart, Jacques	Steyn, Hanlie	<i>Butternut Jack</i>	Kreativ SA	Afr		Contemp realism - overcoming fears	IB	Boy Jack		
2017	Tholo, Olga	Jordaan, Lucinda	<i>The library</i>	Collaborative Community Project	Eng		Contemp realism - visiting the library	WB	African children		
2017	Thorpe, Jen	Berge, Lara	<i>My inside weather</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - emotions	PB	African girl		E-book
2017	Trok, Lorato	Munene, Shadrack (Kenya)	<i>Mogau's gift</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Zul	Magical realism	PB	African boy Mogau		E-book
2017	Tsatsi, Baeletsi	Worku, Yihenew (Ethiopia)	<i>Thuki, Special and the secret</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - human-animal relationship	PB	African girl Thuli and cow Special		E-book
2017	Turôn, Mar Ribas		<i>Gluten free pond, please!</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories - allergies	PB	Girls Charlotte and Emma		
2017	Turôn, Mar Ribas		<i>No nuts for Bruno, please!</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories - allergies	PB	Monkey Bruno		
2017	Van den Berg. Lizma	Prinsloo, Marie	<i>Filipina die Tuinfeetjie</i>	Publishing World SA/Self	Afr	Eng	Fantasy	PB	Fairy Filipina		Plus CD
2017	Van den Berg. Lizma		<i>Avontuurstories vir Agies</i>	Publishing World SA/Self	Afr	Eng	Adventure	PB			Plus CD
2017	Van der Merwe, Avril	Greeff, Heidi-Kate	<i>How cheetah got his tears</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Cheetah		
2017	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie en die sterretjekombuis</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie	Originally 1978; Based on radio stories
2017	Venter, Marguerite	Venter, Marguerite	<i>I live smart</i>	Two Oceans Aquarium	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - eco-awareness	IB		Puppet Stories	
2017	Venter, Marguerite	Venter, Marguerite	<i>I love turtles</i>	Two Oceans Aquarium	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - eco-awareness, marine littering	IB		Puppet Stories	
2017	Venter, Marguerite	Venter, Marguerite	<i>Keep the beach clean</i>	Two Oceans Aquarium	Eng	Afr, Xho	Animal stories - eco-awareness	IB	Seal Sally	Puppet Stories	

2017	Venter, Marguerite	Venter, Marguerite	<i>My wild pets</i>	Two Oceans Aquarium	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - eco-awareness	IB	African girl Beauty; Boy Geo	Puppet Stories	
2017	Viljoen, Fanie	Eksteen, Elsbeth	<i>La di da , Lulu</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - school, fashion	IB	Girl Lulu	Lulu	
2017	Viljoen, Fanie	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Krappie en die kroon</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	PB	Crab - Krappie		E-book; Available Storieak App
2017	Walters, Eric	Campbell, Eva	<i>The Matatu</i>	Penguin	Eng		Contemp realism - bus ride	PB	African boy Kioko and grandpa		
2017	Williams, Athol	Lock, Taryn	<i>Oaky the brave acorn</i>	Theart Press	Eng		Fantasy - dealing with everyday issues	IB	Oaky the acorn	Oaky	
2017	Williams, Athol	Lock, Taryn	<i>What's happening to Oakly?</i>	Theart Press	Eng		Fantasy - dealing with everyday issues	IB	Oaky the acorn	Oaky	
2017	Wilson, Sam	Dutrieux, Dorian	<i>Tig's world</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Family stories - family life	PB	African girl Tig		E-book
2018	Abdullah, Fatuma	Wolmarans, Christo	<i>Akiki's learns healthy habits</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	IB	African doll Akiki	Akiki	
2018	Andrews, Megan	Andrews, Megan	<i>Henry</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy	PB	Dragon Henry		
2018	Batzofin, Jayne	Andrews, Megan	<i>Measure up</i>	FTHK/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - what makes us unique	IB	Deaf children		Also a play
2018	Blaeser, Eleen & Blaeser, Xander	Langner, Petra	<i>Die towerklavier</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Mouse		E-book
2018	Bodenstein, Maren	Wepener, Imile	<i>The very tired lioness</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Lioness		E-book
2018	Bosworth-Smith, Jessica	Bosworth-Smith, Jessica	<i>The straw giant and the crow</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Fantasy - friendship	PB	Scarecrow & crow		
2018	Browde, Daniel	Amato, Carlos	<i>Lions are always brave</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories - be what you are	PB	Lion		E-book
2018	Brown, Sonja	Zeelie, Rialda	<i>Rimpel besoek die wildtuin</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Rhino	Rimpel die renoster	
2018	Brown, Sonja	Zeelie, Rialda	<i>Rimpel die speurder</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Rhino	Rimpel die renoster	
2018	Brown, Sonja	Zeelie, Rialda	<i>Rimpel doen atletiek</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Rhino	Rimpel die renoster	

2018	Brown, Sonja	Zeelie, Rialda	<i>Rimpel gaan see toe</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Rhino	Rimpel die renoster	
2018	Brown, Sonja	Zeelie, Rialda	<i>Rimpel gaan tandarts toe</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Rhino	Rimpel die renoster	
2018	Brown, Sonja	Zeelie, Rialda	<i>Rimpel kuier op die plaas</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Rhino	Rimpel die renoster	
2018	Brown, Sonja	Zeelie, Rialda	<i>Rimpel se avonture</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Rhino	Rimpel die renoster	
2018	Brown, Sonja	Zeelie, Rialda	<i>Rimpel se eerste vlug</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Rhino	Rimpel die renoster	
2018	Buchan, Angus		<i>Snowy and his friends</i>	CUM	Eng	Afr	Religious fiction	IB	Horse Snowy and farm animals	Snowy	
2018	Clendinning, Haden	Clendinning, Haden	<i>Hungry birds of Africa</i>	Penguin Random House	Eng		Animal stories; Verses and rhymes	PB	Birds		
2018	Coetzee, Cornelia	Gray, Susan	<i>Kelly se prestasie</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Afr		School stories	WB	African girl Kelly		
2018	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>Sharp-sharp! Thoko</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - life skills	IB	African girl Thoko	Thoko	
2018	Dauids, Nadia	Kamish, Lutfia	<i>The dream pillow</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Fantasy - overcoming bad dreams	PB	Pirate, Tree, Bear		E-book
2018	De Jager, Ardène	De Jager, Ardène	<i>Berushka die Russiese muis</i>	Reach/Self	Afr		Adventure - Visiting Russia	IB	Mouse and girl		
2018	De Vos, Philip	Grobler, Piet	<i>Vandag is ek 'n windlawaai</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng	Verses and rhymes	PB	Boy		Inspired by Schumann's Kinderszenen
2018	Easthorpe, Tracy-Lee	Moshapalo, Marcus	<i>Obnoxious Naledi and the Poppysmic fairy</i>	Self	Eng		Magical realism	PB	African girl Naledi		
2018	Edwards, Aileen (UK)	Mare, Judy	<i>The adventures of Mairi mole</i>	Chameleon Books	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	IB	Mole		
2018	Evans, Marina	Mare, Judy	<i>Moo and me</i>	Chameleon Books	Eng		Animal stories - human-animal relations	IB	Bull Moo	3-in-1 series	
2018	Fatman, Matona	Ayres, Aimee	<i>Dance, Mihlali!</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Xho	Contemp realism - dancing	PB	African girl Mihlali		E-book
2018	Ford, Mariska	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Atlas-avonture in die Egipte</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Ben, Pippa and grandparents	Atlas-avonture	

2018	Ford, Mariska	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Atlas-avonture in Spanje</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Ben, Pippa and grandparents	Atlas-avonture	
2018	Fru, Stacey	Mulaudzi, Steven M	<i>Smelly cats on vacation</i>	Profounder/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - holiday	IB	Cats Mack and Mark	Smelly Cats	
2018	Fulton, Madelein	Jardim-Wedepohl, Jess	<i>Lelik en Liefde</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Afr		Contemp realism - blindness	WB	Blind African girl and dog		
2018	Gaylard, Sarah	Mamba, Thulisizwe	<i>The fish that couldn't swim</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Fish		E-book
2018	Germishuizen, Drienie	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Die verlore skoen</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Afr		Contemp realism - daily life	WB	Family		
2018	Hampton, Mary-An	Hampton, Mary-An	<i>What a wonderful world</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Contemp realism - the world around us	PB			
2018	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Bokkie's rescue</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - conservation	PB	Bokkie		
2018	Harding, Roy	Thomson, Gavin	<i>Pindi: son of Jelani and Chinwe</i>	Kindhearted	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Elephant Pindi		CD included
2018	Harris, Brad	Bird, Megan	<i>The brave turtle</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Magical realism	IB	Boy Sam and Turtle		A children's book to assist NSRI sea inspired project
2018	Hartmann, Wendy	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>The big bear</i>	LAPA	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - divorce; imaginary friend of single child	PB	Girl Luna; Bear		
2018	Hartmann, Wendy	Thorne, Burgen	<i>The singing stone</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Family stories	PB	African girl Storm		
2018	Hoberman, Marc	Latimer, Patrick	<i>Oscar! Cape Town's swimmiest seal of Table Bay</i>	Hoberman Publishers (CT)	Eng		True animal stories	PB	Seal		
2018	Hofmeyr, Dianne	Hodgson, Jesse (UK)	<i>Tiger walk</i>	Tafelberg	Eng	Afr	Adventure	PB	Boy Tom, Tiger		
2018	Ismail, Sadia	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Copycat</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Fantasy	PB	Alien		
2018	Jabbie, Fanta	Yalo, Sifiso	<i>A tale of a Yorouba princess(Nigeria)</i>	Imisebe Printing	Eng		Contemp realism - African people and their values	IB	African princess (Nigeria)	Nubian Princess World	

2018	Jacobs, Jaco	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Op my planeet: die beste rympies van Jaco Jacobs</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes; Wit and humour	IB			
2018	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die onsigbare skurk #13</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Professor Fungus, Igus, Bennie	Professor Fungus 13	
2018	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus en die gekloonde konyn #14</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Professor Fungus, Igus, Bennie	Professor Fungus 14	
2018	Jacobs, Jaco	Ahlschläger, Karen	<i>Rondomtalie: rympies en liedjies</i>	LAPA	Afr		Verses and rhymes; Songs	PB			CD included
2018	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Spaghetti tussen jou tone</i>	LAPA	Afr		School stories	IB	Boys Tom & Trevor		ATKV-prys 2019 author & illustr.
2018	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Die dag toe Ernst 'n ertjie geëet het</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp fiction; Verses and rhymes	PB	Boy Ernst de Vos		ATKV-prys 2019 author & illustr.
2018	Jones, Kristina	Jones, Kristina	<i>Amazing African animal alphabet</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Concepts - alphabet	PB			IBBY SA Picture Book Illustration Award 2019
2018	Kalil, Matthew	Van Riet, Samantha	<i>Grandpa Farouk's garden</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Family stories - grandpa	PB	Indian Grandpa Farouk & grandson Amir		E-book
2018	Kohli, Thembinkosi	Kohli, Thembinkosi	<i>I am earth</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Magical realism - environmental awareness	PB			
2018	Kohli, Thembinkosi	Kohli, Thembinkosi	<i>I am water</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Magical realism - environmental awareness	PB			
2018	Kritzinger, Zanri	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Wie's jy, Mnr Slym?</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng	Fantasy; Magical realism	PB	Boy Morne and his imaginary friend Slym		
2018	Kühne, WO	Hill-Kühne, Dorothy	<i>Huppelkind omnibus</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Huppelkind & Grandpa	Huppelkind	CP Hoogenhout award 1960; Reissue of 1958-1960 stories
2018	Labuschagne, Dorothea & Van Niekerk, Turusa	Bakker, Maaïke	<i>Seun</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Afr		Contemp realism - keeping a pet	WB	Dog Seun		
2018	Lamond, Veronica	Lamond, Veronica	<i>Fender goes to Africa</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Adventure	PB	Landrover Fendy & boy Dan	Landy and Friends	

2018	Latimer, Alex	Latimer, Alex	<i>Am I yours?</i>	Oxford University Press	Eng		Adventure; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Dinosaurs		
2018	Latimer, Alex	Latimer, Alex	<i>Lulu and the sea monster</i>	Oxford University Press	Eng		Contemp realism - human/nature relationship	PB	Girl Lulu		
2018	Le Roux, Lynn	Visser, Pauline	<i>The endangered Black Rhino</i>	Brenton Blue Trust	Eng		Animal stories - eco awareness	IB	Rhino		
2018	Louw, Riana & Siboto, Charles	Lambrechts, Christelle	<i>Blacksmith and the dragonfly</i>	Human & Rousseau	Eng		Folktales, African	IB	African girl Ndiliswa	Kwasuka Sukela story	
2018	Maartens, Wendy	Voigt-Peters, Anneliese	<i>Kerneels en die Krismisengel</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - Christmas	PB	Coloured boy Kerneels & Uncle Sol		
2018	Maartens, Wendy	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Jock van die Bosveld e.a. ware dierestories</i>	LAPA	Afr		True animal stories	IB	Animals		
2018	Maartens, Wendy	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Leeu wat drukkies gee e.a. ware dierestories</i>	LAPA	Afr		True animal stories	IB	Animals		
2018	Maartens, Wendy	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Max die dapper gorilla e.a. ware dierestories</i>	LAPA	Afr		True animal stories	IB	Animals		
2018	Macdonald, Elaine	Mearns, Vanessa	<i>I see an elephant</i>	Penguin	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Elephant	Crazy Big 5	
2018	MacLennan, Ben	Andrews, Elizabeth	<i>The professor's garden</i>	Meerkat Books/New Africa Books	Eng		Contemp realism - relationships	PB	Professor and child		Originally 1993
2018	Makou, Dikeledi	Blumer, Astrid	<i>Moruki</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Contemp realism - dressmaking	WB	African girl		E-book
2018	Mann, David	Jardim-Wedepohl, Jess	<i>Zoey loves finding things in the park</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - going to the park	PB	African girl Zoey		E-book
2018	Martin, Swaady	Baumann, Maria	<i>Malaika and the angel</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - life skills	PB	African girl		
2018	Masango, Lebohang	Morulane, Selina Masego	<i>Mpumi's magic beads</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Magical realism - friendship, self-esteem	PB	African girl Mpumi		Boekbedonnerd prize 2018; Exclusive Books IBBY SA Award 2019; SALA award 2019
2018	Masango, Lebohang	Mdluli, Nompumelelo	<i>The great cake contest</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - baking a cake	PB	African boy Lucky		E-book

2018	Mashigo, Mohale	Beech, Clyde	<i>Where is Lulu?</i>	Book Dash/New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - books and reading	PB	African girl Lulu		E-book; Originally BookDash
2018	Masina, Bianca & Masina, Khanya	Bambisa, Venus	<i>I love me!</i>	Khanya Africa/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - building self-esteem	PB	African girl Khanya		
2018	Masuku, Nonhlahla	Gwafa, Thamsanqu	<i>Ukukhulele 'emakhaya</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Zul		Contemp realism - daily living	WB	African girl		
2018	Mathee, Deidre	Lebedeva, Maria	<i>Penguin and bear</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Penguin, bear		Jacana 2020
2018	Mbangeni, Lerato	Van Zyl, Alicia	<i>Let's have an inside day!</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - rainy day	PB	African children		E-book
2018	Mdashe, Atenkhosi	Du Plessis, Christi-Lee	<i>Don't give up!</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Contemp realism - finding a job	WB	African boy		
2018	McGregor, Sarah	Bosa, Subi	<i>I don't want to go to sleep</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - going to bed	PB	African girl Nandi		E-book
2018	McLean, Kate	McLean, Kate	<i>Best friends</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories - friendship	IB	Animals		E-book
2018	Mnensa, Mabel	Velemane, Ntembiso	<i>Who takes the train?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - first train ride	PB	African girl Naledi		E-book
2018	Mohulatsi, Mapule	Hampton, Mary-An	<i>Mizz President</i>	Everychild Books	Eng		Contemp realism- being president	PB			
2018	Mol, Joy	Groenewald, Catherine	<i>Skatkis vol stories</i>	CUM	Afr	Eng	Religious fiction	IB			
2018	Moffett, Helen	Latimer, Alex	<i>Toast</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - picnicing	WB	Family		E-book
2018	Moleke, Gladys & Maibela, Augustine	Zulu, Zhi	<i>Happy day after a rainy day</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Contemp realism - farm life	WB	African family		
2018	Morassi, Phillipa	Andrews, Megan	<i>Sammy the starfish</i>	Kids Book Club	Eng		Animal stories - managing emotions	PB	Fish Sammy		
2018	Motilall, Karen	Pilate, Nebo	<i>Dad's surprise breakfast</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Family stories - Father's Day	IB			E-book
2018	Moyo, Rujeko	Heydenrych, Ellen	<i>Mali's friend</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - making friends	PB	African boy Mali		E-book

2018	Mrosoro, Lisa	Kriel, Daria	<i>The responsible mother</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Family stories	WB	African mother and family		
2018	Murray, Lizette	Londt, Hantie	<i>Kerstyd in die bos</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories; Christmas	IB	Baboon Bibber	Bibber Bobbejaan- tje 6	
2018	Murray, Lizette	Londt, Hantie	<i>Trieks loop weg</i>	Self	Afr		Adventure; Animal stories	IB	Baboon Bibber	Bibber Bobbejaan- tje 7	CD included
2018	Murray, Milan & Nolte, Charmaine	Du Toit, Marisa	<i>Kop in die wolke in Kromkieriefontein</i>	Murray & Me	Afr	Eng	Concepts - idioms, Life skills	IB	Mayor, Dahlia, Bella, Tienie & Tamara	Murray & Me Idioom reeks	Also in Braille
2018	Mwretyana, Akhona	Badenhorst, Neil	<i>The woman and the baboon</i>	Collaborative Community Projects (NPC)	Eng		Contemp realism - human- animal relations	WB	African woman and baboon		
2018	Naidoo, Beverley	Vafaeian, Marjan (Iran)	<i>Cinderella of the Nile</i>	Tiny Owl	Eng		Fairy tales	IB	Girl Rhodopis		Earliest known version of Cinderella
2018	Ngaba, Buhle	Mputa, Thozama	<i>The girl without a sound</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Contemp realism - girl empowering	IB	African girl		
2018	Nesbit, Ruth Alice & Wood, Sarah	Nesbit, Ruth Alice	<i>Millie and Mum visit the pet shop</i>	New Generation	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	PB	Girl Millie and her Mum		
2018	Noakes-Dobson, Candice	Paterson, Wendy	<i>A little horse called Pancakes and the beach rescue</i>	Burnet Media	Eng		Adventure; Contemp realism - girl and horse	IB	Girl AnnaB & Horse Pancakes	A little horse called Pancakes 3	
2018	Noakes-Dobson, Candice	Paterson, Wendy	<i>A little horse called Pancakes and the big scare</i>	Burnet Media	Eng		Adventure; Contemp realism - girl and horse	IB	Girl AnnaB & Horse Pancakes	A little horse called Pancakes 4	
2018	Patterson, Gareth	Patterson, Gareth (photographs)	<i>Born to be free: the true story of three lions</i>	Jacana	Eng		True animal stories	IB	Lion cubs		
2018	Paxton, Kirsty	Lötter, Megan	<i>The chalk giraffe</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Magical realism	PB			
2018	Pechova, Janina	Pechova, Janina	<i>The sock rat</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Rat Rafael		

2018	Pechova, Janina	Pechova, Janina	<i>The big rescue: a little five story</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Shrew, Tortoise, Beetle, Bird, Ant lion		
2018	Ponter, Kerry	Ponter, Kerry	<i>Angly owl and his tree</i>	Penguin	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - seasons	PB	Owl	Angry Owl	
2018	Rosettenstein, Melanie	Zinn, Cristy	<i>Skorokoro</i>	Kids Book Club	Eng		Family stories	PB			
2018	Rossouw, Ronnie & Rossouw, Arista	Kreuser, Carla	<i>As jy met vuur speel</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - playing with fire	PB	African family		E-book
2018	Rouget, Marie-Louise	Van den Bergh, Simon	<i>Zandi and Birdy Monster</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Magical realism	PB	Girl Zandi and Birdy monster		E-book
2018	Rousseau, Leon	Lutz, Linki	<i>My storiekis</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories; Fables; Fairy tales	IB			
2018	Salomon, Lara	Bird, Megan	<i>What on earth am I?</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Magical realism	PB			
2018	Scholtz, Mimi	Barendse, Odine	<i>Katspore</i>	Storiehuis/Self	Afr	Eng, Xho, Zul	Adventure	PB	Boy Zander		
2018	Senior, Olive (SA Rights)	James, Laura (USA)	<i>Anna carries water</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - African life, carrying water; Fiction in rhyme	PB	African girl Anna		Originally 2013 USA
2018	Sikwane, Bandile	Du Plessis, Jeanne	<i>The big sneeze</i>	GingerGoat	Eng		Fantasy	PB			
2018	Smit, Gertie	Rosser, Tasia; Van Riet, Samantha; Pietersen, Melany; Steyn, Tumi K	<i>Stories vir pikkies en peuters</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Animal stories; Fantasy	PB			Shortlisted for Tienie Holloway medal 2021
2018	Smit, Louise	Strauss, Johann	<i>Bennie Boekwurm se mooiste sprokies</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fairy tales	PB	Bennie Boekwurm	Bennie Boekwurm	Wielie Walie TV series characters
2018	Smit, Louise	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Haas Das se nuuskas Episode 5</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Haas Das rabbit		Wielie Walie TV series characters
2018	Smit, Louise	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Haas Das se nuuskas Episode 6</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Haas Das rabbit		Wielie Walie TV series characters
2018	Solombela, Cebo	Dhlahdla, Moses	<i>IhambokaNozincwadi</i>	Ezabantsundu Writers/Self	Xho		Biographical fiction - Gcina Mhlophe	IB	African woman Gcina Mhlophe		
2018	Solombela, Cebo	Dhlahdla, Moses	<i>Uhambo lukaQhama (Qhama's journey)</i>	Ezabantsundu Writers/Self	Xho		Contemp realism	IB	African boy Qhama		

2018	Sonka, Bulela	Ohsiek, Manuela	<i>The monster and the granddaughter</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Eng		Fairy tales - African Red Riding Hood	WB	African grandma and granddaughter		
2018	Stewart, Dianne	Hinrichsen, Natalie, Hinrichsen, Tamsin	<i>How Vincent a Western leopard toad found his croak</i>	Jacana (Norval Foundation Project)	Eng		Animal stories - environment	IB	Frog		Norval Foundation project
2018	Stuart-Clark, Robin	Stuart-Clark, Robin	<i>Cat nap</i>	Bumble Books	Eng		Animal stories	WB	Cat Sam		
2018	Theron, Madeleen	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Blitsvinnige Rosie</i>	Fontein	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Horse Rosie		Winner "Ken jou storie" 2018
2018	Tjeka, Gladys	Le Roux, Adrie	<i>How to brush your teeth</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Eng		Contemp realism - daily routines	WB	African girl		
2018	Tomalin, Emmaline	Tomalin, Emmaline	<i>Rocking Rosetta</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Family stories	PB	Girl Rosetta		
2018	Tsatsi, Baeletsi	Nyoni, Ndumiso	<i>Auntie Boi's gift</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Setsw	Contemp realism - receiving gifts	PB	African children Kopano & Rea		E-book
2018	Tucker, Claire	Tucker, Claire	<i>Gorgeous George #1</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories; Horse stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Horse George	Gorgeous George #1	
2018	Van Baalen, Theresa	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Vakansiepret 1: 'n Piekniek op die strand</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girls Jana & Alisha	Vakansie pret 1	
2018	Van Baalen, Theresa	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Vakansiepret 2: Vlieërs en filmsterre</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girls Jana & Alisha	Vakansie pret 2	
2018	Van Biljon, Rita	Van Biljon, Alta	<i>Klasie Klouter: die luie kabouter</i>	Kreativ SA	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Dwarf Klasie		
2018	Van der Merwe, Avril	Greeff, Heidi-Kate	<i>Once upon a rhinoceros</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Rhino and Hippo		
2018	Van Rensburg, Ewald & Van Rensburg, Liani	Snyman, Janet	<i>Fletcher vra hoekom</i>	Christelike Lekturfonds	Afr		Animal stories - life skills	PB	Lamb Fletcher		
2018	Van Rooyen, Nadine	Smith, Ruan	<i>Leonard se groot gril</i>	Fontein	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Lion Leonard		
2018	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie en die helikopter</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie	Liewe Heksie	Originally 1979; Based on radio stories

2018	Viljoen, Fanie	Eksteen, Elsbeth	<i>Hokaai, Lulu</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - horseriding, fashion design	IB	Girl Lulu	Lulu	
2018	Viljoen, Fanie	Viljoen, Fanie	<i>Slym se stories 4 in 1 omnibus</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Fantasy	IB	Worm Slym	Slym se stories	
2018	Wadee, Mahdiyyah	Bester, Shayle	<i>The song of the sunbird</i>	Partridge/Self	Eng		Animal stories - wildlife conservation	IB	Sunbird		
2018	Wadee, Taskeen	Bester, Shayle	<i>The horn of Africa: together there is hope</i>	Partridge/Self	Eng		Animal stories - wildlife conservation	IB	Rhino		
2018	Walsh, Mary Novak	Boyes, Kate	<i>Libraries! Let's find books</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - library use	IB	Boy Sam		
2018	Winckler, Elsa	Visser, Marleen	<i>Wanneer is eendag?</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Fairy Abella		
2018	Williams, Athol	Lock, Taryn	<i>Oaky runs a race</i>	Theart Press	Eng		Fantasy - dealing with everyday issues	IB	Oaky the acorn	Oaky	
2018	Wilson, Sam	Brandow, Annika	<i>You, yes you</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Adventure	PB	Warrior		E-book
2018	Webb, Gerda & Webb, Natelie	Venter, Chris	<i>Natelie</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Eng		Contemp realism - day in a girl's life	WB	Girl Natelie		
2018	Wessie, Tumi		<i>Tselane and the giant</i>	Self	Eng	Ses, Setsw	Fantasy; Magical realism	PB	African boy Tselane		
2018	Wessie, Tumi		<i>Mzanzi nursery rhymes</i>	Self	Multiling		Verses and rhymes	PB	Multicultural children		
2018	Xhegwana, Khanya	Alexander, Neeske	<i>Stella's story</i>	Collaborative Community Projects	Eng		Family stories - death of grandmother	WB	African girl		
2019	Alberts, Elana	Wasserman, Minette	<i>As Klaas Vakie se sand nie werk nie</i>	Penguin	Afr	Eng	Fantasy	PB	Sandman & Mouse		
2019	Alison, Penelope	Alison, Penelope	<i>Adventures of Riverlea farm 1: Jon the vet gets a farm and a pet</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm live	PB	Farm family and farm animals	Adventures of Riverlea farm #1	E-book
2019	Alison, Penelope	Alison, Penelope	<i>Adventures of Riverlea farm 2: Jon and Pen, together again</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm live	PB	Farm family and farm animals	Adventures of Riverlea farm #2	E-book
2019	Alison, Penelope	Alison, Penelope	<i>Adventures of Riverlea farm 3: Ruby-Rose of Riverlea farm</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm live	PB	Farm family and farm animals	Adventures of Riverlea farm #3	E-book
2019	Awerbuck, Diane	Meyer, Demi-Sue	<i>Hello baby!</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories	PB	Animals		E-book

2019	Banda, Sipho	Venter, Zsa-Zsa	<i>Vusi's visit to the Drakensberg mountains</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Adventure	PB	African boy Vusi		
2019	Bhikoo, Farah	Andrews, Megan	<i>Sarbie the centipede</i>	Kids Book Club	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Shongololo		
2019	Bischoff, Danielle & Van Vuuren, Rob	Fowler, Lauren	<i>Florence and Watson: the great Pangolin mystery</i>	Siv Ngesi/Self	Eng	Afr, Xho	Animal stories - environmental awareness (poaching)	IB	Honey badgers; Pangolin	Florence and Watson	
2019	Boekehuisskrywers		<i>Warrie leer 'n les</i>	Malherbe Uitgewers	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Whales		
2019	Bosworth-Smith, Jessica	Bosworth-Smith, Jessica	<i>Liefie</i>	Imagnary House	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Otters		
2019	Botha, Cheryl-Ann	Fourie, Annqua	<i>Is anyone in there?</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			IB			
2019	Burden, Stefaans	Venter, Johann P	<i>Diere-pleiere</i>	Bybel Media	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Animals		
2019	Bush, John	Greeff, Heidi-Kate	<i>Hello Zebra</i>	Storytime Africa	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Zebra		
2019	Carly, LJ	Fischer, Shân	<i>Anya and Gundi in Cape Town</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy	IB			SACat
2019	Castle, Christina	Kreuser, Carla	<i>More than enough</i>	Foord	Eng	Afr, Xho; Zul	Animal stories - collecting food; saving	PB	Squirrel		
2019	Chorn, Genna	Chorn, Genna	<i>Genna's stories</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			IB			
2019	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>What's up, Thoko?</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - life skills	IB	African girl Thoko	Thoko	
2019	Daly, Niki	Daly, Niki	<i>It's Jamela(Jamela bumper book)</i>	Tafelberg	Eng		Adventure; Contemp realism	PB	African girl Jamela	Jamela	All five Jamela books
2019	De Villiers, Leon	Griessel, David	<i>Die groot koelte</i>	LAPA	Afr		Fantasy - eco-awareness, climate change	IB	Boy Feliks; Bears		
2019	De Villiers, Liz	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Tjoppie en die skat</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Dog Tjoppie	Tjoppie	
2019	De Villiers, Liz	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Tjoppie en die tweeling</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Dog Tjoppie	Tjoppie	
2019	De Vos, Philip	Grobler, Piet	<i>Karnaval van die diere</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng	Verses and rhymes	IB			Reissue. Originally 1998
2019	De Wet, Marizaan	Steyn, Tumi K	<i>Picnic at the zoo</i>	Roundhill Books	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - picnic	PB			

2019	Dery, Portia (Ghana)	Newsome, Toby	<i>Gogo's list</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Family stories - helping Grandma	IB	African girl Fatima and grandmother		Golden Baobab 2014; Children's Africana Book Award 2018; Originally abroad 2014 as Grandma's list
2019	Diamond, Kayle	Buckley, Amy-Leigh; Lewis-Thomas, Julia	<i>Glow</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Stick Bo		
2019	Diamond, Kayle	Batislaong, Rachel (Phillippines)	<i>The jellyfish jiggle</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories - sea animals	PB	Jellyfish		
2019	Dlamini, Zanele	Grebo, Emmanuel (Ivory Coast)	<i>Why birds sing at dawn</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Zul	Animal stories	PB	Birds		E-book
2019	Durant, Alan (UK)	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Quill soup</i>	Meerkat Books	Eng	All SA languages; French	Animal stories - generosity, kindness	PB	Porcupine Noko		White Raven 2020; NAMI Concours Award 2021; Originally UK 2018
2019	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Ansofie Omnibus</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Ansofie	Ansofie Plak	
2019	Emm, Anna	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Tamaai groot kinderstories-omnibus</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure; Fantasy	PB			
2019	Fagan, Melissa	Nieuwoudt, Kobie	<i>My special blankie</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Family stories - mothers and daughters	PB	African girl Lerato		E-book
2019	Ferreira, Henry	Ackermann, Alistair	<i>Cowboy Koekemoer van die Klein Karoo en die soutwatergogga</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Cowboy Koekemoer & giraffe Shorty	Cowboy Koekemoer #4	
2019	Flanders, Bianca	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Pumpkin finds her queen</i>	LAPA	Eng	Afr (Jaco Jacobs)	Contemp realism - finding identity; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Girl Pumpkin Pie		
2019	Ford, Mariska	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Atlas-avonture in Hawaii</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Ben, Pippa; grandparents	Atlas-avonture	
2019	Fru, Stacey	Mzinyathi, Buyile	<i>Tim's answer</i>	Profounder/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - finding role models	PB	African boy Tim		
2019	Fru, Stacey	Mzinyathi, Buyile	<i>Where is Tammy?</i>	Profounder/Self	Eng		Contemp realism - staying safe	PB	African boy Tammy		
2019	Gerson, Pauline	Brice, Colleen	<i>Happy Yosh</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - emotions	PB	Boy Yosh		
2019	Gorman, Gillian		<i>Bahoo and Boris</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Baboon Bahoo; Dog Boris		

2019	Graham, Katherine	Smith, Nicola Anne	<i>Baby babble</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - baby's day	PB	African baby		E-book
2019	Gravett, Emily (UK)	Gravett, Emily (UK)	<i>Meerkat Christmas</i>	Pan Macmillan SA	Eng		Animal stories - Christmas	PB	Meerkat Sunny	Meerkat	
2019	Grobler, Mari	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Bella en Sebastiaan</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Human-animal relations	IB	Girl Bella and cat Sebastiaan		Shortlisted for MER. prize 2020
2019	Grobler, Piet	Grobler, Piet	<i>Franciscus en die diere</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr		Magical realism	IB	Franciscus, animals		Originally abroad
2019	Hay, Hilde	Venter, Louise	<i>Biskit en die boomhuis</i>	Porcupine Press	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy		
2019	Heese, Marie	Van Heerden, Marjorie	<i>Peter Pan en Laurie</i>	Protea Boekhuis	Afr	Eng	Fantasy	IB	Boy Peter, Laurie		
2019	Herselman, Christy	Zinn, Cristy	<i>The chat: birds, bees and destinies</i>	Struik	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - sex education	IB	Birds, Bees		Self-published 2018
2019	Hlabangane, Jabulani	Olivier, Henda	<i>Samson's surprise and other stories</i>	UmSinsi	Eng			PB			Originally 1997
2019	Hofmeyr, Dianne	Grobler, Piet	<i>Fiddle Dee Dee</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Folktales - trickster tales	IB	Animals		
2019	Hunter, Murray	Hunter, Murray	<i>Boris the baby bot: a little book about big data</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy - technology; online privacy	PB	Robot		
2019	Jacobs, Jaco	Lilje, Karen	<i>Blou Maandag</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girl Jana		
2019	Jacobs, Jaco	Brand, Linki	<i>Draakasem</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Magical realism - courage	IB	Boy Darius		E-book
2019	Jacobs, Jaco	Wallace, Stephen; Venter, Chris; Milandri, Elsabe; Cruywagen, Gerhard	<i>Die groot Jaco Jacobs storieboek</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB			Five stories 2008, 2011, 2014
2019	Jacobs, Jaco	Prins, Yolandi	<i>Monsterpizza</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Zia		
2019	Jacobs, Jaco	Venter, Chris	<i>n Kas vol monsters omnibus(6-in-1)</i>	LAPA	Afr		Suspense	IB			
2019	Jacobs, Jaco	Banks, Angela	<i>Sasha word stil</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - music in our lives	PB	Girl Sasha		
2019	Jacobs, Jaco	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Wilde Wikus</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure - friends, human relations	IB	Boys Wikus & Rico		

2019	Jacobs, Nikki	Jacobs, Nikki	<i>Mean cow</i>	Skylar/Community Publishing Project	Eng		Fiction in rhyme	PB	Cow		
2019	Jallow, Maimouna	Faysse, Caroline	<i>I'm the colour of honey</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism-multiculturalism	PB	Multicultural children		E-book
2019	Kemp, Michelle		<i>Funny farm adventures</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Adventure	IB			
2019	Khoza-Tywakadi, Yamkela	Strauss, Johann	<i>Why Ndanaka hid her face</i>	Sifiso Publishers	Eng	Tsong, Venda	Contemp realism - handicapped	PB	African girl Ndanaka		
2019	Khoza-Tywakadi, Yamkela	Ndlovu, Mpumelelo	<i>When Bonile met Zuri</i>	Sifiso Publishers	Eng	Tsong, Venda	Contemp realism - Albinism	PB	African girls Nobuhle, Bontle, Zuri		
2019	Kielblock, Johan	Richards, Ria	<i>Drie brawe bytjies:avonture van Boepie, Bertie en Bassie</i>	Malherbe Uitgewers	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Bees		
2019	Lammers, Marleen	Stoekigt, Anja	<i>The boy and the tree</i>	Penguin	Eng		Magical realism; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Boy		
2019	Lamoral-Rosmarin, Corinne	Jardim-Wedepohl, Jess	<i>The great tidy up</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - tidying up	PB	African boy Mzamo, girl Khwezi		E-book
2019	Lediga, Koketso	Tshabalala, David	<i>Kole meets Mamma Winnie's southern African friends</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - holiday, friendship	IB	African girl Kole		
2019	Levin, Nicole	Nel, Lauren	<i>Sing to me</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Family stories	PB	African girl and child		E-book
2019	Louw, Antoinette	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Die storie van Racheltjie de Beer</i>	Naledi	Afr		Biographical fiction - Racheltjie de Beer	IB	Girl Racheltjie		
2019	Maartens, Wendy	Brand, Linki	<i>Sylvester, ramkat van die Groot Karoo</i>	LAPA	Afr		True animal stories	IB	Lion Sylvester		
2019	Mabaso, Mathapelo	Vermaak, Megan	<i>Wiggle jiggle wriggle with the wiggly worm</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Xho, Ses	Adventure	PB	Worm		E-book
2019	Magona, Sindiwe	Louw, Nicolene	<i>Woof-woof</i>	Book Dash	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories - human-animal relations	PB	Baby and dog		E-book

2019	Magona, Sindiwe	Bouma, Paddy	<i>The best meal ever! (Originally isiXhosa: Esona-sona sidlo!)</i>	Meerkat Books/New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Family stories - family life, poverty, child-led families	PB	African girl Siziwe	White Ravens 2007; IBBY SA 100 SA children's picture books; Originally 2006 abroad
2019	Maisel, Shelly	Neave, Cheryl	<i>The woodcutter's dream</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Magical realism	PB	African man Joe	
2019	Malan, Trientjie	Nel, Awie	<i>Mientjie se nare droom</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr		Contemp realism - nightmares	IB	Twins Mientjie & Eddie	
2019	Margolis, Joy	Lee, Catherine	<i>What do grannies do all day?</i>	Self	Eng		Family stories	PB	Grandmother	
2019	Maritz, Nicolaas	Maritz, Nicolaas	<i>South Africam animal portraits A-Z</i>	New Africa Books	Eng		Concepts - alphabet	PB	Animals	Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2019
2019	Martegoutte, Lance	Martegoutte, Lance	<i>The adventures of James and Scamper!</i>	UmSinsi	Eng		Contemp realism - human-animal relations	PB	Boy James & Dog Scamper	E-book
2019	Martins, Sope (Nigeria)	Nyoni, Ndumiso	<i>Teju's shadow</i>	Book Dash	Afr		Contemp realism - overcoming fears	PB	African boy Teju	E-book
2019	Marundu, Florence	Bird, Lauren	<i>Mama Antelope's house</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Antelope	E-book
2019	Matthee, Deidre	Lebedeva, Maria	<i>Penguin and bear</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - friendship	PB	Penguin, bear	
2019	McGregor, Sarah	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Dudu's hat</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism	PB	African girl Dudu	E-book
2019	Mfatuzo, Iminathi	Ngubane, Siyanda	<i>Lesedi and Michael in the jungle</i>	Self	Eng			PB	African child Lesedi; Michael	
2019	Mhlophe, Gcina	Brink, Magriet	<i>How lion got his roar</i>	Meerkat Books	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	PB	Lion	
2019	Moahloli, Refiloe	Nadine, Suné	<i>There's an alien in my house</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Magical realism	PB		E-book
2019	Moahloli, Refiloe	Griessel, David	<i>All of these things are important to me</i>	Goldilocks and the Bear Foundation	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul, Ses	Contemp realism - living with ADHD	IB	Girl Zee	
2019	Moahloli, Refiloe	Kekana, Mogau	<i>Yes Yanga: from tins to cricket</i>	Pan Macmillan SA	Eng		Sport stories - cricket	IB	African boy Yanga	SALA Literary Translations Award 2020
2019	Morassi, Phillipa	Andrews, Megan	<i>Freddy the fox</i>	Kids Book Club	Eng		Animal stories - managing emotions	PB	Fox Freddy	
2019	Morassi, Phillipa	Andrews, Megan	<i>Bella the bunny</i>	Kids Book Club	Eng		Animal stories - managing emotions	PB	Rabbit Bella	

2019	Motilall, Karen	Musoke, Athi	<i>The Christmas wish</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Family stories	IB			E-book
2019	Mukuka, Chisanga	Marto, El	<i>A very busy day</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Family stories	PB	African girl and mother		E-book
2019	Mukuka, Chisanga	Hinrichsen, Tamsin, Hinrichsen, Natalie	<i>Who's that baby?</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - mirror game	PB	African baby		E-book
2019	Murray, Milan, et al.	Du Toit, Marisa; Nel, Lauren; Van den Berg, Sarlee	<i>Poenankies: versameling kinderstories</i>	Murray & Me	Afr		Fantasy	IB			
2019	Mzuzu, Nanziwe	Brandow, Annika	<i>Miss Little Sunshine</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - singing together	PB	African girl Lizalise		E-book
2019	Nesbit, Ruth Alice	Nesbit, Ruth Alice	<i>The pea green boat and sea monsters</i>	New Generation	Eng		Adventure	PB	Girl Sarah, Gofree Giraffe & Dog Jim		
2019	Nesbit, Ruth Alice	Nesbit, Ruth Alice	<i>I am waiting for you in the bath</i>	New Generation	Eng		Adventure	PB	Water animals		
2019	Nkamankeng, Michelle		<i>The little mouse</i>	LANSM Publishing	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Mouse		
2019	Nontshokweni, Sihle & Tlali, Mathabo	Thorne, Chantelle; Thorne, Burgen	<i>Wanda</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - bullying, cultural identity	IB	African girl Wanda		
2019	Nyirongo, Fiske Serah (Zambia)	Silingo, Nicodemus (Tanzania)	<i>The new road</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - new road	PB	African girls Chapansi & Luano		E-book
2019	Obertik, Nicola	Obertik, Nicola	<i>Imi's sore tooth</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hippo Imi		
2019	Oldjohn, Alicia	Oldjohn, Avril	<i>Losing my best friend</i>	Bontlehela Media	Eng		Contemporaray realism - losing a friend	PB	African girl		
2019	Olivier, Malie	Ndlovu, Busisiwe	<i>Jessie the giraffe goes job hunting</i>	Verity Publishers	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Giraffe		
2019	Oosthuysen, Janie	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Die verlore eiland en ander stories</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB			
2019	Pieters, Josephine		<i>The Hollander's cat</i>	Self/Reach	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Cat	Hollander's cat	
2019	Pletzer, Ian	Doran, Joni-Leigh	<i>Henry the hyena loses his giggle</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hyena	Safari series #1	

2019	Pletzer, Ian	Doran, Joni-Leigh	<i>Ally the aardvark and the shy five</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Aardvark	Safari series #2	
2019	Ponter, Kerry	Ponter, Kerry	<i>Angly owl finds a hobby</i>	Penguin	Eng	Afr	Animal stories - hobbies	PB	Owl	Angry Owl	
2019	Potgieter, Liezl	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Eddie die sjef: Die Franse fiasko</i>	Anna Emm	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Eddie & Rosalina	Eddie die sjef	
2019	Preen, Michelle	Van der Merwe, Mieke	<i>Vuyo</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - daily life of a baby	WB	African baby Vuyo		E-book
2019	Preller, Martie & Kruger, Martie	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Jamie en Sebastiaan omnibus</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Jamie & Cat Sebastiaan		
2019	Preston, Lori-Ann	Cumming, Lindsey	<i>The Ama-Zings!</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure - Congo Caves	IB	Children		Golden Baobab prize 2017
2019	Pretorius, Alta	Mokawem, Jeanette	<i>Rosie lappop in diep waters</i>	Erfenis Publikasies	Afr		Fantasy; Fiction in rhyme	IB	Ragdoll		
2019	Rimensberger, Nicole	Zinn, Cristy	<i>Tilly and Thandeka</i>	Kids Book Club	Eng		Adventure	IB	Girl Tilly and African girl Thandeka		
2019	Rosettenstein, Melanie	Zinn, Cristy	<i>Cosha Udoti</i>	Oceanographic Research Institute	Eng	Zul	Contemp realism - pollution awareness	IB	African boy Themba and the eagle	Ukhozi and Friends	
2019	Roux, Liza M	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Ons gaan Krugerwilduin toe</i>	Nasionale Biblioteek van SA	Afr	Eng	Adventure - nature conservation	PB	Family		
2019	Sandoval-Seres, Elisa (Mexico)	Suh, Young Ha (Korea); Lostrom, Samantha (Australia)	<i>Where is Naledi?</i>	New Africa Books	Eng	All SA languages	Animal stories	PB	Meerkat Naledi		
2019	Savory, Sarah	Baele, Frédéric	<i>What on earth is that?</i>	Struik	Eng		Animal stories - environmental awareness (poaching); Fiction in rhyme	PB	Pangolin		
2019	Scotford, Tina	Villet, Olivia	<i>Frog's magical ring and the Plattekloof spring</i>	Jacana	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Frog	Frog	
2019	Siege, Nasrin	Bosa, Subi	<i>Come stay with me</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Rabbit, tortoise		E-book
2019	Sikwane, Bandile	Du Plessis, Jeanne	<i>Kong the donkey's epic surprise party</i>	GingerGoat	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Horse Jaega, Donkey Kong		

2019	Smit, Louise	Strauss, Johann	<i>Bennie Boekwurm se mooiste sprokies 2</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fairy tales	PB	Bennie Boekwurm	Bennie Boekwurm	
2019	Smit, Louise	Strauss, Johann; Serfontein, Luan	<i>Bennie Boekwurm se besige pretboek</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Activity and interactive	PB	Bennie Boekwurm	Bennie Boekwurm	
2019	Stewart, Dianne	Daly, Jude	<i>Gift of the sun</i>	Jacana	Eng		Contemp realism - African farm life	PB	African Thulani		Smithsonian Notabel Books 1996; IBBY Honour List 1998; Katrine Harris award; Originally 1996 UK.
2019	Stone, Ginny	Stone, Igz	<i>Sham-Belly shack</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Fairies	Imaginae-ries #2	E-book
2019	Stone, Ginny	Stone, Igz	<i>Winona's whistle</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Fairies	Imaginae-ries #3	E-book
2019	Strydom, Irene	Gregg	<i>Hauman renoster in die Bosveld</i>	Self	Afr		Family stories	IB	Boy Hauman		
2019	Tavola, Sarah (UK)	Hallak, Sinan (Lebanon)	<i>Perfectly different</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Contemp realism - ethnicity; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Boy Billy and his mother		
2019	Ter Braak-Forstinger, Christin	Donald, Julie	<i>Little lion learns to roar</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Lion		
2019	Thornburn, Marietjie	Thornburn, Marietjie	<i>Ella</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories - family	PB	Impala		
2019	Torkornoo, Edem	Andrews, Megan	<i>Baby's first family photo</i>	Book Dash	Eng	Xho, Zul, Setsw	Family stories - taking photos	PB	African family		E-book
2019	Trantraal, Andre	Trantraal, Andre	<i>Keegan en Samier 1: Die Sleutelspeurders</i>	LAPA	Afr		Detective stories	IB	Coloured boys Keegan & Samier	Keegan & Samier 1	
2019	Trok, Lerato	Masuku, Siya	<i>Mosidi</i>	Siyafunda	Sets		Contemp realism - daily life	PB	African girl		E-book
2019	Tucker, Claire	Tucker, Claire	<i>Gorgeous George 2: George finds a friend</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories; Horse stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Horse George	Gorgeous George 2	
2019	Tucker, Claire	Tucker, Claire	<i>Gorgeous George 3: George and the dragon</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories; Horse stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Horse George	Gorgeous George 3	
2019	Van Baalen, Theresa	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Vakansiepret 3: Die kolwyntjie-kompetisie</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girls Jana & Alisha	Vakansie- pret 3	
2019	Van Baalen, Theresa	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>Vakansiepret 4: Sand, see en dolfyne</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girls Jana & Alisha	Vakansie- pret 4	
2019	Van der Merwe, Avril	Greeff, Heidi-Kate	<i>I don't want to be a hyena!</i>	Penguin Random House	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hyena		

2019	Van der Merwe, Stefanie	Kruger, Jacolien	<i>Madelie</i>	Self	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - caring for your body	IB	Girl Madelie		
2019	Vels, Verna	Oelofsen, Vian	<i>Liewe Heksie en die pampoene</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Witch Liewe Heksie		Shortlisted for illustr MER prize 2020; Reissue
2019	Viljoen, Fanie	Steyn, Tumi K	<i>Die dag toe die draak kom: boek vir meisies</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng, Mandarin	Contemp realism - sexual abuse	IB	Girl Kyla		Shortlisted for MER prize 2020 (illustrations shortlisted)
2019	Viljoen, Fanie	Steyn, Tumi K	<i>Die dag toe die draak kom: boek vir seuns</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr	Eng, Mandarin	Contemp realism - sexual abuse	IB	Boy Kevin		Tienie Holloway medal 2021
2019	Viljoen, Fanie	Eksteen, Elsbeth	<i>Olke Bolke, Lulu</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - fashion design	IB	Girl Lulu	Lulu	Sanlam Prize 2019
2019	Viljoen, Louise	Van der Merwe, Erna	<i>Bibi Babbelbek praat tot sy blou word</i>	Naledi	Afr		Family stories	PB	Girl Lollie & Grandma		
2019	Williams, Athol	Lock, Taryn	<i>Oaky and Themba</i>	Theart Press	Eng		Fantasy - dealing with everyday issues	IB	Oaky the acorn	Oaky	
2019	Williams, Kate Gilman	Campbell, Michelle	<i>Let's go on Safari</i>	Penguin Random House	Eng		Contemp realism - conservation; Safari	IB	Animals		
2019	Williams, Robyn	Williams, Robyn	<i>Andre the aardvark's adventures</i>	Struik Nature	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Aardvark		
2019	Wilson, Sam	Hampton, Mary-An	<i>I want to!</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - baby routine	PB	African baby		E-book
2019	Wilson, Sam	Latimer, Alex	<i>Shhhhh!</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Contemp realism - baby sleeping	PB	African baby		E-book
2019	Wood, Sarah	Nesbit, Ruth Alice	<i>Millie and Mum visit the pet shop</i>	New Generation	Eng		Contemp realism - pets	PB	Girl Millie and her Mum		
2019	Wowra, Lea	Wowra, Lea	<i>Cammy chameleon</i>	Don Nelson	Eng		Animal stories - chameleon awareness	IB	Chameleon Cammy		
2020	Adebowale, Adesuwa	Ndlovu, Busisiwe	<i>The hare and the tortoise</i>	Verity Publishers	Eng	Afr	Fables	IB	Tortoise, hare		
2020	Adebowale, Adesuwa	Naidoo, Melvyn	<i>The king's test</i>	Verity Publishers	Eng	All SA languages	Folktales	IB	African king		
2020	Alison, Penelope	Alison, Penelope	<i>Adventures of Riverlea farm 4: Delta-Blue and the dogs were two</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm life	PB	Farm family and farm animals	Adventures of Riverlea farm #4	E-book
2020	Alison, Penelope	Alison, Penelope	<i>Adventures of Riverlea farm 5: Wishes and kisses for babies come true</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm live	PB	Farm family and farm animals	Adventures of Riverlea farm #5	E-book

2020	Alison, Penelope	Alison, Penelope	<i>Adventures of Riverlea farm 6: The roosters crow for the Royal Show</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm live	PB	Farm family and farm animals	Adventures of Riverlea farm #6	E-book
2020	Alison, Penelope	Alison, Penelope	<i>Adventures of Riverlea farm 7: A few more sets of the Riverlea pets</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm live	PB	Farm family and farm animals	Adventures of Riverlea farm #7	E-book
2020	Alison, Penelope	Alison, Penelope	<i>Adventures of Riverlea farm 8: A sweet pony kiss for our little miss</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - SA farm life	PB	Farm family and farm animals	Adventures of Riverlea farm #8	E-book
2020	Bantsijang, Oageng Frank	Bantsijang, Oageng Frank	<i>The day Naledi went to school</i>	Self	Eng	Afr, Xho, Setsw	Contemp realism - going to school	PB	African girl Naledi		
2020	Beake, Lesley	Walton, Ann	<i>Bau and the Baobab tree</i>	Tafelberg	Eng		Contemp realism - hide and seek	PB	African girl Bau		Originally 1992
2020	Beharilal, Manichand & Wallace, Thea	Steyn, Tumi K.	<i>Animals on an African farm</i>	MBLS Publishing	Eng	Afr		IB		Learn to read - Read to learn	
2020	Benjamin, AH (UK)	Sparg, Elizabeth-Anne	<i>A pet for Mr Patel</i>	Bumble Books	Eng			PB			
2020	Berman, Irene	Cooke, Joanna	<i>Taka wants to fly</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Ostrich		
2020	Bester, Grieta		<i>Dr Apie</i>	Bianca Publishing/Self	Afr		Animal stories - Kruger Park animals	PB	Monkey		
2020	Bester, Maryanne	Bester, Shayle	<i>Time to go</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Animal stories - loss, accept change, displaced families; Family stories	PB	Wildebeest		
2020	Bischoff, Danielle & Van Vuuren, Rob	Fowler, Lauren	<i>Florence and Watson and the golden forest</i>	Siv Ngesi/Self	Eng	Parallel Eng, Afr, Xho	Animal stories - environmental awareness (pollution)	IB	Honey badgers Florence and Watson	Florence and Watson	
2020	Boon, Wietske	Boshoff, Jokie	<i>Die virus in die woud</i>	Kraal	Afr		Animal stories - Covid-19	PB	Owl		
2020	Botha, June	Espag, Amanda	<i>Sebastian die leeuwelpie</i>	Naledi	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Lion		
2020	Brown Storrar, Claudette	Kruger, Christo	<i>Nelly and Sam Beletha</i>	LAPA	Eng	Afr	Contemp realism - nanny and child friendship	PB	African nanny Nelly; Boy Sam		
2020	Brummer, Sharon	Taljaard, Mariaan	<i>Deke and the Martians</i>	Malherbe	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	IB	Boy Deke		
2020	Brummer, Sharon	Taljaard, Mariaan	<i>Deke Moonbay</i>	Malherbe	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	IB	Boy Deke		

2020	Brummer, Sharon	Taljaard, Mariaan	<i>Deke the astronaut</i>	Malherbe	Eng		Adventure; Fantasy	IB	Boy Deke		
2020	Carroll, Lewis	Bird, Megan	<i>Alice's adventures in Wonderland</i>	Imaginary House	Eng		Fantasy	IB	Girl Alice		
2020	Child, Emily	Lebedeva, Maria	<i>Listen to your Diddalum</i>	Imaginary House	Eng		Contemp realism - emotions, gut feeling	PB			
2020	Chisamu, Lweendo		<i>Lweendo Chisamu's diary: the new school</i>	Self	Eng		School stories	IB	African girl Lweendo		
2020	Cocklin-Viljoen, Deserisé		<i>Deurmekaarbos se sonstraaltjie</i>	Self	Afr			IB			
2020	Cooper, Michelle (samest)	Venter, Chris	<i>Hasie, hoekom is jou stert so kort?</i>	Tafelberg	Afr	Eng	Folktales, African	PB	Animals		
2020	Cornelius, Leon		<i>Die Snypoort ridders in die spoorweghuis</i>	Malherbe	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Chris		
2020	Cross, Geraldine	Reid, Sue	<i>The glow worm</i>	Self	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Glow worm		
2020	Dambuza, Amanda S		<i>A brave girl named Ayah</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - abuse, hope	PB	African girl Ayah		E-book
2020	Du Plessis, Kevin	Deetlefs, Wilmarie	<i>Madame Langa's chair of dreams</i>	Mali Langa Children's Foundation	Eng		Magical realism	PB	African girl Nandi		
2020	Du Toit, Annemarie	Brink, Riana	<i>Die wit rokkie</i>	Lig in Duisternis	Afr			PB			
2020	Du Toit, Quarta	Kriek, Jaiden	<i>Die avonture van SlaapVakie</i>	Self	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Sandman		
2020	Florens, Andrea	Norden, Claire	<i>Why hippo loves water</i>	Art Publishers	Eng		Folktales, African	PB	Hippo		
2020	Furniss, Megan	Dunston, Tanja	<i>The big bird battle</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Hadedas & Guinea fowl		
2020	Harneker, Zaida	Ryklief, Siraaj	<i>Nobody loves me</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - acceptance	PB	Boy		
2020	Harris, Brad	Harris, Brad	<i>Baby faces</i>	Jonathan Ball	Eng		Concepts	BB	Babies		
2020	Harris, Brad	Harris, Brad	<i>Farm animals</i>	Jonathan Ball	Eng		Concepts - farm animals	BB	Farm animals		
2020	Harris, Brad	Harris, Brad	<i>Trucks</i>	Jonathan Ball	Eng		Concepts - vehicles	BB			
2020	Harris, Brad	Harris, Brad	<i>Vegetables</i>	Jonathan Ball	Eng		Concepts - vegetables	BB			

2020	Hewett, Benjamin & Muldoon, Paddy	Stoeckigt, Anja	<i>The amazing lockdown adventure</i>	Penguin Random House	Eng		Magical realism - Covid lockdown	IB	Boy Jack, girl Lily		
2020	Hofmeyr, Dianne	Thompson, Carol	<i>Storm dragon</i>	LAPA	Eng	Afr (N Lessing-Venter)	Magical realism	PB	Grandpa and grandchild		
2020	House, Emily	House, Emily	<i>Earth takes a break</i>	Imagnary House	Eng		Fantasy - Environmental issues; Covid	PB			
2020	Ismail, Sadia	Blankenaar, Dale	<i>Copycat</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Fantasy	PB	Aliens, African boy Kagiso		
2020	Jacobs, Jaco	Dersley, Robert	<i>Ek wil nou nie snaaks wees nie</i>	Penguin Random House	Afr		Verses and rhymes; Riddles; Wit and humour	IB			
2020	Jacobs, Jaco	Steyn, Tumi K	<i>Minki in die middel</i>	Penguin Random House	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girls Minki, Natalie & Lara	Minki	ATKV children's book award 2021 (illustr)
2020	Jacobs, Jaco	Steyn, Tumi K	<i>Minki se pyjamapartytjie</i>	Penguin RH	Afr		Adventure	IB	Girls Minki, Natalie & Lara	Minki	
2020	Jacobs, Jaco	Prins, Yolandi	<i>Moenie die melk vergeet nie</i>	Pan Macmillan	Afr		Magical realism; Verses and rhymes	PB	Girl Mila and father		Shortlisted Tienie Holloway 2021; ATKV children's book award 2021
2020	Jacobs, Jaco	Key, Theodore	<i>Oupa Zombie</i>	Pan Macmillan	Afr	Eng	Magical realism	IB	Boy Alex & Grandpa		ATKV children's book award 2021 (author and illustrator)
2020	Jacobs, Jaco	Strauss, Johann	<i>Professor Fungus Omnibus 1</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure; Science fiction	IB	Professor Fungus	Professor Fungus	E-book
2020	Jacobs, Jaco	Van der Merwe, Gwendolene	<i>Waldo en die draak met die groen tong</i>	Penguin RH	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Waldo & Connie	Waldo	
2020	Jacobs, Jaco	Van der Merwe, Gwendolene	<i>Waldo en die weerwolf met die rooi tekkies</i>	Penguin RH	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Waldo & Connie	Waldo	
2020	Jooné, Tina	Taljaard, Mariaan	<i>Dirkie die dowe seuntjie</i>	Malherbe	Afr		Contemp realism - deafness	IB	Boy Dirkie		
2020	Kruger, Sonja	Taljaard, Mariaan	<i>Jasper se avonture</i>	Malherbe	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Jasper		
2020	Kulsen, Anzil	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Bitterbosbende1: Die geheim van die nuwe hoof</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Suspense	IB		Bitterbosbende 1	
2020	Kulsen, Anzil	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Bitterbosbende2: Die been in die bos</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Suspense	IB		Bitterbosbende 2	
2020	Kulsen, Anzil	Wallace, Stephen	<i>Bitterbosbende3: Die Grafsangers</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Suspense	IB		Bitterbosbende 3	

2020	Kunene, Ntandoyenkosi & Dyosini, Thokozane	Phage, Neo	<i>Cory in the universe</i>	Re Imagine Consulting	Eng		Contemp realism - Covid-19	IB			
2020	Labuschagne, Etienne		<i>Slaapydstories</i>	Self	Afr	Eng	Bedtime stories	IB			
2020	Lammerd, Tersius		<i>Die tuiste van sprokies</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr		Fairy tales	IB			
2020	Le Roux, Laantie	Le Roux, Laantie	<i>Wortelboom gaan jou vang</i>	Naledi	Afr		Magical realism - Friendship; Eco-awareness	IB	Children Wian and Lana		
2020	Le Roux, Louisette	Kirsten, Karen	<i>Die avonture van Talita Tarentaal: die wedervering van 'n tarentaalfamilie in die wildtiun</i>	Self	Afr		Animal stories	PB	Guinea fowls		
2020	Linde-Loubser, Henriëtte	Pulles, Elizabeth	<i>Ster en die skugter vyf</i>	Tafelberg	Afr		Animal stories	IB	Aardvark		
2020	Lu, Bene	Serfontein, J	<i>Shadow: how the shadow got its name</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy	PB			
2020	Maartens, Maretha	De Hart, Huibrecht	<i>Nagvriend</i>	Crisis Response Network	Afr	Eng	Contemp realism - Covid-19	IB			E-book
2020	Maartens, Wendy	Prins, Yolandi	<i>Nicole en Appelliefie: die heel beste geskenk</i>	Pan Macmillan	Afr		Contemp realism - coping with death	IB	Girl Nicole	Nicole en Appelliefie 2	
2020	Maartens, Wendy	Prins, Yolandi	<i>Nicole en Appelliefie: die nuwe maat</i>	Pan Macmillan	Afr		Contemp realism - friendship	IB	Girl Nicole	Nicole en Appelliefie 1	
2020	Maartens, Wendy	Brand, Linki	<i>Rooimiere in-die-broek idiome</i>	LAPA	Afr		Activity and interactive	PB			
2020	Maartens, Wendy	Bird, Megan	<i>Storiekaros</i>	LAPA	Afr			IB			
2020	Macdonald, Elaine	Mearns, Vanessa	<i>I see a rhinoceros</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme - eating habits	PB	Rhinoceros	Crazy Big 5	
2020	Macdonald, Elaine	Mearns, Vanessa	<i>I see a lion</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Animal stories; Fiction in rhyme - sharing skills	PB	Lion	Crazy Big 5	
2020	Madonsela, Thuli		<i>Melo's kingdom: storytime adventure in the African bush</i>	Christian Art Kids	Eng		Religious fiction	IB	African girl Melo		
2020	Mammon, Rafiek	Rankin, Joan	<i>Faizel en die sterre</i>	Jacana	AfriK aaps	Eng, Xho, Zul	Family stories - being different	IB	Coloured boy Faizel		

2020	Maritz, Nicolaas	Maritz, Nicolaas	<i>How many frogs do you see?</i>	New Africa Books	Eng		Concepts - counting	PB	Frogs		
2020	Masango, Lebohang & Storbeck, Claudine		<i>Mpumi and Jabu's magical day</i>	David Philip	Eng	All SA languages; French	Contemp realism - friendship; Deaf boy	PB	African girl Mpumi; African boy Jabu	Mpumi	
2020	Minnie, Kobus	Taljaard, Mariaan	<i>Jan Dassie se avonture</i>	Malherbe	Afr		Animal stories - life skills	IB	Dassie		
2020	Mnensa, Mabel	Thorne, Chantelle & Thorne, Burgen	<i>Kantiga finds the perfect name</i>	Jacana	Eng	Xho	Contemp realism - accepting oneself	PB	African girl Kantiga		
2020	Moahloli, Refiloe	Bosa, Subi	<i>The things that really matter</i>	Book Dash	Eng		Family stories	PB	African family		
2020	Moahloli, Refiloe	McDonald, Zinelda	<i>We are one</i>	Pan Macmillan	Eng	Afr, Zul	Contemp realism - SA cultures; Differences, similarities	PB	Multicultural SA children		
2020	Mostert, Leana	Mostert, Leana	<i>Wie weet waar Willie Walvis woon?</i>	Self	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	PB	Whale Willie; Crab Kallie	Kallie Krab 1	E-book
2020	Mpofu, Matina	Mabaso, Themba	<i>Thingamagic</i>	Queen Protea Press	Eng			PB			
2020	Mulenga, Kalenga Augustine		<i>Donk the stubborn donkey</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories - fairness	PB	Donkey, farm animals		E-book
2020	Mulenga, Kalenga Augustine		<i>Joe finds his way home</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - choices	IB	Boy Joe		E-book
2020	Mulenga, Kalenga Augustine		<i>Spike and Spud space boys</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure	PB	Boys Spike and Spud		E-book
2020	Mulenga, Kalenga Augustine		<i>The leopard licks its spots</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories - fairness; Folktales, African	PB	Leopard		E-book
2020	Murray, Milan & Nolte, Charmaine	Du Toit, Marisa	<i>Die husse en die klein jakkalsies</i>	Murray & Me	Afr	Eng	Concepts - idioms, Life skills	IB		Murray & Me Idioom reeks	Also in Braille
2020	Newman, Garth	Sadan, Yumna	<i>Luna and the astronaut of the mind</i>	Self/Super Three	Eng		Magical realism - life skills	PB	Girl Luna	Luna	
2020	Newman, Garth	Sadan, Yumna	<i>Super 3 and the gloomy cloud</i>	Self/Super Three	Eng		Contemp realism - Covid-19; loss, sadness	PB	Multicultural SA children	Super Three	E-book
2020	Newman, Garth	Sadan, Yumna	<i>Super 3 and the scary, invisible monster</i>	Self/Super Three	Eng	Zul; Spanish	Contemp realism - Covid-19	PB	Multicultural SA children	Super Three	E-book
2020	Newman, Garth	Sadan, Yumna	<i>Super 3 and the shadow of shame</i>	Self/Super Three	Eng		Contemp realism - Covid-19	PB	Multicultural SA children	Super Three	E-book
2020	Newman, Garth	Sadan, Yumna	<i>Super 3 and the worry worm</i>	Self/Super Three	Eng	Zul; Spanish	Contemp realism - Covid-19; Lockdown	PB	Multicultural SA children	Super Three	E-book

2020	Nokomo, Bongani Ephraim	Mazotho, Thandekile	<i>What is toyi-toyi?</i>	Reach/Self	Eng	Afr, Zul	Contemp realism - toyi-toyi	PB	African children Nkululeko, Nonkululeko		
2020	Pantazis, Vangi	Moolman, Kerry	<i>Finding hens and laying eggs</i>	Porcupine Press	Eng		Contemp realism - hope and patience	IB	Children Ellie, Johnny, Nala, Tuma	Giftlands #1	
2020	Pechová, Janina	Pechová, Janina	<i>The big rescue</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB			
2020	Pechová, Janina	Pechová, Janina	<i>The cheeky spider</i>	Bumble Books	Eng	Afr	Animal stories	PB	Spider		
2020	Pieters, Josephine		<i>The Hollander's cat: Fire on the mountain</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Cat	Hollander's cat	
2020	Pieters, Josephine		<i>The Hollander's cat: Who started the fire?</i>	Self/Reach	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Cat	Hollander's cat	
2020	Pieterse, Petro		<i>Plaasstories op die plaaswerf</i>	Self	Afr		Contemp realism - farm life	IB	Domestic animals		
2020	Pillay, Siddhi	Pillay, Siddhi	<i>The thoughtful tales of Baby Brown Bear</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories - compassion, kindness	PB	Bear	Baby Brown Bear	E-book
2020	Pillay, Siddhi	Pillay, Siddhi	<i>Sheepy and the CDC</i>	Self	Eng		Animal stories - Covid-19	PB	Sheep		E-book
2020	Preston, Lori-Ann	Van Houwelingen, Alex	<i>Khanya and the cockroach</i>	Self	Eng		Contemp realism - fears	PB	African girl Khanya & Cockroach		
2020	Richards, Ria	Richards, Ria	<i>Jannie en die heks</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Afr		Contemp realism - stuttering	IB	Boy Jannie		
2020	Roux, Liza M	Maré, Judy	<i>Voetspore in die Fynbos</i>	Chameleon Books/Cape Leopard Trust	Afr	Eng	Animal stories	IB	Leopard		
2020	Roux, Stephne	Pilate, Nebo	<i>Bubbles and the ocean</i>	Self/Tshienda Publications	Eng		Fantasy	PB			
2020	Savory, Sarah	Somers, Xanthe	<i>That's how we roll</i>	Self/Holistic Management	Eng		Animal stories - conservation	PB	Dung beetle and pangolin		
2020	Simpson, Gregory	Wamono, Anneta	<i>Mr Oily and the runaway lawnmower</i>	Self	Eng		Adventure	PB	Boy		E-book
2020	Smuts, Austin	Smuts, Austin	<i>Arex en die towenares</i>	Bronberger	Afr		Fantasy	IB	Dragon Arex		E-book
2020	Steyn, Cecilia	Strauss, Johann	<i>Die vinnigste skoene in die wêreld</i>	Human & Rousseau	Afr		Adventure	IB	Children Wynand, Natalie		
2020	Steyn, Lisa	Steyn, Lisa	<i>Lina, the duiker and the dragonfly</i>	Penguin Random House	Eng		Adventure; Conservation	IB	African girl Lina		

2020	Tait, Melanie	Brand, Linki	<i>Magriet die stadshoender #1</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - human-animal relations	IB	Girl Nina and chicken Magriet	Magriet 1	ATKV children's book award 2021 (illustrations)
2020	Tait, Melanie	Brand, Linki	<i>Magriet hou konsert #2</i>	LAPA	Afr		Contemp realism - human-animal relations	IB	Girl Nina and chicken Magriet	Magriet 2	
2020	Theunissen, Karen	Gibbons, Charles	<i>I have brown skin and curly hair</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Contemp realism - identity, diversity; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Coloured girl		
2020	Thwala, Mmaphefo	Mahlo, Simon	<i>Blissful life at Gogo and Mkhulu's village</i>	Leano for Kids/Self	Eng	Afr	Family stories	IB	Grandma		
2020	Thwala, Mmaphefo	Preston, Carol	<i>Gogo makes every drop count</i>	Leano for Kids/Self	Eng	Afr	Family stories	IB	Grandma		
2020	Tod, Carly	Tod, Carly	<i>Yoga for giraffes</i>	Struik Children	Eng		Animal stories - health & well-being; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Sindile Giraffe		
2020	Trantraal, Andre	Trantraal, Andre	<i>Keegan en Samier 2: Die sokker-fiasko</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Coloured boys Keegan & Samier	Keegan & Samier 2	ATKV children's book award 2021; SALA Awards (South African Literacy Association) 2021
2020	Tucker, Claire	Tucker, Claire	<i>Gorgeous George 4: George and the storm</i>	Reach/Self	Eng		Horse stories; Fiction in rhyme	PB	Horse George	Gorgeous George 4	
2020	Van der Merwe, Avril	Greeff, Heidi-Kate	<i>Don't be shy, Bushbaby</i>	Penguin Random House	Eng		Animal stories	PB	Bushbaby		
2020	Van der Merwe, Michelle	Van Zyl, Carina	<i>Briewe aan die tandemuis</i>	Kraal	Afr		Fantasy	IB			
2020	Van der Merwe, Roedie	Main, Theo	<i>Rascals and the adventures of Great Uncle Pappy Joe</i>	Malherbe-Uitgewers	Eng		Animal stories	IB	Meerkat		
2020	Van der Merwe, Stefanie	Kruger, Jacolien	<i>Delwer</i>	Groep 7/Self	Afr	Eng	Fantasy - respecting girls	PB			
2020	Van der Spuy, Carla	Van Niekerk, Martie	<i>Poppedonsie</i>	Self	Afr		Contemp realism - Girl and grandma	PB	Girl and grandma		
2020	Van der Walt, Johann	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Bhubesi</i>	Minimal Press	Eng		Magical realism	IB	African girl Bhubesi		
2020	Van der Walt, Johann	Bieldt, Elanie	<i>Frankie learns to fly</i>	Minimal Press	Eng		Contemp realism - following dreams	IB	Boy Frankie		Published originally 2018 Pegasus
2020	Van Rooyen, Anja		<i>Jessie se veldavonture</i>	Self	Afr			PB			

2020	Van Zyl, Elna	Fourie, Charlene	<i>Rympies vir klein duimpies</i>	Malherbe Uitgewers	Afr		Verses and rhymes	IB			
2020	Viljoen, Fanie	Viljoen, Fanie	<i>Pieksel</i>	LAPA	Afr		Adventure	IB	Boy Felix; Robot Pixel		
2020	Viljoen, Louise	Le Roux, Laantie	<i>Die blink idee</i>	Naledi	Afr		Fantasy	PB	Dragon Drakon, Fairy Lente-feetjie		
2020	Williams, Athol	Lock, Taryn	<i>Oaky and the virus</i>	Theart Press	Eng		Fantasy - dealing with everyday issues	IB	Oaky the acorn	Oaky	E-book
2020	Wilmot, Jacqui	Wong, Eric	<i>Corona V meets her match</i>	Self	Eng		Fantasy - Covid	PB	Eartharella; Quarantina		
2020	Wilson-Max, Ken	Wilson-Max, Ken	<i>Astro girl</i>	Jacana	Eng	Afr, Xho, Zul	Adventure	PB	Girl Astrid		
2020	Winckler, Alette Johanni	De Klerk, Wess-Lee	<i>Gediggyes vir vrolike gesiggyes</i>	Lux Verbi	Afr		Verses and rhymes	PB			

APPENDIX B: AUTHOR PROFILE

Abbott, Andrea	1x title 2015 (Book Dash); Young Adult (2011)
Abdullah, Fatuma	5x titles 2016, 2017(3x), 2018 (Self-published)
Abel, Mike	1x title 2008 (Self-published)
Abrahams, Quanita	1x title 2007 (Self-published)
Abrams, Douglas C (USA)	1x title 2008 (Jacana) Tutu's co-author
Adebowale, Adesuwa	2x titles 2020 (Verity Publishers)
Adema, Sybrandus	1x title 2012 (XLibris)
Agnello, Elena	1x title 2016 (Bumble Books). Translations
Alberts, Elana	1x title 2019 (Penguin)
Alexander, Cath	2x titles 2016 (Porcupine Press), 2017 (Jacana)
Anker, Nixie	1x title 2015 (Xlibris)
Aparicio, Ana	3x titles 2007(3x) (Imisebe Printing)
Arnott, Kathleen (UK)	2x titles 2004 (Anansi); Pre 2000
Aucamp, Hennie	1x title 2010 (Protea); 1x title 9–12 year 2011
Awerbuck, Diane	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Badenhorst, Cecile	2x titles 2001 (umSinsi)
Bailey, Alana	1x title 2006 (LAPA). ATKV Kinderboek-toekening; Tienie Holloway medalje 2009
Baloyi, Prince	1x title 2009 (New Voices)
Banda, Siphon	1x title 2019 (Umsinsi)
Banhart, Rosanne	1x title 2008 (Self-published)
Barkhuysen, Hanna	2x titles 2013, 2015 (Kreativ SA)
Barnard, Ria	2x titles 2007, 2009 (Fundi/Fantasi)
Batzofin, Jayne	2x titles 2016, 2018 (FTHK/Self-published)
Beake, Lesley	4x titles 2008, 2009, 2016, 2020. Pre 2000 titles; Readers. Published internationally. Young Africa Award 1987; Percy FitzPatrick Award 1988, 1991; N-Net Award 1991; ALA Notable Children's Book 1993.
Beckbessinger, Sam	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Beharilal, Manichand	2x titles 2002 (H&R), 2020 (MBSL Publishing); Readers; YA books
Benjamin AH (UK)	2x titles 2017, 2020 (Bumble Books)
Benjamin, Paul	1x title 2012 (Tiber Tree Press)
Berman, Irene	1x title 2020 (Struik Children)
Berry, Nikki	1x title 2005 (Don Nelson)
Bertelsmann, Margot	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Bertish, Greg	1x title 2017 (Little Optimist Trust)
Bester, Annelize	9x titles, 2005 – 2013; ATKV-prys 2006, 2007
Bester, Grieta	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Bester, Maryanne	10x titles 2004 – 2020; Exclusive/IBBY award 2007; Winner of the SAPPI Isiqalo Book competition; IBBY's 100 representative SA books 2007; Katrine Harries 2007.
Beukes, Isabel	1x title 2013 (Reach/Self-published)
Beukes, Lauren	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Bhagwandhin, Kay	1x title 2010 (Tembaleta Trust)
Bhikoo, Farah	1x title 2019 (Kids in Books)
Bischoff, Danielle	3x titles 2016, 2019, 2020 (Self-published)
Blaeser, Eleen	1x title 2018 (Self-published)
Blaeser, Xander	1x title 2018 (Self-published)
Bloch, Carole	21x titles 2002-2014; Many readers
Bodenstein, Maren	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Bonner, Gavin	1x title 2014 (Self-published)
Booi, Bulenani	1x title 2017 (Phaphamani); Non-fiction
Boon, Wietske	1x title 2020 (Kraal Uitgewers)
Booyesen, Mariette	1x title 2002 (LAPA) Wenner Baba & Kleuter-tydskrif kinderstoriekompetisie
Bosman, Zanne	1x title 2015 (Self-published)
Botes, Elmarie	3x titles 2005(2x), 2010 (LAPA); 9 – 12 years; Readers (Disney princess series)
Botha, Cheryl-Ann	1x title 2019 (Umsinsi)
Botha, Jaco	2x titles 2005 (African Sun Press), 2015 (Naledi)
Botha, June	1x title 2020 (Naledi)
Botha, Louis	1x title 2017. Wenner Aros "Ken jou storie" 2018
Bouwer, Roxana	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Bowers, Vernon	1x title 2011(Porcupine Press)
Braam, Cathleen	1x title 2015 (Reach/Self-published)
Bradshaw, John	1x title 2003 (Self-published)

Brain, Helen	5x titles 2008, 2012, 2014(2x), 2015. Many Readers; Published internationally; ATKV-kinderboektoekenning 1998; SACBF Honours List.
Brandt, Marianna	4x titles 2002, 2003, 2006(2x); Pre 2000; 9 – 12 years; Young adult books; Readers; ATKV Prize 2000; White Ravens award (Italy) 2001.
Bregin, Elana	1x title 2015 (Book Dash); Pre 2000; (1x 2020); Readers, YA, Adult books. MML Young Africa series award 1992, 1994; Percy Fitzpatrick Prize 2000.
Brink, Pat	1x title 2009 (Osborne Porter, Durban)
Brouard, Milly	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Browde, Daniel	2x titles 2016 (Self-published), 2018 (Book Dash)
Brown, Amanda (USA)	1x title 2006 (Tafelberg)
Brown, Sonja	8x titles 2018(8x) (Malherbe Uitgewers); 5x titles 9 – 12 years; 2x titles YA; Adult books
Brummer, Sharon	3x title 2020(3x) (Malherbe Uitgewers)
Buchan, Angus	2x titles 2016, 2018 (CUM)
Buchanan, Andrea	1x title 2013 (Self-published)
Burden, Stefaans	1x title 2019 (Bybel Media)
Bush, John	9x titles 2003 – 2019; 2x titles internationally
Buthelezi, Zanele	1x title 2010 (Tembaleta Trust)
Buys, Bennie	1x title 2017 (Fontein). Wenner Aros "Ken jou storie" 2018
Buys, Elani	1x title 2017 (Fontein). Wenner Aros "Ken jou storie" 2018
Buys, Sheugnet	1x title 2008 (Protea); Adult books
Cambembe, Likua	1x title 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Cambray, Jim	1x title 2001(Albany Museum)
Camp, Steve	1x title 2000 (Umgeni Water)
Canovas, Josephine	4x titles 2004, 2005, 2006, 2008 (Kindhearted)
Carly, L.J.	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Carrol, Lewis	1x title 2020 (Imaginary House)
Case, Dianne	1x title 2008 (MML) Pre 2000. YA books. Young African Literary Award 1986, 1991; Percy Fitzpatrick Award 1992.
Castle, Christina	1x title 2019 (Foord), (2021)
Cassim, Kaanitah	1x title 2003 (New Africa)
Cave, Kathryn (UK)	1x title 2001 (Giraffe Books)
Cawood, Lesley	2x titles 2008(2x) (Self-published)
Chait, Irma	1x title 2009 (Self-published); 1x title 9 – 12 years (2005 Struik)
Chameleon, Chris	1x title 2015 (Human & Rousseau)
Chemaly, Tracy Lynn	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Chetram, Astika	1x title 2018 (Imaginary House)
Chiazor-Enenmor, Ndidi (Nigeria)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Child, Emily	3x titles 2014, 2017, 2020 (Penguin, Imaginary House).1x title internationally
Chisamu, Lweendo	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Claassen, Ria	1x title 2015 (Kraal)
Clanahan, Mary	2x titles 2005, 2006 (Struik); 2x titles internationally
Cocklin-Viljoen, Deserisé	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Coetzee, Cornelia	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Coetzee, Karin	5x titles 2004 (5x) (Fantasi)
Coetzee, Pierre	1x title 2014 (Human & Rousseau)
Coetzer, Melissa	1x title 2015 (Self-published)
Conway, David (UK)	1x title 2008 (Tafelberg)
Cooper, Michelle	1x title 2020 (Tafelberg)
Cooper, Peter (UK)	2x titles 2016, 2017 (Mikhulu Trust)
Corbett, Ali	3x titles 2002, 2003, 2005 (Cape for Kids); 3x titles pre-2000; Adult book
Cornelius, Leon	1x title 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers)
Coue, Donnaleen	2x titles 2013(2x) (TH Harry Advertising)
Cox, David W	1x title 2014 (Self-published)
Cronje, Harry	1x title 2005 (Struik)
Cronjé, Rika	1x title 2010 (Biblaridion)
Cross, Geraldine	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Cutler, Samantha	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Dada, Fathima	2x titles 2002 (Maskew Miller Longman)
Dakes, Tamar	2x titles 2011(2x) (Beaming Kids)
Dambuza, Amanda S	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Daniel, Jeremy	1x title 2013 (Tafelberg); YA series Road to Glory
Dauids, Carol-Ann	1x title 2017 (Everychild Books)

Davids, Nadia	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Davis, Vicky	1x titles 2012 (Human & Rousseau)
Dawe, Lesley Geekie	2x titles 2008, 2009 (Jacana)
De Jager, Eben	3x titles 2000 (LAPA), 2014(2x) (Fantasi). Pre 2000 titles
De Kock, Adèle	1x title 2009 (Biblaridion)
De Kock, Lochner	1x title 2015 (Fantasi); Adult books
De Lange, Laura	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
De Maine, Heidi	2x titles 2010, 2011 (Self-published)
De Mare, Rogue	1x title 2009 (Osborne Porter, Durban)
De Nyscchen, Lina	2x titles 2004(2x) (Self-published)
De Satgé, Rick	1x title 2004 (Garamond)
De Villiers, Charles	3x titles 2013(2x), 2014 (Struik Nature)
De Villiers, Leon	9x titles 2001 – 2019, (2021); Pre 2000. Scheepersprys 1987, Sanlamprys 1998, MER-prys 1998, ATKV-prys 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006; CP Hoogenhout 2006-2007; Alba Bouwer 2007.
De Villiers, Liz	2x titles 2019(2x) (Human & Rousseau)
De Vos, Philip	5x titles 2006, 2010, 2016, 2018, 2019. Pre 2000; 9 – 12 years; Readers; Translations, Adult books. Eugene Marais-prys 1989; ATKV-prys 1989; MER-prys 1996; Mond-toekenning 1996, 1997; Alba Bouwer-prys 1998; IBBY Honour List 2004, 2006, 2018, 2020 (all for translations); Woordfees-toekenning 2012; KykNet Fiësta 2015; SA Children's Laureate Award 2021, UWC Dept of Education.
De Vos, Vivienne	1x title 2014 (Self-published)
De Wet, Marizaan	1x title 2019 (Roundhill Books)
Deetlefs, Rene	1x title 2003 (Garamond). Pre 2000 titles
Delannoie, Simon	2x titles 2002 (Mthombothi)
Delannoie, Storme	1x title 2002 (Mthombothi)
Delle Donne, Raffaella	1x title 2007 (Struik)
Dery, Portia (Ghana)	1x title 2019 (Jacana)
Diamond, Kayla	2x titles 2019 (Self-published)
Dickinson, Roger Alan	1x title 2007 (Reach/Self-published)
Diener, Charl	1x title 2015 (Self-published)
Dingwall, Candice	2x titles 2015, 2017 (Book Dash)
Dinneen, Susie	1x title 2016 (Puffin)
Dlamini, Zanele	3x titles 2015, 2016, 2019 (Book Dash); Adult books
Dovey, John	1x title 2006 (Just Done/Self-published)
Drew, Marion	1x title 2010 (Tafelberg); Readers, African Storybook titles
Du Plessis, Cornelle	1x title 2014 (Art Publishers)
Du Plessis, Kevin	1x title 2020 (The Mali Langa Children's Foundation)
Du Plessis, Marcelle	3x titles 2008 (2x), 2013 (Fantasi)
Du Preez, Hanneke	1x title 2016 (Jacana); Adult books; Pre 2000 titles
Du Toit, Hani	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Du Toit, Quarta	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Duncan, Mary	2x titles 2010, 2015 (Milkwood Media/Self-published)
Durant, Alan (UK)	1x title 2019 (New Africa) in SA; Many titles internationally
Dyosini, Thokozane	1x title 2020 (Re Imagine Consulting)
Easthorpe, Tracy-Lee	1x title 2018 (Self-published), (2021).
Ebelthite, Shaun	1x title 2008 (umSinsi Press)
Edwards, Aileen (UK)	4x titles 2012, 2017(2x), 2018 (Chameleon Books)
Edwards, Theresa	1x title 2005 (Struik)
Eicker-Harris, Claudia	2x titles 2012 (Self-published), 2016 (Struik); 1x title internationally (2012); 1x YA
Eksteen, Rina	2x titles 2013(2x) (LAPA)
Els, Tiny (SE)	1x title 2007 (Self-published)
Emm, Anna	19x titles 2012 - 2020 (Anna Emm)
Engelbrecht, Marinda	1x title 2010 (Human & Rousseau)
Engelbrecht, Nelia	1x title 2007 (LAPA); 2x titles 9 – 12 years 2007, 2009, YA; ATKV Children's Book Award 2009, Scheepers Prize for Youth Literature (for Pandora se boks 2009).
Erasmus, (A)Licia	1x title 2007 (Cederberg Diversity Project); 6x titles 9 – 12 years; 1x YA title
Erasmus, Toeks	1x title 2006 (Biblaridion)
Erlank, Maryke	2x titles 2017(2x) (Self-published)
Esmail, Nahida (Tanzania)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Esterhuizen, Belinda	1x title 2006 (Just Done/Self-published)
Esterhuysen, Liza	3x titles 2012, 2016, 2017 (Book Dash); Golden Baobab Prize 2013
Evans, Marina	1x title 2018 (Chameleon)
Evans, Martha	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Faber, Martelize	1x title 2012 (Self-published)

Fagan, Melissa	4x titles 2014, 2016(2x), 2019 (Book Dash)
Fast, Alison	1x title 2014 (Struik)
Fatman, Matona	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Fellowes, Linda (Lulu)	6x titles 2008 2015 (African Penguin), (2021)
Ferreira, Henry	4x titles 2008, 2012, 2017, 2019 (LAPA)
Finnemore, Martheanne	1x title 2010 (Greenore Books/Self-published)
Flanders, Bianca	1x title 2019 (LAPA), (2021)
Florens, Andrea	11x titles 2009(2x), 2012(7x), 2014, 2020 (Art Publishers)
Ford, Mariska	6x titles 2017(3x), 2018(2x), 2019 (Anna Emm)
Forster, Robyn	1x title 2007 (Self-published)
Fourie, Corlia	2x titles 2007, 2008 (Protea); Pre-2000 books; MER-prys 1991; Tienie Holloway 1991; ATKV-prys 1992; Alba Bouwer-prys 1995; MER-prys 1995.
Fourie, GC	1x title 2006 (Lig in Duisternis)
Fowler, Maya	1x title 2014 (Book Dash); 1x YA 2011 2014; UNICEF prize for Best Author in Early Childhood Development Literature 2015; MML Award for Youth Literature 2011.
Fox, Justin D	1x title 2017 (Bumble Books); 1x title internationally
Fraser, Sean	1x title 2013 (Puffin)
Friedland, Liora	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Fru, Stacey	5x titles 2016(2x), 2018, 2019(2x) (Self-published). National Development Agency Best Early Childhood Publication 2015.
Fry, Michele	2x titles 2014, 2016 (Book Dash)
Fulton, Madelein	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Furniss, Megan	1x title 2020 (Struik Children)
Gabonene, Tuelo	1x title 2012 (Jacana); Adult books
Galvin, Laura Gates (USA)	3x titles 2008 (African Wildlife Foundation)
Gani, Ameera	1x title 2016 (Partridge Publishing/Self-published)
Gaylard, Sarah	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Germishuizen, Drienie	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Gerson, Pauline	1x title 2019 (Porcupine Press)
Giannone, Pamela	2x titles 2015(2x)(Reach/Self-published)
Gicovi, Edna	1x title 2017 (Book Dash); YA
Glass, Alan	6x titles 2016(4x) (Beautiful Creatures), 2015, 2017 (Pan Macmillan); 1x Hollard Instastory (2019).
Going, Tracy	2x titles 2009, 2011 (Penguin)
Goodrick, Jenny	1x title 2000 (Pineapple Press/Self-published)
Gorman, Gillian	1x title 2019 (Umsinsi)
Govender, Nerissa	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Gräbe, Ida	2x titles 2004(2x) (Self-published); 1x title 9 – 12 years; Adult books
Graham, Katherine	5x titles 2014(2x), 2015, 2016, 2019 (Self-published, Struik, Book Dash). 1x title 9 – 12 years (2015). Adult books.
Greaves, Nick	6x titles 2000(3x); 2004, 2006, 2014 (Struik)
Greenberg, Louis	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Gregorowski, Christopher	2x titles 2000 (Tafelberg), 2008 (New Africa); Pre 2000 titles
Grey, Chelsea Gillian (USA)	3x titles 2008 (African Wildlife Foundation)
Greyling, Franci	1x title 2007 (Tafelberg). ATKV-prys vir leesbevordering in Afrikaans vir Storiwerf 2015
Griffiths, Matthew	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Grobbelaar, Pieter W	7x titles 2002, 2003, 2005(2x), 2006(2x), 2007 (H&R); 9 – 12 years; Pre 2000; CP Hoogenhout-prys 1968; Tienie Holloway 1971; Katrine Harries 1984, 1988.
Grobler, Mari	5x titles 2003, 2006, 2008, 2010, 2019 (Tafelberg); 1x title 9 – 12 years 2019; Pre 2000, Adult books; Shortlisted for MER-prys 2020.
Gumede, William	2x titles 2010, 2012 (Jacana)
Guzula, Xolisa	3x titles 2003, 2007(2x) (New Africa); Readers; Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2019 (translation)
Haarhoff, Dorian	1x title 2005; Pre-2000 titles; Readers; English Association of SA Annual Literary Competition 1987.
Haden, Rosamund	1x title 2017 (Tafelberg); Readers
Haditji, Mwenye (Hobson, Bruce)	10x titles 2010(9x) (Giraffe Books), 2017. Originally published internationally
Halberstadt, Una	1x title 2008 (Self-published); YA books, Adult books
Hall, Lynn Bedford	6x titles 2005(2x), 2015(2x), 2017(2x) (Struik); Adult books
Harding, Roy	16x titles 2004 – 2018 (Kindhearted)
Harneker, Zaida	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Hartmann, Wendy	18x titles. Pre 2000 titles, Readers; internationally; Bookchat award 1993, IRA/CBC Children's Choice 1998, Children's Book Forum Honours List 1994; IBBY SA's 100 Representative SA books 2007; MER prize 2008, 2011.
Hassim, Aahil	1x title 2017 (Boutique Books)

Hatton, Jenny	3x titles 2011(3x) (Jacana); YA (2019) - nominated for Sanlam Award
Haw, Penny	1x title 2017 (Penguin RH)
Hay, Hilde	1x title 2019 (Porcupine)
Heale, Jay	3x titles 2001, 2002, 2003 (Struik). Pre 2000; Readers. Adult books
Heese, Marié	2x titles 2008 (H&R), 2019 (Protea); Pre 2000; Adult books; Commonwealth Writers' Prize 2010
Hendriks, Maria	1x title 2004 (Human & Rousseau)
Herero, Nozizwe	2x titles 2015, 2016 (Book Dash)
Herselman, Christy	1x title 2019 (Struik); 1x title 9 – 12 years 2020
Hewett, Benjamin	1x title 2020 (Penguin), (2021)
Hirson, Gary	1x titles 2007 (Calm in Storm Productions); 1x title 9 – 12 years 2009; 1x YA
Hitch, Rebecca	1x title 2014 (Leda Publishers)
Hlabangane, Jabulani	1x title 2019 (Umsinsi). Pre 2000
Hoberman, Marc	1x title 2018 (Hoberman publishers)
Hofmeyer, Leoni	3x titles 2002(2x), 2006 (Centre for the Book, MML); Readers
Hofmeyr, Dianne	6x titles 2013, 2014, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, (2021). Pre 2000. Readers. Published internationally. Sanlam-prys 1990 & 1994, Young Africa award 1993, IBBY Honours List 1994 & 2004, M-Net award 1995, ASAHI/IBBY award 1996, MER-Prys 2002, Bookchat award 2013, SA Early Childhood Development award 2013, OFFIE (Off West-end) Award 2017; Nominated for Kate Greenaway award 2014 & 2017.
Honikman, Marilyn J	1x title 2010 (Tafelberg); 1x Young Adult 2016. SALA award 2017
Hoppe, Max	2x titles 2016 (2x) (El Gecko/Self-publishing)
Horwitz, Alan Kolski	1x title 2008 (Botsotso)
Howie, Claerwen	2x titles 2012, 2014 (Bumble Books)
Hugo, Esmé	2x titles 2015, 2017 (Reach/Self-published)
Isaacs, Graham	1x title 2012 (LAPA)
Ismail, Sadia	2x titles 2018, 2020 (Bumble Books)
Jabbie, Fanta	11x titles 2010(4x), 2011(5x), (2017), (2018) (Imisebe)
Jablonski, Nina G (USA)	1x title 2017 (New Africa)
Jacobs, Cecilia	1x title 2014 (Erfernis/Self)
Jacobs, Jaco	87x titles 2004 – 2020, (2021). 9 – 12 years. Alba Bouwer-prys 2007, 2019; CP Hoogenhout priza 2006; MML-Letterkunde-prys; IBBY Honour List 2007, 2010; Elsabe Steenberg-prys; 29x books on International Nielsen BookData's Top 100; MER award; 31x ATKV-Kinderboektoekennings (2004 – 2021); Exclusive Books/IBBYSA Award 2017; SATI award & SALA prize (translations); Tienie Holloway medal; Scheepers prize; Pendoring 2021.
Jadezeweni, Mhlobo	1x title 2006 (Vuvu/Electric Book Works)
Jaff, Sophie	1x title 2005 (Human & Rousseau)
Jaffer, Rayhaana	1x title 2009 (Reach)
Jallow, Maimouna	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Jobson, Liesl	3x titles 2014(2x), 2015; Adult books, poetry; Inglis House Poetry award 2003, Ernst van Heerden Creative Writing award 2006.
Johnson, Rachel	1x title 2016 (New Voices)
Johnston, Erika	1x title 2008 (Struik); Adult book
Jones, Jack	1x title 2014 (Struik)
Jones, Leighton	1x title 2014 (Human & Rousseau)
Jones, Peta	1x title 2010 (Humane)
Jonker, Marga	1x title 2010 (LAPA); Pre 2000; 9 – 12 year books. Namibia Children's Books Award 2012
Jooné, Tina	1x title 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers)
Jordan, Ed (Edward Paul)	5x titles 2016(4x) (Beautiful Creatures), 2017 (Pan Macmillan)
Judge, Emma	1x title 2017 (Thomson Reuters)
Kabali-Kagwa, Philippa Namutebi	1x title 2016 (Book Dash); Adult books
Kalil, Matthew	2x titles 2009 (XLibris), 2018 (Book Dash)
Kalley, Jackie	2x titles 2008, 2010 (Otterley)
Kantey, Mike	1x title 2011 (Watermark Press); Adult books, Pre-2000 publications; Old Mutual Literary award, Honourable Mention Bologna Book Fair 1989.
Keegans, Janet	2x titles 2004 (Struik), 2012(Self-published); 2x titles published internationally 2011, 2016
Keevy, Jon	3x titles 2016 (2x), 2017 (Book Dash)
Kekana, Raisibe Rosina	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Kellner, Lauren	2x titles 2012 (Self-published), 2016. Adult books
Kemp, Michelle	1x title 2019 (Umsinsi)
Kennedy, Paul	2x titles 2014(2x) (Book Dash)
Keyser, Almien	1x title 2011(Biblaridion)
Khan, Fiona	2x titles 2002(2x), (2021) (Washesha Publications); 9 – 12 years, Readers; Pre 2000; Adult books
Khoza-Tywakadi, Yamkela	2x titles 2019 (Sifiso Publishers). Readers; Adult books

Kielblock, Johan	1x title 2019 (Malherbe)
Kierznowski, Michelle	3x titles 2007(3x) (Imisebe)
Kipling, Rudyard (UK)	1x title 2013 (Penguin)
Kleinhans, Lindie	1x title 2006 (Self-published)
Knutson, Barbara	1x title 2014 (Art Publishers); Titles internationally
Koch, Abigail	1x title 2014 (Porcupine Press)
Koenig, Nathalie	2x titles 2015, 2016 (Book Dash)
Kotze-Myburgh, Suzette	3x titles 2009, 2015, 2017 (Tafelberg)
Kowen, Dorothy	5x titles 2000, 2002(2x), 2003, 2011 (Kwagga, Lotus Books, Jacana)
Krahtz, Carin	2x titles 2007 (Lig in Duisternis); 3x YA titles; Sanlam-prys 2017; Pre-2000; Educational; Adult books
Kramer, Sue	1x title 2012 (Jacana); Readers
Kritzinger, Zanri	1x title 2018 (Tafelberg)
Krog, Antjie	2x titles 2007 (Umuzi), 2011 (Tafelberg); Pre-2000 titles; Numerous awards for adult literature, e.g Hertzog-prys.
Krone, Bridget	1x title 2015 (Book Dash). Published overseas. 9 – 12 years, Readers. USBBY Outstanding International Book List 2021.
Krüger, Anton	1x title 2016 (Kraal)
Kruger, Lelanie	8x titles 2011(8x) (Biblaridion)
Kruger, Martie	6x titles 2008, 2009(4x), 2019 (LAPA); 9 – 12 years; YA; Adult; Readers
Kruger, Rene	1x title 2016 (New Voices)
Kruger, Sonja	1x title 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers)
Kuhn, Carri	1x title 2017 (CarLis Books/Self-published)
Kühne, WO	2x titles 2007, 2018; Many Pre 2000 titles. CP Hoogenhout-prys 1960
Kulsen, Anzil	5x titles 2014(2x) (Struik), 2020(3x) (Tafelberg), (2021). 9 – 12 titles; YA; Adult books
Kumalo, Mhlali	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Kunene, Ntandoyenkosi	1x title 2020 (Re Imagine Consulting)
Kuschke, Saskia	1x title 2009 (LAPA)
La Grange, Anita	2x title 2008, 2010 (Lig in Duisternis)
Labuschagne, Dorothea	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Labuschagne, Etienne	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Lammerd, Tersius	1x title 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers)
Lammers, Marleen	1x title 2019 (Penguin)
Lamoral-Rosmarin, Corinne	2x titles 2015, 2019 (Book Dash)
L'Ange, Jacqui	3x titles 2014, 2016, 2017 (Book Dash)
Langenhoven, CJ	2x titles 2008, 2009 (reissue of 1942 story);(H&R; Protea Boekhuis). Pre 2000 titles
Langley, Karen	14x titles 2015(6x), 2016, 2017 (7x); 1x title 9 – 12 years; 2x titles YA
Langner, Danie	1x title 2012 (Kraal)
Lanyon, Anneli	1x title 2012 (Self-published)
Larkan, Alka	1x title 2009 (Otterley)
Lawrence, Mirna	7x titles 2001(5x), 2008, 2016. School books and readers; Pre 2000 titles.
Lediga, Koketso	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Le Grange, Mariska	1x title 2012 (LAPA)
Le Roux, Louise	1x title 2020 (Self-published), (2021)
Le Roux, Lynn	4x titles 2014(2x), 2015, 2018 (Blue Brenton Trust)
Le Roux, Vi	1x title 2015 (Struik)
Leggat, Gillian	1x title 2004 (Garamond); YA books, Pre-2000. Published internationally. IBBY Best Illustrated book 1992.
Lerato, M'e (pseud)(Shirley Davies)	1x title 2002 (Anansi); Pre 2000 titles
Levin, Nicole	2x titles 2014, 2019. Top 10 list Exclusive/IBBY Awards 2009; Bookchat Books of the year 2014
Lewin, Hugh	3x titles 2015 (Jacana). Pre-2000 titles; Alan Paton Award 1993
Limungu, Pensa	1x title 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Linde, Freda	1x title 2005 (Tafelberg). Pre 2000
Linde-Loubser, Henriëtte	1x title 2020 (Tafelberg)
Lochner, Helena	7x titles 2008, 2011, 2012(2x), 2013(2x), 2014 (Human & Rousseau; Protea Boekhuis)
Lochner, Myra	1x title 2016; 1x title 9 – 12 years (Kreativ SA)
Lombard, P.A.S.	1x title 2010 (Lig in Duisternis)
Long, Susan	1x title 2012 (Struik Nature)
Louw, Antoinette	1x title 2019 (Naledi)
Louw, Riana	1x title 2018 (Human & Rousseau)
Lowe, Jenna	1x title 2006 (Self-published)
Lu, Bene	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Lulu, See Fellowes, Linda	

Maartens, Maretha	4x titles 2001, 2002, 2003, 2020; Pre 2000; YA; M.E.R.-prys, Sanlam-prys 1985, 1988, 1990, 1992; Credo Prize 1985, White Ravan Internat Youth Library München.
Maartens, Wendy	32x titles 2005 – 2020, (2021). YA; NF; Exclusive Books Publishers Choice list 2005; Noma awards for Publishing in Africa nomination; ATKV-Veertjie finalist.
Mabaso, Mathapelo	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Mabuza, Lindiwe	1x title 2008 (Giraffe Books); Readers
Mac, Sheila	1x title 2008 (Tafelberg)
Macdonald, Elaine	3x titles 2018, 2020(2x) (Penguin). (2x 2021). Educational books
MacLennan, Ben	1x title 2018 (New Africa); Adult books
Madena, Kasanga	1x title 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Madide, Thabi	2x titles 2009 (Umsinsi), 2010 (Self-published). 1x title 9 – 12 years 2014; Adult books Lives in Ireland.
Madonsela, Thuli	1x title 2020 (Christian Art Kids)
Magona, Sindiwe	16x titles 2006 – 2019, (2021). Readers; Adult books; White Raven 2007; IBBY Honour List 2019; SA Children's Laureate 2021 UWC Dept of Education.
Mahlaba, Mosa	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Mahongo, Kapilolo Mario	6x titles 2014(6x) (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Maibela, Augustine	2x titles 2017, 2018 (CCP)
Maibela, Mpho	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Maisel, Shelly	1x title 2019 (Bumble Books)
Maisela, Letepe	1x title 2014 (African Perspectives)
Makings, Dianne	1x titles 2017 (Book Dash)
Makou, Dikeledi	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Malan, Trientjie	1x title 2019 (Malherbe); Poetry
Mammon, Refiek	1x title 2020 (Jacana)
Mann, David	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Marais, Basjan	2x titles 2001(2x) (Self-published)
Marais, Eugene	1x title 2006 (reprint) (Human & Rousseau); Pre 2000
Mare, Lara	1x title 2010 (Logogog)
Maree, Francois	4x titles 2005 (Fantasi)
Margolis, Joy	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Marima, Jennie (Kenya)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash); internationally, YA, Adult books
Marques, Heidi	2x titles 2006, 2007 (Self published)
Martin, Swaady	1x title 2018 (Self-published)
Martins, Sope (Nigeria)	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Marundu, Florence	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Masango, Lebohlang	3x titles 2018(2x), 2020, (2021). Boekbedonnerd prize 2018 - Best self-published book; Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2019; SA Literary Award for Children's Literature 2019.
Maseka, Pamella	1x title 2007 (New Africa)
Mashigo, Mohale	2x titles 2016 (Book Dash), 2019 (Book Dash/New Africa)
Masina, Bianca	1x title 2018 (Khanya Africa)
Masina, Khanya	1x title 2018 (Khanya Africa)
Masseka, Manuel	1x title 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Masuku, Nonhlanhla	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Mathieson, Jade	3x titles 2014, 2015, 2017. Inspiring Fifty SA Award 2017
Matthee, Deidre	2x titles 2018, 2019 (Jacana, Bumble Books)
Matthews, Elle	5x titles 2008, 2009, 2016(3x) (Thyme Publishing)
Matthews, Michelle	1x title 2014 (Book Dash) (One of the initiators of Book Dash)
Mbangeni, Lerato	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Mbonyi, Jean	2x titles 2002(2x) (New Africa)
McGregor, Sarah	3x titles 2017, 2018, 2019 (Book Dash)
McKenzie, Liz	1x title 2011 (Chameleon Books)
Mdashe, Atenkhosi	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Mdlalose, Nomsa (isiZulu author)	5x titles 2017(5x) (Zintsomi Self-published), (2021).
Mennen, Ingrid	5x titles 2002, 2003 (Songololo), 2010, 2012, 2016 (Tafelberg). Pre 2000; Bookchat Book of the Year 2012; M.E.R. Prize for best illustrated children's book 2013; Tienie Holloway Medal for Children's Literature 2015; IBBY Honour List 2018.
Mfatuzo, Iminathi	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Mhlophe, Gcina	8x titles 2002(4x), 2003, 2006, 2008, 2019. Pre 2000 titles. Readers. Published internationally. SACBF Honours List 1990; Bookchat award 1994, Carel Lohann Award 1996, Nominated for Astrid Lindgren Memorial Award 2004, 2007, 2008, 2009; SA Children's Laureate 2021 UWC Dept of Education.
Mikhulu Trust	6x titles 2017 (Mikhulu)
Miller, Kirsten	1x title 2008 (Reach/Self-published)
Minnie, Kobus	1x title 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers)

Misheiker, Betty	12x titles 2011(2x), 2013(6x), 2016, 2017(3x) (CreateSpace; LAPA)
Mlambo, Mushabeleri	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Mnensa, Mabel	2x titles 2018 (Book Dash), 2020 (Jacana)
Moahloli, Refiloe	7x titles 2017(2x), 2019(3x), 2020(2x), (2021x5).
Modisane, Thulaganyo	1x title 2016 (Porcupine)
Moffett, Helen	1x title 2018 (Book Dash). Adult book
Mohulatsi, Mapule	1x title 2018 (Everychild Books)
Mol, Joy	1x title 2018 (CUM)
Moleke, Gladys	2x titles 2017, 2018 (CCP)
Moller, Antony	3x titles 2008, 2009, 2015 (Osborne Porter; Self-published)
Molver, Eileen	1x title reprint 2014 (Human & Rousseau); Pre 2000 titles. Readers. Volkskas Bank Prize 1989.
Moolman, Nico	4x titles 2008, 2009, 2014(2x) (Self-published). Adult books
Moore, Thurlow	1x title 2013 (Self-published)
Morassi, Phillipa	3x titles 2018, 2019(2x) (Kids Book Club)
Motlall, Karen	2x titles 2018, 2019 (Self-published)
Moyo, Rujeko	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Mpofu, Matina	1x title 2020 (Queen Protea Press)
Mrosoro, Lisa	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Msimanga, Albert	1x title 2009 (Biblaridion)
Mthethwa, Buhle	1x title 2017 (Self-published)
Mukuka, Chisanga	2x titles 2019 (Book Dash)
Mulenga, Kalenga Augustine	4x titles 2020 (Self-published), (2021)
Muldoon, Paddy	1x title 2020 (Penguin), (2021)
Mulgrew, Nick	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Murray, Lizette	8x titles 2011(2x), 2014(3x) (Self-published), 2016(CUM), 2018(2x)(Self-published)
Murray, Lynne	2x titles 2016, 2017 (Mikhulu Trust)
Murray, Milan	6x titles 2015(2x), 2016, 2018, 2019, 2020 (Murray and Me)
Mwretyana, Akhona	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Mzuzu, Nanziwe	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Nabasa, Linda	1x title 2017(Book Dash)
Naidoo, Beverley	5x titles 2003(2x), 2005, 2011, 2018. Published internationally; Pre-2000 titles; YA; Readers.Many awards - see list CL Vlag en Wimpel award, Holland 1991; Book Trust 100 Best Books, UK 1997; African Studies Association Children's Africana Best Book for Older Readers, USA 1998; Carnegie award 2001.
Naidoo, Maja	1x title 2003 (Penguin)
Naidu, Inez	1x title 2007 (Imisebe Printing)
Nale, Gladness	1x title 2009 (Porcupine/Self-published)
Ndlakuse, Madoda	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Ndlovu, Zanele (isiZulu author)	1x title 2016 (Izilimi Zase Afrika/Siyafunda)
Ndobe, Athalia	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Ndobe, Nyiko	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Neumann, Ruth	1x title 2016 (Noggins Group)
Newman, Garth	5x titles 2020 (Self-published), (2021)
Ngaba, Buhle G	1x title 2018 (New Africa Books/David Philip)
Ngobeni, Khothatso Dion	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Ngobeni, Surprise Pearl	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Nkamankeng, Michelle	3x titles 2016 (2x), 2019 (LANSM Publishing)
Nkence, Ntombizanele	2x titles 2003, 2007 (New Africa)
Noakes-Dobson, Candice	4x titles 2016, 2017, 2018(2x)
Nokomo, Bongani Ephraim	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Nolte, Charmaine	5x titles 2015(2x), 2016, 2018, 2020 (Murray and Me)
Nontshokweni, Sihle	1x title 2019 (Jacana); (2021 Nal'ibali)
Norman, Lindsay	3x titles 2016(3x) (Struik)
Ntuli, Bheki	1x title 2006 (Southern Science)
Ntuli, Danisile	1x title 2006 (Southern Science)
Nussbaum, Ben (USA)	2x titles 2008(2x) (African Wildlife Foundation)
Nyahwedegwe, Martha	1x title 2016 (Verity Publishers)
Nyirongo, Fiske Serah (Zambia)	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Oelofse, Les	2x titles 2005 (Lezulu Publishing)
Oldjohn, Alicia	1x title 2019 (Bontlehela Media)

Olivier, Kobus	1x title 2005 (Self-published)
Olivier, Malie	4x titles 2016, 2017 (2x), 2019 (Verity Publishers)
O'Neill, Brendon	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Ongansie, Susan	2x titles 2017, 2020 (LAPA)
Oosthuizen, Kate	1x title 2017 (Struik)
Oosthuizen, Sarah	1x titles 2007 (Jacana)
Oosthuysen, Janie	7x titles 2004, 2005(2x), 2008(2x), 2009, 2019 (LAPA). 9 – 12 years. Pre 2000. Readers. Translations. ATKV-prys 1996, 1998, 2000; CP Hoogenhout-prys 1996-1997; Children's Book Forum Honour Award 1997; Academy Awards & IBBY Award - translation 2002, SAVI-award - translation 2003.
Opperman, Deon	1x title 2013 (Self-published). Adult books. Hertzog-prys
Opperman, DJ	1x title 2000 (Tafelberg); Pre 2000; Adult books
Orford, Margie	3x titles 2008 (Electric Book Works), 2010, 2011 (Jacana); Adult books
Otto, Nedine	3x titles 2001, 2002, 2003 (UmSinsi)
Pantazis, Vangi	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Paul, Nick	1x title 2005 (Tafelberg)
Paxton, Kirsty	2x titles 2016 (Book Dash), 2018 (Imagnary House)
Peacock, Christy	1x title 2017 (Struik)
Peer, Shehnaaz	1x title 2014 (New Voices)
Pender-Smith, Andrew	1x title 2008 (umSinsi Press); 9 – 12 years, YA titles; Novels, Poetry
Perkel, Jenny	5x title 2002(5x) (Mulberry). 4x e-books, Adult NF books
Perlman, Stefnie	2x titles 2000, 2001 (UmSinsi)
Pienaar, Cheréne	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Pieters, Josephine	3x titles 2019, 2020(2x) (Self-published)
Pieterse, Petro	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Pillay, Kriben	1x title 2003 (Noumenon Press). Adult books. Plays
Pillay, Siddhi	2x titles 2020 (Self-published), (2021)
Pirie Megan	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Pletzer, Ian	2x titles 2019 (2x) (Self-published)
Poland, Marguerite	1x title 2002 (Ravan Press); Pre-2000; Adult books; Percy Fitzpatrick Award 1979, 1982; SA Children's Laureate Award 2022.
Postma, Minnie	1x title 2004 (SANPAT); Pre 2000 titles; Adult books
Potgieter, Bea	1x title 2012 (Self-published)
Potgieter, Liezl	4x titles 2017(3x), 2019 (Anna Emm)
Potter, Claudi	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Preen, Michelle	2x titles 2017, 2019 (Book Dash)
Preller, Martie	19x titles 2000-2019, 9 – 12 years. Pre 2000, Readers. Sanlam-prys 1994, 1996; ATKV-toekenning 1994 (2x), 2002; CP Hoogenhout medal 1996; IBBY Honour list 1998; Alba Bouwer-prys 2001; Tienie Holloway medalje 2003, 2006; MER prize 2004.
Press, Karen	1x title 2007 (Nation Rising Publishing); Pre 2000; Adult books, poetry
Preston, Lori-Ann	2x titles 2019 (Self-published), 2020 (LAPA); 3x 9 – 12 years titles
Pretorius, Alta	1x title 2019 (Erfenis/Self)
Prinsloo, Louise	1x title 2007 (Lux Verbi). Pre 2000 titles
Putter, Corlie	1x title 2015(Anna Emm); 7x YA; Adult book
Ramapuputla, Matau	1x title 2016 (Moepi Publishing)
Rampa, Paballo (Nigeria)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Raphaely, Vanessa	1x title 2016 (Art Publishers)
Rawlins, Brummer (AJB)	1x title 2000 (LAPA). Pre 2000 titles
Rice, Janet	1x title 2017 (Self-published)
Richman, Julia	2x titles 2015, 2016 (Burnet Media)
Rijsdijk, Nicola	3x titles 2014(2x), 2016 (Book Dash)
Rimensberger, Nicole	1x title 2019 (Kids Book Club); 1x title 9 – 12 years; Adult books
Roberts, Margaret	1x title 2008 (Aardvark Press); Adult books
Robson, Jenny	1x title 2008 (H&R); Pre 2000 titles; YA books; Readers; Adult books. Sanlam prize for Youth Literature (4x).
Rode, Linda	5x titles 2000, 2002, 2009 (Tafelberg), 2013 (H&R), 2019. Pre 2000 titles; Translations; CP Hoogenhout-prys 1986, M.E.R.-prys 1989, 2000, 2010; Percy Fitzpatrick-award 1993; Alba Bouwer-prys 2000, 2010; IBBY Honour List SA Books 1994, 2011; Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2012; SATI-award for Translation.
Roodt, Carli	1x title 2012 (Self-published)
Roos, Skye	1x title 2004 (Garamond)
Roos, Vivienne	1x title 2004 (Garamond); Pre 2000; Educational
Root, Graham	10x titles 2005(7x), 2006(3x) (Self-published)
Rosettenstein, Melanie	3x titles 2017 (Art Publishers), 2018 (Kids Book Club), 2019 (Oceanographic Research Institute).
Rosmarin, Lara	1x title 2010 (Penguin)
Rossouw, Arista	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Rossouw, Ronnie	1x title 2018 (CCP)

Rouget, Marie-Louise	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Rousseau, Leon	12x titles 2013(1x), 2015(2x), 2016(4x), 2017(4x), 2018. (Compiler 2012(2x) 2013(3x), 2014(1x) translations); Pre 2000 titles. Adult books.
Roux, Liza M	2x titles 2019, 2020 (National Library of South Africa, Chameleon Books)
Roux, Stephne	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Roux-De Jager, Lien	1x title 2013 (Protea Boekhuis); YA and Adult books
Rumoa, Kasiku Donna	1x title 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Russell, Christina	1x title 2006 (Centre for the Book CPP)
Saadien-Raad, Kerry	2x titles 2002 (Centre for the Book), 2014 (Book Dash); Readers; Centre for the Book's First Words in Print competition 2002.
Sacks, Michelle	1x title 2017 (Bumble Books); Adult books
Salomon, Lara	1x title 2018 (Imaginary House)
Sandoval-Seres, Elisa (Mexico)	1x title 2019 (New Africa Books/David Philip)
Savage, Twinks	2x titles 2007, 2011 (Bluecliff Publishers)
Savory, Phyllis	1x title 2006 (Struik); Pre-2000 titles
Savory, Sarah	2x titles 2019, 2020 (Struik).
Scheepers, Riana	10x titles 2006 – 2017. Adult books. ATKV-toekenning 1991, 2003; FAK-prys 1992; Eugene Marais-prys 1992; Patrick Petersen 2006; Rapportryers Erepennig 2006.
Scheeres, Solet	1x title 2017 (LAPA); 3x YA books; Short stories
Schmidt, Sigrid (Namibia)	1x title 2008 (Pan Macmillan); 1x title 9 – 12 years 2014
Scholtz, Mimi	2x titles 2017, 2018; Boekbedonnerd prize 2018 - Best self-published book
Schonstein-Pinnock, Patricia	2x titles 2014, 2015 (African Sun Press); Pre-2000 titles; YA; Adult books. Young Africa award 1997; Percy Fitzpatrick awards 2002.
Schouw, Bettina	1x title 2008 (Songololo); 2x Readers
Schutte, Danjoniël	1x title 2016 (Kreativ SA)
Scotford, Tina	11x titles 2012(3x), 2014(4x), 2015(2x), 2016, 2019 (Jacana)
Sdralis, Annelie	2x titles 2011(2x) (Feather Communications)
Seed, Jenny	1x title 2006 (Tafelberg). Pre 2000. Readers. M.E.R.-prys 1987
Seepersad, Nashreen	3x titles 2017 (Porcupine Press)
Senior, Olive (Jamaika) (SA Rights)	1x title 2018 (Jacana)
Siboto, Charles	1x title 2018 (Human & Rousseau)
Sidley, Kate	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Siege, Nasrin	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Sikwane, Bandile	6x titles 2011, 2013, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 (Gingergoat)
Silinyana, Aubrey	1x title 2003 (Nation Building Books)
Simelane, Smanga	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Simpson, Gregory	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Sisulu, Elinor	1x title 2006 (Tafelberg) (1997). Adult books
Sixel, Margaret	1x title 2012 (Jacana)
Sixishe, Sipetile	1x title 2014 (Reach/Self-published)
Smit, Gertie	3x titles 2017(2x), 2018 (Tafelberg)
Smit, Louise	22x titles 2004 - 2019 (Human & Rousseau). ATKV-Kinderboektoekenning 2018
Snyman, Attie	1x title 2017 (Briza); Adult books; NF
Snyman, Maritha	8x titles 2002, 2006, 2007(2x), 2009, 2011, 2013(2x); 9 – 12 years titles; YA; Translations
Solombela, Cebo	4x titles 2016, 2017, 2018(2x). Adult poetry. Published in isiXhosa
Sonka, Bulela	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Sonnekus, Lisa	1x title 2007 (Glamorous/Self-published)
Sparg, Liz	1x title 2014 (Book Dash); Educational books
Spies, Joggie F	1x title 2003 (Protea Boekhuis). Pre 2000. Published postuum
Stanford, John	1x title 2013 (Self-published)
Stavrou, Glendyr	3x titles 2009, 2012(2x) (Reach/Self-published)
Steenberg, Elsabe	1x title 2010 (Tafelberg); Pre 2000; 9 – 12 year books; Adult books
Steenkamp, Stella	2x titles 2012(2x) (Lux Verbi)
Stewart, Dianne	11x titles 2001 – 2019, (2021). Pre 2000. Readers. South African Children's Book Forum Honours List (1990, 1995); Children's Book of Distinction Award from The Hungry Mind Review (USA:1994); Maskew Miller Longman Young Africa Award (1995); Smithsonian Notable Books for Children award (USA); a Notable Children's Trade Book Award by the Children's Book Council (USA); a Child's Education Best Book (United Kingdom: 1996); South African Best Book of the Year award (Bookchat: 1991, 1994); White Ravens International Youth Library list (1997); Exclusive Books Best Books for Children (2008).
Steyn, Cecilia	1x title 2020 (Human & Rousseau). 9 – 12 years; YA books, Adult books
Steyn, Marguerite	1x title 2012 (Biblaridion)
Stone, Ginny	3x titles 2017, 2019(2x) (Self-published); 9 – 12 years; Readers; Internat Golden Quill award 2017.

Storbeck, Claudine	1x title 2020 (David Philip)
Strauss, Gertrud	1x title 2006 (Solo Collective); Pre 2000; Adult books
Strydom, Fred	2x titles 2015, 2016 (Book Dash)
Strydom, Irene	3x titles 2015, 2017, 2019 (Self-published)
Subramoney, Michelle	1x title 2015 (Reach/Self-published)
Sutherland, Kenlynn	1x title 2010 (Carpe Diem Media)
Sutherland, Natasha	1x title 2010 (Carpe Diem Media); Adult books
Suttner, Guy	1x title 2010 (Quartz Press)
Suttner, Immanuel	1x title 2010 (Quartz Press); Adult books, Non-fiction
Swart, Keina	3x titles 2007, 2010, 2011; ATKV-prys 2011
Tait, Melanie	2x titles 2020 (2x 2021) (LAPA)
Taljaard, Francis (pseud Ouma Tallie)	2x titles 2007 (African Sun Media), 2008 (Self-published); Pre 2000
Tavola, Sarah (UK)	1x title 2019 (Struik)
Taylor, Jessica	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Tazvivinga, Fortune (Zimbabwe)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Tedder, Vanessa	1x title 2017 (Struik)
Ter Braak-Forstinger, Christin	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Theart, Jacques	2x titles 2014, 2017 (Kreativ SA)
Theron, Madeleen	3x titles 2011(2x), 2018; Winner "Ken jou storie" 2019
Theunissen, Karen	1x title 2020 (Jacana)
Tholo, Olga	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Thomson, Pat (UK)	1x title 2003 (Songololo)
Thorpe, Jen	1x title 2017 (Book Dash); Adult books
Thwala, Mmaphefo	2x titles 2020 (Self-published)
Tjeka, Gladys	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Tlali, Mathabo	1x title 2019 (Jacana)
Torkornoo, Edem	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Tötemeyer, Andree-Jeanne	2x titles 2005, 2007. Nominated for the Astrid Klindgren Memorial Award
Tredoux, Alwyn	1x title 2016 (Self-published)
Trok, Lorato	2x titles 2017 (Book Dash), 2019 (Siyafunda); Readers; YA books; Adult books
Tsatsi, Baeletsi	2x titles 2017, 2018 (Book Dash); Young Adult fiction
Turõn, Mar Ribas	4x titles 2016(2x), 2017(2x) (Reach/Self-published)
Tutu, Desmond	2x titles 2008 (Jacana), 2010 (Lux Verbi)
Urson, Meryl	1x title 2002 (Anansi)
Van Baalen, Theresa	6x titles 2009, 2010, 2018(2x), 2019(2x), (2021x4). 9 – 12 years (11x); YA (3x); Tienie Holloway-medalje 2012; ATKV-Kinderboektoekenning 2011(2x).
Van Biljon, Rita	1x title 2018 (Kreativ SA)
Van den Berg, Lizma	4x titles 2016(2x), 2017(2x) (Publishing World SA)
Van der Colff, Elizbe	2x titles 2011, 2013. 9 – 12 years (3x); YA, Readers (Vuma reeks); ATKV-Kinderboektoekenning; Shortlisted for MER-prys 2013; Klielclick-kompetisie wenner 2014.
Van der Lugt, Pieter	1x title 2014 (Tafelberg)
Van der Merwe, Avril	4x titles 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, (2021x2). Titles internationally
Van der Merwe, Koos	1x title 2013 (CUM)
Van der Merwe, Lana	1x title 2007 (Lig in Duisternis)
Van der Merwe, Louise	2x titles 2006, 2011. 9 – 12 years (2x)
Van der Merwe, Michelle	1x title 2020 (Kraal Uitgewers)
Van der Merwe, Pam	1x title 2011 (Deep River Books)
Van der Merwe, Roedie	1x title 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers)
Van der Merwe, Stefanie	2x titles 2019, 2020 (Self-published)
Van der Spuy, Carla	1x title 2020 (Self-published). Adult books
Van der Vyver, Marita	4x titles 2005, 2010, 2014, 2015, (2021). Readers. Tienie Holloway-medalje 1997; MER-prys vir Kinderliteratuur 2006; Scheepers-prys 2016; SA Children's Laureate Award 2022.
Van der Walt, Dux	1x title 2017 (Protea)
Van der Walt, Ena	1x title 2012 (Self-published)
Van der Walt, Johann	2x titles 2020 (Minimal Press)
Van Graan, Talita	1x title 2009; 9 – 12 years; Translations; Readers
Van Heerden, Alexia	1x title 2005 (Garamond)
Van Niekerk, Turusa	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Van Onselen, Gail	1x titles 2007 (Tafelberg)
Van Rensburg, Ewald	8x titles 2000, 2001, 2004, 2006(2x), 2011, 2012, 2018. 9 – 12 years; Adult books

Van Rensburg, Liane	1x title 2018 (Christelike Lektuurfonds)
Van Rensburg, Roelf	1x title 2012 (Protea). Pre 2000; YA
Van Rooyen, Anja	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Van Rooyen, Nadine	1x titles 2018 (Fontein)
Van Rooyen, Nanette	2 titles 2004 (Garamond), 2011 (LAPA). Readers; 9 – 12 years; YA. Pre-2000; ATKV-prys 1996; Winner De Kat-Vonkfiksie kompetisie 1999; RAU Mardene Marais-prys 2002; LAPA Jeugroman-wedstryd wenner 2011.
Van Straten, Cicely	1x title 2012 (Tafelberg); Many titles pre 2000
Van Vuuren, Rob	3x titles 2016, 2019, 2020 (Self-published)
Van Wyk, Chris	4x titles 2006, 2009, 2013, 2014; Pre 2000. Readers; Adult books; Olive Schreiner prize 1980, MML award 1982, Sanlam-prys 1996; Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2007; IBBY Honours List SA books 2008; SA Children's Laureate Award 2022.
Van Wyk, Comien	3x titles 2002(3x) (Garamond)
Van Zyl, Elna	1x title 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers)
Van Zyl, Johann	1x title 2015 (Protea)
Van Zyl, Tinus	1x title 2016 (Christelike Lektuurfonds)
Varkel, Adrian	2x titles 2006, 2011(Giraffe Books)
Vels, Verna	13x titles 2000 – 2019. Rapportryers 1985; SAUK Artes 1993; Dames Aktueel 1993; CP Hoogenhout-prys 1998-99; ATKV-oorkonde 2001; Tienie Holloway-medalje 2000; KykNet Fiesta 2011.
Venter, Vianne	1x title 2014 (Book Dash); 1x title Nal'ibali
Viljoen, Louise	2x titles 2019, 2020 (Naledi)
Von Moltke, Leon	1x title 2010 (Self-published)
Von Wielligh, GR	9x titles 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013(2x), 2014(2x), 2016(2x) (Protea Boekhuis, Human & Rousseau, Fantasi). Pre 2000.
Wadee, Ammaraah	1x title 2014 (Porcupine Press)
Wagener, Adie	1x title 2004 (Tafelberg)
Wainer, Lesley	1x title 2014 (Burnet Media)
Wallace, Thea	1x title 2020 (MBLS Publishing)
Walsh, Mary Novak	1x title 2018 (Self-published)
Walters, Eric	1x title 2017 (Penguin)
Wanner, Zukiswa	2x titles 2013, 2014 (Jacana). YA, Adult books. NF. K Sello Duiker Memorial Literary Award 2015; Goethe medal 2020.
Ward, Helen	1x title 2016 (Mikhulu Trust)
Warren, Crystal	1x title 2016, (2021) (Book Dash)
Wasserman, Elizabeth	6x titles 2008, 2009, 2013(2x), 2014, 2015. 9 – 12 years (9x), YA (5x); NF; MER prize 2016.
Webb, Gerda	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Webb, Natelie	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Webb, Nicky	2x titles 2014, 2015 (Human & Rousseau)
Weber, Linda	4x titles 2007(2x), 2008(2x); Readers
Webster, Leoni	2x titles 2011(2x) (Feather Communications)
Weideman, George	1x title 2003 (Tafelberg). Pre 2000; YA; Readers. Sanlam-prys 1992, 1994, 1998, 2005; Scheepers-prys 1995; WA Hofmeyer-prys 1998; ATKV-prys 2000; M-Net-prys 2000; Akker award 2006; ATKV Afrikoon Award 2007; IBBY Honours List.
Weinstein, Jean	1x title 2011(Domino Digital/ Self-published)
Wessie, Tumi	2x titles 2018(2x) (Self-published)
Weyl, Michelle	2x titles 2010, 2014 (Self-published)
Whittington, Phil	1x title 2001 (Avian Demography Unit)
Wilcocks, Carl	1x title 2006 (Lig in Duisternis)
Williams, Athol	7x Oaky titles 2014 – 2020, (2021). 9 – 12 years, Adult book. Pseudonym for AE Ballakisten. SA Independent Publishers' Award 2019.
Williams, Kate Gilman	1x title 2019 (Penguin)
Williams, Margery (UK/USA)	1x title 2019 (Human & Rousseau)
Wilmot, Jacqui	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Wilson, Sam	7x titles 2014 – 2019. Adult books
Winberg, Marlene	9x titles 2002, 2004, 2009, 2014(6x)
Winckler, Alette Johanni	1x title 2020 (Lux Verbi)
Winckler, Elsa	1x title 2018 (Protea), (2021)
Wolfenden-McDowell, Gina	1x title 2012 (Logogog)
Wood, Sarah	1x title 2018 (New Generation)
Woodburn, Donald	4x titles 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007 (Self-published)
Wybenga, Gretel	3x titles 2005, 2008, 2012 (LAPA)
Xaso, Lwando	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Xhegwana, Khanya	1x title 2018 (CCP)

Young, Eefka	1x title 2015 (Centre for the Book)
Youngusband, Peter	1x title 2006 (Tafelberg)
Youngworth, Brigitte	7x titles 2007(7x) (Miracle Drive Project)
Zadok, Rachel	1x title 2014 (Book Dash). Adult books
Zama, Nompumelelo	1x title 2003 (New Africa)
Zinn, Cristy	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Zulu, Bonga	1x title 2002 (umSinsi). YA

APPENDIX C: AUTHOR/ILLUSTRATOR

Aaron, Franky (Frances)	3x titles (all author & illustr) 2011, 2012, 2014 (Self-published)
Alison, Penelope	8x titles (all author & illustr) 2019(3x), 2020(5x) (Self-published)
Andrews, Megan	9x titles (1x author & illustr, 8x illustr), 2016(2x), 2018(3x), 2019(4x) (Self-published, Book Dash)
Angelica, Micaela	1x title (author & illustr) 2009 (Crink); Cape Town Book Fair Writing Competition 2008
Appanna, Kyran	1x title (author & illustr) 2009 (UmSinsi)
Baasch, Rachel	1x title (author & illustr) 2000 (UmSinsi); Pre 2000
Baillie, Penny	5x titles (all author and illustr) 2002(4x), 2005 (Granny Frog/Self-published); Readers
Bantsijang, Oageng Frank	1x title (author & illustr) 2020 (Self-published)
Barnard, Louis	1x title (author & illustr) 2007 (Vuvu/Electric Bookworks)
Barnes, Claudette	2x titles (author and illustr) 2012, 2014 (Kids in Books)
Berge, Clea	1x title (author and illustr) 2004 (Centre for the Book)
Birtwhistle, Claire	2x titles (author & illustr) 2006, 2007 (UmSinsi)
Bosworth-Smith, Jessica	3x titles (author & illustr) 2018, 2019, 2020 (Imagnary House)
Botha, Zandr�	1x title (author & illustr) 2017 (Self-published)
Bouma, Paddy	6x titles (1x author & illust, 5x illustr) 2006, 2008, 2009, 2013, 2014, 2019. Pre 2000 titles; Readers illustr; Shortlisted for Kate Greenaway Medal 1986; White Ravens 2007.
Bourke, David (UK)	1x title (author & illustr) 2017 (Imagnary House)
Breuer, Rosie	1x title (author & illustr) 2010 (Self-published)
Browne, Eileen (UK)	1x title (author & illustr) 2016 (Jacana)
Caldwell, Tanya	1x title (author & illustr) 2008 (Self-published)
Chetty, Merishni	1x title (author & illustr) 2007 (UmSinsi)
Chetty, Valarie	1x title (author & illustr) 2005 (UmSinsi)
Chetty, Vanitha N	1x title (author & illustr) 2006 (Reach/Self-published)
Chorn, Genna	2x titles (author & illustr) 2004, 2019 (Umsinsi). Pre 2000. Educational books. Adult books
Clendinning, Haden	1x title (author & illustr) 2018 (Penguin Random House)
Coetzer, Katrin	4x titles (1x author & illustr, 3x illustr) 2010 (Tafelberg), 2012 (LAPA), 2014 (Book Dash), 2015 (Bumble Books)
Cohen, Andy	1x title (author & illustr) 2015 (Self-published)
Coppinger, Joanne	5x titles (all author & illustr) 2017(5x) (Reach/Self-published)
Cowley, Giovanna	1x title (author & illustr) 2000 (UmSinsi)
Craig, Ashleigh	1x title (author & illustr) 2007 (UmSinsi)
Cussons, Sheila	1x title (author & illustr) 2017 (Imbali); Adult books
Cvetkovic, Dharmisha	2x titles (author and illustrator) 2015, 2017 (Reach/Self-published)
Daly, Jude	11x titles (6x author & illustr, 5x illustr) 2003 – 2019; Pre 2000 titles; Published internationally; Katrine Harris Award
Daly, Niki	31x titles (2x author, 26x author & illustr, 3x illustr) 2000 – 2019.(2021). (Internationally titles & translations); Pre 2000 titles. British Arts Council Illustration Award 1978: Nominated for the Hans Christian Andersen Award 2002; Katrine Harris Award for Children's Book Illustrations (1986-7); Parents Choice Award in the USA (1999); IBBY Honours Award 1996; Molteno Medal 2009; IBBY Honours SA Books 2014; SALA award 2020; SA Children's Laureate Award, UWC Dept of Education 2021.
De Boel, Anne-Catherine (Belgium)	1x title (author & illustr) 2006 (Giraffe Books)
De Jager, Ard�ne	1x title (author & illustr) 2018 (Reach/Self-published)
De Jager, Yolande	1x title (author & illustr) 2002 (umSinsi)
Donaldson, Leonard	4x titles (all author & illustr) 2007(4x) (Struik)
Draper, Jim	1x title (author & illustr) 2009 (Corals); 1x pre 2000 title
Du Plessis, David	6x titles (2x author & illustr; 4x illustr), 2004, 2005, 2006, 2011, 2013, 2014 (Struik, Penguin)
Du Toit, Annemarie	3x titles (2x author & illustr, 1x author) 2013(2x), 2020. (Melkhoutbosstories, Lig in Duisternis)
Duvenage, Lizette	2x titles (author and illustr) 2014(2x) (Fantasi); Readers. MML Award for Best Illustrator 2013 Lives in Canada.
Franke, Trudi	12x titles (all author & illustr) 2003, 2005(5x), 2006(2x), 2012(4x) (Wild Africa, Penguin, Self-published)

Fullalove, Jean	5x titles (1x author & illustr, 4x illustr) 2002(3x), 2004, 2009 (Juta, New Africa, Tafelberg, Anansi, Jacana). Readers. Pre-2000.
Gabriel, Marius	1x title (author & illustr) 2002 (Self-published); Adult books
Gani, Faizaan	1x title (author & illustr) 2016 (Partridge/Self-published)
Gerber, Raché	4x titles (2x author & illustr, 2x illustr) 2008, 2009, 2012 (Self-published)
Gravett, Emily (UK)	2x titles (both author & illustr) 2006, 2019 (Pan Macmillan)
Gray, Ginger	1x title (author & illustr) 2004 (Portfolio Collection); 2x titles pre 2000
Grimsdell, Jeremy	4x titles (all author & illustr) 2001, 2005, 2010, 2013 (Songololo, Jacana, Self-published); Readers, Pre-2000, 9 – 12 years; Katrine Harries award
Grobler, Piet	19x titles (4x author & illustr, 15x illustr) Pre 2000. Translations. Published internationally. Readers. 9 – 12 years titles. Most awarded illustrator, nationally and internationally. See Section 6.2.10.3.
Groenewald, Catherine	8x titles (3x author and illustr, 5x illustr) 2004 – 2018; 17x Readers
Grootboom, Stanley	6x titles (4x author & illustr, 2x illustr) 2008, 2009, 2010, 2012(3x) (Self-published), (2021)
Hall, Tara	1x title (author & illustr) 2008 (Osborne Porter)
Hampton, Mary-An	6x titles (1x author & illustr, 5x illustr) 2015, 2017(2x), 2018(2x), 2019 (Book Dash, Everychild, Imaginary House)
Hanzen, Moryn	1x title (author & illustr) 2006 (Self-published); Adult books; Kliekclick
Harris, Brad	5x titles 2018, 2020 (4x) (Imaginary House; Jonathan Ball)
Hattingh, Flip	1x title (author & illustr) 2007 (Tafelberg)
Heyns, Fearika	1x title (author & illustr) 2005 (Self-published)
Hickey, Izelle	2x titles (all author & illustr) 2016(2x) (MindUnique/Self-published) Lives in the USA
House, Emily	1x title (author & illustr) 2020, (2021) (Imaginary House)
Howarth, Naomi (UK)	1x title (author & illustr) 2017 (Jacana)
Hunter, Murray	1x title (author & illustr) 2019 (Self-published)
Huntley, Lyndrea Joy	1x title (author & illustr) 2011 (Cobble Crab/Self-published)
Hurst-Nicholson, Janet	1x title (author & illustr) 2013 (Self-published). 9 – 12 years, Pre 2000; Readers; YA; Adult books. Bookchat Book of the Year 1993; Kart Kids Book Award 2013
Inglese, Judith (USA)	1x title (author & illustr) 2016 (Struik)
Ismail, Imaan	1x title (author & illustr) 2017 (Partridge Press); 1x title internationally
Jacobs, Nikki	1x title (author & illustr) 2019 (Skylar)
Jeffery, Beth	2x titles (1x author & illustr, 1x illustr) 2010, 2011 (Greenore)
Jones, Kristina	1x title (author & illustr) 2018 (Struik Children)
Kapatos, Maria	2x titles (both author & illustr) 2009(2x) (Just Done)
Kennedy-Smith, Erica (photographs)	1x title (author & illustr - photographs) 2014 (Reach/Self-published)
Knight, Paula (UK)	4x titles (all author & illustr) 2004(4x) (Human & Rousseau)
Kohli, Thembinkosi	3x titles (all author & illustr) 2003, 2018(2x) (New Africa Books/David Philip)
Kraetschmer, Catherine	1x title (author & illustr) 2004 (Centre for the Book)
Lagarrigue, Camille	4x titles (all author & illustr) 2006(2x), 2009, 2011(30 Degrees South/ Self-published)
Lamond, Veronica	9x titles (all author & illustr) 2014, 2016(7x), 2018 (Struik)
Latimer, Alex	8x titles (5x author & illustr; 3x illustr); 2011 – 2018, (2021) (Penguin, Book Dash, OUP). Published internationally
Latimer, Richard (Dick)	1x title (author & illustr) 2016 (Bumble Books)
Le Roux, Abraham	1x title (author & illustr) 2004 (Self-published)
Le Roux, Adrie	6x titles (1x author & illustr, 5x illustr), 2016(2x), 2017(3x), 2018 (Bumble Books; CCP)
Le Roux, Laantje	2x titles (1x author & illustr, 1x illustr) (Naledi)
Lebedeva, Maria	4x titles (1x author & illustr, 3x illustr) 2014, 2018, 2019 (Bumble Books), 2020 (Imaginary House), (2021, 2022)
Lee, Donvé	2x titles (1x author & illustr, 1x illustr), 2001, 2002 (New Africa); Readers
Lightley, Sandy	10x titles (2x author and illust; 8x illustr) 2010 – 2017 (Penguin, Struik, Pan Macmillan, Beautiful Creature). Readers
Lionni, Leo (USA)	3x titles (all author & illustr) 2016 (Jacana)
Maakal, Suset	1x title (author & illustr) 2011(Corals)
Macfarlane, John	1x title (author & illustr) 2008 (Bumble Books)
Maqeba, Mzamo	1x title (author & illustr) 2003 (New Africa)

Mare, Anel	1x title (author & illustr) 2010 (Protea Boekhuis)
Mare, Judy	8x titles (1x author & illustr, 7x illustr)) 2012, 2014, 2017(3x), 2018(2x), 2020 (Chameleon Books/Cape Leopard Trust)
Maritz, Nicolaas	5x titles (2x author & illustr, 3x illustr) 2000 (Anansi), 2002(2x) (Songololo, Tafelberg), 2019, 2020 (New Africa), (2021); Pre 2000. Readers
Martegoutte, Lance	1x title (author & illustr) 2019 (Umsinsi)
Mavimbela, Alby	1x title (author & illustr) 2007 (Mthombothi Studios)
McLean, Kate	1x title (author & illustr) 2018 (Reach/Self-published)
Mills, Liz	2x titles (both author & illustr) 2006, 2012 (Struik)
Mitchell, Sandy	1x title (author & illustr) 2009 (XLibris)
Monyemore, Thuso D	1x title (author & illustr) 2008 (UmSinsi Press)
Moodie, Fiona	4x titles (2x author & illustr, 2x illustr) 2007 (Umuzi), 2008, 2009, 2014 (Tafelberg)
Mostert, Leana	1x title (author & illustr) 2020 (Self-published)
Muller, Desiree	2x titles (author & illustr) 2007(2x) (Reach/Self-published)
Mwelase, Thembi (pseud Verner, Sheila)	1x title (author & illustr) 2004 (Centre for the Book)
Nesbit, Ruth Alice	5x titles (4x author & illustr, 1x illustr) 2017, 2018, 2019(3x) (New Generation)
Novick, Barbara (Barbi)	4x titles (2x author and illustr, 2x author) 2005, 2010, 2013(2x) (Feather/Self-published)
Obertik, Nicola	1x title (author & illustr) 2019 (Self-published)
Oelofsen, Vian	44x titles (5x author & illustr, 39x illustr); 3x titles internationally. Readers.Vivian Wilkes award 2001; Bookchat award 2014
Patterson, Gareth (photographs)	1x title (author & photographer) 2018 (Jacana)
Pechova, Janina	6x titles (all author & illustr) 2010, 2012 (LittleFoot), 2018(2x), 2020(2x) (Bumble Books)
Pillay, Siddhi	2x titles (author & illustr) 2020, (2021) (Self-published)
Ponter, Kerryn	4x titles (all author & illustr) 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 (Penguin)
Punt-Fouche, Louisa	2x titles (author & illustr) 2017(2x) (Christel Foord)
Rankin, Joan	24x titles (5x author& illustr, 19 illustr). 6x published internationally. Pre 2000; HAUM Daan Retief 1986, Katrine Harries 1991, 2009, 2017; Oppenheimer Toy Portfolio Gold Award in 2003; ATKV award 2009; MER Award 2011; Tienie Holloway medal 2012; Bookchat 2016; IBBY Honours List 2012, 2018.
Richards, Ria	2x titles (1x author & illustr, 1x illustr) 2019, 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers); 1x YA 2018; Adult books
Robinson, Cindy	1x title (author & illustr) 2009 (Jacana)
Rudman, Lynette	8x titles (author & illustr) 2005 (Self-published)
Schernbrucker, Reviva	9x titles (6x author & illustr, 3x illustr) 2002 – 2014 (Songololo, New Africa, Jacana, Lucky Fish). Pre 2000. Many Readers
Schoeman, Hannatjie	1x title (author & illustr) 2006 (Lig in Duisternis)
Schwab, Johan	1x title (author & illustr) 2007 (Reach/Self-published)
Schwartz, Michelle	1x title (author & illustr) 2005 (New Africa)
Sekoto, Gerard	1x title (author & illustr) 2013 (Jacana)
Smuts, Austin	1x title (author & illustr) 2020 (Bronberger)
Steyn, Lisa	2x titles 2017 (Self-published); 2020 (author and illustrator) (Penguin)
Stock, Catherine	1x title (author & illustr) 2017 (New Africa); Published internationally
Stoltenkamp, Tenielle	1x title (author & illustr) 2000 (umSinsi); Pre 2000; Published internationally
Stuart-Clark, Lucy	2x titles (1x author & illustr, 1x illustr) 2013, 2017 (Bumble Books)
Stuart-Clark, Robin	1x title (author & illustr) 2018 (Bumble Books)
Tadjo, Veronique (Ivory Coast)	2x titles (1x author, 1x illustr) 2002 (Tafelberg), 2010 (Jacana)
Taylor, Jacqui	8x titles (4x author & illustr, 4x illustr), 2001, 2004, 2005(2x), 2010, 2011, 2012, 2014 (Struik, Penguin, Book Dash, Self-published)
Terry, Alison	1x title (author & illustr) 2012 (Self-published)
Thornburn, Marietjie	1x title (author & illustr) 2019 (Self-published)
Tod, Carly	1x title 2020 (Struik Children)
Tomalin, Emmaline	2x titles (author & illustr) 2018, 2021 (Bumble Books)
Trantraal, Andre	2x titles (author & illustr) 2019, 2020 (Lapa Uitgewers). Comics, poetry. ATKV-toekenning 2021. SALA 2021

Tucker, Claire	4x titles (author & illustr) 2018, 2019 (2x), 2020, (2021) (Self-published)
Van der Spuy, Simone	2x titles (author & illustr) 2015 (Imagnary House), 2016 (Book Dash)
Van Heerden, Gabby	1x title (author & illustr) 2007 (Frank Joubert Art Centre); Educational titles
Van Heerden, Marjorie	24x titles (2x author & illustr, 22x illustr - 2x are translations) 2004 – 2019. Published internationally; Pre-2000; 9-12 years; YA; WB Mkhize-award 2011; M.E.R. Award 2008, 2011; IBPA Ben Franklin Award (USA) 2021; SA Children’s Laureate Award 2022.
Venter, Marguerite	4x titles (all author & illustr) 2017(4x) (Two Oceans Aquarium)
Viljoen, Fanie	19x titles (6x author & illustr, 13x author) 2004 – 2020. 9 – 12 year titles, YA. Sanlam-prys 2005, 2007; 19x ATKV awards 2007 – 2021; IBBY Honour List SA Books 2014, 2015, 2016; MER prize 2006, 2007, 2020 (2x); Lapa Jeugromankompetisie 2010, 2015, 2019, 2020; Woord-trofee 2019; Tienie Holloway-medalje 2021.
Wadee, Mahdiyyah	2x titles (1x author, 1x illustr) 2014, 2018 (Partridge Publishing)
Wadee, Taskeen	2x titles (1x author, 1x illustr) 2014, 2018 (Partridge Publishing)
Walton, Ann	13x titles (8x author; 1x author & illustr; 4x illustr) 2002 – 2009. Pre 2000 titles. Readers
Williams, Robyn	1x title (author & illustr) 2019 (Struik)
Wilson-Max, Ken	1x title (author & illustr) 2020 (Jacana)
Wowra, Lea (Germany)	1x title (author & illustr) 2019 (Don Nelson)
Wulfsohn, Gisele	2x titles (author & illustr) 2001, 2002 (Giraffe Books). 1x title internationally (2002)
Young, Tamlyn	1x title (author & illustr) 2015 (Bumble Books)
Zinn, Cristy	5x titles (1x author, 4x illustr) 2015 (Book Dash), 2018, 2019(3x) (Kids Book Club, Oceanographic Research Institute); 3x titles 9 – 12 years; 1x YA. Adult books

APPENDIX D: ILLUSTRATORS

Acker, Theresa (Tee)	6x titles 2008, 2009, 2010, 2012, 2013, 2015 (African Penguin)
Ackermann, Alistair	12x titles 2007–2019. Readers. Illustr 9-12 year. CP Hoogenhout-prys 2003, ATKV-prys 2009, 2011
Adams, Jill	1x title 2010 (Self-published)
Ahlschläger, Karen	15x titles 2008–2018. Readers.
Alberts, Pandora	4x titles 2002 (MML), 2006, 2010, 2011 (Humane). Pre 2000. Readers
Alexander, Neeske	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Alonzo, Hayley	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Amato, Carlos	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Anastasopoulos, Julia	2x titles 2011 (Self-published), 2014 (Penguin)
Anderson, Audrey	1x title 2015 (Book Dash). Readers
Anderson, David	1x title 2010 (Quartz Press); Readers; Published internationally; Cartoonist; Adult books
Andrews, Elizabeth	1x title 2018 (Originally 1993). Pre 2000 titles; Readers
Appleby, Susie	6x titles 2009(4x), 2010 (LAPA), 2015 (Tafelberg), (2021). Readers
Arbuckle, Katherine	1x title 2006 (Solo Collective)
Arton, Ashley	1x title 2006 (Self-published)
Asamoah-Awuah, George	1x title 2009 (Biblaridion)
Aucamp, Anja	4x titles 2007, 2008(2x), 2009 (LAPA)
Ayres, Aimee	1x title 2018 (Book Dash); 1x title Room-to-Read
Badenhorst, Neil	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Baele, Frederic	1x title 2019 (Struik)
Bailey, Barbara	1x title 2008 (Otterley Press)
Bailey, Heather	1x title 2016; (3x Create Space 2014, 2015(2x))
Baker, Alan (UK)	1x titles 2008 (Giraffe Books)
Bakker, Maaïke	2x titles 2017, 2018 (CCP)
Baloyi, Musa	3x titles 2017(3x) (Zintsomi Self-published)
Baloyi, Okuhle	1x title 2017 (Zintsomi Self-published)
Bambisa, Venus	1x title 2018 (Khanya Africa)
Banfield, Rosemary	1x title 2008 (Struik). YA book.
Banks, Angela	1x title 2019 (LAPA). ATKV-toekenning 2020
Banks, Leigh	1x titles 2014 (African Sun Press)
Barendse, Odine	2x titles 2016 (LAPA), 2018 (Self-published). Readers
Batislaong, Rachel (Phillippines)	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Baumann, Maria	1x title 2018 (Self-published)
Becker, Kalle	3x titles 2003, 2006 (UKZN Press), 2008 (Songololo); Pre 2000. Published internationally. Readers.
Beckerling, Celeste	5x titles 2014, 2015(2x), 2016(2x) (Book Dash, Struik, Burnet Media, Self-published)
Beech, Clyde	1x title 2018 (New Africa). Comics
Bell, George	10x titles 2005(7x), 2006(3x) (Self-published)
Berg, Irene	2x titles 2012, 2016 (Tafelberg); Adult book.
Berge, Lara	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Bester, Shayle	14x titles 2004 – 2020
Bieldt, Elanie	32x titles 2012-2020. 9–12 year; 2x titles internationally
Bird, Lauren	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Bird, Megan	4x titles 2018(2x), 2020(2x) (Imaginary House, LAPA). (5x 2021) 1x title 9–12 year
Birtwhistle, Ruth	1x title 2006 (UmSinsi)
Blaauw, Louwrisa	2x titles 2014, 2015 (Book Dash)
Black, Ray	1x title 2001 (Albany Museum)
Blankenaar, Dale	17x titles 2005-2020. Readers, Pre 2000; IBBY Honour List SA Books 2016; Winner Shangai Children's Book Fair Publishers' Choice Award; White Raven 2020; NAMI Concours 2021; Bologna Illustrators' Exhibition winner 2022.
Block, Leila	2x titles 2002 (Lotus Books)
Blomkamp, Nicole	10x titles 2013(7x), 2014(3x) (New Africa/David Philips)
Blumer, Astrid	3x titles 2017(2x), 2018 (Collaborative Community Projects, Tafelberg). Readers

Blumer, Nadia	1x title 2017 (Tafelberg)
Bobrakova, Svetlana (Russia/UK)	1x title 2013 (Self-published)
Bodlo, Mncedi	1x title 2003 (Nation Building Books)
Booyens, Marriana	1x title 2003 (LAPA). Adult book
Bornoff, Emily	2x titles 2005, 2006 (LAPA)
Bosa, Subi	3x titles 2018, 2019, 2020 (Book Dash), (2021). 11x titles internationally
Bosch, Morwenna	2x titles 2010(2x) (Tembaletu Trust)
Boshoff, Jokie	1x title 2020 (Kraal Uitgewers)
Botha, Candice	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Bothma, Alida	8x titles 2000–2020, (3x 2021). Pre 2000. Readers. Katrine HARRIS award 1985, 2007; CP Hoogenhout 1986; MER-prys 1988; ATKV-awards 1993, 1997, 2000; NOMA Concours) Unesco 2005.
Bouwer, Sarah	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Boyes, Kate	1x title 2018 (Self-published)
Bramwell-Jones, Robert	1x title 2004 (Anansi Books)
Brand, Linki	5x titles 2019(2x), 2020 (3x), (2021x3) (LAPA). Lives in Scotland. ATKV-toekenning 2021
Brandow, Annika	2x titles 2018, 2019 (Book Dash)
Breytenbach, Jesse	3x titles 2009 (Porcupine/Self-published), 2014(2x) Book Dash; African Storybook Project - 6x Readers; Comics.
Brice, Colleen	2x titles 2016, 2019 (Porcupine Press). Readers, SUN e-learning resources, Magazines Big Issue, Envirokids.
Brink, Magriet	6x titles 2000, 2001 (CUM), 2004, 2007(2x) (LAPA), 2019 (Meerkat Books). Readers African Storybook Project & Nal'ibali
Brink, Riana	1x title 2020 (Lig in Duisternis)
Brouard, JP (Jean Paul)	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Bruton, Julie (UK)	1x title 2000 (Anansi)
Buckley, Amy-Leigh	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Burger, Annemarie	1x title 2015 (Self-published)
Button, Lize	1x title 2006 (Lig in Duisternis)
Campbell, Eva	1x title 2017 (Penguin)
Campbell, Michelle	1x title 2019 (Penguin)
Carimbwe, Juliette (!Xun artist)	2x titles 2014(2x) (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Carnegie, Adam	1x title 2008 (Songololo); Pre 2000
Carrus, Silvia (Italy)	1x title 2015 (WordCount/Self-published). Other titles internationally
Castle, Astrid	4x titles 2013(2x), 2014 ; 2015 (Tafelberg). 9–12 year, NF; Readers
Cerff, Helene	1x title 2015 (Self-published)
Chegwidden, Graeme (UK)	1x title 2003 (Struik)
Chegwidden, Lorreta (UK)	1x title 2003 (Struik)
Clærhout, Frans	1x title 2000 (LAPA). Pre 2000
Clement, Rod (Australia)	2x titles 2000 (Struik)
Cloete-Nel, Antoinette	9x titles 2010(1x), 2011(8x) (Biblaridion)
Coetzee, Cora	7x titles 2000, 2002, 2006(2x), 2008, 2010(2x) (Tafelberg, Human & Rousseau, Anansi); (1x translation 2012). Pre-2000; reprints after 2000. Katrine Harries medal 1979, IBBY honour list 1994.
Coetzee, Hanrie	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Coetzee, Mark	1x title 2000 (Umgeni Water)
Coetzee, Rina	1x title 2000 (LAPA). ATKV-prys
Collier, Archie	1x title 2009 (Xlibris)
Colombick, Leigh	1x title 2003 (Self-published)
Cooke, Joanna	1x title 2020 (Struik Children)
Cronje, Danie	1x title 2016 (Kreativ SA). Cartoons. Adult.
Crouch, Tanza	1x title 2007 (Self-published)
Cruywagen, Gerhard	3x titles 2008(2x), 2019 (LAPA)
Cumming, Lindsey	1x title 2019 (Self-published). 3x titles 9–12 year
Cuzen, Brad	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Daniel, Gina	3x titles 2001, 2003, 2006 (Struik). Readers
Date, Robin	1x title 2007 (Self-published)

Davies, Lee	2x titles 2015(2x)(Reach/Self-published)
De Haas, Elizabeth	1x title 2010 (Self-published)
De Hart, Huibrecht	1x title 2020 (Crisis Response Network)
De Klerk, Thea Nicole	3x titles 2014, 2016(2x) (Book Dash)
De Klerk, Wess-Lee	1x title 2020 (Lux Verbi)
De Meyer, Bev	3x titles 2008(3x) (Jacana, Songololo)
De Villiers, Karlien	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
De Villiers, Sarah-Rose	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
De Wet, Jean	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
De Witt, Wouter	1x title 2017 (Briza). Readers
Dearling (O'Neill), Sonia	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Dedekind, Heidel	1x title 2015 (Book Dash), 1x title Nali'bali
Deetlefs, Wilmarie	1x title 2020 (The Mali Langa Children's Foundation)
Delannoie, Johan	2x titles 2002 (Mthombothi). Graphic novels, Youth literature
Denman, Michael (USA)	4x titles 2008 (African Wildlife Foundation)
Dersley, Robert	1x title 2020 (Pan Macmillan)
Dharsey, Shameena	1x title 2007 (Self-published)
Dhladla, Moses	2x titles 2018 (Ezabantsundu)
Di Talamo, Candace	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Diby, Raymond	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Dickie, Jeannine	1x title 2016 (El Gecko/Self-published)
Diener, Linus	1x title 2007 (Out of Africa). Pre 2000 titles
Dikuango, Joao Wenne	1x title 2014 (Manyeka Trust)
Dittmar, Heather	3x titles 2002, 2003, 2005 (Cape for Kids); Educational books
Donald, Julie	2x titles 2017 (Art Publishers), 2019 (Self-published)
Doran, Joni-Leigh	2x titles 2019 (Self-published)
Dovey, Shirene	1x title 2006 (Just Done)
Du Plessis, Christi-Lee	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Du Plessis, Jeanne	3x titles 2016, 2018, 2019 (GingerGoat); 4x titles internationally. Educational books
Du Plessis, Mia	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Du Plessis, Quinton	1x title 2012 (Biblaridion)
Du Plessis, Shanon	1x title 2012 (Biblaridion)
Du Toit, Marisa	6x titles 2015(2x), 2016, 2018, 2019, 2020 (Murray & Me)
Dunn, Yvette	1x title 2014 (Art Publishers)
Dunston, Tanja	1x title 2020 (Struik)
Dutrieux, Dorian	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Duvenhage, Theunis	2x titles 2014(2x) (Self-published)
Dyani, Unathi	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Edwards, Natalie	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Eksteen, Elsbeth	6x titles 2013, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 (LAPA), (2021)
Espag, Amanda	1x title 2020 (Naledi)
Faber, Kobus	1x title 2007 (LAPA)
Falconer (Feek), Catherine	2x titles 2004, 2005 (Self-published)
Farbach, Carey Lee	1x title (Washesha Publications/Self-published)
Faysse, Caroline	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Federico, Juan Carlos (Argentina)	2x titles 2012, 2016 (Struik)
Fellman, Lynn (USA)	1x title 2017 (New Africa)
Ferreira, Doret	1x title 2008 (Tafelberg). 1x YA 2011, Readers, Adult books
Fischer, Shān	10x titles 2014(3x), 2015(4x), 2017(2x), 2019 (Human & Rousseau, Fantasi, Struik, Self-published). Titles internationally
Flemming, Mindi	1x title 2013 (Protea)
Folly-Notson, Adrien (Togo)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Fongoqa, Mbongeni	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Foote, Robert	2x titles 2007 (Human & Rousseau), 2014 (LAPA); 1x NF 2014

Foster, Dean	2x titles 2004, 2005 (Kindhearted)
Fourie, Annqua	1x title 2019 (Umsinsi)
Fourie, Charlene	1x title 2020 (Malherbe Uitgewers)
Fourie, Koos (photography)	2x titles 2014(2x) (Self-published)
Fourie, Morgwyn	1x title 2015 (Xlibris)
Fourie, Vernon	1x title 2006 (Lux Verbi)
Fowler, Lauren	3x titles 2016, 2019, 2020 (Self-published)
Gani, Ismail	1x title 2016 (Partridge/Self-published)
Gawronsky, Fiona	1x title 2012 (Self-published)
Geraghty, Paul (UK)	2x titles 2003, 2006 (StorytimeAfrica)
Gericke, Colleen	1x title 2015 (Naledi)
Gevers, Petra	1x title 2005 (Human & Rousseau)
Gibbons, Charles	1x title 2020 (Jacana)
Gilbert, Lyn	6x titles 2002, 2003, 2016, 2017(2x), 2019; Pre 2000; Many Readers
Gillett, Stephanie	1x title 2012 (Self-published)
Gillings, Gail	2x titles 2008, 2009 (Osborne Porter)
Goosen, Anna-Carien	5x titles 2002, 2005(3x), 2006 (LAPA)
Gray, Susan	1x title 2018 (CCP); Round the fire project
Grebo, Emmanuel (Ivory Coast)	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Greeff-Heidi-Kate	8x titles 2017(4x), 2018, 2019(2x), 2020, (2021). Readers.
Gregg	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Griessel, David	2x titles 2019 (LAPA, Bear Foundation). YA, Adult books
Griffin, Eidin	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Grobbelaar, Salemien	1x title 2015 (Human & Rousseau)
Grobler, Diek	3x titles 2002, 2010, 2011 (Tafelberg, Protea Boekhuis). Pre 200 titles, Readers, Adult books. Via Africa award
Grobler, Liza	1x title 2012 (Xlibris)
Groenewald, Frans	11x titles 2003, 2004, 2012(3x), 2014(4x), 2015(2x) Land of Kachoo series ; 9–12 year
Groenewald, Lize	2x titles 2005, 2006 (Human & Rousseau)
Grogan, Tony	4x titles 2005(2x), 2008, 2009 (Struik, New Africa, Self-published); 9–12 year (2005)
Gull, Leigh	2x titles 2006, 2007 (Self-published)
Gwafa, Thamsanqa	1x title 2018 (CCP); Comics
Halberstadt, Luke	1x title 2006 (Self-published)
Hallak, Sinan (Lebanon)	1x title 2019 (Struik Children)
Hammond, Daniela	1x title 2017 (Book Dash), (2021 Naledi).
Hansen, Louise	2x titles 2005 (Lezulu)
Hardie, Wendy	2x titles 2004 (New Africa), 2010 (Jacanca)
Hardman, Theresa	1x title 2016 (El Gecko/Self-publishing)
Harkess, Amy-Jane	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Harries, Katrine	2x titles 2006(2x) repints (Human & Rousseau); Pre 2000; Best Design SA Publishers Association 1961, 1969
Harvey, Jo	2x titles 2002 (Tafelberg), 2008 (MML); Pre-2000; Educational
Hattingh, Marna	7x titles 2002, 2005, 2007 (Tafelberg), 2013(4x) (Jacana); Readers
Hazelton, Keli	2x titles 2010, 2011 (Self-published)
Heath, Kristen	1x title 2017 (Mikhulu Trust/Self-published)
Heinrichs, Jane (UK)	4x titles 2015(2x), 2017(2x) (Struik)
Henry-McMillan, Mary	1x title 2004 (Storytime Africa)
Heydenrych, Ellen	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Hichens, Robert	2x titles 2002 (Tafelberg), 2006 (New Africa); Pre-2000. Readers
Hill O'Neal, Charlotte (Tanzania)	1x title 2016 (Izilimi Zase Afrika/Self-published)
Hill-Kühne, Dorothy	4x titles 2007 (Tafelberg), 2018 (Tafelberg); 2x translations 2013, 2014 (Human & Rousseau); Pre 2000
Hinrichsen, Natalie	11x titles 2002 – 2019; Pre 2000; 8x titles internationally. Readers
Hinrichsen, Tamsin	13x titles 2002 – 2019. 8x titles internationally. Translations. Readers
Hodgson, Jesse (UK)	1x title 2018 (Tafelberg)
Holliday, Lauren	1x titles 2015 (Book Dash); Published internationally

Holm, Cornelia	1x title 2015 (Self-published); Many pre-2000 titles
Holzhausen, Catherine	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Horn, Jeanette	1x title 2008 (Aardvark Press). Reader
Hugo, Joanne	5x titles 2002 (Mulberry)
Huiett, William (USA)	4x titles 2008 (African Wildlife Foundation)
Iggulden, Heather	1x title 2015 (Self published); Readers
Ingram, Claire	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Jaars, Frank	2x titles 2013 (TD Harry Advertising)
Jacot-Guillarmod, Sandy	2x titles 2010, 2014 (Self-published)
James, Laura (USA)	1x title 2018 (Jacana)
Jardim-Wedepohl, Jess	6x titles 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018(2x), 2019 (Book Dash, CCP)
Joao, Zunica See Nathanson, Nicci	
Johnson, June	1x title 2016 (Jacana)
Jones, Nikki	9x titles 2004, 2006(2x), 2007, 2008(2x), 2009(3x) (Tafelberg. Human & Rousseau, Jacana); Readers
Jonker, Miné	1x title 2005 (Struik)
Jordaan, Lucinda	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Jordi, Meg	5x titles 2002, 2012(2x), 2013, 2014 (New Africa, Bumble Books, Tiber Tree, Self-published). Readers
Joubert, Tanja	8x titles 2002(2x), 2003, 2006(2x), 2007 (Human & Rousseau), 2011, 2012 (Christelike Media); 9–12 year (2009)
Kabwe, Musonda	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Kalpart	1x title 2019 (LANSM)
Kamish, Lutfia	2x titles 2018, 2020 (Book Dash)
Kaplan, Peta	13x titles 2007(11x), 2010, 2013 (Imisebe, Miracle Drive, Self-published)
Kariuki, Nyambura (Kenya)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Kasanga, Madena (!Xun artist)	2x titles 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Kay, Warwick	1x title 2017 (Imagnary House)
Kekana, Mogau	1x title 2019 (Pan Macmillan), (2021).
Kemp, Susan	1x title 2007 (Cederberg Biodiversity Project). Readers
Kennaway, Adrienne (New Zealand)	10x titles 2010(9x), 2017 (Giraffe Books)
Key, Angela	1x title 2011 (Chameleon Books)
Key, Theodore	3x titles 2014 (Self-published), 2019 (H&R), 2020 (Penguin), (2021); 13x 9–12 year, 1xYA, 1x internationally. MER-prys 2019, 2020; "PictureThis" World Wide Picture book competition award 2015; ATKV-toekenning (2021).
Keyser, Allefair	1x title 2011 (Biblaridion)
Kgabale, Katlego	1x title 2014 (Art Publishers), (2021). 5x titles internationally
Kieswetter, Andre	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
King, Greg	1x title 2006 (Self-published)
Kinsler, Jeannie	1x title 2003 (University of KwaZulu-Natal Press)
Kirsten, Karen	1x title 2020 (Self-published), (2021).
Knox, Sandra	8x titles 2015, 2017(7x) (Farmhouse Books)
Königk, Hildegard	1x title 2008 (LAPA); Adult books
Kopper, Lisa (USA)	3x titles 2015 (Jacana)
Kotze, Marlene	1x title 2007 (Self-published)
Kreuser, Carla	3x titles 2017 (Bumble Books), 2018 (CCP), 2019 (Foord), (2021)
Kriek, Jaiden	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Kriel, Daria	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Krige, Katrien	1x title 2016 (Kreativ SA)
Krüger, Bennie	1x title 2005 (Tafelberg)
Kruger, Christo	1x title 2020 (LAPA)
Kruger, Jacolien	2x titles 2019, 2020 (Self-published)
Krüger, Miranda	1x title 2016 (Kraal)
Krynauw, Theo	3x titles 2007 (LAPA), 2008, 2012 (Protea); 9–12 year, Young adults books; 5x internationally

Kyffin, Tom (UK)	1x title 2013 (Puffin)
Lambrechts, Christelle	1x title 2018 (Human & Rousseau)
Lancaster, Jennifer	2x titles 2009, 2010 (Otterley)
Langner, Petra	2x titles 2017 (Penguin), 2018 (Self-published)
Latimer, Patrick	2x titles 2017 (Book Dash), 2018 (Hoberman). 2x titles internationally
Laubscher, Andre (photographs)	1x title 2010 (Jacana)
Le Grange, Gert	1x title 2001 (Fantasi); Pre-2000
Lee, Catherine (Canada)	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Leeman, Elton	1x title 2003 (New Africa Books)
Leeper, Christopher (USA)	2x titles 2008 (African Wildlife Foundation)
Lewis-Thomas, Julia	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Lilje, Karen	9x titles 2001–2019 (Book Dash, Jacana, LAPA, Self-published). One published internationally
Littlewood, Karin (UK)	2x titles 2003 (Penguin), 2006 (Giraffe Books)
Littlewort, Lizza	1x title 2011 (Jacana)
Lock, Taryn	7x titles 2014, 2015, 2017(2x), 2018, 2019, 2020, (2021) (Theart Press)
Lombaard, Alinde	5x titles 2013(2x) (Self-published), 2014(2x) (Struik), 2015 (Penguin)
Lomofsky, Lynne	1x title 2010 (Jacana)
Londt, Hantie	7x titles 2011(2x), 2014(3x), 2018(2x) (Self-published)
Longhurst, Kim	1x title 2003 (UKZN)
Lostrom, Samantha (Australia)	1x title 2019 (New Africa)
Lötter, Megan	3x titles 2016(2x), (Book Dash), 2018 (Imaginary House)
Louw, Nicolene	3x titles 2003, 2006 (LAPA), 2019 (Book Dash), (2021); 9–12 year, Readers (6x 2015)
Love, Tyron	1x title 2002 (Washesha/Self-published). Cartoonist
Lusted, Ian	6x titles 2002(3x), 2004(2x) (Garamond), 2006 (Human & Rousseau). Pre-2000. Readers, Non-fiction. Katrine Harries medal, Vivian Wilkes 1996
Lutz, Linki	3x titles 2017, 2018, 2020 (LAPA, Human & Rousseau). Readers. World Wide Picture Book Illustrators Competition (WWPBIC) 2015.
Mabaso, Themba	1x title 2020 (Queen Protea Press)
Mabotja, Moloko	1x title 2017 (Mikhulu Trust)
Mackintosh, Richard	1x title 2007 (Struik). 1x Reader. 1x NF (Allie makes a difference)
Madyibi, Siyasanga	2x titles 2016 (Book Dash), 2017 (Siyafunda)
Mafoko, Lebo	2x titles 2017(2x) (Zintsomi Self-published)
Magadlele, Turiya	1x title 2003 (New Africa)
Mahlo, Simon	2x titles 2017 (EAN), 2020 (Self-published)
Main, Rachel	2x title 2008(2x) (Seaberg)
Main, Theo	1x title 2020 (Malherbe)
Malan, Linda	1x title 2012 (Kraal)
Maluleka, Terence	1x title 2016 (Moepi Publishing)
Mamba, Thulisizwe	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Manganye, Brian	1x title 2009 (New Voices)
Marble, Mary	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Maree, Daphne	1x title 2005 (Self-published); Readers
Maritz, Andries	5x titles 2000, 2004, 2009, 2013, 2017 (LAPA, Human & Rousseau)
Maritz, Erika	5x titles 2000, 2004, 2009, 2013, 2017 (LAPA, Human & Rousseau)
Maritz, Sarie (Namibia)	2x titles 2005, 2008 (Pan Macmillan)
Marsden, Joanne (UK)	2x titles 2011(2x) (Beaming Kids)
Marshak, Maya	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Marto, El	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Mashweshwe, Mafotse	1x title 2017 (Mikhulu Trust)
Massaku, Monto (!Xun artist)	2x titles 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Masuku, Siya	3x titles 2015, 2016 (Book Dash), 2019 (Siyafunda), Originally in isiZulu. Comics
Mathew, Gillian	3x titles 2000, 2003 (Kwagga/Jacana), 2014 (Human & Rousseau) ; Readers
Matthee, Jacques	1x title 2015 (Kreativ SA)
Matthews, Peter	5x titles 2008, 2009, 2016(3x) (Thyme Publishing)

Mazotho, Thandekile	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Mbhele, Lalelani	1x title 2003 (UKZN Press)
Mbude, Mandi	1x title 2007 (New Africa)
McAllen, Ben	1x title 2015 (Protea Boekhuis)
McDonald, Zinelda	17x titles 2004– 2020, (2021) (LAPA). 9–12 year. Readers. YA titles. ATKV-toekening 2019; Exclusive Books/IBBY SA Prize; Alba Bouwer-prys 2019
McEwan, Robert	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
McKeag Paterson, Wendy	3x titles 2010, 2015, 2016 (Self-published)
McKimmie, Steven	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Mdluli, Nompumelelo	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Mearns, Vanessa	3x titles 2018 (Penguin), 2020(2x) (Struik), (2021)
Meintjes, Hannes	1x title 2000 (Pineapple Press/Self-published)
Meintjes, Riaan	1x title 2011 (Deep River Books)
Menck, Clare	2x titles 2002 (LAPA), 2004 (Anansi)
Meyer, Demi-Sue	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Meyer, Nico	12x titles 2001– 2015 (Fantasi, LAPA). Illustrated 6x Readers; ATKV-Kinderboektoekening 2003
Milandri, Elsabe	3x titles 2011, 2014, 2019 (LAPA, Book Dash); Young adults books 2008, 2010
Mokawem, Jeanette	1x title 2019 (Erfenis/Self-published)
Moolman, Kerry	1x title 2020 (Porcupine Press)
Morgan, Josh	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Morison, Wendy	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Morris, Hannah	2x titles 2006 (Vuvu/Electric Book Works), 2011 (Jacana)
Morulane, Selina Masego	3x titles 2015, 2016 (Book Dash), 2018 (New Africa) ; Boekbedonnerd prize 2018 - Best self-published book
Moshapalo, Marcus	1x title 2018 (Easthorpe)
Mouton, Fred	2x titles 2001 (Avian Demography Unit, UCT), 2006 (Human & Rousseau). Pre-2000 titles
Mputa, Thozama	1x title 2018 (New Africa)
Mraji, Monde	1x title 2003 (New Africa)
Mulaudzi, Steven M	3x title 2016(2x), 2018 (Self-published)
Muller, Daley (USA)	2x titles 2006, 2011 (Giraffe Books)
Munene, Shadrack (Kenya)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Murray, John	1x title 2005 (African Sun Press)
Musoke, Athi	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Myburgh, Val	1x title 2014 (Sunday Times)
Mzinyathi, Buyile	2x titles 2019 (Self-published)
Nadine, Suné	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Naidoo, Melvin	3x titles 2016(2x), 2020 (Verity Publishers)
Nathanson, Nicci (Joao, Zunica)	5x titles 2011(Joao, Junica), 2015(2x), 2017(2x); ATKV-kinderboektoekening 2012
Ncube, Brian	3x titles 2011, 2013, 2017 (Gingergoat)
Ndlovu, Busisiwe	4x titles 2017(2x), 2019, 2020 (Verity Publishers)
Ndlovu, Mpumelelo	1x title 2019 (Sifiso Publishers)
Neave, Cheryl	1x title 2019 (Bumble Books)
Nel, Awie	1x title 2019 (Malherbe)
Nel, Lauren	4x titles 2016(2x), 2019(2x) (Book Dash, Murray & Me)
Nel, Leigh-Anne	2x titles 2012(2x) (Lux Verbi)
Newsome, Tony	1x title 2019 (Jacana)
Ngubane, Nkosinathi	1x title 2014 (New Voices)
Ngubane, Siyanda	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Ngwane, Sinomonde	2x titles 2015, 2016 (Book Dash)
Nicholson, Gillian	4x titles 2001(2x), 2008, 2009 (UmSinsi); 1x title 9–12 year; Readers
Nieuwoudt, Kobie	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Norden, Claire	13x titles 2009 – 2020 (Art Publishers, Leda Publishers, Struik)
Ntuli, Mdu	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Nyoni, Ndumiso	3x titles 2016, 2018, 2019, (2021) (Book Dash)
Nyoni, Vulindlela	1x title 2009 (Osborne Porter, Durban); Readers

Ohsiek, Manuela	1x title 2018 (CCP)
Oldjohn, Avril	1x title 2019 (Bontlehela Media)
Olifant, Brandon	1x title 2016 (Moepi Publishing)
Olivier, Enda	1x title 2006 (Biblaridion)
Olivier, Henda	1x title 2019 (UmSinsi)
Oosthuizen, David	1x title 2017 (Struik)
Paterson, Graham	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Paterson, Wendy	8x titles 2014(3x), 2016(2x), 2017, 2018(2x) (Burnet Media, Struik, Self-published); Readers Honey Ant (20x) - Australia
Pelzl, Lindy	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Penn, Robyn	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Phage, Neo	1x title 2020 (Re Imagine)
Pham, LeUyen (Vietnam)	1x title 2008 (Jacana); Caldecott Medal, Golden Kite award for Picture Books illustrations
Phillips, JC	1x title 2006 (Storytime Africa)
Pienaar, Kathy	1x title 2004 (Struik); Many Pre 2000 titles; Readers
Pietersen, Melany	2x titles 2012, 2018 (Tafelberg) ; 1x title 2013 (internationally); Readers
Pilate, Nebo	2x titles 2018, 2020 (Self-published)
Pinchuck, Tony	1x title 2017 (Tafelberg)
Poggenpoel, Elna	1x title 2009 (Biblaridion)
Potgieter, Liezl	4x titles 2011, 2012(2x), 2013 (Protea Boekhuis)
Preston, Carol	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Pretorius, Laura	1x title 2003 (Noumenon Press)
Prins, Alzette	16x titles 2003 – 2017, (2021); Pre 2000; Readers. Namibia Children's Books Award 2012; Early Childhood Development Award 2014 UNICEF
Prins, Yolandi	4x titles 2019, 2020(3x) (LAPA, Penguin, Pan Macmillan). ATKV-toekenning 2020
Prinsloo, Marie	6x titles 2015 (Struik), 2016(2x), 2017(3x) (Self-published)
Probart, Lili	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Pulles, Elizabeth	11x titles 2000 – 2020. Pre-2000. Readers; ATKV-prys, Vivian Wilkes, MER-prys 2009, Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2009, IBBY Honour List SA Books - ill 2010
Puren, Xanele	1x title 2013 (Self-published); Golden Boabab Prize 2014
Quevauvilliers, Sebastien	1x title 2010 (LAPA)
Rabaney, Zakirah	1x title 2009 (Reach/Self-published)
Ravenscroft, Michael	1x title 2006 (Tafelberg)
Ray, Jane (UK)	1x title 2014 (Protea Boekhuis)
Rebel, Silvia	4x titles 2007(2x), 2008, 2010 (Lig in Duisternis); 2x YA titles
Reid, Sue	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Reignier, Brice	1x title 2010 (Tafelberg)
Ricciardi, Danica	1x title 2018 (Imagnary House)
Robb, Elaine	1x title 2014 (Sanpat)
Roodt, Hestie	1x title 2012 (Self-published)
Rosser, Tasia	2x titles 2002 (Centre for the Book),2018 (Tafelberg). Readers
Ruiters, Brendon	1x title 2003 (New Africa) Readers
Rumao, Thaulu Bernardo (!Xun artist)	4x titles 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Ryklief, Siraaj	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Sadan, Yumna	5x titles 2020,(2x2021) (Self-published/Super Three)
Sagorin, Mandi	1x title 2017 (Reach/Self-published)
Samuel, Willem	1x title 2014 (Brenton Blue Trust); 9 – 12 year titles; Graphic Novels
Sani, Singaphi	1x title 2017 (Phaphamani)
Schacherl, Rico	2x titles 2014, 2015 (Human & Rousseau). Cartoons (Madam & Eve)
Schaer, Klaus	1x title 2010 (Malan Media)
Scheepers, Lorraine	1x title 2017 (CCP)
Scholtz, Johan	1x title 2013 (Self-published)

Sereda, Maja	18x titles 2007–2016, (2021); 9–12 year; Educational; Translations. ATKV-prys Illustr 2008, & 2009, & 2011; SCBWI Crystal Kite member choice for Africa 2011; Best Early Childhood Development Publication Award 2015; Katrine Harris Award 2010-2011.
Serfontein, J	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Serfontein, Luan	4x titles 2017(3x), 2019 (Human & Rousseau). 3x titles 9–12 year; 2x YA; Readers
Sherrell, Craig	1x title 2011 (Jacana)
Shipapa, Katala Flai (IXun artist)	5x titles 2014 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Silingo, Nicodemus (Tanzania)	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Simon, Dean	1x title 2014 (Burnet Media)
Simpson, Nico	1x title 2004 (CUM)
Sinclair, Angelo (USA)	1x title 2012 (Art Publishers)
Singata, Siyanda	2x titles 2017(2x) (Mikhulu Trust/Self-published)
Skeyi-Tutani, Zodwa	1x title 2006 (Centre for the Book CPP)
Slaten, Amy	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Smit, Lize-Marie	5x titles 2007, 2008(3x), 2009 (LAPA); 1x YA 2013
Smith, Nicola Anne	5x titles 2016(3x), 2017, 2019 (Book Dash, Self-published); 1x title internationally 2017
Smith, Ruan	2x titles 2017, 2018 (Fontein); Educational books
Smith-Belton, Julie	1x title 2016 (Book Dash)
Snaddon, Chip	1x title 2017 (Little Optimist Trust)
Snaddon-Wood, Jiggs	3x titles 2002 (Centre for the Book), 2008 (LAPA), 2009 (Jacana). Readers
Snyman, Janet	1x title 2018 (Christelike Lekturfonds); Educational books
Somers, Xanthe	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Sparg, Elizabeth-Anne	2x titles 2015 (Self-published), 2020 (Bumble Books)
Stapelberg, Johan	3x titles 2004, 2005(2x) (LAPA), (1x internationally 2017); Readers
Steenkamp, Sanrie	1x title 2012 (Self-published)
Steyn, Hanlie	2x titles 2014, 2017 (Kreativ SA)
Steyn, Heleen	1x title 2015 (Malan Media/Self-published)
Steyn, Ilse	1x title 2014 (African Perspectives)
Steyn, Tumi K	7x titles 2018, 2019(3x) 2020(3x), (2021) 2x titles internationally; Readers. ATKV-toekenning (2021)
Stockhall, Rosalind	1x title 2010 (H&R)
Stoeckigt, Anja	3x titles 2017, 2019, 2020 (Penguin), (2021).
Stoltz, Butch	1x title 2005 (Struik); Pre-2000
Stoltz, Cherry	1x title 2005 (Struik); Pre-2000
Stone, Igz (Emma)	3x titles 2017, 2019(2x) (Self-published)
Strachan, Lisa	1x title 2012 (Bumble Books)
Strauss, Johann	59x titles, (2021, 2022); Readers. 9 – 12 year titles. Katrine Harries award (2012-2013); Campaign Craft Gold for Illustrations (Loerie 2012); MER-prys (2014); ATKV-prys (2019); Shortlisted for MER-prys 2019.
Strömsöe, Karin	2x titles 2006(2x) (Human & Rousseau). Her father built the Table Mountain calbe car
Strydom, Jano	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Suh, Young Ha (Korea)	1x title 2019 (New Africa)
Sunstrum, Pamela Phatsimo (Botswana/USA)	1x title 2016 (Self-published)
Surmon, Kym	2x titles 2009, 2011 (Penguin)
Suschitzky, Ilona	7x titles 2011(2x), 2013(5x) (Self-published)
Tajden, Amirah (Kenya)	1x title 2008 (UmSinsi Press)
Taljaard, Mariaan	6x titles 2020 (Malherbe)
Tavola, Sarah	1x title 2019 (Struik)
Tee See Acker, Theresa	
Terblanche, Genevieve	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Theron, David	1x title 2017 (LAPA)
Thompson, Carol (UK)	2x titles 2017 (Tafelberg), 2020 (LAPA)
Thomson, Gavin	15x titles 2006-2019 (Storytime Africa, Kindhearted). Cartoons
Thorne, Burgen	3x titles 2018, 2019, 2020 (Jacana), (2021); Readers; Published internationally
Thorne, Chantelle	6x titles 2007(2x), 2008(2x) (Pan Macmillan), 2019, 2020 (Jacana), (2021); Readers
Toich, Alice	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)

Trollip, Nadine	1x title 2014 (Reach/Self-published)
Truscott, Adam	1x title 2008 (H&R)
Tshabalala, David	1x title 2019 (Self-published)
Tuoi Sam Samcuia (!Xun artist)	6x titles 2014(6x) (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Tymbios, Michael	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Urquhart, Alexandra	2x titles 2007, 2011 (Bluecliff Publishers); Pre 2000
Uzzell, Amy	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Vafaeian, Marjan (Iran)	1x title 2018 (Tiny Owl)
Valentim, Junior	1x title 2003 (UKZN Press)
Van Aswegen, Jurgens	1x title 2013 (Volksblad)
Van Biljon, Alta	1x title 2018 (Kreativ SA)
Van Blerk, Lindsay	3x titles 2005(2x), 2011 (Storytime Africa)
Van den Berg, Sarlee	1x title 2019 (Murray & Me)
Van den Bergh, Simon	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Van den Heever, Lenie	1x title 2007 (Self-published)
Van der Merwe, Erna	1x title 2019 (Naledi), (2x titles 2021)
Van der Merwe, Gwendolene	3x titles 2016 (Book Dash), 2020(2x) (Pan Macmillan)
Van der Merwe, Mieke	1x title 2019 (Book Dash)
Van der Osten, Dorothee	1x title 2007 (Calm in Storm)
Van der Vyver, Annelie	4x titles 2001, 2005, 2007, 2014 (Art Publishers, LAPA, Lux Verbi); Pre 2000 titles, Readers
Van Eeden, Wesley	2x titles 2015, 2016 (Book Dash)
Van Heerden, Douw	2x titles 2001 (Fantasi), 2002 (Mthombothi)
Van Heerden, Morgan	1x title 2008 (Self-published)
Van Houwelingen, Alex	23x titles 2011 – 2020; NF, Many 9 – 12 year titles; ATKV-prys 2019
Van Niekerk, Martie	1x title 2020 (Self-published), (2021).
Van Rensburg, Renate	1x title 2015 (Book Dash)
Van Riet, Samantha	7x titles 2003, 2007, 2009, 2010, 2015, 2018(2x), (2021 - author & illustr); 1x title internationally 2017. 9-12 year. NF. Readers
Van Wyk, Gerhard	2x titles 2008(LAPA), 2016 (Book Dash)
Van Zyl (Murray), Magdel	1x title 2011 (LAPA)
Van Zyl, Adelle	1x title 2015 (Tafelberg)
Van Zyl, Alicia	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Van Zyl, Annette	1x title 2005 (Don Nelson)
Van Zyl, Carina	1x title 2020 (Kraal)
Van Zyl, Janienke	1x title 2015 (Naledi)
Van Zyl, Susanna	1x title 2001 (CUM)
Varney, Anna	1x title 2008 (Botsotso)
Velemane, Ntembiso	1x title 2018 (Book Dash)
Venter, Anja	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Venter, Chris	29x titles 2010 - 2020 (2021); Readers, 15x titles 9 – 12 year. ATKV Woordveertjies (2011, 2013 x2, 2015, 2016); The Best publication of the Year - South African Early Childhood Development Awards (2013); Winner Worldwide Picture Book Illustration competition (2015).
Venter, Johann P	1x title 2019 (Bybel Media)
Venter, Louise	1x title 2019 (Porcupine)
Venter, Megan	1x title 2016 (LANSM Publishing)
Venter, Teresa	5x titles 2015(4x), 2016 (Farmhouse Books); Titles internationally
Venter, Zsa-Zsa	1x title 2019 (Umsinsi)
Vermaak, Megan	1x title 2019 (Book Dash), (2021)
Vermaak, Nelda	3x titles 2011 (Watermark); 2x translations 2012 (Human & Rousseau); Pre-2000; 9–12 year titles
Vermaak, Nellie	1x title 2008 (H&R)
Vermeulen, Karen	2x titles 2016 (Art Publishers), 2017 (Book Dash)
Verster, Sean	3x titles 2003, 2010, 2014 (Human & Rousseau); 3x titles 9–12 year. MER-prys for illustrations 2012.
Vettori, Charlie	1x title 2010 (Carpe Diem Media)
Villet, Olivia	4x titles 2013 (Tafelberg), 2015 (Book Dash), 2016, 2019 (Jacana); Published 8x internationally. Lives in the UK

Visser, Marion	1x title 2007 (Glamorous/Self-published)
Visser, Marleen	6x titles 2014(2x), 2016(2x) (Fantasi), 2017 (Tafelberg), 2018 (Protea Boekhuis); 2x Colouring books; 1x internationally 2008; Readers and educational books
Visser, Pauline	3x titles 2014, 2015, 2018 (Brenton Blue Trust)
Vithal, Natasha	1x title 2017 (Reach/Self-published)
Voigt, Leigh	1x title 2002 (Ravan Press); Pre 2000 titles
Voigt-Peters, Anneliese	4x titles 2004 (Garamond), 2006 (Giraffe), 2012 (Self-published) , 2018 (Protea Boekhuis). Readers. Pre 2000. Published internationally. Vivian Wilkes 1997, IBBY Honour List 2008, Exclusive Books IBBY SA award 2008
Vollgraaff, Izak	3x titles 2016(3x) (Struik). Pre 2000; Educational books
Vorster, Theo Paul	1x title 2012 (LAPA)
Wadee, Taskeen	1x title 2014 (Porcupine Press)
Walker, Tanya Leigh	1x title 2015 (Farmhouse Books).
Wallace, Stephen	16x titles 2004 – 2020 (CCP, LAPA, Tafelberg). Roundafire. 4x titles 9–12 year. ATKV-prys 2019
Walton, Andrew	1x title 2008 (Vuvu/Electric Book Works)
Walton, Geoffrey	1x title 2007 (Imisebe)
Wamono, Annetta	1x title 2020 (Self-published)
Ward, Lynda	1x title 2012 (Logogog)
Wasserman, Minette	1x title 2019 (Penguin); 8x internationally
Wentzel, Gregory (USA)	2x titles 2008 (African Wildlife Foundation)
Wepener, Imile	2x titles 2017, 2018 (Book Dash); 9– 12 year 2019
White, Dru	1x title 2015 (Centre for the Book)
Wiid, Avril	1x title 2003 (Songololo)
Williams, Melanie Adele	1x title 2007 (Imisebe)
Williams, Teresa	1x title 2002 (Tafelberg)
Willich, Beate	1x title 2004 (Garamond); Pre-2000 titles
Wilsenach, Berco	1x title 2003 (LAPA)
Wilson, Sharon	1x title 2006 (Tafelberg)
Woker, Arnelle	2x titles 2016(2x) (LAPA)
Wolmarans, Christo	5x titles 2016, 2017(3x), 2018 (Self-published); Readers
Wong, Eric (Singapore)	1x title 2020 (Self-published); Published internationally
Wood, Andy	1x title 2014 (African Perspectives)
Woodman, Retha	1x title 2012 (Kraal)
Woolley, James	1x title 2014 (Book Dash)
Worku, Yihenew (Ethiopia)	1x title 2017 (Book Dash)
Yalo, Sifiso (Cartoonist)	11x titles 2010(4x), 2011(5x), 2017, 2018 (Imisebe)
Zeelie, Rialda	8x titles 2018 (Malherbe)
Zulu, Musa	1x title 2006 (Just Done)
Zulu, Zhi	2x titles 2017, 2018 (CCP)
Corporate/Commercial authors:	
Art @Maritza	1x title 2016 (Publishing World SA)
Art of the !Xun and Khwe	2x titles 2002, 2004 (Manyeka Arts Trust)
Christian Art Kids	1x title 2016 (CUM)
Fynboskrywers	2x titles 2011, 2013 (Self-published)
Kalpart International	1x title (LANSM Publishing)
Kuru Art Project artists	1x title 2009 ((Manyeka Arts Trust)
Rivendell Children's Centre children	1x title 2015 (African Sun)

APPENDIX E: TRANSLATIONS

Double-click on the icon to open Appendix E



Appendix E
Translations profile.

APPENDIX F:

Brief summary of the most prolific authors and illustrators

Authors

A total of 24 authors produced ten or more titles.

- **Jaco Jacobs** is by far the most prominent children's book author in South Africa, having sold more than one million copies locally and published almost 200 children's books. He started his career as children's books author at the age of 22 in 2002. He published 87 books for children 3–9 years. Most of these books (77%) were in the illustrated books (6–9 years) category. All these books were in Afrikaans and published by LAPA. He has also published more than 85 titles in the 9–12 age group, as well as books for Young Adults, some under the pseudonym Lize Roux and Tania Brink. Some titles were translated into other languages. He is also an acknowledged translator. He had been awarded numerous awards (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).
- **Wendy Maartens** published 32 picture and illustrated books, as well as educational readers and 9–12 year titles. All her books were originally published in Afrikaans, and most of them were published by LAPA. She is an award-winning author (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).
- **Niki Daly** is the author and illustrator of 28 titles and the illustrator of three other titles. He said he wrote stories so that he could draw pictures. He has also published and illustrated a large number of picture books internationally. He had published many books pre-2000. All his books were published in English and most of them picture books (3–6 years). His books included the *Jamela* series. The majority of his books was published by Tafelberg, followed by Jacana, Giraffe Books, Songololo and one title each by LAPA and Protea Boekhuis. He has won numerous local and international awards (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards). Daly produced a picture book which is regarded as a milestone in South African publishing. His *Not so fast, Songololo* is the first picture book featuring a black urban child as main character. Previously, books tended to portray black children in folk tales or in a primitive rural setting (Heale 1994a:14).

- **Louise Smit** is a well-known author and television programme creator. She is responsible for 22 picture and illustrated books, many of them based on the characters of her television programmes. All her books were published in Afrikaans by Human & Rousseau. She received national and international acclaim for her work (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).
- **Fanie Viljoen** (19 titles: 6 titles as author and illustrator, 13 titles as author) has published more than 60 books and is known for his 9–12 year and Young Adult books. He published in Afrikaans. His books were published by LAPA and Human & Rousseau. His books are illustrated books (6–9 years). Some of his titles are part of the *Slym* and *Lulu* series. His awarded *Die dag toe die draak kom* (2019) is translated into Mandarin.
- **Carole Bloch** produced a very long list of educational books and pre-2000 titles, but also 21 titles in the picture books category. All her books were published in English by various publishers, but mainly Jacana and New Africa Books. Carole directs PRAESA (Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa), a non-government multilingual language and literacy organisation affiliated to the University of Cape Town. In 2017, Carole Bloch was inducted into the Reading Hall of Fame, a body that aims to contribute to the improvement of teaching of reading globally (PREASA 2021).

Two authors published 19 titles each: Anna Emm and Martie Preller.

- **Anna Emm** launched her own publishing company in 2006. Her books are published in Afrikaans. In 2015 the company was awarded the small to medium Enterprise of the Year by Afrigrowth (Anna Emm: the author 2020). She also writes books for 9–12 year-olds and adult books.
- **Martie Preller** is a multi-award winning children’s author (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards). She published 19 titles in Afrikaans. She also published educational readers. She published with Human & Rousseau, Tafelberg and LAPA. Her most popular book is *Babalela*.
- **Wendy Hartmann** published 18 titles during the stated period. She is an award-winning author of more than forty children’s books (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards). She is one of a few full-time children’s authors in South Africa (Heale 2014c:137). Her books were published in English. She published with different publishers, but

mainly with Human & Rousseau, LAPA and Jacana. Many titles had been published before 2000, and others were published abroad. She is also responsible for educational readers.

Two authors published 16 titles each: Roy Harding and Sindiwe Magona.

- **Roy Harding** has 16 titles, mostly on environmental awareness, animal protection and social issues. These were all published in English and translated into Afrikaans. They are published by an organisation known as Kindhearted. The production of these publications is to assist reputable charities in Southern Africa to strengthen themselves financially so that they may continue their vital and valuable work (Kindhearted 2021).
- **Sindiwe Magona** is a prominent African author and produced 15 titles. Her books were published in English and translated into other South African languages. Most of her books were published by David Philip. She also published educational readers and books for adults. Her adult books received numerous local and international awards, and her children's books were also awarded (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).
- **Karen Langley** is the author of 14 titles. These books are published in English and Farmhouse Books published her books. Her books are illustrated books and include 12 titles in the *Miss Molly* series.
- **Verna Vels** had 13 titles in her popular *Liewe Heksie* series. They are all in Afrikaans and new editions of pre-2000 titles. All her books were published by Human & Rousseau. Her awards are a tribute to her work in general, as well as for her children's books (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).

Three authors published 12 titles each: Trudie Franke (author and illustrator), Betty Misheiker and Leon Rousseau.

- **Trudie Franke** is the author and illustrator of all her books, all published all English. All the books are illustrated books (6–9 years). Three titles were self-published, one by Penguin and the others by Wild Africa.
- **Betty Misheiker** was a known radio and television producer, playwright and writer of children's songs. She published her first children's books in 1963 in London (*Betty Misheiker* [Sa]). LAPA published three books in Afrikaans and she self-published nine others since 2000 in English.

- **Leon Rousseau**, author and publisher, is one of the founders of Human & Rousseau in 1959. His books are all in Afrikaans and published by Human & Rousseau. He is famous for the *Fritz Deelman* series. He wrote the first *Fritz Deelman* book in 1956 when he was only 25 years old (Snyman 2005b:384-386). He also did translations and have published many books for children and adults before 2000. Many of his books were reprinted. He was the compiler of the translated *Storieman* series.

Four authors produced 11 titles each: Andrea Florens, Fanta Jabbe, Tina Scotford and Dianne Stewart.

- **Andrea Florens** published all her books in English by Art Publishers. They were translated into Afrikaans and isiZulu. All of her books are picture books. They are all part of the *African folklore stories* series.
- **Fanta Jabbe** produced 11 illustrated books (6–9 years). Fanta Jabbe is an African author who wrote a series of modern fairy tales series – *Nubian Princess World* – featuring princesses from eleven different African tribes. All her books were published in English by Imisebe Printing.
- **Tina Scotford** published two picture books series: *Land of Kachoo* and *Frog* series. They were published in English by Jacana.
- **Dianne Stewart** is known for her folk tales. She has been writing children’s books since 1988. All her books were published in English and were translated into indigenous and international languages such as Danish, French, Korean, Norwegian, Spanish and Swedish. She also published readers and Young Adult books. She has published internationally, and locally by Tafelberg, Struik and Jacana. Her awards include national and international awards (Heale 2014a:226–233).

Four authors who published 10 titles each were identified: Maryanne Bester, Mwenye Hadithi (Bruce Hobson), Graham Root and Riana Scheepers.

- **Maryanne Bester** was the winner of the SAPPI Isiqalo Book competition in 2004 and an Exclusive Books IBBY award. All her books were published by Jacana. She is known for Gaps, the Nguni calf and his extended family.
- **Mwenye Hadithi** is the pseudonym for Bruce Hobson. He published 10 picture books in English. They are part of the *African animal tales* series. The books were originally published overseas. His books were published by Giraffe Books and Jacana. These books were translated into various South African languages.

- **Graham Root** self-published (“Root Family”) 10 picture books, all in English.
- **Riana Scheepers** is an award-winning author of children’s and adult books (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards). She published picture and illustrated books (6–9 years) in Afrikaans. One of her books was published by Protea and all the others by Tafelberg. Her books included the *Willemientjie* series.

Illustrators

The most prolific illustrators are:

- **Johan Strauss** (59 titles) is the most prolific illustrator. He also illustrated a substantial number of educational readers and 9–12 year titles. He illustrated books published by Fantasi, Human & Rousseau and LAPA. He won numerous awards (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).
- **Vian Oelofsen** (44 titles: 5 as author and illustrator, 39 as illustrator). He is a full-time children’s book illustrator and author. He works for local publishers (Human & Rousseau, LAPA, Lux Verbi, Protea Boekhuis, Songololo and Tafelberg), as well as international publishers. He is well-known for his illustrations for the popular *Liewe Heksie* and *Haas Das* series (NB Uitgewers/Publishers 2018b). He won numerous awards (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).
- **Elanie Bieldt** (32 titles). She illustrated her first book when she was just twelve years old and is one of the youngest published illustrators. She started illustrating for her mother, the author and publisher Anna Emm, but has also illustrated for LAPA, as well as internationally. Three of her titles were nominated for ATKV-Kinderboektoekennings (Bieldt 2019).
- **Niki Daly** (31 titles: 26 titles as author and illustrator, 3 titles as illustrator, 2 titles as author). See under Authors.
- **Chris Venter** (29 titles) has been working as illustrator since 2009. He illustrated for different publishers, including Human & Rousseau, LAPA and Protea Boekhuis. He also has illustrated 9–12 year books and educational books. He won a number of national and international awards (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).
- **Joan Rankin** is an award-winning author and illustrator (24 titles: 5 titles as author and illustrator, 19 titles as illustrator) (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards). The first children’s book she illustrated was published in 1986, and it won the HAUM Daan Retief (1986) competition. “Joan Rankin is widely appreciated as one of our leading children’s books illustrators” (Heale 1994a:36). She has a long list of pre-2000 titles and has published internationally. She published with various publishers, including Giraffe Books, Human & Rousseau, Jacana, LAPA, Songololo and Tafelberg.

- **Marjorie van Heerden** (24 titles: 2 titles as author and illustrator, 22 titles as illustrator). Her first book was published in 1983 and since then she has been published as author/illustrator or illustrator of books in 36 languages in Britain Europe, the USA, Canada, the East and Africa, as well as educational books. She published with numerous publishers, such as Human & Rousseau, LAPA, Protea Boekhuis, Struik, and Tafelberg. She started the South African chapter of the International Society of Children's Book Writers (SCBWI) (Vorster 2014a).
- **Alex van Houwelingen** (24 titles), a very talented young illustrator, sadly passed away early 2020. He also illustrated 9–12 year titles and educational books. He won an ATKV Woordveertjie in 2019. He published for Fontein, but primarily for LAPA.
- **Piet Grobler** has produced 19 titles (4 titles as author and illustrator, 15 titles illustrator) in the stated parameters of this study, but has a list of approximately 90 titles, including overseas publications, translations and educational publications. He is one of the most awarded illustrators, including national and international awards (see Section 6.2.10.3).
- **Maja Serada** (18 titles). She published internationally as well as with different local publishers such as Fantasi, Jacana, LAPA, Protea Boekhuis, Puffin and Tafelberg. She won numerous awards (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards). She indicated that she won't be illustrating any more, but want to focus on being artist and art teacher.
- **Zinelda McDonald** (17 titles). She is a graphic designer and illustrator. She has also illustrated numerous educational guides and readers. She published for LAPA.
- **Dale Blankenaar** (17 titles) is a full-time illustrator. He has illustrated for local and international publishers and has worked for both educational and trade books sectors. He won a number of awards (see Section 6.2.10.3 – Awards).
- **Alzette Prins** (16 titles) received the Namibia Children's Books Award (2012) and the UNICEF Early Childhood Development Award (2014).
- **Stephen Wallace** (16 titles) is a graphic designer and illustrator. He published with LAPA and Tafelberg, as well as Roundafire. He illustrated a number of titles in the 9 –12 year category, apart from picture and illustrated books. He won an ATKV-award in 2019.